

वृषसानसंग्रहः  
*Śivadharmā For All*

UNIVERSITÀ DI NAPOLI L'ORIENTALE  
DIPARTIMENTO ASIA, AFRICA E MEDITERRANEO

THE ŚIVADHARMA PROJECT

*Studies on the History of Śaivism*  
X??

*Editor-in-Chief*  
Florinda De Simini

*Editorial & Scientific Board*

Peter C. Bisschop (Universiteit Leiden), Dominic Goodall (École Française d'Extrême-Orient), Kengo Harimoto (Università di Napoli L'Orientale), Csaba Kiss (Università di Napoli L'Orientale), Krishnaswamy Nachimuthu (École Française d'Extrême-Orient), Annette Schmiedchen (Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin), Judit Törzsök (École Pratique des Hautes Études), Margherita Trento (Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique), Yuko Yokochi (Kyoto University)



UNIVERSITÀ DI NAPOLI L'ORIENTALE  
DIPARTIMENTO ASIA, AFRICA E MEDITERRANEO

THE ŚIVADHARMA PROJECT

*Studies on the History of Śaivism*  
XX??

*Śivadharmā For All*  
A Critical Edition of the Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha  
Volume I

Csaba Kiss



UniorPress  
Napoli 20??

UniorPress  
Nuova Marina, 59 - 80133, Napoli  
uniorpress@unior.it



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons  
Attribution 4.0 International License

ISBN 978-88-6719-???-?

Typeset in EB Garamond and Sanskrit2003 by Csaba Kiss,  
using  $\text{\LaTeX}$ , Bib $\text{\TeX}$ , *MakeIndex*, ledmac, and Python

Stampato in Italia

Il presente volume è stato sottoposto al vaglio di due revisori anonimi

## Table of Contents

### **Preface**

Aims and problems . . . . .	5
-----------------------------	---

### **Introduction**

Śivadharmā corpus . . . . .	7
Title . . . . .	7
Genre . . . . .	10
Structure . . . . .	12
Connection to other texts . . . . .	13
Dating and provenance . . . . .	15
Authors, redactors and target audience . . . . .	24
Why was the VSS included in the Śivadharmā corpus? . . . . .	24
Pāśupata and tantric influence . . . . .	25
Buddhist influence . . . . .	27
Misc . . . . .	27
Language . . . . .	28
Newar influence . . . . .	28
Number and gender . . . . .	28
Case and syntax . . . . .	30
Cardinal and ordinal numbers . . . . .	33
Stem form nouns . . . . .	34
Vocabulary . . . . .	34
Metre . . . . .	34
Contents of chapters 1–12 . . . . .	39
Adhyāya 1 . . . . .	39
Adhyāya 2 . . . . .	40
Adhyāya 3 . . . . .	40
Adhyāya 4 . . . . .	41

Adhyāya 5 . . . . .	42
Adhyāya 6 . . . . .	42
Adhyāya 7 . . . . .	42
Adhyāya 8 . . . . .	43
Adhyāya 9 . . . . .	43
Adhyāya 10 . . . . .	44
Adhyāya 11 . . . . .	44
Adhyāya 12 . . . . .	44
Topics in chapters 13–24 . . . . .	45

### **Introduction to the Critical Edition**

Preliminary remarks . . . . .	47
Witnesses . . . . .	48
Cambridge manuscripts . . . . .	49
Kathmandu palm-leaf manuscripts . . . . .	53
Kathmandu paper manuscripts . . . . .	55
Munich manuscript . . . . .	59
Paris manuscript . . . . .	59
Oxford manuscript . . . . .	60
Kolkata manuscripts . . . . .	60
Tübingen manuscript . . . . .	61
London manuscript . . . . .	61
Naraharinath's edition . . . . .	63
Editorial policies . . . . .	64

### **A Critical Edition of Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha 1–12**

Sanskrit Text . . . . .	69
-------------------------	----

### **An Annotated Translation of Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha 1–12**

Chapter One . . . . .	1003
Invocation . . . . .	1003
Dialogue of Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana . . . . .	1004
Knowledge of Brahman . . . . .	1006
Noose of death and time . . . . .	1007
<i>Parārdha</i> etc.: numbers . . . . .	1011
Brahmā's Egg: the Universe . . . . .	1013
Names of the cosmic rulers . . . . .	1014
Measurements . . . . .	1018

Redactors of the Purāṇa[s]	1019
Chapter Two	1024
Summary of the Śivāṇḍa	1024
Chapter Three	1032
Exposition of Dharma	1032
Yama and Niyama rules	1037
First Yama-rule: non-violence	1038
Chapter Four	1045
Second Yama-rule: truthfulness	1045
Third Yama-rule: refraining from stealing	1050
Fourth Yama-rule: absence of hostility	1054
Fifth Yama-rule: self-restraint	1059
Sixth Yama-rule: taboos	1063
Seventh Yama-rule: five kinds of virtue	1065
Eighth Yama-rule: avoiding mistakes	1067
Ninth Yama-rule: charm	1069
Tenth Yama-rule: sincerity	1070
Chapter Five	1072
The Niyama-rules	1072
First Niyama-rule: purity	1073
Chapter Six	1078
Second Niyama-rule: sacrifice	1078
Third Niyama-rule: penance	1083
Chapter Seven	1086
Fourth Niyama-rule: donation	1086
Chapter Eight	1093
Fifth Niyama-rule: study	1093
Sixth Niyama-rule: sexual restraint	1094
Seventh Niyama-rule: religious observances	1096
Eighth Niyama-rule: eating restrictions	1099
Ninth Niyama-rule: observing silence	1101
Tenth Niyama-rule: bathing	1103
Chapter Nine	1108
System of three qualities	1108
Chapter Seven	1119
Description of the pilgrimage places in the body	1119
Chapter Eleven	1130

Regulations on the Dharma of the four social disciplines . . .	1130
The householder . . . . .	1131
The chaste one . . . . .	1138
The forest-dweller . . . . .	1139
The wandering mendicant . . . . .	1143
Chapter Twelve . . . . .	1148
Rules of hospitality . . . . .	1148
Story of Vipula . . . . .	1148

## **Symbols and Abbreviations**

Symbols . . . . .	1181
Abbreviations . . . . .	1181

## **References**

Primary Sources . . . . .	1183
Secondary Sources and Editions . . . . .	1184

## **Index**



## List of Figures

1	Structure of the VSS . . . . .	12
2	Structure and topics of the VSS . . . . .	14
3	Geography of the VSS . . . . .	20
4	Map in Acharya 1992 . . . . .	21
5	<i>Kākapadas</i> . . . . .	57
6	Insertion of <i>vipula uvāca</i> in C <sub>02</sub> . . . . .	58



## *Acknowledgements*

First of all, I am grateful to Florinda De Simini for encouraging me to apply for a position in her ŚIVADHARMA PROJECT (ERC no. 803624), for sharing all the relevant manuscript material with me, giving invaluable advice whenever needed, and in general leading the project in the most friendly and generous way through happy times as well as difficult Covid-affected years. While working on the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, I was also affiliated with another ERC project, the DHARMA PROJECT (ERC no. 809994). I am grateful to all my colleagues involved in that endeavour, including Arlo Griffith, Emmanuel Francis, Annette Schmiedchen, Astrid Zotter, and Dániel Balogh.

As always, I must express my gratitude to my former supervisor, Alexis Sanderson, and to Dominic Goodall and Harunaga Isaacson, for initiating me into Sanskrit philology and the study of Śaivism.

My colleagues and friends working in Naples or visiting for shorter periods helped me on a daily basis, during our regular reading sessions and countless other ways. I am thankful to them: to Florinda De Simini, Judit Törzsök, Nirajan Kafle, Kengo Harimoto, Csaba Dezső, Gergely Hidas, Giulia Buriola, Alessandro Battistini, Lucas den Boer, Torsten Gerloff, Kenji Takahashi, Francesco Sferra, Dorotea Operato, Daniela Cappello, Michael Bluett, Marco Franceschini, Martina Dello Buono, Chiara Livio, Margherita Trento, Nina Mirnig, Timothy Lubin, S.A.S. Sarma, R. Sathyanarayanan, Alexander von Rospatt, Martin Orwin, Luca Piscopo, and others. I am grateful to Daniela Cappello, Marco Franceschini, and Sushmita Das for their great efforts in acquiring manuscripts in Calcutta.

During my visit to the National Archives in Kathmandu, the staff were as helpful and professional as ever. I wish to express my thanks to Jyoti Neupane, Manita Neupane, Saubhagya Pradhananga, Rubin Shrestha, Sahan Ranjitkar, and all other members of the team.

I thank my host in Capodimonte, Michele Costagliola, for his generosity. I am infinitely grateful to my family for always supporting me unwaveringly.

## CHECK REVERSE!!!

The present publication is a result of the project DHARMA ‘The Domestication of “Hindu” Asceticism and the Religious Making of South and Southeast Asia’. This project has received funding from the European Research Council (ERC) under the European Union’s Horizon 2020 research and innovation programme (grant agreement no. 809994). This book reflects the views of the author only. The funding body is not responsible for any use that may be made of the information contained therein.

## *Preface*

### Aims and problems

What is the *raison d'être* of this edition? It is essentially a new copy, a carefully prepared new version of a mediæval Sanskrit text called *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, based on multiple witnesses, augmented with an analysis of the contents, with contextualisation, and with an English translation. As for the critical edition, while I went to great lengths to understand the textual history behind the manuscripts used, it is obviously a deeply contaminated version of a text transmitted through contaminated witnesses. Nevertheless, I hope that this version is as close as possible to what the authors' and redactors' original intentions were at the time of assembling these chapters together, approximately in the seventh to tenth centuries. Of course, we do not know if there was a single moment when the intention to compose a new text on Dharma, i.e. 'Hindu' religious duties, under the title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* was conceived or if there was one single 'original copy,'<sup>1</sup> but the present edition definitely aims to be the most meaningful and most readable among all available copies.

Still, the present book is just a version of a text that likely never existed exactly in this form, inevitably showing signs of being an eclectic edition. Moreover, it may unintentionally exhibit characteristics of the 21st century (beyond the modern Devanāgarī typeface or occasional choices based on our contemporary understandings and misunderstandings) mixed with characteristics of the first millennium. We know that '[a]ll editing is an act of interpretation.'<sup>2</sup> Many of the editorial decisions I made were influenced by, sometimes based on, opinions expressed by colleagues during our regular Śivadharmā reading sessions. Thus, this edition is a result of the interpretative ef-

<sup>1</sup> This reminds us of James McLaverty's question (as quoted in McGann 1991, 9): 'If the Mona Lisa is in the Louvre in Paris, where is Hamlet?'

<sup>2</sup> McGann 1991, 27.

forts of a group of scholars, and this may sometimes, though hopefully rarely, have caused contradictions. All remaining shortcomings are my responsibility, of course.

To complicate matters further, we are publishing this long text in two volumes, with the second volume still in progress when the first is released. This may produce various problems: of interpretation, of internal references, of repetition, and, most importantly, of presenting a text with embedded and recurring layers cut in half. To counteract some of these issues, I had finished editing and studying the most significant chapters in the second part of the text by the time I completed the first part (although all chapters seem increasingly significant as the editorial process progresses). A further minor issue arises when I discuss topics that I have already covered in Kiss 2021: some overlaps are inevitable.

What is the purpose of this edition? The main objective of the ŚIVADHARMA PROJECT has been to better understand the function of individual texts within the so-called Śivadharmā corpus, as well as their relations and interconnectedness, or lack thereof, and thus to grasp the *raison d'être* of the corpus itself. My attempt is rather simplistic: to understand what the *Vṛ̥ṣasārasaṃgraha* tried to convey when it was composed, and to explore why this text got inserted in the multiple-text manuscripts that transmit the so-called Śivadharmā corpus; but even if we do not fully understand the purpose and function of the *Vṛ̥ṣasārasaṃgraha*, to make a pre-eleventh-century Sanskrit text easily accessible in the twenty-first century is, I believe, a noble aspiration. And as a bonus, the *Vṛ̥ṣasārasaṃgraha* is a colourful and fascinating text that never bores the reader: it contains philosophical and yogic teachings, fanciful narratives, clues to understand the history of Śaivism and its intermingling with Vaiṣṇavism, as well as swearing and humour. Enjoy!

## Introduction

### Śivadharmā corpus

The *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* (VSS), a 24-chapter-long Sanskrit Śaiva text, has always<sup>3</sup> been transmitted as part of the so-called Śivadharmā corpus, in multiple-text manuscripts that usually contain eight texts.<sup>4</sup> By now, much has been written on the corpus itself and on the individual texts included. For an introduction, an overview of secondary literature, an up-to-date bibliography, and the results of recent Śivadharmā-related research, see De Simini & Kiss 2021. Since the VSS's links to other texts of the corpus, except possibly the *Dharmaputrikā*, are relatively weak, I will refer to other Śivadharmā texts only when they are relevant for the present inquiry.

### Title

The title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*<sup>5</sup> can be translated as ‘Compendium on the Essence of the Bull [of Dharma].’ The last two elements (*sāra-saṃgraha*) need little explanation: this work is a ‘compendium’ on, a ‘collection’ or ‘summary’ of (*saṃgraha*) the ‘essence’ (*sāra*), of its topic, that is, a distilled version of relevant teachings. The words ‘compendium’ and ‘collection’ clearly reflect the composite nature of the VSS; see details on the structure of the text and on its possible sources on pp. 12ff. The remaining question is whether the bull in the title is only a reference to a representation of Dharma or if it also hints at

<sup>3</sup> For cases that seem exceptions (Ko<sub>77</sub> and K<sub>41</sub> **CHECK** if more) see the manuscript descriptions on pp. 49ff.

<sup>4</sup> Typically, the *Śivadharmasāstra* (ŚDhŚ), *Śivadharmottara* (ŚDhU), *Śivadharmasaṃgraha* (ŚDhSaṃgr), *Umāmahēśvarasaṃvāda* (UMS), *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda* (UUMS), VSS, *Dharmaputrikā* (DharmP), and the *Śivopaniṣad* (ŚivaUp).

<sup>5</sup> Read *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* for *Vṛttasārasaṃgraha* in Petech 1984, 84.

Śiva's bull, his vehicle or mount, sometimes called Nandi or Nandin in other works.<sup>6</sup>

Dharma is frequently referred to as a bull, often depicted as losing a leg in every Kalpa. This portrayal appears in Dharma literature from at least the time of the *Mahābhārata*; see, e.g., MBh 3.188.10–12,<sup>7</sup> and *Manu* 1.81a (*catuṣpāt sakalo dharmah*) and 8.16a (*vṛṣo hi bhagavān dharmā*).<sup>8</sup> In addition, in Śaiva contexts, the bull of Dharma does feature as Śiva's vehicle. See, e.g., the argument in Bakker 2014, 68ff, especially p. 69, where, after analysing seals containing images of bulls, Bakker remarks:

The topicality of the Śaiva accommodation of the Dharma in the second half of the sixth century is nicely illustrated by a myth found in the original *Skandapurāṇa*; [...] the uncontrollable, wild bull (*vṛṣa*) is domesticated by Śiva's Gaṇapa Prabhākara [...] In this way the bull is transformed into Śiva's vehicle (*vāhana*).

To put the same argument more bluntly:

Making the bull Śiva's vehicle implies that Śiva has become the supreme lord of the Dharma, or that the Dharma has been accommodated in [Ś]aivism.<sup>9</sup>

The possibility that the bull in the title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* refers not only to Dharma as a bull, but also to Śiva's *vāhana* has been mentioned in De Simini & Mirnig 2017, 238 n. 13, and briefly discussed in Kiss 2021, 185–186, with the conclusion that although

<sup>6</sup> There is no trace of Nandi/Nandin as identified with the bull in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*. On the possible time after which Nandi or Nandin, originally a *gaṇa*, was considered a bull, see Bhattacharya 1977 and Goodall, Rout, Sathyanarayanan *et al* 2005, 100–108 and 171–172.

<sup>7</sup> *krte catuṣpāt sakalo nirvyājopādhivarjitaḥ |  
vṛṣaḥ pratiṣṭhito dharmo manuṣyeṣv abhavat purā ||  
adharmapāda vidbhas tu tribhir aṃśaiḥ pratiṣṭhitaḥ |  
tretāyāṃ dvāpare 'rdbena vyāmiśro dharmā ucyate ||  
tribhir aṃśair adharmas tu lokān ākramya tiṣṭhati |  
caturthāṃśena dharmas tu manuṣyān upatiṣṭhati ||*

<sup>8</sup> See, e.g., Couture 2006. Gutiérrez (2018) sums the trope up thus (in the section 'In animal terms'): 'The emphasis on the whole body, with all four legs, assures the maintenance of stability in dharma's structure, which in turn structured Brahmanical society.'

<sup>9</sup> Bakker, Bisschop, & Yokochi 2014, 65 n. 210. Bhattacharya (1977, 1552) suggests that 'In the Purāṇas the bull (Vṛṣabha or Vṛṣa) of Śiva is identified with Dharma, "virtue personified". This is a new development to sanctify the animal vehicle of the god. This new situation took place with the religious rite when an offering of a bull to a Brahmin deemed to be of a high religious merit.'



[W]hile the bull as a synonym of Dharma is mentioned in the text repeatedly, somewhat surprisingly, and perhaps significantly, there is no clear reference to Śiva's mount in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*. [... Nevertheless, it] is not inconceivable that the redactors of the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* had the same association in mind, namely that the bull in question is both Dharma and Śiva's mount.<sup>10</sup>

Sanderson (2015, 210 n. 136) has the following to say on *vṛṣa* being Dharma in general, and on the bull appearing on the coins of the Hepthalite Hun Mihirakula in particular, also referencing the VSS:

To laud the bull (*vṛṣa*) would be surprising if the intended meaning were the bull that is Śiva's mount, but not if the word is intended in its figurative meaning, namely *dharmah*, or *sukṛtam* 'the virtuous actions [prescribed by the Veda].' For this meaning of *vṛṣaḥ* see, for example, Amarasiṃha, *Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana* 1.4.25b (*sukṛtam vṛṣaḥ*), 3.3.220 (*sukṛte vṛṣabhe vṛṣaḥ*); Halāyudha, *Abhidhā-naratnamālā* 1.125cd (*dharmah puṇyam vṛṣaḥ śreyah sukṛtam ca samam smṛtam*); *Manu* 8[.].16a (*vṛṣo hi bhagavān dharmas...*); and the Gwalior Museum Stone Inscription of Pataṅgaśambhu (Mirashi 1962), l. 15, *vṛṣaikaṇiṣṭho 'pi jī-tasmāro 'pi yaḥ śaṅkaro 'bhūd bhūvi ko 'py apūrvvaḥ*, concerning the Śaiva ascetic Vyomaśambhu: 'He was in the world an extraordinary new Śiva, since he too was *vṛṣaikaṇiṣṭhaḥ* ('devoted solely to pious observance'; in Śiva's case 'riding only on the Bull') and he too was *jītasmarah* ('one who had defeated sensual urges'; in Śiva's case 'the defeater of the Love god Kāmadeva'). This is also the meaning of *vṛṣaḥ* in the title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, one of the works of the Śivadharm corpus (see, e.g., Sanderson 2014, p. 2), i.e., 'Summary of the Essentials of the [Śiva]dharma'.

In the last sentence here, Sanderson implies that the VSS is organically part of the teachings that we may collectively call the Śivadharm, and he thus supplies 'Śiva' when translating the title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*. A closer examination of the VSS reveals no direct references to either Śiva's bull or to the bull embodying the Śivadharm. Instead, the bull in the VSS is repeatedly associated with the Dharma which is the four *āśramas* (see, e.g., VSS 3.1–5 and 4.74). My conclusion here is that while the word *vṛṣa* in the title may indeed refer to Śiva's bull, this reference is always implied and never explicitly stated, whereas the bull as the personification of Dharma as the four *āśramas* appears explicitly and repeatedly. Thus the title lacks any explicit hint to Śaivism,<sup>11</sup>

<sup>10</sup> Note that *Śivadharmottara* 12.87 also mentions the 'Dharma bull': *īśvarāyatanaśyādhah śrīmān dharmavṛṣaḥ sthitaḥ | yatra vīravṛṣas tatra kṣityāṃ gomātaraḥ sthitā ||*.

<sup>11</sup> In contrast, see an explicit equation of the bull of Dharma with Śiva's mount in the

which aligns well with the text's blurred and multi-layered affiliation of the text to Dharmaśāstra, Vaiṣṇavism, and Śaivism.<sup>12</sup>

Finally, as a fanciful experiment, and if one accepts that the VSS originated in Nepal,<sup>13</sup> one could wonder if the title *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* has anything to do with the Licchavi king Vṛṣadeva. Sanderson (2009, 74) mentions that Vṛṣadeva is 'described in an inscription of his eighth-century descendant Jayadeva as having inclined towards Buddhism;<sup>14</sup> a view confirmed by a local chronicle, which attributes to him the establishing of Buddhist images,' and that this king established 'the Caitya of the Sīnagu-vihāra (the Svayambhūnāth Caitya).' More importantly, Sanderson summarises the information found in the Changu Narayana Pillar Inscription (east shaft),<sup>15</sup> noting that Vṛṣadeva was the great-grandfather of Mānadeva, whose 'dated inscriptions range in date from 459 to 505/6' [CE] (Sanderson 2009, 75). This would place the reign of Vṛṣadeva around 400 CE. The early fifth century may look too early for the date of composition of the VSS, and any connection between this king and the text is impossible to prove at the moment. However, it is equally impossible to dismiss it entirely. If such a connection exists, it might explain the slightly unusual nature of the title ('... the essence of the bull').

## Genre

Some texts of the Śivadharmā corpus have been recognised as Purāṇas or Upapurāṇas at certain points in their textual history (see, e.g., Hazra 1952 and 1956). Could the VSS be considered a Purāṇa? There are at least two reasons to support this idea. One is the section spanning VSS 1.62–75, which provides a list of so-called *vedavyāsas*, transmitters of Purāṇas, from Brahmā to Vyāsa Dvaipāyana, Romaharṣa, and his son. Why would a text include such a list in its first chapter if not to suggest that it is describing its own origins?

Another argument is that the topics dealt with in the VSS are exactly

UUMS (C<sub>94</sub> fol. 184r ll. 3–4; see Kiss 2021, 185–186): *īśvara uvāca | na jānanti ca loke 'smin mānavā mūḍhacetasaḥ | catuṣpādo bhaved dharmāḥ śuklo 'yaṃ mama vāhanaḥ ||*; 'Īśvara spoke: In this world, foolish people do not know that the four-legged Dharma is this bright mount of mine.'

<sup>12</sup> See p. 12.

<sup>13</sup> See pp. 15ff.

<sup>14</sup> See Vajrācārya 1973, 148, l. 9: *sugataśāsanapakṣapātī*.

<sup>15</sup> Gnoli 1956, 1, and <https://siddham.network/inscription/ino2001/>

what we expect from a Purāṇa. The famous *purāṇapañcalakṣaṇa* includes, following Wilson's translation (see Rocher 1986, 26), the following: (1) primary creation, cosmogony and chronology (*sarga*); (2) creation, destruction of the world (*pratisarga*); (3) genealogies (*vaṃśa*); (4) Manu eras (*manvantaras*); (5) history (*vaṃśānucarita*).<sup>16</sup> Arguably, all of these elements are present in the VSS, with most appearing in chapter one, and again in chapters twenty-one and twenty-four, along with narratives of the deeds of gods (e.g. in chapter twenty-three), and more. It is possible that certain sections of the VSS were originally intended to form a separate *purāṇa*. The part in question could be the outermost layer of the text (see pp. 12ff).

Could the VSS alternatively be classified as a Dharmaśāstra? The VSS does contain features characteristic of Dharmaśāstric texts, such as descriptions of rules of conduct (chapters 3–8) and discussions of the *varṇas* and *āśramas* (chapters 11 and 19). However, other elements—such as narratives (chapter 12), yogic teachings (chapter 16), lists of *tīrthas* (chapter 10), and the frequent use of poetic metres (e.g. *upajāti* and *śārdūlavikrīḍita*)—are less obviously Dharmaśāstric.

F. 251v of paper MS K<sub>41</sub> includes a scribal addition that provides a richer and more nuanced definition of the genre of the VSS, paraphrasing *Mahābhārata* 1.56.21:<sup>17</sup>

*pādam ādyam*<sup>18</sup> *idaṃ śāstram* yo 'dbhīyā *jitendriyaḥ* |  
*tenādhītaṃ sarvvaḍḍharmam* iti nāsty *atra saṃśayaḥ* ||  
*arthaśāstram* *idaṃ puṇyaṃ dharmmaśāstram* *idaṃ param* |  
*mokṣaśāstram* *idaṃ proktaṃ śivenāmitatejasā* ||

Should someone read [only as much as] the first *pāda* [of] this *śāstra* with his senses subdued, [it would count as if] they had read all the Dharmic teachings]. There is no doubt about this. This virtuous Arthaśāstra, this excellent Dharmaśāstra, this *śāstra* on Liberation was taught by Śiva, whose splendour is immeasurable.

According to this definition, the VSS is both an Arthaśāstra and a Dharmaśāstra, and also a yogic text offering instructions on *mokṣa*. One could cautiously

<sup>16</sup> See, e.g., SivP 7.1.41: *sargaś ca pratisargaś ca vaṃśo manvantarāṇi ca* | *vaṃśānucaritaṃ caiva purāṇaṃ pañcalakṣaṇam* ||.

<sup>17</sup> *Mahābhārata* 1.56.21 reads: *arthaśāstram* *idaṃ puṇyaṃ dharmmaśāstram* *idaṃ param* | *mokṣaśāstram* *idaṃ proktaṃ vyāsenāmitabuddhinā* ||. The parallel between the scribal verses in K<sub>41</sub> and the MBh has already been noted in De Simini 2016b, 253 n. 51.

<sup>18</sup> Understand *pādamātram*?

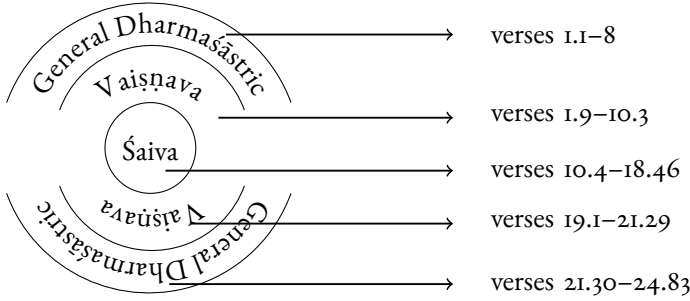


Figure 1: The structure of the VSS (reproduced from Kiss 2021, 188)

characterise the VSS as a heterogeneous text containing Dharmaśāstric, Purāṇic, yogic, and narrative elements, similar to its starting point and model, the *Mahābhārata* (see the summary of VSS chapter 1 on p. 39).

## Structure

As described in more detail in Kiss 2021, the VSS contains at least three discernible structural layers: a general Dharmaśāstric layer; a more or less Vaiṣṇava layer; and a Śaiva layer. Figure 1 is a diagramme reproduced from Kiss 2021, 188 showing the textual divisions more precisely.

Each layer is characterised by a dialogue between two interlocutors. The layer that I label general Dharmaśāstric is a dialogue between king Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana; the Vaiṣṇava layer is presented as a dialogue between Vigatarāga, who is Viṣṇu in disguise, and Anarthayajña, the ascetic; the Śaiva layer is a dialogue between Śiva and Devī, as related by Nandikeśvara. The transitions between the layers are smooth, that is to say, Nandikeśvara’s narrative is mentioned, introduced, and told by Anarthayajña, whose dialogue with Vigatarāga is in turn narrated to Janamejaya by Vaiśampāyana.

Another way to represent the overall structure of the VSS visually is shown by Figure 2 on p. 14. The VSS is represented as a lotus whose petals represent chapters. White petals indicate chapters within the general Dharmaśāstric layer; light grey colour indicates the Vaiṣṇava layer; dark grey colour indicates Śaiva chapters. The divisions are not clear-cut: the first few verses of chapter one belong to the general layer, and transitions also occur within chap-

ters. Additionally, the layers are not hermetically sealed, and there is some ‘leaking’ between the chapters. Śaiva chapters may contain Vaiṣṇava material, and vice versa. The labels beside the petals represent keywords indicating the main topics of each chapter. Big check marks indicate the presence of Anarthayajña the ascetic in the given chapter, while smaller check marks indicate references in the given chapters to Anarthayajña’s ascetic practice repeatedly called *anartha-yajña*, i.e. ‘non-material / internalised sacrifice/worship.’ Anarthayajña in both senses seems to be one of the main foci of the VSS.

The main theme of the Dharmaśāstric layer is Janamejaya’s desire to hear the condensed and ultimate Dharmic teachings of the *Mahābhārata* from Vaiśampāyana. A brief overview of the Vaiṣṇava chapters would be the following. Anarthayajña, a Vaiṣṇava ascetic, who propagates a system of internalised *āśramas* / a system beyond the traditional *āśramas*, and who was born into an obscure or fluid *varṇa* (*brāhmaṇa* / *kṣatriya*), is being tested by Viṣṇu; he passes the test and follows Viṣṇu to Viṣṇuloka. The Śaiva layer is a collection of chapters addressing internalised pilgrimage places, relating a tale on donating a wife to a Brahmin, embryology, karma, the *jīva*, yoga, and more.

Another general observation is that roughly one-fourth of the text elaborates on rules of religious conduct (*yama-niyama*). Also, chapter two seems slightly out of place, being a clearly Śaiva chapter inserted into the Vaiṣṇava layer and in the corresponding dialogue of the Vaiṣṇava interlocutors. It is not inconceivable that the Śaiva layer, which contains a teaching on non-material sacrifice (*vinārthena tu yo yajñah*, VSS II.5a) is the oldest part of the VSS. The Vaiṣṇava layer may have been developed later, with the legend of Anarthayajña constructed around that concept and phrase.

## Connection to other texts

The VSS’s indebtedness to the *Mahābhārata* (MBh) is evident from its very first verses. As already noted, the frame story in the VSS comprises

a dialogue between Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana, echoing the setting of the frame story of the *Mahābhārata*. Janamejaya is the king at whose snake-sacrifice Vaiśampāyana recited the whole *Mahābhārata* for the first time. This important moment is where the frame story of the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* takes off: Janamejaya has listened to the entire *Mahābhārata*, but having had the desire to hear the ultimate teaching on Dharma, he is bound to remain unsatisfied. Asked by Janamejaya for a higher teaching on Dharma which can lead to liberation, Vaiśampāyana relates a dialogue between Vigatarāga (in fact Viṣṇu in disguise)

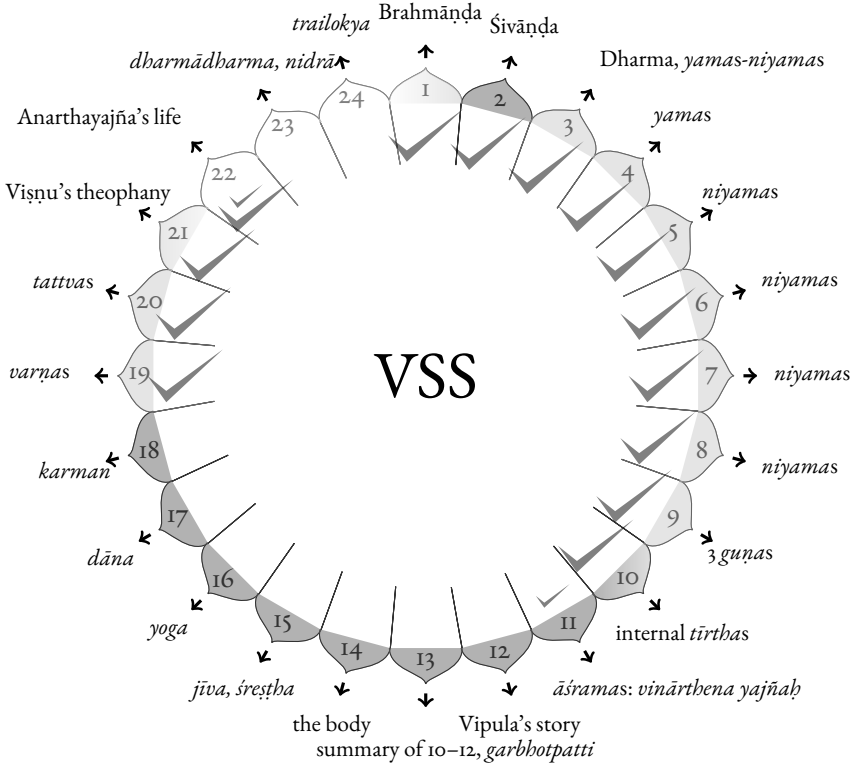


Figure 2: The structure and topics of the VSS

and Anarthayajña, an ascetic.<sup>19</sup>

Thus the frame story in the VSS suggests that the text is to be ideally read as a summary or higher synthesis of the Dharmic teachings found in the MBh. The VSS's connection to the MBh is also evident from quotations from and paraphrases of MBh passages. EXAMPLES (tattvasystem). References to other works - Mahābhārata - nakule - vipule etc. MBh VSS 8.21 BhG 17.16 and 15 and 14: VSS 6.20–22

VSS 9.40–42

Moreover, a significant number of passages in the VSS derive from Purāṇas and from *Manu*. EXAMPLES.

Manu: VSS 4.77–81, 5.8–9, 5.13ab, 5.14ab

The possibility of influence from Śaiva tantric works is minimal, but not to be excluded. EXAMPLES. Niśvāsakārikā

Śivadharmas texts:

Embryology

yoga *Dharmaputrikā* see below Dhyāna in the VSS and the DharmP

Compare, borrowings

Buddhacarita

Bṛhatkāṇṭika,

Skanda

## Dating and provenance

There are several reasons to believe that Nepal, specifically the Kathmandu valley, is the most likely location for the composition or final redaction of the VSS. The most probable period for this composition is the first half of the poorly documented 'transitional period'<sup>20</sup> in the history of Nepal. This is a 'relatively obscure period [...] [b]etween the Licchavis, who last appear in epigraphical record in 737 [CE], and the Malla kings, who ruled from 1200–1768.'<sup>21</sup>

To support these assumptions, we can consider the following: the location of the manuscript evidence; place names and individuals mentioned; and

<sup>19</sup> Kiss 2021, 187

<sup>20</sup> Petech 1984, 31

<sup>21</sup> Sanderson 2009, 77

a possible influence of any local language on the style and grammar of the text.

All MSS known to us that transmit the VSS hail from Nepal. This in itself is not strong evidence but it stands in stark contrast with the MSS situation of the ŚDhŚ and the ŚDhU.<sup>22</sup>

The geographical locations mentioned in the VSS include the *tīrthas* mentioned in chapter ten: Himavat (the Himālayas), Kurukṣetra, Prayāga, Vārāṇasī, Yamunā, Gaṅgā, Agnitīrtha, Somatīrtha, Sūryatīrtha, Puṣkara, Mānasa, Naimiṣa, Bindusāra (= Bindusaras), Setubandha, Suradrāha or Surahrada, Ghaṇṭikeśvara, and Vāgīśa. These may hint at the area where the VSS was composed by giving more significance to locations nearby and by being more specific when mentioning local sacred places. Some names on the list above are easy to identify and at the same time probably too often included in lists such as this one to be indicative enough: Himavat, Kurukṣetra,<sup>23</sup> Prayāga, Vārāṇasī, Yamunā, Gaṅgā, Puṣkara (modern Pushkar), and Naimiṣa.<sup>24</sup> All these are locations in modern North India, or in the case of Himavat, for our purposes and more precisely, in North India and Nepal. Agnitīrtha, Somatīrtha and Sūryatīrtha could also be locations in North India, although they are more obscure than the ones above. For Agnitīrtha, see, e.g., *Padmapurāṇa* 3.45.27ab: *agnitīrtham iti khyātam yamunādakṣiṇe taṭe*; and *Padmapurāṇa* 6.139.1ab: *sābhramatyuttare kūle agnitīrtham iti śrutam*; therefore Agnitīrtha may be placed at the southern banks of the Yamunā or at the northern banks of the Sābhramatī river (modern Sabarati) in the area of Ahmedabad. Somatīrtha is also sometimes placed on the banks of the Sabarmati, see, e.g., *Padmapurāṇa* 6.161.1ab: *somatīrtham tato gacched guptaṃ sābhramatītaṭe*. Sūryatīrtha is sometimes placed in Kurukṣetra.<sup>25</sup> Going further in the list, Mānasa is generally thought to be '[a] lake on the peak of the Himālayas',<sup>26</sup> modern Manasarovar.<sup>27</sup> Bindusāra, which most probably stands for Bindusaras, can be a

<sup>22</sup> See, e.g., De Simini & Mirnig 2017, 589.

<sup>23</sup> Generally thought to be the area around Thaneswar / Thanesar (Dey 1899, 45), 160km northwest of Delhi.

<sup>24</sup> Bisschop 2006, 217: 'Naimiṣa has been identified with the region around modern Nimsar on the Gomati river in Uttar Pradesh (SP vol. I, p. 67, n. 23). This identification is doubted by Mirashi (1968).'

<sup>25</sup> See Mani 1975, s.v. 'sūryatīrtha.'

<sup>26</sup> Mani 1975, s.v. 'mānasa IV.'

<sup>27</sup> Dey 1899, 57.



sacred place north of Mount Kailāsa,<sup>28</sup> two miles south of Gaṅgotri,<sup>29</sup> or alternatively Sitpur in Gujarat, north-west of Ahmedabad.<sup>30</sup>

In contrast with these, Setubandha is the traditional name for the ridge of rocks between South India and Śrī Laṅkā, and Ghaṇṭikeśvara could be a sacred place in Orissa.<sup>31</sup> Vāgīśa seems difficult to locate, but it is most probably a sacred place east of Kathmandu. The name comes up in *Nepālamāhātmya* 3.21–25 as a location south of and not far from the Hanumadīśvara-liṅga, which is in the southern outskirts of Bhaktapur in Nepal, at the confluence of two rivers (according to Acharya 1992, 37–38 and 298):

*kiṃciddūre saṅgamasya yajñabbūmiṃ manoharām |*  
*vidbhāya munibhir sārddham vājapeyam athākarot ||*  
*yajñam samāpya vālmikir navanādīmayam girim |*  
*āruroha dvijaśreṣṭho munibhir munisattamaḥ ||*  
*kaṭake tasya śailasya nānānirjharasobbhite |*  
*liṅgam samsthāpayām āsa vālmikīśvarasamjñitam ||*  
*sthāpayitvā mahāliṅgam vālmikir munisattamaḥ |*  
*svāśrame tamasātīre yayau munigaṇair vṛtaḥ ||*  
*vālmikīśvaram ālokyā vāgvibhūtiḥ prajāyate |*  
*ato vāgīśvaram liṅga pravadanti manīṣinaḥ ||*

Not far from the confluence, [Vālmiki] prepared a nice sacrificial ground together with the sages, and performed the Vājapeya sacrifice. After having completed the sacrifice, Vālmiki, the best of the twice-born, the truest of sages, climbed the mountain on which fresh grass was growing(?)<sup>32</sup> together with the sages. In a valley of the mountain which was embellished with various waterfalls, he installed a *liṅga* called Vālmikīśvara. Having installed that great *liṅga*, Vālmiki, the truest of sages, surrounded by groups of sages, returned to his own *āśrama* on the banks of the river Tamasā. If one sees the Vālmikīśvara [*liṅga*], one will have the power of speech (*vāg-vibhūti*). That is why the wise call it the Vāgīśvara-liṅga.

I have reproduced a map from the beginning of Acharya 1992 as Figure 4 on p. 21 below. On this map, Vāgīśvara is placed north-east of Bhaktapur.

The only toponym left from the list with which we started this section

<sup>28</sup> Mani 1975, s.v. ‘bindusaras.’

<sup>29</sup> Dey 1899, II.

<sup>30</sup> Dey 1899, *ibid.*

<sup>31</sup> Sanderson 2009, II 3 n. 241.

<sup>32</sup> *navanādīmayam*. Emend to *navanadīmayam* (‘having nine rivers’)?

is Suradrāha.<sup>33</sup> This sacred place is mentioned as the most important one in VSS 18.15, in a chapter that lists personal names, placenames, rivers, deities, etc., that are considered the best (*śreṣṭha*) of all others in the same category:

*devatānāṃ hariḥ śreṣṭhaḥ śreṣṭhā gaṅgā nadiṣu ca |*  
*anāśanas tapaḥśreṣṭhas tirthaśreṣṭhaḥ suradrāhaḥ || 18.15*

The best god is Hari.<sup>34</sup> The best river is the Ganges. The best austerity is fasting. The best pilgrimage-place is Suradrāha.

This suggests that the location of Suradrāha could potentially give us a hint on the geographic centre of the community in which the VSS was commissioned or composed. Unfortunately, up to this moment, I have not been able to obtain any useful information on Suradrāha. Nevertheless, I suppose that it should be a sacred place in the Kathmandu valley. The word *drāha* is attested in Monier-Williams' Sanskrit-English Dictionary as a variant of *brāda* ('pond'). In classical Newar the corresponding form is *daha* (Malla 2000, 218). Suradrāha may stand for Sūradaha, that is Sūryadaha, which is a 'pond situated in Devakuru' according to Mehta & Chandra (1972, 850).<sup>35</sup> In fact, Sūryahrada, that is, Sūradaha, is one of the so-called *yamaka*-lakes in Devakuru in the North in Jaina cosmography (see Kirfel 1920, 235–236).

All the above is based on VSS chapter ten. All locations have been entered in the map which is Figure 3 on p. 20. The impression one gets is clearly a north-Indian or Nepalese focus.

Chapter twelve also contains toponyms that could refine or contradict what we have seen so far. The narrative of this chapter starts in Kusumanagara at the confluence of the Gaṅgā and the Gaṇḍakī rivers, which is Pāṭali-putra (12.4 and 12). As the story develops, Vipula, our hero, departs from Kusumanagara to travel to a far-away land, which is identified by a fellow traveller as the city of Naravīrapura in the Deccan (12.60). It is difficult to find a Naravīrapura that would fit the context. I suspect that what could have been meant is Karavīrapura, possibly modern Kolhapur in Maharashtra.<sup>36</sup> Since

<sup>33</sup> Always spelt *surabrāda* in Naraharinath's edition.

<sup>34</sup> This is so, somewhat confusingly, still in the layer that I call Śaiva.

<sup>35</sup> The references given are the Jaina *Jambūdvīpaprājñapti* and *Sthānāṅgasūtra*.

<sup>36</sup> The city we are looking for is clearly in the South, therefore Karavīrapura as 'the Pīṭha of the North' in Kashmir is not a good candidate (see, e.g., Sanderson 2007, 261). Rather, as Dey (1899, 35) puts it, it is '[a] town situated on the north of the Western Ghāts near Jooner [Junnar?], on the bank of the Venā [Venna], a branch of the Krishnā, where Krishna met

this placename, and the Sahya mountains (12.93),<sup>37</sup> come up in the framework of a dreamlike, fanciful part of the narrative, playing the role of ‘the far-away, magical land,’ a Nepalese origin of the VSS is still tenable.<sup>38</sup>

Perhaps the most telling of all toponyms found in the VSS is Mrgendraśikhara, where Anarthayajña’s *āśrama* is situated, ‘on the southern slopes of the Himalayas.’<sup>39</sup> This name comes up several times in the *Nepālamāhātmya* and thus features on the map in Acharya 1992 (Figure 4). Mrgendraśikhara is a mountain situated north of Kathmandu. Today the area is called Śivapurī. See details on the identification and on legends connected to Mrgendraśikhara in Gögge 2007, 114ff. The VSS specifies that Anarthayajña’s *āśrama* was on the banks of the Mahendrapathaga,<sup>40</sup> but I have not been able to identify this river.

The location with which the ascetic Anarthayajña is connected strongly suggests the Kathmandu valley as the geographical focus of the VSS because he is a key figure and main interlocutor in the VSS, possibly the reason behind the composition of the text.<sup>41</sup>

Parasurāma and killed its king named Srigāla (*Harivansa*).’ See *Harivaṃśa* App. I. 18.352–355:

*pūrvajais tava govinda pūrvam puram idaṃ kṛtam |*  
*karavīrapuram nāma rāṣṭram caiva niveṣitam ||*  
*pure ’smin nṛpatiḥ kṛṣṇa vāsudevo mahāyaśāḥ |*  
*srgāla iti vikhyāto nityam paramakopanaḥ ||*

See also *Padmapurāṇa* 6.106.3:

*āsit sahyādriviṣaye karavīrapure purā |*  
*brāhmaṇo dharmavit kaścid dharmadatto ’tviśrutah ||*

<sup>37</sup> ‘The northern part of the Western Ghāts north of the river Kāveri’ (Dey 1899, 78).

<sup>38</sup> On the area of the Sahya mountain as ‘the southernmost limit of the authors’ map’ in the ‘the Skandapurāṇa’s literary imagining of a Pāśupata landscape,’ see Cecil 2020, 161ff.

<sup>39</sup> See VSS 22.4–5:

*vaiśampāyana uvāca |*  
*śṛṇu rājann avahito yogendrasya mahātmanah |*  
*āśramam varṇajātīnām vakṣyāmy eva narādhīpa ||*  
*himavaddakṣiṇe pārsve mrgendraśikhare nṛpa |*  
*mahendrapathagānāmanaditire narādhīpa ||*

‘Vaiśampāyana spoke: Listen, O King, attentively. I shall tell you about the *āśrama*, the *varṇa*, and the *jāti* of the great and noble yogin, O king. In the southern region of the Himālaya, on the Mrgendra peak, O king, on the banks of the river Mahendrapathaga, O King[, was his *āśrama*].’

<sup>40</sup> See fn. 39.

<sup>41</sup> On Anarthayajña’s central role in the VSS, see more in Kiss 2021.



Figure 3: A possible reconstruction of the geography of the VSS. Toponyms in italics are uncertain. Map constructed using a simple hydrographic map made by Daniel Dalet (d-maps.com).

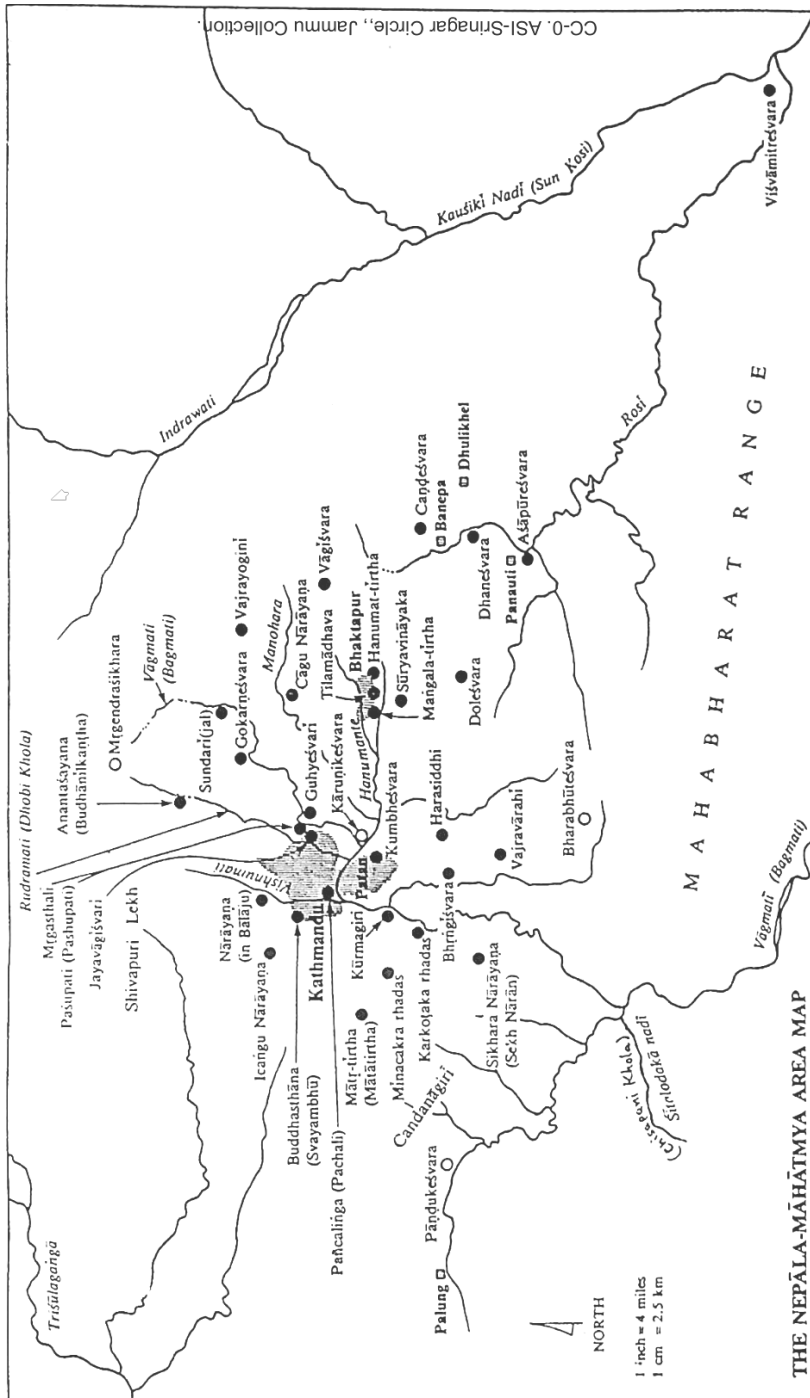


Figure 4: Map in Acharya 1992

Turning to names of individuals mentioned in the VSS, those that might betray anything about the place or time of composition of the text include King Siṃhajaya and queen Kekayī, rulers of Nara- or Karavīrapura in the narrative of chapter twelve. Unfortunately, so far I have not been able to link these names to any historical or legendary persons. The name of the hero of the same chapter, Vipula, may be familiar from MBh 13.40.16–13.43.16.:

Devaśarman asks his disciple, Vipula, to protect his wife, Ruci, primarily from Indra's amorous advances, while he is away from home. Vipula decides that the only way he can protect Ruci is from within, i.e., by entering her body by yogic powers. Vipula succeeds in protecting Ruci's reputation and departs to practise extreme austerities. Later he encounters several people (in fact, as we learn later, Day and Night, and the six seasons) who mention 'Vipula's path leading to the other world' (*vipulasya pare loka yā gatis*, MBh 13.42.27cd) as something horrible. He wonders what sins he may have committed that could yield such unfortunate consequences. He realizes that by not telling Devaśarman that he actually entered Ruci's body, he lied and thus may have committed a horrible sin. When Devaśarman learns about this, he praises Vipula for his services instead, and all three, Devaśarman, his wife, and Vipula, go to heaven.<sup>42</sup>

Thus, ironically, while the Vipula of the MBh is famous for protecting somebody else's wife, a rather different Vipula in VSS chapter twelve donates his own wife to a Brahmin as soon as the latter expresses interest in her. It is more than possible that the two characters have no connection at all.<sup>43</sup>

Other characters in VSS chapter twelve—Kapila, Vipula's father; Bhīmabala, a traveller; Puṇḍaka, the foreman of the guild; and Caṇḍa and Vicaṇḍa, two royal envoys—seem to be of little use for us to ascertain the time and place of composition or redaction of the VSS.

Going further, as mentioned above, any discernible influence of a local, vernacular language on the style or grammar of a Sanskrit work could also be useful to locate the text in question geographically. The language of the VSS displays numerous oddities that could be explained by the interference of some other language, most likely early classical Newar. On this, see a separate section below on pp. 28ff.

<sup>42</sup> See a summary of Vipula's story in the MBh also in Sukthankar 1944, 317–318.

<sup>43</sup> Nevertheless, see the word *vipule* used in VSS 12.155b potentially referring to the famous story in the *Mahābhārata*.

In addition, the quotes from *Manu* in the VSS usually contain variants that can be found in the apparatus in Olivelle's critical edition of *Manu* (2005) as belonging overwhelmingly to what Olivelle calls the 'Northern Transmission.'<sup>44</sup> This again confirms a North-Indian or Nepalese origin for the VSS.

The obvious *terminus ante quem* for the composition or redaction of the VSS is the date of the earliest MSS that transmits it. The earliest dated MS containing the VSS is Ko<sub>77</sub>, dated to Nepal Saṃvat 156, i.e., 1035-36 CE.<sup>45</sup> In a multiple-text MS<sup>46</sup> that is potentially earlier than Ko<sub>77</sub>, the VSS is written in a hand that appears later than that used for some of the other texts in that MS.<sup>47</sup> The final colophon of the VSS (and the DharmP) in this MS (f. 50r) is followed by the date [Nepāla] 'samvat 192,' i.e., 1071-1072 CE.

These two MSS make it impossible to date the VSS later than the first half of the 11th century CE, and parts of the text may be considerably older. Archaic features that may indicate that the VSS, or parts of it, were composed much earlier than the early 11th century include the following. Chapter ten,<sup>48</sup> while it teaches the yogic tubes (*nāḍī*) Suṣumnā and Iḍā, is silent on Piṅgalā, which is a situation similar to that in the 6-7-century *Nīśvāsa naya*<sup>49</sup> (see details in the notes to the translation). Similarly, 11.23a (*nivṛtṭyādi caturvedaś*) mentions four Śaiva *kalās*, instead of the expected and somewhat later, and in character tantric, five, namely *nivṛtti*, *pratiṣṭhā*, *vidyā*, *śānti*, and *śāntyatīta*. In the same chapter, the order in which the *āśramas* are taught

<sup>44</sup> See, e.g., *pāpakṛt* in VSS 3.34d ( $\approx$  *Manu* 5.52) attested in Olivelle's Devanāgarī MSS Pu<sup>5</sup>, Pu<sup>7</sup>, Pu<sup>9</sup>; *nānyatra manur abravīt* in VSS 3.35d ( $\approx$  *Manu* 5.41) attested in Śāradā MSS sOx<sup>1</sup>, sPu<sup>6</sup> and Devanāgarī MS Tr<sup>2</sup>; *kūṭa* in VSS 4.79 ( $\approx$  *Manu* 11.57) in a MS from Kathmandu (bKt<sup>5</sup>), in Devanāgarī/Old Nāgarī MSS (Lo<sup>4</sup>, nPu<sup>1</sup>, Pu<sup>2</sup>, Pu<sup>4</sup>, Pu<sup>10</sup>), as well as in two South-Indian MSS (GMd<sup>1</sup>, rMd<sup>3</sup>).

<sup>45</sup> See Shastri 1928, 721 and De Simini & Mirnig 2017, 591. The date is clearly visible as 'samvat 156' in the last line of the penultimate folio side of Ko<sub>77</sub>/8.

<sup>46</sup> See more detail on this MS, which is now to be found in Munich, in Harimoto 2022.

<sup>47</sup> Harimoto 2022, 597-598: 'This Śivadharmā ms consists of two major parts, easily distinguishable by different hands: one that appears to be produced in 9th-c. Nepal [...], and another seemingly from a century or so later [...] The next set of folios making up this Śivadharmā ms consists of three titles: the *Uttaromāmaheśvarasamvāda*\* (24 folios), the *Vīṣasārasaṃgraha* (50 folios), and the *Dharmaputrikā* (11 folios). We do not know the original order of these three works because each section starts with folio 1. Moreover, even though these three titles appear to be written by the same hand (probably somewhat later than the first part), there is no certainty that these folios were produced to complement the first part.'

<sup>48</sup> Also verse 11.21.

<sup>49</sup> Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 33-35.

(*grhastha*, *brahmacārin*, *vānaprastha*, *parivrājaka*) is reminiscent of *Āpastambadharmasūtra* 2.9.21.1, and is relatively rare, as opposed to the traditional order (*brahmacārin*, *grhastha*, *vānaprastha*, *parivrājaka*) found, e.g., in Manu. (See Kiss 2021, 195–196.) Another feature that might point towards a date considerably earlier than the 11th century is the system of *tattvas* in chapter 20: the *mahābhūtas* of classical Sāṅkhya are called *dhātus* here, the *tanmātras* of classical Sāṅkhya are called *guṇas*,<sup>50</sup> the *buddhi* of classical Sāṅkhya is called *matī*, and the highest *tattva* is singular unlike the multiple *puruṣas* of classical Sāṅkhya. These may well be archaisms included in the VSS consciously, but they could also indicate that the time of composition of the VSS is much closer to pre-classical Sāṅkhya than what the MS evidence suggests.<sup>51</sup>

All in all, in light of all the above, it is difficult to be more precise on the dating of the VSS than saying that its production must have happened before the end of the 10th century, or the beginning of the 11th century CE if our oldest dated MS that transmits the VSS is close in time to the actual composition or redaction of the text. The date could also be considerably earlier than the 10th century, and therefore a tentative dating for the VSS would consider the 7th to 10th centuries CE.

## Authors, redactors and target audience

Why was the VSS included in the Śivadharmā corpus?

One of the objectives of the article Kiss 2021 was to find clues about the rôle of the VSS in the Śivadharmā corpus. The conclusion therein (pp. 200–201), focusing on the fusion of Vaiṣṇava and Śaiva material in the VSS, and on the reinterpretations of the *āśrama* system in its eleventh chapter, includes the following:

The *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*'s role in the Śivadharmā corpus is then twofold: it provides a text that is suitable for Vaiṣṇavas and Śaivas, presenting its teachings on different levels of an esoteric scale, the Śaiva teachings being closest to the core, and always providing an internalised, secret version of topics discussed in the other layers; and it also reinvents the traditional *āśrama* system

<sup>50</sup> In contrast with, e.g. ŚDhU 10.40–46 and UUMS chapter 5, DharmP 1.42–43, or the ŚivaUp.

<sup>51</sup> There are also numerous borrowings in VSS 20 from the Śāntiparvan of the MBh. See more details at the analysis of VSS chapter 20 in volume two.



in a Śaiva way, but in such a manner that would be acceptable for other religious groups. This may be an attempt to further develop an idea that appears in both the *Śivadharmasāstra* and the *Śivadharmottara*.

Indeed, one of the most striking feature of the VSS is its structure in which Vaiṣṇava material surrounds Śaiva teachings (see pp. 12 ff. above). Even the title is not unambiguously Śaiva, as we have seen (see pp. 7ff. above). Can we still say that this text is Śaiva? Does it aim at a sort of balance of Vaiṣṇava and Śaiva teachings? Does this duality reflect the religiopolitical reality of the era?

Radicalism in chapters 2, 11, 19

MORE...

### Pāśupata and tantric influence

One of the major questions concerning the Śivadharm corpus is whether it was aware of or influenced by Tantrism. This question is perhaps more important in the case of earlier Śivadharm texts, such as the *Śivadharmasāstra* and the *Śivadharmottara*, than for the VSS, which was likely composed later. Tantric influence in the 7-10th-century VSS would not be surprising; what is more revealing is whether this influence is early (5-8th century) or late (9-11th century), which may help determine the text's date.

The description of Śiva's Universe (*śivāṇḍa*) in chapter two contains clear references to the five Brahma-mantras (usually regarded as Vedic in origin, but possibly entering the Pāśupata and later Śaiva tantric traditions from other sources),<sup>52</sup> or five faces of Sadāśiva: Īśāna, Tatpuruṣa, Aghora, Sadyojāta, and Vāmadeva (2.26–33). Their traditional division into *kalās* also appears (2.31–32). Other glimpses into the Pāśupata realm can be seen in chapter eight. In verse 8.2, the Pāśupata tradition is explicitly named alongside the 'Śaiva' school. Additionally, the religious observances given in verses 8.13–18, particularly the Dog and Cow Observances (8.15–16) evoke Pāśupata practices.<sup>53</sup> Verses 8.35–43 describe various modes of ritual bathing. The first, Fire Bath, is explicitly referred to as a 'Pāśupata observance' (*vratam pāśupatam*), and is praised as the most important (*pāśupatam śreṣṭham*) in verse 8.39. (Note that chapter eight, despite these influences, is part of a layer of the text that otherwise

<sup>52</sup> See TAK III, s.v. *pañca brahmāṇi* and TAK IV, s.v. *brahmamantra*.

<sup>53</sup> See details in the notes to the translation of these passages.

could be labelled as Vaiṣṇava.)<sup>54</sup>

As for any possible Mantramārgic or Saiddhāntika influence, Sadāśiva, Paraśiva, and Śiva as Paramātmā are mentioned in 16.34 as corresponding to breaths.<sup>55</sup> Sadāśiva appears in a visualisation in VSS 6.16, and is said to be the original teacher of the internalisation of the *āśramas*, bestowing this knowledge on Maheśvara (11.4, 25). The term *dhyāna* generally means visualization, similarly to its tantric usage, in verses 4.72–73 (Śaiva), 6.7–18 (mostly Śaiva, but said to be taught by Hari), 10.23 (a visualisation of the deity in the centre of a lotus), 10.25–26 (an obscure visualisation possibly echoing *Niśvāsa uttara* 5.16), and in chapter 16, the main yogic teaching, and in chapter 22.<sup>56</sup> An obscure reference to a 36-*tattva* system appears in 4.73, possibly indicating familiarity with a full-fledged tantric ontological system, in stark contrast with the highly detailed account and propagation of a 25-*tattva*-system in chapter 20.<sup>57</sup> Similarly, the terms *sakala-vikala* in 9.5 may betray some knowledge of Śaiva tantric theology. Mantras resembling those of the tantric Mantramārga, apart from *om*, are largely absent in the VSS, however chapter twenty-two presents an obscurely, perhaps unbreakably, encoded ten-syllable mantra.

Finally, the Pañcarātra tradition is mentioned several times (10.33, 16.36–

<sup>54</sup> Pāśupatas are also mentioned among other religious groups in chapter twenty-two. See volume two.

<sup>55</sup> VSS 16.34: *sadāśivas tu niśvāsa ūrdhvaśvāsaḥ paraś śivaḥ | tayor madhye tu vijñeyaḥ paramātmā śivo 'vyayaḥ ||*; ‘Sighing/exhaling is Sadāśiva, a deep breath is supreme Śiva. In between the two, there is Śiva the supreme and imperishable Self.’ The word *niśvāsa* evokes the title of the earliest surviving Śaiva tantra, the *Niśvāsatattvasaṃhitā*. In *Niśvāsa uttara* 5.50–51, the explanation of *niśvāsa* in the title is given as follows: *anadhītya tha niśvāsaṃ niśvasanti punaḥ punaḥ | adhītvā caiva niśvāsan na punar nniśvasanti te || niśvāsa eva vikhyātas sarvatantrasamuccayaḥ | yaṃ jñātvā mucyate jantuh saṃsārabhavabandhanāt ||*; ‘Now (*’tha*) those who do not study the *Niśvāsa* will go on sighing and sighing. And those who do study the *Niśvāsa*, they will not sigh again. [For this reason] it is known as the *Niśvāsa*, the compendium of all Tantras, on knowing which a creature will be released from the bondage of being in *saṃsāra*’ (tr. Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 400). Kāfle (2020, 33) adds: ‘On the basis of this passage we may render the title of the work as ‘compendium (*saṃhitā*) of the essence (*tattva*) of sighing (*niśvāsa*).’ One wonders if the connection between breaths and (Sadā)śiva in the VSS may relate to Saiddhāntika ideas about the connotations of the word *niśvāsa*.

<sup>56</sup> In other cases, *dhyāna* does not so clearly involve visualisation; see 2.37, 5.18, 9.32, 11.15, 27, 41, and 12.11.

<sup>57</sup> VSS 20.1ab: *pañcaviṃśati yat tattvaṃ jñātum icchāmi tattvataḥ | kathayasva mamādya tvaṃ chidyate yena saṃśayaḥ ||* ‘I wish to learn about the twenty-five Tattvas truly.’ (Note the use of singular alongside numerals, and see p. 29.)

37), but its presence, similar to some MBh passages,<sup>58</sup> tells us little about the text's date.

In summary, the Pāśupatas are clearly known and highly regarded in the VSS, and while tantric influence is subtle, the cumulative evidence suggests that Tantra was present in the vicinity of the text's conception.

## Buddhist influence

The presence of Buddhist influence in the *Vṛ̥ṣasārasaṃgraha* is subtle but noticeable. The four *brahmavihāras*—*maitrī*, *karuṇā*, *muditā*, and *upekṣā*—are mentioned in 4.71 as 'the four *āyatana*s,' possibly indicating only a superficial familiarity with the concept.<sup>59</sup> They are also referenced in 11.34 and 11.56 in the context of the internalization of the *vānaprastha*'s and *parivrajaka*'s modes of life. Additionally, a rule given in 11.46 concerning begging might echo a Buddhist precept. Viṣṇu, one of the interlocutors in chapters 1–9 and 19–21, assumes the name Vigatārāga ("passionless") when disguised as a Brahmin, a name that may carry faint Buddhist connotations. A possible influence from the *Buddhacarita* is seen in 4.55–57 and 70, while the teachings on *mauna* in 4.69 seem similar to Buddhist teachings. In summary, VSS chapter 4, and to some extent chapter 11, display faint signs of Buddhist influence. This may contribute to the text's broader program of offering a foundational Dharma text for devotees of all religions present at the time and place of its composition.

## Misc

susūkṣma: Śivadharmottara 10.45cd–46: rudraḥ ṣaḍviṃśakaḥ proktaḥ śivaś ca paratas tataḥ || 45 || saptaviṃśatimaḥ śāntaḥ susūkṣmaḥ parameśvaraḥ | svargāpavargayor dātā taṃ vijñāya vimucyate || 46

<sup>58</sup> Compare, e.g., MBh 12.337.1 (*sāṃkhyam yogam pañcarātram vedāraṇyakam eva ca | jñānāny etāni brahmaṛṣe lokeṣu pracaranti ha ||*) with VSS 16.36 (*śāstrapañcasu yat proktaṃ śṛṇu saṃkṣepa nirṇayam | sāṃkhye yoge pañcarātre śaive vede ca nirmītam ||*).

<sup>59</sup> Could this passage have been influenced by the following passage in the *Dharma-samuccaya*? *mokṣasyāyatanāni ṣaṭ | apramādas tathā śraddhā vīryārambhas tathā dhṛtiḥ | jñānābhyāsaḥ saṃtāśleṣo mokṣasyāyatanāni ṣaṭ ||1.3|| nava śāntisamprāptibetavaḥ | dānaṃ śīlaṃ damaḥ kṣāntir maitrī bhūteṣv abhīṣatā | karuṇāmuditopekṣā śāntisamprāptibetavaḥ ||1.4||*.

## Language

### *Newar influence*

The oddities of the language of the VSS go beyond the idiosyncrasies of epic Sanskrit. This dialect exhibits strong similarities to Śaiva Aīśa Sanskrit,<sup>60</sup> and it often applies peculiar metrical licences and uses a special vocabulary, morphology, and syntax. The analysis of this language, ideally, would help us define the identity of the author(s) or redactor(s) of the text, and confirm our views on its place of composition. To feed a working hypothesis, I will mention parallelisms between the language of the VSS and early classical Newar—since the VSS was most probably produced in the Kathmandu valley<sup>61</sup>—whenever possible. Of course, the assumable date of the composition of the VSS, which is without much doubt pre-early-11th century, does not allow any direct comparison with contemporary Newar language texts.<sup>62</sup> Therefore I have to project a much later Newar grammar onto an earlier and less well-known state of the language, which is not without risks.

In the following, I will only give a brief overview of the most important phenomena. For details, see the observations on the constitution of the Sanskrit text in the footnotes to the translation, as well as the Index.

### *Number and gender*

One of the most evident deviation from Pāṇinian grammar in the text of the VSS is a general disregard of grammatical concord as to number and gender.<sup>63</sup>

<sup>60</sup> On Aīśa, see, e.g., Goodall 1998, lxv ff., Törzsök 1999, xxvi ff., Kiss 2015, 77–87, Gerstmayr 2017, and Hatley 2018, 28ff.

<sup>61</sup> See pp. 15 ff.

<sup>62</sup> The earliest dated Newar document is the Ukū Bāhāḥ land grant palmleaf manuscript from 1114 CE. See, e.g., Malla 1990.

<sup>63</sup> Compare Kölver's introductory remarks in his investigation of 'Newarized Sanskrit' (1999, 202) in the *Svayambhūpurāṇa* thus (ibid. 192):

'Number is often ignored

[*catvāro 'pi maṇḍalaṇ ca 429,19* (cf. 429, 21), *narāḥ pañcagatiṇ ca na labhec ca 428,12*], as is gender

[*tvam ekam āgataṃ na hi 464, 10* 'only you have not come'; *'nāgakanyā ... vṛṣṭipūrṇaṃ kṛtaṃ 470, 8* 'the Nāga girl made (it) full of rain'],

and case

[*manuṣyāḥ ... tasmai ... pūjitaṃ 426, 2* etc. 'men worshipped him; he was worshipped by people'; *bhavatām apy arthāya karomy upāyakam mayā 452, 5* 'I am making an expedient for

See, e.g., a plural verb (metri causa?) with a singular subject in VSS 1.25ab:

*rātryāgame pralīyante jagat sarvaṃ carācaram*

When [Brahmā's] night falls, the whole moving and unmoving universe dissolve[s].

See a neuter plural participle picking up a neuter singular and a feminine singular noun in 1.61ab:

*pramāṇaṃ nāma saṃkhyā ca kīrtitāni samāsataḥ*

The numbers [pertaining to] the measurements have been taught in brief.

This confusion, or often metrically forced disregard of standard Sanskrit grammar, when dealing with number and gender, becomes almost predictable when the noun phrase involves numerals.<sup>64</sup> See, e.g., verse 1.2cd:

*parva cāsya śataṃ pūrṇaṃ śrutvā bhāratasaṃhitām*

Having listened to the *Mahābhārata*, to all its hundred section[s] (*parvan*)...

Here one would expect either a plural genitive (*parvāṇāṃ śataṃ*), a compound (*śataparvāṇi*), or a plural accusative (*parvāṇi śataṃ*). Similarly, *gatiś ca pañca vijñeyāḥ* in 3.5a stands for *gatayaś ca pañca vijñeyāḥ* ('and the paths are to be known as five'), partly metri causa; and an interrogative quantifier (*kati*, 'how many?') can trigger the same: *gatis tasya kati smrtāḥ* (3.1d; 'how many are its path[s]?'). It is not without interest that classical Newar rarely applies any plural marker in noun phrases with numerals.<sup>65</sup> Moreover in Newar, 'nouns denoting inanimate objects are indifferent as to number.'<sup>66</sup> A further clear example is verse 3.6cd:

*tasya patnī mahābhāgā trayodaśa sumadhyamāḥ*

He has thirteen beautiful wives with nice waists.

your sake'].'

<sup>64</sup> I am thankful to Judit Törzsök, who first pointed out to me the regular nature of the phenomenon itself as seen in the VSS, and who later drew my attention to the similar Newar grammatical rule (personal communication, Nov 29, 2023), which led me to an investigation of a possible link between the Sanskrit of the VSS and classical Newar.

<sup>65</sup> See, e.g., Jørgensen 1941, 18: 'The plural ending is wanting where plurality is expressed in other ways; thus always after numerals, and mostly after nouns denoting "many, all"'. Incidentally, singular after numerals is also the norm in Modern Nepali, and in other, even more distant languages such as Hungarian.

<sup>66</sup> Jørgensen 1941, 5 and 17.

Here, with no variants in any of the MSS consulted, only the very end of the noun phrase (*sumadhyamāḥ*) has the required plural ending. This again is what we often see in Newar.<sup>67</sup> A good example of total number-blindness is 5.17cd:

*kīrtitāni viśeṣeṇa śaucācāram aśeṣataḥ*

... the practice of purity is definitely expounded in great detail.

Note that there would have been little problem in composing the same line in standard Sanskrit, e.g., beginning with *kīrtitaṃ ca...* Instead, this line gives away something about the author's indifference towards grammatical concord.<sup>68</sup> Also, the participle *kīrtitāni* might function here as a finite verb in the plural: 'they teach [the practice of purity].' In this case there is some sense of number but coupled with a totally blurred boundary between active finite verbs and passive participles.

In general, gender confusion is not unusual in epic Sanskrit and in Aīśa.<sup>69</sup> It is its extent in the VSS that suggests a very strong external influence, supposedly of classical Newar.

### *Case and syntax*

An extreme example of a total lack of awareness of Sanskrit syntax is VSS 17.20:

*bhūmipradātā dvija hīnadīnaḥ  
saṃrddhasasyo jalasaṃnikṛṣṭaḥ |  
sa yāti lokam amarādhipasya  
vimānayānena manohareṇa ||*

He who donates to a poor and distressed Brahmin land that yields plenty of corn and is in the vicinity of water will go to the world of the king of the immortal ones [i.e. of Indra] on a fascinating aerial vehicle.

The translation of this verse, surprising as it may seem, is, judging from the context, rather secure. *Pādas* ab probably stand for a sentence that would

<sup>67</sup> 'Any case [...] and/or plural markers [...], as well as postpositions [...], are added to the last constituent of the N[oun] P[hrase].' (Otter 2020, 11–12.) E.g.: in the Newar phrase *thwo kham-na khañ-ā rājā-pani* ('these kings seen by the thief'), the only indication that multiple kings are involved is the plural marker *-pani* at the end (ibid.).

<sup>68</sup> Compare Kölver's remark on the phrase *āgataḥ sarve nāgāḥ* in a verse in the *Svaya-mbhūpurāṇa* (on p. 459 in Shastri 1894): 'this is a remarkable lack of sensitivity as to the category of number' (Kölver 1999, 195).

<sup>69</sup> See, e.g., Oberlies 2003, XXXVIII–XL, and Kiss 2015, 85 and the Index therein.

be the following in slightly more standard Sanskrit: *yo dvijāya hīnadīnāya sasyasamṛddha-jalasamnikṛṣṭa-bhūmi-pradātā*. This is expressed by a phrase in which a word that should be in the dative or genitive (*dvija*) is in the vocative, or rather in stem form, and everything else is in the nominative: endings seem but decorations. This is difficult to explain by classical Newar influence since Newar does have a dative case marker, with animate nouns added to the genitive marker. Similarly difficult is to explain why then *pādas* cd are written in perfect standard Sanskrit.<sup>70</sup>

There are dozens, or hundreds, of syntactical oddities in the VSS, even if not all this baffling.<sup>71</sup> Somewhat similarly to what Kölver describes in his analysis of the language of the *Svayambhūpurāṇa*, a Nepalese composition (Kölver 1999), there often (but not always!) seems to be a lack of understanding of the passive, together with the application of the ergative, one of the basic syntactical tools of classical Newar. To demonstrate this, a good example is 12.113cd:

*indreṇāsmi phalaṃ dattaṃ sa phalaṃ datta me bhavān*

It was Indra who gave me the fruit and I gave that fruit to you.

Again, this is the translation that seems to fit the context. Here the skeleton of *pāda* c is a well-constructed passive: *indreṇa phalaṃ dattaṃ*, but then, instead of adding a dative or genitive (e.g., *indreṇa me phalaṃ dattaṃ*), the author chooses a finite verb (*asmi*). In *pāda* d, after seemingly treating *phalaṃ* as a masculine noun, and leaving *datta* in stem form metri causa, and using *me* for *mayā*,<sup>72</sup> this time he ends the phrase with a noun in the nominative (*bhavān*) instead of the dative or genitive. Why not try to write *dattaṃ tad eva te mayā*,<sup>73</sup> or *dattaṃ tava tad eva ca*? Constructions with *datta/kathita* plus an expected dative are especially prone to confusion. See, e.g., VSS 1.62cd–63ab and 10.2d:

*brahmaṇā kathitaṃ pūrṇaṃ mātariśvā yathātatham  
vāyunā pāda samkṣīpya prāptaṃ cośanasam purā*

<sup>70</sup> See a similarly puzzling situation in the *Brahmayāmala*, which is briefly described in Kiss 2015, 74 as follows: ‘One of the most intriguing questions concerning the Bra[hma]Yā[mala] is not why its language deviates from Pāṇini so often but rather why sometimes it falls back to perfectly standard Pāṇinian language for fairly long passages.’

<sup>71</sup> Most of them are addressed in the footnotes to the translation.

<sup>72</sup> This often happens in epic Sanskrit, see Oberlies 2003, 4.1.3, pp. 102–103.

<sup>73</sup> Although this solution carries the metric fault of being iambic.

[The Purāṇas] were taught by Brahmā to Mātariśvan [= Vāyu] in their entirety, in their true form. Vāyu abridged the verses and then gave [them] to Uśanas.

*bravīmi vaḥ purāvṛttaṃ nandinā kathito 'smi aham*

I shall teach you an ancient legend that Nandi told me.

Again, there is some struggle first with an expected dative here: it ends up in the nominative (*mātariśvā*). Then an expected agent in the instrumental, or rather another dative, becomes an accusative (*cośanasam*). Thirdly, *kathito 'smi* stands for *kathitaṃ mama* or *kathitaṃ mahyam*.

Somewhat similar are constructions with a past participle plus *asmi* in place of an active finite verb. See, e.g., 13.68cd, 14.56ab and 15.15cd:

*eṣa garbbasamutpattiḥ kathito 'smi varānane*

This is how I have told you the formation of the embryo, O Varānanā.

*āgneyadhātum somaṃ ca kathito 'smi varānane*

I have taught, O Varānanā, the Fiery constituents and the Soma-ones.

*kathito 'smi samāseṇa kim anyac chrotum icchasi*

Thus have I briefly described [to you, O Mahādevī, the soul.] What else would you like to hear?

These are also similar to what Jørgensen analyses in a Sanskrit passage in the Newar *Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta*, namely that the phrase *na jñāto 'ham* must in that context mean ‘I did not know.’<sup>74</sup>

Sometimes the agent of an active construction with a transitive verb simply imitates an ergative structure: *viṣṇunā... papraccha* (1.8), *dhanyās te yair idaṃ vetti* (4.75ab), *sa[!] hovāca pathikena* (12.60a).<sup>75</sup>

Another typical syntactical construction in the VSS is a verb meaning ‘to tell, teach’ plus a noun in the genitive, e.g. 4.69ab:

*caturmaunasya vakṣyāmi śṛṇuṣvāvahito bhava*

I shall tell you about the four cases of observing silence. Listen, be attentive.

<sup>74</sup> Jørgensen 1931, 77 and 328. Compare *tat phalaṃ sa niveditaḥ* (‘he gave that fruit’) in VSS 12:67d.

<sup>75</sup> This happens also in Aīśa. See, e.g., *Siddhayaogeśvarīmata* 18.23: *pūjayet ... mantriṇā* (Törzsök 1999, 42).



One could say that *pāda* a is simply elliptical and that a verb like *lakṣaṇam* or *svabhāvam* ('the characteristics/ essence [of X]') is missing. 1.37ab and 4.17ab also belong to this category:

*brahmāṇḍānām prasamkhyātum mayā śakyam katham dvija*

How could I enumerate [all the details of] the Brahmāṇḍa[s], O twice-born?

*evam satyavidhānasya kīrtitam tava suvrata*

Thus have [I] taught you the rules of truth, O virtuous one.

This phenomenon is difficult to explain by any Newar influence since classical Newar would usually also require an extra word (such as *kham* 'thing, topic, word, story') in such a sentence. It might belong to a class of phenomena in Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit that Edgerton labels 'genitive with miscellaneous verbs'.<sup>76</sup>

These kinds of deviations from standard Sanskrit make it necessary that the translation be somewhat intuitive, driven by the context, rather than forced by an adherence to standard Sanskrit syntax.

#### *Cardinal and ordinal numbers*

Although the VSS does use simple ordinal numbers such as *prathama*, *dvitīya*, and *trītiya*, with higher numbers there seems to be a non-distinction between cardinal and ordinal numbers, and cardinals are used as ordinals. See, e.g., 20.8ab and 11ab:

*caturvīṃśati yat tattvam prakṛtiṃ viddhi niścayam  
dvāvīṃśati ahaṃkāras tattvam uktam maṇiṣibhiḥ*

Know the twenty-fourth Tattva certainly as Prakṛti. The twenty-second Tattva is Ahaṃkāra according to the wise.

This phenomenon is known to a certain degree from epic Sanskrit,<sup>77</sup> and is even more characteristic of classical Newar.<sup>78</sup>

<sup>76</sup> Edgerton 1953, vol. 1, §7.65, p. 47.

<sup>77</sup> See Oberlies 2003, §5.2.2, pp. 127–128.

<sup>78</sup> See Jørgensen 1941, 42 and Otter 2020, 57.

### *Stem form nouns*

Stem form nouns, or *prātipadikas*, are extremely common in the language of the VSS. They are not alien to the Aīśa Sanskrit of Śaiva Tantras,<sup>79</sup> but the extent to which they prevail in the VSS is striking and it reminds one of the zero suffix of the nominative and accusative, or rather of the ‘casus indefinitus’ or ‘absolutive case,’ of classical Newar.<sup>80</sup> Often stem forms are required to restore the metre, and they would thus be difficult to emend, and often they blend in sandhi with the following word. See some clearcut examples below with the expected, but usually unmetrical, form in parentheses:

- 1.63a: *vāyunā pāda saṃkṣīpya* (*pādaṃ*)
- 1.63c: *tenāpi pāda saṃkṣīpya* (*pādaṃ*)
- 2.25c: *bhogam akṣaya tatraiva* (*akṣayaṃ*)
- 2.26d: *iśānānāṃ smṛtālayaḥ* (*smṛta ālayaḥ*)
- 4.19f: *prasahyasteya pañcamam* (*°steyaṃ*)
- 4.72a: *caturdhyānādbhunā* (*°dhyānam adbhunā*)
- 4.77a: *pramādashāna pañcaiva* (*°sthānaṃ* or *°sthānāni*)
- 6.5c: *vedādhyayana kartavyaṃ* (*vedādhyayanam*)
- 6.14a: *dvitīyaṃ tattva puruṣaṃ* (*tattvaṃ*)

### *Vocabulary*

Special vocabulary/language: karhacit, hṛdi as nominative 10.27cd, tīrya, me as mayā, āhūtaplavana

generate list from index

Modern Nepali: singular after numerals.

Kölver

No short-long

### *Metre*

As regards metrical licences, perhaps the most striking feature is the generous use of the poetic licence sometimes labelled ‘muta cum liquida,’<sup>81</sup> namely that some consonant clusters that would normally turn the previous short

<sup>79</sup> See, e.g., Kiss 2015, 75–77 and Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 126 and 441.

<sup>80</sup> Jørgensen 1941, 18 and 21, and Otter 2020, 16.

<sup>81</sup> I.e. ‘stop with liquid.’ The term ‘muta’ stands for a ‘plosive’ sound or ‘stop’. For a recent contribution on this phenomenon, see, Sen 2006 (discussing it as it appears in Latin).

(*laghu*) syllable long (*guru*) may in some cases do not do so.<sup>82</sup> Syllables beginning with *pr*, *br*, *kr*, and also *hr*, especially (in theory exclusively) at the beginning of words, are well-known candidates for this licence.<sup>83</sup> In the VSS, *tr*, *dr*, *bhr*, *vr*, *śr*, and also *śy*,<sup>84</sup> *śv*, *sv*, and *dv*, can also trigger this licence. All these syllables involve conjunct consonants with a semivowel in second position. Since the sound in first position is not always a plosive (‘muta’), the term ‘muta cum liquida’ is actually less than perfect in our case. I propose the term ‘*krama* licence.’ To give reasons for this, and for context, it is perhaps not useless to briefly show what a well-known author on prosody, Kedarabhaṭṭa (11th or 12th century),<sup>85</sup> who is frequently quoted by Mallinātha, has to say on this phenomenon in his *Vṛttaratnākara* (here given together with Sulhaṇa’s *Sukavibhṛdayanandinī* commentary):<sup>86</sup>

*padādāv iha varṇasya saṃyogaḥ kramasaṃjñikah |*  
*puraḥsthitena tena syāl laghutā ’pi kvacid guroḥ || 1.10 ||*

In this [work], a conjunct [i.e. combination of two or more consonants] (*saṃyoga*) in a word-initial syllable (*pādādau varṇasya*) is called ‘sequence’ (*krama*). [A syllable that counts as] long because one such [consonant cluster] stands in front [of it, i.e. after it] can sometimes be treated as short.

[Comm.:] *vibhaktantaṃ padaṃ tasya padasyādau vartamāno yo varṇas tasya saṃyogaḥ | sa iha śāstre kramasaṃjñō jñeyah | tena krameṇa purovartinā prāḥpadānte vartamānasya prāptagurubhāvasyāpi laghutā syāt | kvacil lakṣānurodbena | nanu ka eṣaḥ kramo nāma saṃyoga ucyate | pūrvacāryāṇāṃ piṅgalanāgaprabhṛtinām kālīdāsadinām ca kavinām samayaḥ parigrhitah | saṃyogaḥ kramasaṃyogaḥ || 10 || tatra gra-saṃyogena yathā | idam asyodāharaṇam |*

A ‘word’ is [a unit of speech that] ends in an inflection. A ‘conjunct’ is in a ‘syllable’ which is at the beginning of such a word. ‘In this’ [i.e.] work it is to be known under the term ‘sequence’ (*krama*). By that sequence which stands in front, [a syllable] at the end of the previous word, even if it acquired heaviness [by position], may acquire lightness. ‘Sometimes’ [means:] as shown in the examples. But then what is this combination of consonants called ‘sequence’ (*krama*)? The old teachers such as Piṅgalanāga and poets such as Kālīdāsa accepted [this] rule. The conjunct (*saṃyoga*) is the

<sup>82</sup> On its appearance in Śaiva Tantras, see, e.g., Goodall 2004, lxxxii and Goodall, Sander-son, & Isaacson 2015, 441. The latter concerns the syllable *spa* in *sparsān* in *Niśvāsa naya* 2.55cd: *sparsātanmātra sparsān tu grhṇate tvacam āśṛtaḥ*.

<sup>83</sup> See, e.g., Apte 1890, Appendix A p. 1. Note that even here, the phenomenon extends beyond plosive sounds: *h* is rather a fricative.

<sup>84</sup> See, e.g., the cadence of 5.15b: *śukaśyenakān* for U U- U-

<sup>85</sup> Ollett 2013, 333.

<sup>86</sup> Patel 2020.

sequence[-type] (*krama*) [i.e. word-initial] conjunct (*saṃyoga*) [in this case]. Among [the possibilities,] for example by the conjunct *gr*. Here is an example of that:

*taruṇaṃ sarṣapaśākaṃ navaudanaṃ picchalāni ca dadhīni |*  
*alpavyayena sundari grāmyajano miṣṭam aśnāti || 1.11 ||*

Tender mustard seed, fresh porridge, and slimy curds: men in the village eat these kinds of savoury dishes, O pretty girl, because they do not have much money.<sup>87</sup>

The example verse given above (1.11) is in *āryā*, and the metric pattern of the second half-verse is, strictly speaking, the following:

- | U - U | - U ! | - U U | - - | U | - - | - |

For any *āryā*, this is unmetrical for it yields 28 moræ, instead of the expected 27. By treating the final syllable of *sundari* short, in spite of the following *grā*, the pattern conforms to the expected pattern:

- - | U - U | - U U | - U U | - - | U | - - | - |

The commentator gives several more examples, involving the syllables *gra*, *bra*, and *bhra*, and confirms that the rule applies only to word-initial consonant clusters:

*padādāv iti kim | anyatra mā bhūt |*

Why ‘at the beginning of a word’? [Because] elsewhere it should not be.

Here follow some examples from the VSS. The syllables with the *krama* conjunct consonant, before which the syllable is not turned into long, are encircled, and the metre is given in parentheses.

- 1.1c: *harindra*(*br*)*ahmādibhir āsamagraṃ (upajāti)*  
4.67c: *prajñābodha*(*śr*)*uṭiṃ smṛtiṃ ca labhate mānaṃ ca nityaṃ labbed (śārdūlavikrīḍita)*  
4.89a: *iti yama*(*pr*)*avibhāgaḥ kīrtito ’yaṃ dvijendra (mālinī)*  
5.5cd: *parastrīpara*(*dr*)*avyeṣu saucaṃ kāyikaṃ ucyate (pathyā)*  
5.9cd: *vānaprasthasya*(*tr*)*iguṇaṃ yatīnāṃ tu caturguṇaṃ (na-vipulā)*  
5.15ab: *haṃsasārasacakraḥvakukkuṭān śuka*(*śy*)*enakān (pathyā)*  
6.13ab: *brahmalokaṃ tu*(*pr*)*athamāṃ tattvapraṛticintayā (na-vipulā)*  
8.33a: *tasmān mauna*(*vr*)*ataṃ sadaiva sudṛḍhaṃ kurvīta yo nīcitāṃ (śārdūla-vikrīḍita)*  
10.31b: *īśānenābbhijūṣṭaṃ hr̥di*(*hr*)*ada vimalaṃ nādaśītāmbupūrṇaṃ (srag-dharā)*  
11.9ab: *manaḥsuddhis tu*(*pr*)*athamāṃ dravyasuddhir atah param (na-vipulā)*

<sup>87</sup> I.e.: ‘you are pretty, don’t waste your time with poor village men.’

These indeed follow the rule of having the special conjunct with the semi-vowel at the beginning of a word in the sense that the word can be a member of a compound.<sup>88</sup> As noted above, since conjuncts such as *śr* and *hr* show up in this phenomenon, the phrase ‘muta cum liquida’ is slightly misleading, and therefore I use the phrase ‘*krama* licence’ instead. To understand how unique the VSS’s indulgence in this *krama* licence is, the epics and the Purāṇas should perhaps be examined from this perspective.

Another metrical oddity, or rather metrical licence, that is applied regularly in the VSS, exclusively in non-*anuṣṭubh* verses, is that a word-final short syllable can count as long. Here are some examples, with the short syllable now turned into long encircled:

- 3.42d: *etatpunyapha(la)m abhimsakajanaḥ prāpnoti niḥsaṃśayaḥ* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 4.5a: *na narmaya(kta)m anṛtaṃ hinasti* (upajāti)<sup>89</sup>  
 4.39c: *aśeṣaya(jña)tapadānapunyaṃ* (upajāti)  
 4.59c: *viññānadha(rma)kulakirtināśa* (upajāti)  
 4.59d: *bhavanti vi(pra)damayā vibhināḥ* (upajāti)  
 5.20a: *śaucāśaucavidhijña mānava ya(di) kālakṣaye niścayaḥ* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 6.18b: *jijñāsyantāṃ dvijen(dra) bhavadahanakaraḥ prārthanākālpavṛkṣaḥ* (sragdharā)  
 7.13b: *saubhā(gya)m atulaṃ labheta sa naro rūpaṃ tathā śobhanam* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 8.44d: *na bhavati punaja(nma) kalpakotyāyute ’pi* (mālinī)  
 11.42b: *saṃsāroddhara(na)m anityahara(na)m ajñānanirmūlanam* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 11.42c: *prajñāvṛddhika(rā)m amoghakaraṇaṃ kleśārṇavottāraṇaṃ* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 11.42d: *janmavyādhiha(rā)m akarmadahanaṃ sevet sa dharmottamam* (śārdūlavikrīḍita)  
 12.150c: *nityaṃ rogādhivā(sa)m aniyatavapuṣaṃ trāhi mām kālāpāsāt* (sragdharā)

When the syllable that is turned into long ends in *-m* (see 3.42d, 4.5a, 7.13b, 11.42bcd, and 12.150c among the examples above), the phenomenon can be

<sup>88</sup> There are some problematic verses that I ignore here. They are unlikely to change the overall picture.

<sup>89</sup> Versions of this line in the MBh and the MatsP read *°yuktaṃ vacanaṃ*, avoiding the metrical problem (see the apparatus at verse 4.5 in my edition below).

treated as the one described in Edgerton 1953, vol. 1, §2.68–69, p. 19–20:

2.68. As in M Indic generally, anusvāra is often used instead of any final nasal. This seems to be more than a merely orthographic matter. For it occurs before vowels, in what must have been close juncture [...]

2.69. Most texts make use of this practice in verses for metrical convenience. It is absolutely standard practice in all verses to use final *m* before a following initial vowel if meter requires a short final syllable, but *ṃ* if a long is required. No editor has seen this clearly; all editions are confused and inconsistent in this respect. So are the mss. to some extent; but they follow the rule in an overwhelming majority of instances, and there can be no question of its original validity; the exceptions are mere corruptions of tradition.

Upon re-examination, none of the witnesses of the VSS that were collated, or only consulted for this purpose (C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MP<sub>57</sub>Ko<sub>77</sub>Ko<sub>76</sub>), use an *anusvāra* in the above cases. There is only one exception: M writes *an-ityaharaṇaṃ*, *°vṛddhikaraṃ* and *°vyādbhikaraṃ* in 11.42 before vowels (but not *saṃsāroddharaṇaṃ*!). The same MS has neither *ṃ* or *m* in 12.150c (*°vāsa aniyata°*). One could argue that this lack of awareness of *ṃ* before a vowel indicating *gurutva* in almost all cases in all MSS are ‘mere corruptions of tradition,’ and then typesetting such *-m* + vowel combinations as *-ṃ* + vowel would be commendable. On the other hand there is little evidence that in the transmission of the VSS *anusvāras* were used in this way. This is why I hesitate to apply ‘Edgerton’s rule’ in this edition. Another argument against applying it is all the cases in which the syllable turned into long ends in a vowel (4.39c, 4.59cd, 5.20a, 6.18b, and 8.44d among the examples above). There can be no orthographocal indication of *gurutva* there; there may have not been any need of it in the other cases either.

**CHECK** the more original a section the more extreme language? see ch11

## Contents of chapters 1–12

The following are brief descriptions of the topics covered in chapters 1–12 of the VSS, which have been edited and translated in this volume. These are accompanied by brief discussions and some analytical remarks.<sup>90</sup> See more details in the footnotes to the translation.

### *Adhyāya 1*

After a *maṅgala*-verse that addresses a deity whose identity is obscure (verse 1.1; is it Śiva or the impersonal Brahman?), we enter the first layer of the text, which comprises a dialogue between Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana, and which could be labelled Dharmaśāstric. Janamejaya seeks to hear the essence—the ultimate Dharmic teaching—of the *Mahābhārata*. In response, Vaiśampāyana begins relating a dialogue in which Viṣṇu, disguised as a Brahmin, tests an ascetic named Anarthayajña, renowned for performing non-material, i.e., internalised, sacrifice (*anarthayajña*, the subject of *adhyāya* eleven), and a devotee of Viṣṇu (as revealed in *adhyāya* twenty-one). This marks the beginning of the layer one could label Vaiṣṇava (see pp. 12ff).

The first topic they discuss is *brahmavidyā* (1.9–10), an ambiguous definition of the impersonal Brahman and/or the syllable *om*. The next topics include *kāla* ('death, time'), the origin of the body, karma (1.11–17), and the divisions of time (from *truṭi* and *nimeṣa* up to *kalpas*, 1.18–30), which lead to a teaching on numbers, ranging from one up to two hundred quadrillion (*para*, 1.31–35). Verses 1.36–39 introduce a list of the rulers of the eight regions of Brahmā's Egg (*brahmāṇḍa*, that is, the universe, 1.40–48). In addition, Viṣṇu is presented as the ruler of the centre of the Brahmāṇḍa (1.49), reaffirming the general Vaiṣṇava character of this layer. Verses 1.50–57 give the numbers of subordinates to each ruler mentioned above. Verses 1.58–61 teach the measurements of the Brahmāṇḍa. Finally, verses 1.62–75 list the redactors and transmitters of the Purāṇas, from Brahmā to Vyāsa Dvaipāyana, Romaharṣa, and Romaharṣa's son Amitabuddhi.

<sup>90</sup> See a Sanskrit summary of the contents of the VSS, based on Naraharinath's edition, in Acharya 2014, 61–72.

*Adhyāya 2*

Seemingly a reaction, counterpart, or addendum to the previous chapter which discussed Brahmā's Egg, this chapter introduces Śiva's Egg (*śivāṇḍa*), potentially an innovation of the VSS. Śiva's Egg is portrayed as an esoteric, mysterious, and thus superior, part of the universe, accessible only through Śaiva yogic practices (*śivayoga*, 2.34). A description of an idealistic and egalitarian society is given ("There is no master or servant there, nobody to be punished and no punisher," etc., 2.5ff). The text goes on deconstructing the 'Hindu' religious universe and the Dharmic ritual life of the devotee, eliminating the Kalpas and *karma* (2.11–12), all mythological creatures (2.14–15), and ritual (2.16).

Following this, the text describes the details of the Śivāṇḍa—its height and width, its lovely flowers, fruits, golden trees, gem trees, coral gem thickets and ruby plants (2.17–25). The chapter then introduces a scheme that divides the Śivāṇḍa into five regions, each connected to one of Śiva's five faces, and subdivided into the thirty-eight *kalās* of the five Brahmamantras.

This chapter can be perceived as an innovative attempt to reinforce the Śaiva character of the text, counterbalancing the previous chapter. It also seems to reflect tantric, or pre-tantric, Pāśupata, ideas and it also emphasises the text's yogic character by implementing another esoteric, meditative layer of the universe above, or outside the Brahmāṇḍa (*śivāṇḍābhyantareṇaiva*, 1.39a). One could theorise that this chapter is a tantric, or Pāśupata, insertion in a non-tantric text, but the fact that the Śivāṇḍa was already mentioned in chapter one suggests that the two chapters were likely composed at the same time.

Overall, the concept of the Śivāṇḍa appears to be a bold attempt to transcend the fundamentals of *varṇāśramadharma* in a radical manner by relativising basic social and moral distinctions, perhaps distantly echoing Pāśupata teachings, and suggesting that Śaivism, or perhaps tantric Śaivism, is superior to generic Dharmaśāstric tenets. This radicalism, perhaps the main motive behind the composition of the VSS, is perceivable again in chapter eleven, which discusses the internalisation of the *āśrama*-system, and in chapter 19, where it is suggested that the *varṇas* originate from a social contract.

*Adhyāya 3*

This chapter starts with general questions about Dharma including the etymology of the word *dharma*, Dharma's embodiments—especially as a bull—



and about the family of personified Dharma (3.1–13). Dharma is declared to be the embodiment of Śruti and Smṛti (3.14–15). Smṛti is described as concerning the *varṇāśrama*-system, as well as rules of conduct, i.e., the *yama* and *niyama* rules, which are the focus of 3.16–8.44. Each *yama-niyama* rule is five-fold. The *yamas* are: *ahiṃsā*, *satya*, *asteya*, *ānṛśaṃsya*, *dama*, *ghṛṇā*, *dhanya*, *apramāda*, *mādhurya*, and *ārjava*. This list is more similar to ones found in the *Mahābhārata* than to yogic lists such as the one in the YS,<sup>91</sup> but the closest parallel is found in the *Viṣṇudharmottara*.<sup>92</sup> The rest of this chapter elaborates on the first *yama*, non-violence (*ahiṃsā*), focusing particularly on the five kinds of violence (3.18–23). After a general praise of non-violence (3.24–32), the text discusses restrictions on meat consumption, quoting *Manu* in 3.34–37.

#### *Adhyāya 4*

Verses 4.1–17 discuss the second *yama*, truthfulness (*satya*). After defining truth (*satya*, 4.1), rules for speaking the truth are presented, illustrated with references to mythological stories.

Verses 4.18–30 cover the third *yama*, refraining from stealing (*asteya*). The fourth *yama*, absence of hostility (*ānṛśaṃsya*), is introduced in verses 4.31–49. It consists of being kind to Śiva, to fathers and mothers, cows, and guests, with particular emphasis on the praise of cows and rules of hospitality. The story of the mongoose in the MBh (MBh 14.92–93) is mentioned in the context of the latter.

Verses 4.50–59 elaborate on the fifth *yama*, self-restraint (*dama*), possibly drawing on the *Buddhacarita*, with more mythological stories referenced. The sixth *yama*, concerning taboos (*ghṛṇā*) is addressed in verses 4.60–67. These taboos concern restrictions on sexual partners, taking away others' wealth and lives, hurting others, and commensality.

The seventh *yama* is *dhanya*, which I translate as 'virtue' (4.68–76). Five areas of practising virtue are mentioned here: maintaining silence in four sit-

<sup>91</sup> See, e.g., *Mahābhārata* 12.8.17ab: *ahiṃsā satyavacanam ānṛśaṃsyaṃ damo ghṛṇā*. On *yamas* and *niyamas* in the ŚDhŚ and related texts, see also Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021:11–17.

<sup>92</sup> VDHU 3.233.203: *ānṛśaṃsyaṃ kṣamā satyam ahiṃsā ca damaḥ spṛhā | dhyānaṃ prasādo mādhuryaṃ cārjavaṃ ca yamā daśa ||*. The *Viṣṇudharmottara* is probably earlier than 1000 CE (see Rocher 1986, 252).

uations; conquering the fourfold enemy desire, anger, greed, and delusion; the ‘four sanctuaries’ (*caturāyatana*), which are in fact the Buddhist *brahmavihāras*; four types of meditations (on *ātman*, *vidyā*, Śiva, and the Subtle One); and Dharma as a four-legged bull. The basic pattern for this *yama* is that each of its five subcategories has a fourfold structure.

The eighth *yama* provides instructions how to avoid mistakes and committing sins (*apramāda*, 4.77–82), with verses 4.77–81 following *Manu*. The ninth *yama* is charm (*mādhurya*), which involves being kind both mentally and through bodily actions (4.83–85). The tenth and final *yama* is sincerity (*ārjava*, 4.86–89), completing the section on the ten *yamas*.

#### *Adhyāya 5*

This chapter begins the section on the *niyama* rules, which are *śauca*, *ijyā*, *tapas*, *dāna*, *svādhyāya*, *upasthānigraha*, *vrata*, *upavāsa*, *mauna*, and *snāna*. This list also appears in the *Līṅgapurāṇa* (1.8.29cd–30ab) and the *Viṣṇudharmottara* (3.233.202). The discussion on the first *niyama*, purity (*śauca*, 5.4–20) seems incomplete. As usual, we are supposed to be given a list of the five sub-types, but there seem to be only four here. The third and fourth types (*mātrā-* and *bhāva-śauca*) are rather vague, and no details are given about them. While the first two—bodily purity and purity of food—are discussed to some extent, partly drawing on *Manu* in verses 5.5–9 and 5.10–16, the rest of the discussion is quite general. It seems likely that the author of this section borrowed a list of four or five items from an external source but felt unable to elaborate on some of them.

#### *Adhyāya 6*

The second *niyama*, sacrifice (*ijyā*), is discussed in verses 6.1–18. It includes five types again: material sacrifice, sacrifice through work and recitation, knowledge, and meditation. Corresponding or similar teachings on the ‘five *mahāyajñas*’ can be found, in texts such as the *Bhagavadgītā* (4.28), *Manu* (3.69–71), and *Śivadharmottara* (1.10). The third *niyama*, penance (*tapas*) is the focus of verses 6.19–28. with verses 6.21–22 echoing the *Mahābhārata*.

#### *Adhyāya 7*

This chapter addresses the fourth *niyama*, donation (*dāna*). The five subcategories here are donation of food, clothes, gold, land, and cows (7.1–25). The

chapter concludes with praise for the practice of donation (7.26–28). This chapter is relatively well-written, composed in simple and generally straightforward language, in contrast to some passages in the previous chapters that contain radically non-standard Sanskrit. One cannot help feeling that the author or redactor of this and some of the following chapters is different from those of chapters one and two, for example.

### *Adhyāya 8*

In a similarly more or less straightforward chapter, six additional *niyama* rules are taught. The fifth *niyama*, study (*svādhyāya*) is covered first (8.1–6). The five pillars of the intellectual milieu in which this teaching was likely composed are Śaivism, Sāṃkhya philosophy, the Purāṇas, Smārta texts (i.e. Dharmaśāstra), and the *Mahābhārata* (8.1). Śaivism is defined through the dichotomy of the Śaiva and Pāśupata traditions. Sāṃkhya-tattvas are said to be taught in groups of five, suggesting a 25-tattva system. The *Mahābhārata* is identified as *itihāsa*. Verses 8.7–12 list the five types of sexual offences that constitute the sixth *niyama* rule (*upasthanigrāha*).

Verses 8.13–18 address the seventh *niyama* rule, religious observances (*vrata*). Four of these observances are in principle imitations of animal behaviour: cats, herons, dogs, and cows. The fifth is somewhat obscure but could be an imitation of Bhīṣma's dying scene in the *Mahābhārata*. All of these observances are radical and may be based on Pāśupata practices.

Verses 8.19–24 teach dietary restrictions as the eighth *niyama* rule (*upavāsa*), with verse 8.21 drawing on the *Mahābhārata*. Verses 8.25–33 describe the ninth *niyama* rule, *mauna*, outlining when to remain silent and what to avoid saying, including abusive speech and insults.

Ritual bathing (*snāna*) concludes the chapter in verses 8.34–44. This tenth *niyama* rule, and consists of five types: fire-bath, water-bath, Vedic bath, Wind bath, and divine or heavenly bath.

This chapter also concludes the entire *yama-niyama* section, which has taught twenty rules in total, each theoretically consisting of five subcategories.

### *Adhyāya 9*

This chapter turns to a discussion of the three Guṇas, *sattva*, *rajas*, and *tamas*. The treatment of the topic seems less philosophical and more moralising and classificatory. It categorizes gods, people, animals, plants, activities, and foods

into Sāttvika, Rājasa, and Tāmasa, as well as into superior, mediocre, and low variants of Sāttvika, Rājasa, etc. Mixed categories such as Tāmasa-Rājasa are also mentioned. The chapter concludes by introducing the yogic or moral concept of a state of being beyond the Guṇas (9.39–43), again most probably inspired by the MBh.

#### *Adhyāya 10*

At the very beginning of this chapter, our interlocutors, Vigatarāga and Anarthaya-jña, hand over the narration to Nandikeśvara, who immediately begins recounting a dialogue between Śiva and Devī. This marks a shift to a new layer of the text, which can be labelled Śaiva. The topic discussed is internalised pilgrimage places (*tīrtha*). The significance of this chapter lies in the possibility that the topographical names mentioned, and their hierarchy, may provide clues about the text's place of composition. Another clue of a different nature is that while the yogic tubes Suṣumnā and Iḍā are mentioned in verses 10.17 and 20–21, no clear mention of Piṅgalā, the third tube traditionally associated with them, is seen anywhere in the text. For more details on both topics, see pp. 15ff.

#### *Adhyāya 11*

This chapter is crucial for understanding what the VSS may have aspired to and why the main interlocutor of the Vaiṣṇava chapters is named Anartaya-jña. The primary focus here is 'non-material' sacrifice, or *anarthayajña*, which essentially represents internalized sacrifice or worship, or rather the internalisation of all aspects of the religious life of a 'Hindu' devotee, in each of the four social disciplines (*āśrama*). Given the omnipresence of the name and concept of Anarthayajña/*anarthayajña*, this chapter could be central to the development of the entire text. See pp. 13ff and Kiss 2021 for more details.

#### *Adhyāya 12*

Although non-violence is mentioned alongside hospitality as a topic to be discussed in this chapter, it is clear that hospitality is the primary focus of this long chapter. What we have after verse 12.3 is a charming, fairy-tale-like narrative about the adventures of Vipula the merchant. Vipula is forced to donate his wife to a visiting Brahmin to honor his promise to his guest, which leads him to leave his home and wander the world. At this point a series of miracu-

lous events unfolds, triggered by the fact that a magical fruit with the power of bestowing youthfulness is gifted to him by a monkey, and he, instead of eating the fruit, gives it away, and the king of Naravīrapura (Karavīrapura?) orders him to obtain more such fruits. A quest for more fruit leads Vipula to the Gandharva king, god Sūrya, Soma, Indra, Viṣṇu, and ultimately to Brahmā's palace.

The story ends abruptly, giving the impression that it was part of a longer narrative. Although the story's starting point is the necessity to satisfy a guest's wishes (*ātithya* or rules of guest reception), another key focus appears to be the rewards of donation (*dāna*): Vipula donates his wife to the Brahmin; a monkey gives him a magical fruit; he gives the magical fruit to the foreman of the guild; the foreman gives the fruit to the king; it turns out that the fruit was originally given to the monkey by the Gandharva king; he was given the fruit by Indra; and so forth.

One of the lessons suggested by the story's conclusion, where Vipula is honored by Brahmā and other gods, is that donors eventually receive great rewards. The narrative also features a recurring theme of testing people while in disguise: Viṣṇu tests Anarthayajña disguised as Vigatarāga (see 1.7–8), and Vipula seems to be tested by a Brahmin who may in fact be Dharma himself (12.37).

Topics in chapters 13–24



## *Introduction to the Critical Edition*

### Preliminary remarks

It is perhaps worth clarifying why the versions of the VSS and other texts of the Śivadharma corpus as printed in Naraharinath 1998 are not satisfactory,<sup>93</sup> and why there is a need to produce high-quality critical editions of them. One could simply refer the reader to the apparatus in this new edition: the readings given in Naraharinath's *editio princeps* rarely prove useful or are accepted against the manuscript evidence. One could also point out further problems in Naraharinath's edition, such as countless typos, misreadings, and readings and omissions that may come from his low-quality sources,<sup>94</sup> and a lack of any critical apparatus or any documentation of the witness(es) used.<sup>95</sup> In addition to this, although it does not affect this volume, a great chunk of the text, VSS 17.38–18.16, is missing in Naraharinath.

It would be more difficult than this to vindicate in detail the methodology I have applied. I find Hanneder's words on textual criticism comforting:

[T]extual criticism is often viewed as something to be learned by practice rather than by reading about it. ... In fact, both translating and editing are something most Indologists have learned in a pragmatic way through examples from within the field, and some have managed to become quite good at it. ... [I]n most cases this approach is sufficient ...<sup>96</sup>

My experience is that when preparing critical editions, each text, and some-

<sup>93</sup> As West (1973, 61) puts it, following a long tradition of philologists: 'Is your edition really necessary? That is the first question.'

<sup>94</sup> Just to quote a few from the first few verses: *sahasrādhyāyar uttamam* for *sahasrādhyāyam uttamam* (1.2b), *nāradasaṃhitāṃ* for *bhāratasaṃhitāṃ* (1.2d), *śaṅkha* for *śaṅkuḥ* (1.34b), omissions in 1.34cd–35, etc.

<sup>95</sup> He must have worked from paper manuscripts, see p. 56.

<sup>96</sup> Hanneder 2009, 5.

times each manuscript or each chapter, *horribile dictu*, each verse, requires a slightly different approach, and these approaches keep changing during the editorial process. For example, the idea that there could be a connection between the linguistic oddities of the VSS and classical Newar arose relatively late, and it did change my views on some textual problems and some of the solutions thereof, and led me to change some of my previously proposed emendations. Thus editing is always subjective in the sense that the method applied is influenced by the editor's knowledge of the text, the genre, the milieu, etc., or in the case of this edition, the collective knowledge of all my colleagues who took part in VSS reading session and brain-storming meetings throughout the years.

Since it is not unlikely that originally the VSS had multiple authors and redactors, the text itself is also unlikely to be homogenous: each chapter may have its own style and its own types of textual problems. In addition to this, all MSS we have access to surely transmit a highly contaminated version of the text. This makes the construction of a stemma codicum more or less useless in this case.

## Witnesses

In the pre-modern era, the VSS has been transmitted exclusively in multiple-text manuscripts that were produced in Nepal. Even when a manuscript of the VSS seems to be a single-text MS, chances are high that it originally belonged to a multiple-text manuscript.<sup>97</sup> In the manuscript descriptions below, in addition to some general remarks, I will mainly focus on information relevant to the VSS. For much more detail on the overall features of these manuscripts, see De Simini 2016b, Bisschop 2018, Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, Bisschop, Kafle, & Kiss forthcoming, and the catalogues I mention at

<sup>97</sup> As I remarked elsewhere (Kiss 2021, 185, n. 9): 'Asiatic Society (Calcutta), Manuscript G 4076, cat. no. 4083, may seem to be an independent manuscript of the *Vṛ̥ṣasārasaṃgraha*, but as De Simini has already remarked (2016b, 240 n. 19), it is probably from a multiple text manuscript. In fact, from what can be gathered from its description in Shastri 1928, 716ff, it seems likely that this manuscript was originally part of manuscript Asiatic Society (Calcutta) G 3852, cat. no. 4085. See for example the folio numbering in these two manuscripts: ASC G 3852 contains 210 folios, and ASC G 4076 starts on folio 210.'



some of the individual manuscript.<sup>98</sup>

In recently published and forthcoming critical editions of and articles on the Śivadharma corpus,<sup>99</sup> the sigla of the manuscripts used are made up of a letter signifying the script (e.g. ‘N’ for Nepālākṣara/Newari), a superscript letter for the current location where the manuscript is deposited (e.g. ‘C’ for Cambridge), and two (sometimes only one or even three) subscript digits echoing the last digit(s), if any, of the reference number of the manuscript in the library where it is located or, in the case of NGMPP reel numbers, the last two digits of the first part of the reel number.<sup>100</sup> Since in the case of the VSS all the manuscripts I utilised are written in some variant of the Nepālākṣara script,<sup>101</sup> in this publication I omit the first letter, making the letter for the current location non-superscript. This helps keeping the apparatus readable. In the manuscript descriptions below, I give this omitted and implied ‘N’ in brackets as a reminder.

Note that here I mention not only those MSS that have been collated for the whole of, or parts of, the critical edition, but also some that were candidates for the task but later were dismissed.

### *Cambridge manuscripts*

**(N)C<sub>94</sub>** Cambridge University Library, Add. 1694.1. This MS has been fully collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a detailed description of this manuscript in the CUDL online catalogue.<sup>102</sup> According to this catalogue, the date of creation of this manuscript is the 12th century, and its dimensions are 5 × ca. 53.5 cm. The script is Nepālākṣara. It is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 258 folios and transmitting eight texts: 1) *Śivadharmaśāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 4) *Umāmahēśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 6) *Vṛṣa-*

<sup>98</sup> I owe thanks to Florinda De Simini for sharing with me most of the manuscripts listed here, to Kengo Harimoto and Gudrun Melzer (Munich) for providing photos of the Munich MS, and to Nirajan Kafle for sharing a digital copy of the Paris MS with me.

<sup>99</sup> Bisschop 2018, Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, and Bisschop, Kafle, & Kiss forthcoming.

<sup>100</sup> For details of this system and for the underlying reasons, see Bisschop 2018, 50–51.

<sup>101</sup> I have not used NGMCP B 219/3 NAK 4/2537 (paper, Maithilī script), and L<sub>16</sub> (paper, Devanāgarī script, see below).

<sup>102</sup> <https://cudl.lib.cam.ac.uk/view/MS-ADD-01694-00001/382>

*sārasaṃgraha*, 7) *Dharmaputrikā*, 8) *Śivopaniṣad*.

The VSS occupies 45 folios: it starts on f. 193v. The recto side, online image no. 381, is an empty folio side. The text ends on f. 239r (online image no. 473). The text of the VSS is transmitted fully, without any folios or major sections of the text missing. The leaves transmitting the VSS are well-preserved. Some folio sides are faded and most folios are somewhat damaged on the right side, sometimes at other parts, and it seems from the images that some opaque-looking tape has been applied to protect these damaged sections. In my critical edition the broken off, completely lost, *akṣaras* are represented by ---, the illegible *akṣaras* under the tape by – ('illegible'). The quality of the readings of this manuscript is one of the best among the available witnesses, comparable only to K<sub>82</sub> and P<sub>57</sub>, making it one of the most important sources for the VSS.

(N)C<sub>45</sub> Cambridge University Library, Add. 1645. This MS has been fully collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a detailed description of this manuscript in the CUDL online catalogue.<sup>103</sup> According to this catalogue, its dimensions are 4.4 × 61.7 cm. The manuscript is dated to (Nepāla) 'samvat 259 śrāvaṇa śukla dvādaśīyā di < trayodaśyām,' which converts to July 10/11 Monday/Tuesday, 1139 CE.<sup>104</sup> The script is Nepālākṣara. It is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 247 folios. Eight texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 4) *Śivopaniṣad*, 5) *Umāmahēśvarasaṃvāda*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 8) *Dharmapu-*

<sup>103</sup> <https://cudl.lib.cam.ac.uk/view/MS-ADD-01645/404>

<sup>104</sup> F. 247r line 6. The CUDL website transcribes this colophon as: *saṃvat 259 śrāvaṇaśukladvādaśīpyādi 8 trayodaśyām* (retrieved 8 Dec 2021). The element *dvādaśīpyādi* could be read as *dvādaśīyā di*, perhaps a mistake for *dvādaśyām di* (*di* for a misplaced *diva/divā?*), and the symbol that does look like a figure '8' of a slightly later period than the manuscript itself (resembling the mathematical symbol <) might also be a *kākapada*. Alternatively, one could understand *yā* as a Newar genitive marker, *dvādaśī-yā di* meaning 'the day of the twelfth.' Another faint *kākapada* is perhaps to be seen under *daśī*, therefore it is possible that the scribe's intention was to delete *dvādaśī* and correct it to *trayodaśyām*, and then the date becomes 11th of July. Kengo Harimoto has suggested that the unclear element (*yādi/pyādi*) is in fact *ghaṭi*, and after comparing these two syllables to other instances of *gha* and *ṭa*, one cannot but agree. In this case this should be an indication of the exact time (Skt. *ghaṭi/ghaṭikā*, Newar *ghaṭi*) the scribe finished copying the text. It is still not clear if we should take *dvādaśī* or *trayodaśyām* as the date. For help on the conversion of the date and for a detailed discussion on the colophon I am indebted to Kengo Harimoto.

*trikā*.

The VSS occupies 37 folios plus one folio side: it starts on f. 201v line 4 (online image no. 404), and it ends on f. 238v line 3 (online image no. 478). The readings of this manuscript seem to follow those of K<sub>82</sub> remarkably closely while transmitting the Śivadharmottara (as observed by De Simini and Harimoto).<sup>105</sup> This is more difficult to see in the case of the VSS, but indeed, they seem closely related.

**(N)C<sub>02</sub>** Cambridge University Library, Add. 2102. All available folios of this MS have been collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a detailed description of this manuscript in the CUDL online catalogue.<sup>106</sup> According to this catalogue, the date of creation is the 12th century, and the dimensions of the manuscript are 4.8 × ca. 52.5 cm. The script is Nepālākṣara. It is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 96 folios. Six texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmottara*, 2) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 3) *Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 4) *Śivopaniṣad*, 5) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 6) *Dharmaputrikā* (only f. 322v). Note that the *Śivadharmottara* starts on f. 51r, thus the part that most probably contained the *Śivadharmasāstra* is lost.

The VSS starts on f. 267r line 1 (online image no. 181). The online description labels this image as f. 237r. This first folio in fact has no visible foliation. The previous text, the *Śivopaniṣad*, ended on f. 236v, with pāda b of verse 7.122,<sup>107</sup> which is not the end of the *Śivopaniṣad*: about eighteen verses, probably transmitted in one single folio, are lost. This means that, if the foliation and the order of the folios are presented correctly, and if the portion containing the VSS indeed belongs to the same manuscript, folios 237–266, i.e. thirty folios, are missing. They must have transmitted the *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, which takes up twenty-three folios in C<sub>94</sub>, and twenty folios in C<sub>45</sub>. Thus this MS did most probably transmit all eight texts of the Śivadharmacorpus.<sup>108</sup>

This first folio of the VSS is in a hand which is different from the rest of

<sup>105</sup> Personal communication, 1 Dec 2021.

<sup>106</sup> <https://cudl.lib.cam.ac.uk/view/MS-ADD-02102/181>

<sup>107</sup> Image no. 180, *Śivopaniṣad* 7.122: *yauvanasthā gr̥hasthās ca [prāsā] dasthās ca ye nṛpāḥ*.

<sup>108</sup> Compare with the claim of the online catalogue: “The present manuscript probably contained seven texts.”

the manuscript, but the hand changes back in the next folio.<sup>109</sup>

In this multiple-text manuscript, the VSS is transmitted in an incomplete form, that is to say, a number of folios are missing (most notably chapters 15–17). The first partially visible folio number is in image 184: the numeral characters 200+60 are visible (268v, according to the CUDL online catalogue). In image 186, the folio number 269 is clearly visible (f. 269v). On folio 270v, the continuous text is interrupted at verse 2.21c (*kāmarū°*), ff. 271 and 272 are missing, and the text resumes on f. 273r with verse 3.30b ([*abhiṃsā pa*] *ramaṃ sukham*). Folio 291 is missing (verses 12.87cd–12.113). On folio 296v (image no. 234), the text breaks off again at *vātaśūlair upadrutā | śukro* (at verse 14.22b),<sup>110</sup> the next folio being 306r (starting with *carmatāś ca dvījasundarīṣu*, verse 18.27b; nine folios, including chapters 15 to 17, are missing entirely).

Again, there are two missing folios after *bandhus sarvva°* in verse 18.47c on f. 306v. The text resumes on f. 309r (image 237) with *°neṣu ca sarvveṣu vid-vān sreṣṭha sa ucyaṭe* (verse 19.52cd). Another folio is missing between *iṣṭāniṣṭadvaya°* (verse 20.22, f. 309v) and *snāyū majjā sirā tathā* (verse 20.51d, f. 311r). The VSS ends on f. 322v (image no. 262) with the concluding colophon *vṛṣasārasaṃgraha samāpta iti*. This folio also contains the beginning of the *Dharmaputrikā*, but this multiple-text manuscript contains no more folios.

In the apparatus, the siglum C<sub>Σ</sub> signifies all three Cambridge MSS described above.

<sup>109</sup> Cf. the metadata on the CUDL site: ‘1 folio of the same dimensions is a modern supply for the beginning of the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*.’ A hardly readable note in pencil to the same effect is visible at the top of the first folio side (f. 267r, ‘mode.....supply beg of Vṛṣasāra-saṃgr.’). I am not sure how ‘modern’ this supplement is, but it seems indeed likely that a lost first folio was supplemented with a later copy. To match the end of this new copy with the beginning of the next, older, folio, a scribe more or less erased the beginning of the first line in the old folio, rather than the last line of the younger folio. This slightly illogical decision may mean that the younger copy was not tailor-made for the old portion, but rather that it was taken from a younger manuscript which was perhaps considered more legible. Otherwise it would have been more practical to stop copying the first folio at the point where the next begins. See some more detail on this folio on p. 57 below.

<sup>110</sup> Of course, my verse numbering in chapters 13–24 may change slightly during the editing process.

*Kathmandu palm-leaf manuscripts*

**(N)K<sub>82</sub>** NGMPP A 1082/3, NAK 3/393. This MS has been fully collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a brief description of this MS in the NGMCP online catalogue.<sup>111</sup> According to this catalogue, the dimensions of the manuscript are 55.6 × 5.5 cm. It is dated to Nepāla Samvat 189 (1068–69 CE).<sup>112</sup> The script is Nepālākṣara and it is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 274 folios. Eight texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 4) *Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 7) *Dharmaputrikā*, 8) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*.

As for each text in this collection, the foliation for the VSS restarts from f. iv (f. ir is a cover) and the text spans ff. iv–46r. This is a beautifully written and well-preserved manuscript which gives accurate, or at least useful, readings and has proved to be essential for the reconstruction of the VSS.<sup>113</sup>

**(N)K<sub>10</sub>** NGMPP A 10/5, NAK 1/1261. This MS has been fully collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a brief description of this MS in the NGMCP online catalogue.<sup>114</sup> According to this catalogue, the dimensions of the manuscript are 55 × 5.5 cm. It is an undated palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 74 folios. Four texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmottara*, 2) *Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 3) *Śivopaniṣad*, 4) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*.

Some folios feature drawings. A great number of the leaves that transmit the VSS are damaged and, at least judging from the microfilm images, faded and slightly disordered. The folio numbers are rarely visible. The VSS starts on exp. 44 (upper leaf, no folio number is visible here). The text continues on the lower leaf and then on the upper leaf on exp. 43 (going backwards, so to say) up to 1.60 (*viṃśakoṭiṣu gulmeṣu ūrdhva*°). Verses 1.60d–2.22 seem to be missing. The lower leaf on exp. 43 contains verses 2.23–2.39. The single leaf in exp. 42 contains verses 2.40–3.16a. Exp. 41 contains a sin-

<sup>111</sup> [https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp\\_ngmcpdocument\\_00098499](https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp_ngmcpdocument_00098499)

<sup>112</sup> See f. 12r line 2 of the *Dharmaputrikā* in this MS: *navottarāsītīyute sate bde āśāḍhaśuk-lasya tithau tṛtīye*, translated by De Simini 2016b, 252 n. 49 as: ‘in [the year] 189, in the 3rd lunar day of the bright [fortnight] of [the month] Āśāḍha.’ She adds that the date is verified in Petech 1984, 46 as May 24, 1069 CE.

<sup>113</sup> See a similar evaluation in Bisschop 2018, 56.

<sup>114</sup> [https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp\\_ngmcpdocument\\_00085264](https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp_ngmcpdocument_00085264)

gle leaf of the *Umāmabeśvarasaṃvāda*, ending in a colophon for its chapter twenty-two, and still going backwards, the preceding folios continue transmitting the *Umāmabeśvarasaṃvāda*. Exploring the presence of the VSS in this manuscript further, one should look at the expositions after no. 44. Exp. 45 contains the end of the *Śivopaniṣad*. The single leaf on exp. 46 is almost illegible but most probably contains a fragment of the *Gautamadharma-sūtra*. The second line just above the string hole on the left reads ... *vīrud vanas-patīnāṃ ca puṣpāṇi svavad ādadīte...*, which is a fragment of *Gautamadharma-sūtra* 2.3.25 (12.28). The remaining parts of the VSS are to be found on exp. 47ff. The upper leaf on exp. 47 continues with VSS 3.16b–36ab, while the lower leaf contains a text that I have not been able to identify. The lower leaf in exp. 48 transmits 3.36cd–4.11ab, the upper one 4.11b–30a. The lower leaf in exp. 49 contains 4.30ab–47ab, the upper one 47d–68a, and so on so forth. Thus when reading the text from these images, after exp. 48, one has to start with the lower leaf and continue with the upper one.

**(N)K<sub>7</sub>** NGMPP B 7/3 = A 1082/2, NAK 1/1075. This MS has been fully collated for chapters 1–12 of the critical edition in this volume. See a brief description of this MS in the NGMCP online catalogue.<sup>115</sup> According to this catalogue, the dimensions of the manuscript are 58 × 6 cm. The script is Nepālākṣara. Dated to Nepāla Samvat 290 (1169–70 CE). It is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 289 folios. Eight texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmaśaṃgraha*, 4) *Umāmabeśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 7) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 8) *Dharma-putrikā*. Ff. 209v–264v contain the VSS.

This is a nicely written manuscript, giving generally useful and convincing readings.

**(N)K<sub>3</sub>** NGMPP A 3/3 (= A 1081/5), NAK 5-737. I have collated this MS only for verses 1.1–15ab to test it. See a brief description of this MS in the NGMCP online catalogue.<sup>116</sup> According to this catalogue, the dimensions of the manuscript are 58.5 × 5.5 cm. The script is Nepālākṣara and the MS is dated to Nepāla Samvat 321 (1200–01 CE). It is a palm-leaf multiple-text manuscript containing 215 folios. Eight texts are transmitted in this manuscript: 1) *Śi-*

<sup>115</sup> [https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp\\_ngmcpdocument\\_00062373](https://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/receive/aaingmcp_ngmcpdocument_00062373)

<sup>116</sup> [http://catalogue-old.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/mediawiki/index.php/A\\_3-3\\_Śivadharmasāstra](http://catalogue-old.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/mediawiki/index.php/A_3-3_Śivadharmasāstra)

*vadharmaśāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha* (only a few folios are extant, e.g. ff. 124 and 143), 4) *Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 8) *Dharmaṣūtrikā*.

The VSS begins on f. 227 (image no. 177) and appears to conclude after starting chapter 23 on f. 264 (image no. 218). However, the last image (no. 253) still contains a fragment of VSS chapter 13. The microfilm images are somewhat blurred, making it difficult to confidently decipher the text, and the readings do not seem promising.

Other palm-leaf MSS preserved in Kathmandu, but not used for this critical edition include the following:

NGMPP A 11/3, NAK 5–738<sup>117</sup>—the microfilm images of the folios containing the VSS are often blurred to an extent that makes them difficult to use.

NGMPP C 25/1, Kesar Library 218—this multiple-text manuscript preserves only a few misarranged folios of the VSS.

### *Kathmandu paper manuscripts*

**(N)K<sub>41</sub>** NGMCP A 1341/6, NAK 4–93. Paper, 82 folios, probably from the 17th century (see the description of K<sub>107</sub> below). This MS contains two texts: the *Śivadharmasaṃgraha* (ff. 91r–135v) and the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* (ff. 204r–243v). This MS was collated only for chapters one and eight in this volume, but consulted often at problematic passages. As already seen from the folio numbers, this multiple-text manuscript must have contained more than two texts originally, most probably of the Śivadharm corpus. The script of this MS seems extremely similar to that of K<sub>107</sub>, a MS dated to 1688 CE (see below). Thus it seems probable that this MS is also from the 17th century.

K<sub>41</sub> is a good example to see how relatively late witnesses, paper MSS, can be important. Its readings are relatively independent of most palm-leaf MSS, and seem to shed some light on what source(s) Naraharinath may have used because there are a great number of instances where E and K<sub>41</sub> (and K<sub>107</sub>, see below) read together against most other witnesses. E.g., C<sub>94</sub>, C<sub>45</sub>, C<sub>02</sub>,

<sup>117</sup> [http://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/wiki/A\\_11-3\\_Śivadharmottara](http://catalogue.ngmcp.uni-hamburg.de/wiki/A_11-3_Śivadharmottara)

K<sub>82</sub>, K<sub>10</sub>, K<sub>7</sub>, K<sub>3</sub>, and M read *bhāratasaṃhitām*, or a slightly corrupt form of the same, in 1.2cd, while the two paper MSS K<sub>41</sub>, and K<sub>107</sub>, and Naraharinath's E read (a clearly wrong) *nāradasaṃhitām*. Similarly, in 1.17cd most witnesses read *vettum arhasi*, while K<sub>41</sub>, K<sub>107</sub>, and E (and M!) read *vaktum arhasi*. In 1.44b, K<sub>41</sub> and E read *mrddbe*<sup>118</sup> instead of *śṛṇu* and *śṛṅge* in all other witnesses. In some instances, the paper MSS K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub> give readings that might be old or 'original.' E.g., 20.40d is missing in a great number of MSS (C<sub>94</sub>, C<sub>45</sub>, K<sub>82</sub>, K<sub>10</sub>), K<sub>7</sub> gives (improvises?) a less than perfect *tān nibodha dvijottamaḥ*,<sup>119</sup> while K<sub>41</sub>, K<sub>107</sub>, and E give a similarly imperfect *vijñeyā ca manīṣibhiḥ*.<sup>120</sup> Sometimes these two paper MSS either alter the text, or again, preserve older readings. E.g., in 16.34 K<sub>41</sub>, K<sub>107</sub>, and E give *bhagavān uvāca* against all other witnesses' *mabheśvara uvāca*. After 12.30d (*vipulaḥ punar abravīt*), K<sub>41</sub>, K<sub>107</sub>, and again E, insert a somewhat unnecessary *vipula uvāca*. These and many other examples could prove that Naraharinath used manuscripts that were close to K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub>, and some of the oddities in his edition originate in fact in actual readings rather than misreadings or 20th-century alterations.<sup>121</sup>

Another fascinating phenomenon in K<sub>41</sub> is traces of editorial activity. There is a rather peculiar *kākapada*, or editorial sign to mark omission, that could help us catch a perhaps 17-19th century editor red-handed while he is inspecting, correcting, and sometimes altering the text, and also while he is consulting older palm-leaf MSS. The sign can be spotted, e.g., in K<sub>41</sub> on top of a *ku*, indicating that the syllable *ru*, given in the top margin, should be inserted there; doubled in the same MS to indicate a larger omission; in MS NGMPP C 57/5, another paper Śivadharmā corpus multiple-text MS, to indicate a alternative reading; and in the much older palm-leaf MS, K<sub>82</sub>, to indicate a missing passage, which is in fact to be found in at least two paper MSS (K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub>) and in Naraharinath's edition (see Figure 5).

Consulting Einicke 2009, a rich catalogue of editorial marks, one gets the impression that this type of *kākapada*, which has a dot in it, is not frequently

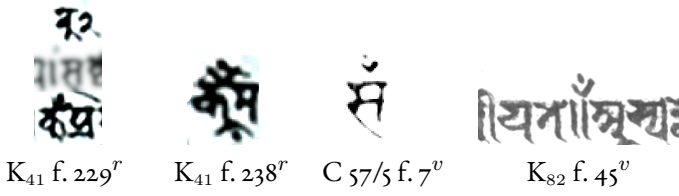
<sup>118</sup> K<sub>107</sub> reads a similar *grdbbe*.

<sup>119</sup> One would expect the vocative *dvijottama*.

<sup>120</sup> The correct sandhi would be *vijñeyāś ca*.

<sup>121</sup> Compare this with Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, 58–59, especially the following piece of information: 'According to the information kindly provided by Diwakar Acharya (personal communication), it may have been based on a Devanāgarī manuscript from the time of Raṇa Bahādūr Shah (1775–1806).'



Figure 5: *Kākapadas*

seen. Two instances of such a *kākapada* occur in two NGMPP *Viṣṇudharmaśāstra* MSS from 1661 and 1713 CE,<sup>122</sup> one in the above mentioned Śivadharmā MS NGMPP C 57/5 from 1826 CE,<sup>123</sup> and in a *Kālacakratantra* MS written in old Bengali script from 1446 CE, which has (most probably much later) corrections in Nepālākṣara script.<sup>124</sup>

It is difficult to escape the impression that we are dealing with the same editor, whose distinguishing mark is a *kākapada* with a dot. If indeed MS C 57/5 (1826 CE) also bears his hallmark, then he must have been a pundit from the 19th or 20th century. He seems to have performed some rather detailed and focused editorial activities, and must have had access to some of the old palm-leaf MSS. One telling example for this is his marking the omission in K<sub>82</sub> of two *anuṣṭubh* verses on heavens after VSS 24.72 (see image on the right in Figure 5). As hinted at above, these verses, potentially later insertions, occur in the paper MSS K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub>, and in Naraharinath. To spot this, our anonymous editor had to carefully compare the old palm-leaf MS with the 17th-century paper MS.<sup>125</sup>

These observations also shed some light on the origin of the first folio of C<sub>02</sub>, which is in a hand that looks later than that in the rest of that MS.<sup>126</sup> Most old palm-leaf MSS start with *karmahetuḥ śarīrasya* etc. at VSS 1.14ab, while the two paper MSS K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub>, and Naraharinath read *anarthaya-jña uvāca || karmahetuḥ śarīrasya*. The only palm-leaf MS that reads with the paper MSS is C<sub>02</sub>, on its only folio that is written in a later hand. This

<sup>122</sup> MSS G 18/2 and B 218/2, Einicke 2009, 161–162 and 236.

<sup>123</sup> Einicke 2009, 164 and 328.

<sup>124</sup> Einicke 2009, 65–66 and 328. On p. 66, Einicke remarks: ‘Besonderheiten: Korrekturen einzelner Zeichen in späterer Newārī-Schrift am Rand’.

<sup>125</sup> More on this in volume two.

<sup>126</sup> See p. 52.

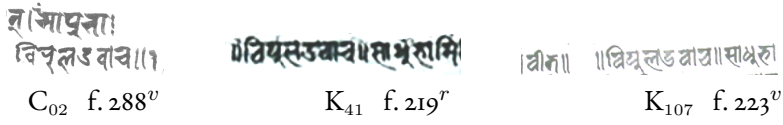



Figure 6: Insertion of *vipula uvāca* in C<sub>02</sub>

at least tells us that the supplied first folio in C<sub>02</sub> comes from a source that is closer to the paper MSS than to the old palm-leaf MSS, and it could also be another piece of evidence for editorial activity by someone who carefully examined these sources, and in addition, introduced fresh contamination. For this kind of easy-to-spot contamination, a good example is the insertion of the somewhat unnecessary *vipula uvāca* in palm-leaf NS C<sub>02</sub> after 12.30, inspired by paper MS K<sub>41</sub>, and/or K<sub>107</sub> (see Figure 6). Note the tiny *kāka-pada* with the dot on the palm-leaf on the left and the insertion in a different hand in the margin below. It seems probable that our anonymous editor went through some paper MSS and noted differences in the palm-leaf MS C<sub>02</sub> (and in K<sub>82</sub>, see Figure 5).

(N)K<sub>107</sub> NGMCP C107/7, NAK 9/537. Paper. Size: 37.1 × 10.8 cm. 174 folios. This MS is dated to NS 809 (1688–89 CE),<sup>127</sup> Folios 1–88 are missing. These must have contained the *Śivadharmasāstra* and the *Śivadharmottara*.<sup>128</sup> The MS thus contains only six texts: 1) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha* ff. 89r–133v, 2) *Umāmaheśvarasaṃvāda* ff. 134r–163v, 3) *Śivopaniṣad* ff. 164r–181r, 4) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda* ff. 182r–206v, 5) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* ff. 207r–251v, 6) *Dharmaṃputrikā* ff. 252r–262v.

The script of this 17th-century MS seems extremely similar to that of K<sub>41</sub>, therefore the latter can also be dated to the 17th century. USE IT? **CHECK**

<sup>127</sup>  (f. 262v). De Simini reads NS 803 (2016b, 253 n. 51). I prefer reading NS 809.

<sup>128</sup> Cf. De Simini 2016b, 252 n. 48. See also an unfinished table of contents on f. 262r, which confirms that at least the *Śivadharmasāstra* was part of this bundle: || *asyānukramah* || *prathama śivadharmo nāma*.

*Munich manuscript*

**M** This MS is preserved at the Ludwig Maximilian University in Munich, Germany.<sup>129</sup> It has no access number. I have collated the readings of this MS only for VSS chapters one and five as a test. I received the digital images of this MS from Kengo Harimoto shortly after he had taken pictures of it in Munich on Nov 16, 2021. This MS contains the following texts: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Umāmabeśvarasaṃvāda*, 4) *Śivopaniṣad*, 5) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7) *Dharmaputrikā*. The section that must have contained the *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, ff. 82–121, is lost. The portion that contains the VSS and the *Dharmaputrikā* is dated (f. 50r line 5): || *iti vṛṣasārasaṅgrāhe caturviṃśatimo dhyāyaḥ samāp-  
taḥ | samvat 192 māghakṛṣṇadivāpāñcamyām || postakalikhitam iti ||*. The year 192 in Nepāla Samvat converts to 1071–1072 CE. The part of the MS the precedes the VSS looks considerably earlier and is potentially an important witness for other texts of the Śivadharmā corpus. An interesting feature of this MS is that it gives the number of verses contained in each chapter in the colophons. Ten folios that transmitted the VSS are missing: f. 5 (VSS 3.4–3.33), ff. 11–13 (VSS 6.20–8.45), ff. 24 (VSS 13.9–13.36), and ff. 39–43 (VSS 20.38–22.35).

The foliation for the VSS restarts and the hand in which the VSS and the *Dharmaputrikā* are written are different from, and most probably later than that of the texts that come before them in this bundle.

The MS often transmits unique and interesting readings but rarely convincing ones, and in general does not seem to be superior to any of the MSS described above. But at some points I did follow its reading against the other witnesses, e.g., at 5.1b.

*Paris manuscript*

**(N)P<sub>57</sub>** This is a multiple-text palm-leaf manuscript written in Nepālā-kṣara script and preserved in the Collection Sylvain Lévi at the Institut d'études indiennes, Collège de France as MS Skt 57-B 23. I have collated the readings of this MS for VSS chapters three and eight. It contains 249 palm leaves. Folios 214 and 216 are missing from the part of the manuscript that transmits

<sup>129</sup> Harimoto 2022, 596. See more detail in that paper.

the VSS, thus we don't have verses 1.58d–2.21ab, as well as 3.14–42 and 4.1–7. Foliation appears on the verso side: in the left-hand margin in Newar alphabetical numerals and in the right-hand margin in arabic numerals by a second hand. The portion that contains the VSS is relatively well-preserved and the text is written in a clear hand. Although it is an undated manuscript, it could be dated to the 11th century CE on palaeographical grounds. It contains the following text in the order they are presented in the manuscript: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 4) *Umāmaheśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 8) *Dharmaputrikā*. The VSS appears on ff. 212–252. This source gives reliable readings and contains relatively few scribal mistakes.<sup>130</sup>

#### *Oxford manuscript*

**(N)O<sub>15</sub>** This palm-leaf manuscript is deposited in the Bodleian Library, in Oxford, under shelf mark Sansk. a. 15. It is dated to Nepāla Samvat 307 (1186–87 CE), and it contains 335 folios, transmitting the following texts: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasaṃgraha*, 4) *Umāmaheśvarasaṃvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7) *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 8) *Dharmaputrikā*.

A cursory examination of the text reveals rather disappointing readings, therefore I have not included in the apparatus any of the collation done.

#### *Kolkata manuscripts*

**(N)Ko<sub>77</sub>** MS G4077 in the collection of the Asiatic Society, Kolkata.<sup>131</sup> This is a palm-leaf MS, transmitting the VSS in 52 folios. The MS is dated to July 6, 1036 CE (Nepāla Samvat 156; see De Simini 2017, 542), which makes it 'the oldest known dated attestation of the corpus' (De Simini 2016b, 250–251). In spite of this, after collating this MS for 1.1–12 and 8.1–8, I abandoned it because its readings did not provide valuable insights.<sup>132</sup>

<sup>130</sup> This description had as its starting point a shorter description written and kindly shared with me by Nirajan Kafle.

<sup>131</sup> I am grateful to Daniella Cappello and Marco Francheschini for managing to obtain digital copies of most of the folios of this MS.

<sup>132</sup> See, e.g., 8.1–8, as transmitted in this MS: *pañcasvādhyāyanam ihāmutra sukhārthinā | saivasāṅkhyā purāṇaṁ ca smārtabhāratasaṃhitā ||8.1|| saivatatvaṁ vicintata saivāpāsu-*

**(N)Ko<sub>76</sub>** MS G 4076 in the collection of The Asiatic Society, Kolkata.<sup>133</sup> Shastri 1928 (716–718) gives a detailed description of this manuscript along with the text of VSS 1.1–16. According to Shastri, the dimensions of the MS are 22½ × 2 inches (57.15 × 5.08 cm), the text is complete, and the script is of the twelfth century CE.

This manuscript may appear as a rare instance of the VSS being transmitted independently, and not in a multiple-text manuscript, but it seems very likely that it was originally part of MS G 3852, a Śivadharmā corpus MS in the same collection lacking the VSS; see note 97 on page 48.

#### *Tübingen manuscript*

I have not yet utilised MS Ma I 582 in the Universitätsbibliothek of Tübingen, a beautiful and nicely written MS. It seems to contain only sixteen folios that transmit the VSS, and they are from the second half of the text. Nothing appears to have been preserved from chapters 1–12.

#### *London manuscript*

**(N)L<sub>16</sub>** This is a paper manuscript in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine under shelf number WI δ 16 (I–VIII). It contains 406 folios and the following texts: 1) *Śivadharmasāstra*, 2) *Śivadharmottara*, 3) *Śivadharmasamgraha*, 4) *Umāmabheśvarasamvāda*, 5) *Śivopaniṣad*, 6) *Uttarottaramahāsamvāda*, 7) *Vṛṣasārasamgraha*, 8) *Dharma-putrikā*. This MS is described in Wujastyk 1985.

While collating MS L<sub>16</sub> for VSS chapter 22, I realised that it was most likely a direct or close copy of K<sub>82</sub>. A few examples to prove this will suffice.

*patadvaye | atra vistarata prokta tatvasārasamucaye ||8.2|| saṃkhyātatvaṃ tu saṃkhyeṣu bodhavya tatvacintakaiḥ | pañcatattvavibhāgena kīrtitāni maharṣibhiḥ ||8.3|| purāṇeṣu mahikoṣa vistareṇa prakīrtita | āyoyaś ca tīryaṇ ca yatnataḥ samaveśayet ||8.4|| smārta varṇasamācāra dharmāṇyāyapravartakam | śiṣṭācāro vikalpena grāhya tatva asabitaḥ ||8.5|| itihāsam adbhīyānaḥ sarvajñaḥ sa nara bhavet | dharmārthakāmamokṣeṣu saṃśayaś tena chidyate || 8:6|| pañcopasthavinigraba sṛṇuyāvaṃbhitō dvija | striyo vā garbitaḥ svargaḥ svayammuktiś ca kīrtiyate | svapnopaghātaṃ vipreṇ dra divāsvapnaṃ ca pañcamaḥ ||8:7|| agamyastri divārsyase dharmapatnī ca vā bhavet | viruddhastrī na bhaveta varṇṇavarṇṇabhraṣṭādbhikāma ca ||8.8||*

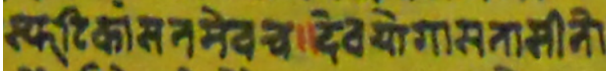
<sup>133</sup> I am grateful to Sushmita Das for attempting to get a copy of this MS in March 2020, and to Daniella Cappello and Marco Francheschini, who managed to do so.

K<sub>82</sub> (f. 40r) reads:



[*spha*]ṭikāṃ-ram [= *kāṃbaram*] *eva ca* | *daśayogāsanāsīno*

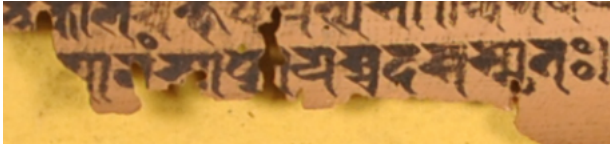
L<sub>16</sub> (f. 381v) gives:



*sphaṭikāṃsatam eva ca* || *devayogāsanāsīto*

supplying *sa* for the lost syllable and misreading the damaged *da* as *de* and the *śa* as *va*.

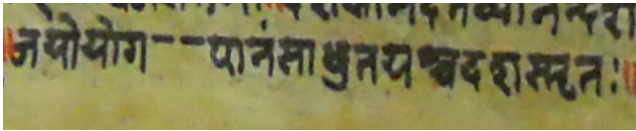
Here K<sub>82</sub> (f. 39v) reads:



[*japo yogas tapo*] *dhyānaṃ svādhyāyaś ca daśa smṛtaḥ*

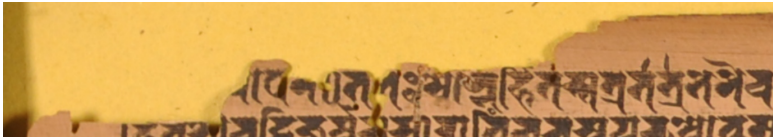
with *dhyā* and *svā* damaged;

L<sub>16</sub> (f. 381r) cannot read the bit that is completely lost, and it misreads the damaged *dhyānaṃ* as *dhānaṃ*, *svādhyā* as *sādbhu*:



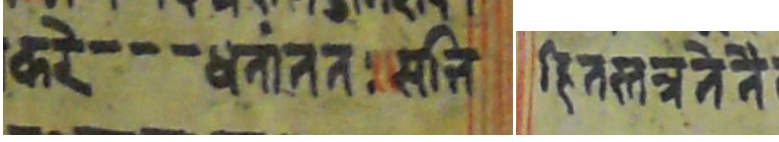
In the next example, the text is supposed to read *kare grhya tapodhanam* | *tataḥ so 'ntarhitas tatra tenaiva*.

K<sub>82</sub> (f. 39r) gives:



[*kare*] --- *dha*(*na*) *tataḥ so 'ntar*(*hitas*) *tatra tenaiva*

L<sub>16</sub> (f. 38or) gives:



*kare --- dhatām tataḥ || sati hitas tatra tenaiva*

trying to make sense of the fragments. The examples above suggest that L<sub>16</sub> was copied directly from K<sub>82</sub> when the damage had already been done to K<sub>82</sub>. For this reason, I have not collated its readings for VSS chapters 1–12.

### *Naraharinath's edition*

**(N)E** Much has been said of Yogi Naraharinath's pioneering but problematic edition (the *editio princeps*) of the Śivadharma corpus (Naraharinath 1998).<sup>134</sup> My impression of the text of the VSS in Naraharinath's edition (pp. 580–678) is that its quality is considerably inferior to those of the other texts of the corpus. It may or may not be Naraharinath's fault; others must have been involved in the process of transcription, and the number and nature of the innumerable mistakes all over the text may also suggest a general problem with the typesetting process. In addition to this, it is now gradually becoming clearer and clearer that Naraharinath must have used late paper MSS, and some of the oddities in his text and some of the alterations that are difficult to explain come in fact therefrom. See the description of K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub> above. In spite of all the noise in Naraharinath's edition, it was useful to have his text as a starting point, and it is sometimes useful to consider his readings. Therefore I have recorded the readings found in his publication for all twelve chapters given in my critical edition.

<sup>134</sup> See, e.g., De Simini 2016a, 66, n. 190; 2017, 542; Bisschop 2018, 58–59, and Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, 55.

### Editorial policies

- orthography: deviant orth, sandhi, punctuation? - avagrahas usually supplied but sometimes found in the MSS, not used by me for crasis (e.g. a+a=ā)
- daṇḍas: usually 4 pādas to a verse, but I have made arbitrary decisions based on sense-units because none of the sources really indicate where a verse ends (||).
- falsifications everywhere on purpose and accidentally
- mssALL
- [supply]

SDh MSS from Nepal

stemma...



This page intentionally left blank...



*A Critical Edition of Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha 1–12*

This page intentionally left blank...

# वृषसारसंग्रहः

[ प्रथमो ऽध्यायः ]

[स्तुतिः]

अनादिमध्यान्तमनन्तपारं  
सुसूक्ष्ममव्यक्तजगत्सुसारम् ।  
हरीन्द्रब्रह्मादिभिरासमग्रं  
प्रणम्य वक्ष्ये वृषसारसंग्रहम् ॥ १:१ ॥

[जनमेजयवैशम्पायनसंवादः]



1a cf. ŚDhU 10.6: आदिमध्यान्तनिर्मुक्तः स्वभावविमलः प्रभुः । सर्वज्ञः परिपूर्णश्च शिवो  
ज्ञेयः शिवागमे ॥



Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 193v–195v, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 201v–203v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 267r–270r,  
K<sub>82</sub> ff. iv–3v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 44, 43 lower and then upper leaf (1.62cd–2.22 are missing),  
K<sub>7</sub> ff. 209v–211v, K<sub>3</sub> ff. 227v–229v (collated only up to 1.15ab), M ff. 1r–3v, K<sub>77</sub>  
ff. iv–4r (collated only up to 1.16), K<sub>41</sub> ff. 204r–206r, K<sub>107</sub> ff. 206r–209r (col-  
lated only up to 1.15), E pp. 580–585; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) ०न्तमनन्त० ] Σ, ०न्तमन्त० C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०पारं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, ०पारगं  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>3</sub>K<sub>77</sub> (1b) सुसूक्ष्म० ] Σ, शुसूक्ष्म० C<sub>02</sub> • ०व्यक्त० ] Σ, ०व्य० K<sub>77</sub>  
• ०जगत्सुसारम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, ०जगत्सुसारं C<sub>02</sub>, ०जगत्सुरासुरं  
K<sub>10</sub>, ०जगत्सुसारम् K<sub>3</sub> (1c) हरी० ] Σ, हरीं K<sub>77</sub> • ०भिरासमग्रं ] Σ,  
०भिर्यत्समग्रं M (unmetr.), ०भिरासमग्रं K<sub>107</sub> (1d) वृष० ] Σ, ०वृषो C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>

शतसाहस्रिकं ग्रन्थं सहस्राध्यायमुत्तमम् ।  
पर्व चास्य शतं पूर्णं श्रुत्वा भारतसंहिताम् ॥ १:२ ॥

अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ वैशम्पायनमेव हि ।  
जनमेजयेन यत्पूर्वं तच्छृणु त्वमतन्द्रितम् ॥ १:३ ॥

जनमेजय उवाच ।  
भगवन्सर्वधर्मज्ञ सर्वशास्त्रविशारद ।



2c cf. MBh 1.2.70ab: एतत्पर्वशतं पूर्णं व्यासेनोक्तं महात्मना 4ab = MBh 13.112.9ab



(2a) ०स्त्रिकं ]  $\Sigma$ , ०स्त्रिकं  $K_{41}$  • ग्रन्थं ]  $\Sigma$ , ग्रन्थ  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (2b) सहस्राध्यायमु० ]  $\Sigma$ , सहस्राध्यायमु०  $C_{02}$ , सहस्राध्यायरु० E (2c) पर्व चास्य ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7M^{pc}$ , पर्वचास्य  $C_{45}$ , पर्वमस्य  $C_{02}K_3M^{ac}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , पूर्व चास्य  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • शतं पूर्णं ]  $\Sigma$ , त  $C_{02}$ , शतं पूर्णं  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (2d) श्रुत्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , श्रद्धा  $C_{45}$  • भारतसंहिताम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7MK_{77}^{\circ}$ , भारतसंहिता  $C_{02}$ , भारतसंहितं  $K_3$ , नारदसंहिताम्  $K_{41}K_{107}E$  (3a) अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ ] em., अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $C_{94}$ , अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छे  $C_{02}$ , अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $K_3$ , अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $M$ , पप्रच्छ पुनरतृप्तो  $K_{77}^{\circ}$ , अतृप्ताः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $K_{41}$ , अतृप्तः पुनः पप्रच्छ  $K_{107}$ , अतृप्ता पुनः पप्रच्छ E (3b) वैशम्पायन० ]  $\Sigma$ , वेसम्पायन०  $C_{02}$  (3c) जनमेजयेन यत्पूर्वं ]  $C_{94}^{pc}C_{45}K_7K_3K_{41}K_{107}E$ , जनमेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $C_{94}^{ac}$ , जन्मेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $C_{02}$ , जनमेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $K_{82}$ , जनमेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $K_{10}$ , जन्मेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $M$ , जन्मेजयेन यत्पूर्वं  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (3d) तच्छृणु त्वम० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7MK_{41}K_{107}E$ , तच्छृणु त्वम०  $C_{02}$ , ---  $K_{10}$ , तच्छृणु त्वम०  $K_3$ , त शृणु त्वम०  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • ०तन्द्रितम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7K_3MK_{77}^{\circ}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , ०तन्द्रितः  $C_{02}K_{82}$ , ---  $K_{10}$  (4) जनमेजय ]  $\Sigma$ , जन्मेजय  $C_{02}$  (4a) भगवन्स० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{77}^{\circ}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , भगवां स०  $C_{02}$ , भगव स०  $K_3$ , भगवं स०  $M$  • ०धर्मज्ञ ]  $\Sigma$ , ०ज्ञ  $K_{82}$ , ०धर्मज्ञः  $K_3$  (4b) ०विशारद ]  $C_{94}K_{10}K_7K_3K_{41}$ , ०विसारदः  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}K_{77}^{\circ}K_{107}E$ , ०विशारदम्  $M$

अस्ति धर्मं परं गुह्यं संसारार्णवतारणम् ॥ १:४ ॥

द्वैपायनमुखोद्गीर्णं धर्मं वा यद्विजोत्तम ।

कथयस्व हि मे तृप्तिं कुरु यत्नात्तपोधन ॥ १:५ ॥

वैशम्पायन उवाच ।

शृणु राजन्नवहितो धर्माख्यानमनुत्तमम् ।

व्यासानुग्रहसम्प्राप्तं गुह्यधर्मं शृणोतु मे ॥ १:६ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञकर्तारं तपोव्रतपरायणम् ।



(4c) अस्ति धर्मं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, अस्ति धर्मः C<sub>45</sub>, अस्ति धर्म  
C<sub>02</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>, अधर्म K<sub>3</sub> • परं गुह्यं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>3</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, परो गुह्य C<sub>45</sub>,  
परं गुह्य C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, परगुह्यं K<sub>7</sub> (4d) ऽतारणम् ] Σ, ऽतारणा K<sub>77</sub> (5a)  
द्वैपायन० ] Σ, द्वैपायन० C<sub>02</sub>, वैसांपायन० K<sub>77</sub> • ऽमुखोद्गीर्णं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>, ऽमुखोद्गीर्णं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>77</sub>, ऽमुद्गीर्णं K<sub>3</sub>, मुखं गीर्णं M<sup>ac</sup>, मुखां  
गीर्णं M<sup>pc</sup>, मुखाद्गीर्णं E (5b) धर्मं वा यद्वि० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E,  
धर्मं यत्तद्वि० C<sub>45</sub>, धर्मवत्य द्वि० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>77</sub>, धर्मं वा यद्वि० K<sub>3</sub>, धर्मवाक्यं द्वि०  
M • ऽत्तम ] Σ, ऽत्तमः C<sub>02</sub>, ऽतमः M (5c) हि मे तृप्तिं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, हि मे तृप्तिं K<sub>3</sub>K<sub>77</sub>, प्रसादेन M (5d) यत्नात्तपोधन ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, यत्नात्त० C<sub>94</sub>, यत्ना तपोधनः C<sub>02</sub>, यत्ना तपोधन K<sub>3</sub>,  
यत्नन्तपोधन M, यत्नात्त० K<sub>77</sub> (6) वैशम्पायन उवाच ] Σ, om. M<sup>ac</sup>, वै ॥  
वैशम्पायन K<sub>107</sub> (6a) राजन्न० ] Σ, राजनं० K<sub>3</sub>, राजन० M • ऽहितो ] Σ,  
ऽहितं K<sub>41</sub> (6b) ऽख्यानमनुत्तमम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>ME, ऽख्यानमुत्तमम् C<sub>45</sub>,  
ऽख्यानमुत्तमम् C<sub>02</sub>, ऽधर्मव्याख्यानमुत्तमं K<sub>3</sub> (hypermetr.), ऽख---मनुत्तमं  
K<sub>77</sub>, ऽख्यानमनुत्तमः K<sub>41</sub>, ऽख्यानमुत्तमः K<sub>107</sub> (6c) ऽप्राप्तं ] Σ, ऽप्राप्त  
C<sub>02</sub> (6d) ऽधर्म ] Σ, ऽर्म C<sub>02</sub>, ऽधर्म K<sub>77</sub> • शृणोतु ] Σ, शृणोत C<sub>02</sub> • मे ]  
Σ, मै C<sub>45</sub> (7a) ऽकर्तारं ] Σ, ऽकर्त्तन्तं K<sub>10</sub> (7b) ऽव्रत० ] Σ, ऽप्रत०  
M • ऽयणम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, ऽयन C<sub>02</sub>, ऽयणः K<sub>82</sub>, ऽयनं K<sub>7</sub>,  
ऽयणं K<sub>3</sub>

शीलशौचसमाचारं सर्वभूतदयापरम् ॥ १:७ ॥

जिज्ञासनार्थं प्रश्नैकं विष्णुना प्रभविष्णुना ।  
द्विजरूपधरो भूत्वा पप्रच्छ विनयान्वितः ॥ १:८ ॥

[ब्रह्मविद्या]

[विगतराग उवाच ।]  
ब्रह्मविद्या कथं ज्ञेया रूपवर्णविवर्जिता ।  
स्वरव्यञ्जननिर्मुक्तमक्षरं किमु तत्परम् ॥ १:९ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
अनुच्चार्यमसन्दिग्धमविच्छिन्नमनाकुलम् ।



(7c) °चारं] Σ, °चार K<sub>77</sub> (7d) °परम्] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E,  
°न्वितम् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>3</sub>K<sub>77</sub>, °परं K<sub>10</sub> (8a) °र्थप्रश्नैकं] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °र्थप्रश्नेकं  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>3</sub>, °र्थप्रश्नेकम् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, °र्थप्रश्नैकं M, °थप्रश्नैकं K<sub>77</sub> (8b) प्रभ०]  
Σ, प्रभु० C<sub>02</sub>, प्राभ० K<sub>7</sub> (8c) °धरो] Σ, °रो C<sub>94</sub>, °धरा K<sub>10</sub> (8d)  
°न्वितः] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, °न्वितं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>3</sub>M (9a) कथं]  
Σ, कथ K<sub>77</sub> • ज्ञेया] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>, ज्ञेयं C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, ज्ञेय K<sub>3</sub>,  
भूयो E (9b) °वर्ण०] Σ, °वर्णा० E • °वर्जिता] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>3</sub>M  
K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, °वर्जितं C<sub>02</sub>, °वर्जिताः K<sub>7</sub>, ---ता K<sub>77</sub> (9c) °व्यञ्जन०] Σ,  
°व्यञ्जन० E (9cd) °मुक्तमक्ष०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, °मुक्त अक्ष०  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>77</sub>, °मुक्तं अख० K<sub>3</sub>, °मुक्तं अक्ष० M, °म्मुक्तमक्ष० K<sub>41</sub> (9d) किमु  
तत्परम्] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, किमतः परम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, किमतत्परं K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>3</sub>  
M (10a) अनुच्चार्य०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, अनुच्चार्य० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>3</sub>,  
अन्त्रचाय० K<sub>77</sub> (10ab) °सन्दिग्धमविच्छिन्नमनाकुलम्] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>3</sub>  
MK<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, °विच्छिन्नसन्दिग्धमनाकुलं C<sub>02</sub>, °सन्दिग्धमनच्छिन्नमनाकुलम्  
K<sub>10</sub>, °सन्दिग्धमविच्छिन्नमनाकुलं K<sub>77</sub>



निर्मलं सर्वगं सूक्ष्ममक्षरं किमतः परम् ॥ १:१० ॥

[कालपाशः]

विगतराग उवाच ।

देही देहे क्षयं याते भूजलाग्निशिवादिभिः ।

यमदूतैः कथं नीतो निरालम्बो निरञ्जनः ॥ १:११ ॥

कालपाशैः कथं बद्धो निर्देहश्च कथं व्रजेत् ।

स्वर्गं वा स कथं याति निर्देहो बहुधर्मकृत् ।



11b cf. KūrmP 2.23.74: अथ कश्चित्प्रमादेन म्रियतेऽग्निविषादिभिः । तस्याशौचं विधातव्यं कार्यं चैवोदकादिकम् ॥



(10c) ०गं]  $\Sigma$ , ०ग  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (10c) ०क्षरं किमतः परम्]  $C_{45}M$ , ०क्षरं किमु तत्परम्  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$ , ०क्षरं किमतत्परं  $C_{02}K_3K_{107}$ , ०क्षर किमतः परं  $K_{77}^{\circ}$ , ०क्षराङ्गमतत्परं  $K_{41}$  (11) ०राग उवाच]  $\Sigma$ , ०रागोवाच  $K_3$  (11a) देहे क्ष०]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_7$ , देहात्क्ष०  $C_{45}$ , देहक्ष०  $K_{82}K_{10}K_3MK_{77}K_{41}K_{107}E$  • याते]  $\Sigma$ , यान्ते  $K_3$  (11b) ०जलाग्निशिवादिभिः]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7MK_{41}K_{107}E$ , ०जलाग्निशिवादिभि  $C_{02}$ , ०जलाग्नि शि=दिभि  $K_3$ , ०जालादिशिवादिभिः  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (11c) ०दूतैः]  $\Sigma$ , ०दूते  $C_{02}K_3$  • कथं]  $\Sigma$ , कथ  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • नीतो]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_3$ , नीत्वा  $C_{02}$ , नीतः  $M$ , नीते  $K_{77}^{\circ}$ , नीता  $K_{41}K_{107}E$  (11d) निरालम्बो]  $\Sigma$ , निरोलया  $K_{41}$ , निरोरैन्वो  $K_{107}$  • निरञ्जनः]  $\Sigma$ , निरञ्जन  $C_{02}$ , निरञ्ज=  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (12a) ०पाशैः]  $\Sigma$ , ०पाशे  $C_{02}$ , ०पाशै  $K_3$  • बद्धो]  $\Sigma$ , बद्धो  $C_{45}$ , बद्ध  $K_3$  (12b) निर्देहश्च]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7M^{pc}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , निर्देहः स  $C_{02}$ , निर्देहस्य  $K_3$ , निर्देहन्म  $M^{ac}$ , निदेहश्च  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • व्रजेत्]  $\Sigma$ , भवेत्  $K_{10}$  (12c) स्वर्गं]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{41}K_{107}E$ , स्वर्ग  $C_{02}K_3M$ , स्वागं  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • स]  $\Sigma$ , सं  $K_{10}M$  • याति]  $K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_3MK_{77}K_{41}K_{107}$ , यान्ति  $C_{\Sigma}E$  (12d) निर्देहो]  $\Sigma$ , निदेहो  $K_{77}^{\circ}$

एतन्मे संशयं ब्रूहि ज्ञातुमिच्छामि तत्त्वतः ॥ १:१२ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

अतिसंशयकष्टं ते पृष्ठो ऽहं द्विजसत्तम ।

दुर्विज्ञेयं मनुष्यैस्तु देवदानवपन्नगैः ॥ १:१३ ॥

कर्महेतु शरीरस्य उत्पत्ति निधनं च यत् ।

सुकृतं दुष्कृतं चैव पाशद्वयमुदाहृतम् ॥ १:१४ ॥

तेनैव सह संयाति नरकं स्वर्गमेव वा ।



(12e) एतन्मे संशयं ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_7MK_{41}K_{107}E$ , एतन्मे संशये  $K_{82}$ , एतन्मे संशयो  $K_{10}K_3$ , एवं विस्मयसंसय  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (12f) ऽतुमिच्छामि ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽतुमि  $C_{45}$  (13) अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ]  $\Sigma$ , om.  $K_{82}^{ac}$  (13a) अतिसंशयकष्टं ते ]  $C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7M^{pc}$   $K_{107}$ , अतिशंसयकष्टन्ते  $C_{94}$ , अतिशंसयकष्टम्मे  $C_{02}M^{ac}E$ , अतिसंशयकष्टो मो  $K_3$ , अतिसंसयकष्टञ्च  $K_{77}^{\circ}$ , अतिसंसयकष्टन्ते पा  $K_{41}$  (13b) द्विजसत्तम ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7MK_{41}K_{107}E$ , च द्विजोत्तमः  $C_{02}K_{77}^{\circ}$ , द्विजसत्तमः  $K_3$  (13c) ऽज्ञेयं ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , ऽज्ञेय  $C_{02}K_{10}K_3MK_{77}^{\circ}K_{41}K_{107}E$  • मनुष्यैस्तु ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7MK_{77}^{\circ}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , मनुषैश्च  $C_{45}$ , मणुक्षैस्तु  $C_{02}$ , मनुष्यैस्तु  $K_3$  (14a) कर्म० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_3MK_{77}^{\circ}$ , अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ॥ कर्म०  $C_{02}K_{41}K_{107}E$  • ऽहेतु ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽहेतुः  $C_{45}$ , ऽहेतु  $C_{02}$  • शरीरस्य ]  $\Sigma$ , शरीरस्यं  $C_{02}$ , स---स्य  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  (14b) उत्पत्ति नि० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{77}^{\circ}K_{41}K_{107}E$ , उत्पत्तिनि०  $C_{02}K_3$ , उत्पत्तिर्नि०  $M$  • च यत् ]  $\Sigma$ , च यः  $K_{10}$ , यत्  $K_3$  (14c) सुकृतं ]  $\Sigma$ , सुकृतकृतन्  $C_{02}$ , सुकृत  $K_3$  • चैव ]  $\Sigma$ , वापि  $K_3K_{77}^{\circ}$  (14d) पाश० ]  $\Sigma$ , पासा०  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • ऽहृतम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽहतः  $C_{02}$  (15a) तेनैव ]  $\Sigma$ , तेनेव  $C_{02}K_3$  • सह संयाति ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{107}E$ , सह सा यान्ति  $C_{02}K_3$ , सह सा याति  $M_1$ , सह संयान्ति  $K_{77}^{\circ}$ , सहं स याति  $K_{41}$  (15b) नरकं स्वर्ग० ]  $\Sigma$ , नरकदुर्ग०  $K_{77}^{\circ}$  • वा ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{10}K_7MK_{41}K_{107}E$ , च  $K_{82}K_3K_{77}^{\circ}$

सुखदुःखं शरीरेण भोक्तव्यं कर्मसम्भवम् ॥ १:१५ ॥

हेतुनानेन विप्रेन्द्र देहः सम्भवते नृणाम् ।

यं कालपाशमित्याहुः शृणु वक्ष्यामि सुव्रत ॥ १:१६ ॥

न त्वया विदितं किञ्चिज्ज्ञास्यसि कथं द्विज ।

कालपाशं च विप्रेन्द्र सकलं वेत्तुमर्हसि ॥ १:१७ ॥

कलाकलितकालं च कालतत्त्वकलां शृणु ।

त्रुटिद्वयं निमेषस्तु निमेषद्विगुणा कला ॥ १:१८ ॥



(15c) सुख० ] Σ, सुखं M • दुःखं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, दुःख C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>77</sub>  
K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E (15d) भोक्तव्यं ] Σ, भोक्तव्य K<sub>77</sub> • सम्भवम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, सम्भवः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>K<sub>107</sub>E, संभावात् K<sub>77</sub> (16a) हेतुनानेन ] Σ,  
हेतुना तेन K<sub>77</sub>, हेतुनाने K<sub>107</sub> • न्द्र ] Σ, न्द्रः K<sub>10</sub> (16b) देहः ] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, देहे C<sub>02</sub>, देह K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>77</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, देहं K<sub>107</sub> • नृणाम् ] Σ, नृणा  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (16c) यं कालपाशमित्याहुः ] em., यं कालपाशमित्याह C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>, कालपासेति सत्वाह C<sub>02</sub>, यं कालपाशमित्याहु K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, कालपाषेति  
(पस्त्वे)ह M, यां कालपासमित्याहु K<sub>77</sub> (16d) व्रत ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>  
E, व्रतः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>77</sub> (17a) विदितं ] Σ, विदित C<sub>02</sub> (17ab) किञ्चिज्जि० ]  
C<sub>45</sub>M, किञ्चिद्वि० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, किद्वि० C<sub>94</sub>, किञ्चि जि० C<sub>02</sub> (17b)  
कथं द्विज ] Σ, ~~~~~~म त्वया विदितं किञ्चिद्विज्ञास्यसि (cancelled) कथं  
द्विज C<sub>02</sub> (17c) कालपाशं च ] Σ, कालपाषेति M (17d) वेत्तुमर्हसि ]  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, वेत्तुमर्हसि K<sub>7</sub>, वेत्तुमर्हसि MK<sub>41</sub>E (18a) कला० ] Σ, काला०  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> • कलित० ] Σ, कलन्मि० K<sub>41</sub> • कालं च ] Σ, कालश्च M  
E (18b) कलां ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, कला C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विधिं K<sub>82</sub>, कलाः  
M (18c) त्रुटिद्वयं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, त्रुटिद्वय C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, त्रुटिद्वयं K<sub>82</sub>M, त्रुविद्वयं  
K<sub>41</sub> • निमेषस्तु ] Σ, निमेषस्तु C<sub>94</sub>, निमेषद्वि० K<sub>82</sub> (18d) निमेषद्वि० ] Σ,  
निमेषाद्वि० M

कलाद्विगुणिता काष्ठा काष्ठा वै त्रिंशतिः कला ।  
त्रिंशत्कला मुहूर्तश्च मानुषेन द्विजोत्तम ॥ १:१९ ॥

मुहूर्तत्रिंशकेनैव अहोरात्रं विदुर्बुधाः ।  
अहोरात्रं पुनस्त्रिंशन्मासमाहुर्मनीषिणः ॥ १:२० ॥

समा द्वादश मासाश्च कालतत्त्वविदो जनाः ।  
शतं वर्षसहस्राणि त्रीणि मानुषसंख्यया ।  
षष्टिं चैव सहस्राणि कालः कलियुगः स्मृतः ॥ १:२१ ॥

द्विगुणः कलिसंख्यातो द्वापरो युग संज्ञितः ।  
त्रेता तु त्रिगुणा ज्ञेया चतुः कृतयुगः स्मृतः ॥ १:२२ ॥

21 K<sub>10</sub> omits verses 21ef-24ab



(19a) ०गुणिता काष्ठा ] Σ, ०गुणितं काष्ठा M, ०गुणितं काष्ठी K<sub>41</sub> (19b)  
काष्ठा वै त्रिंशतिः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, वै त्रिंशता C<sub>45</sub>, काष्ठा वै त्रिंशति C<sub>02</sub>,  
काष्ठान्वै त्रिंशति M (19c) मुहूर्तश्च ] Σ, मुहूर्त C<sub>45</sub>, मुहूर्तश्च E (19d)  
मानुषेन ] Σ, मानुषश्च C<sub>02</sub> • ०त्तम ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०तमः K<sub>10</sub>M, ०त्तमः  
K<sub>7</sub><sup>a</sup>c (20a) मुहूर्त० ] Σ, मुहूर्ता M, मुहूर्त E (20b) ०धाः ] Σ, ०धा K<sub>41</sub>  
(20c) ०रात्रं ] Σ, ०रात्र M (20d) ०नीषिणः ] Σ, ०नीषिन M (21a)  
समा ] Σ, मास C<sub>02</sub>, समा समाया K<sub>41</sub> • ०मासाश्च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>,  
०मासश्च C<sub>02</sub>E, मासाहुः M (21b) काल० ] Σ, कला० K<sub>7</sub> (21c) शतं ] Σ,  
शत० K<sub>41</sub>E (21d) मानुष० ] Σ, माणुष्य० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (unmetr.) (21e) षष्टि  
चैव ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, षष्टि वर्ष० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, षष्टिश्चैव E (21f) ०युगः ] Σ, ०युग ME  
(22a) द्विगुणः कलिसंख्यातो ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, कलिसंख्यास्तु द्विगुणो M, द्विगुर्णः  
कलिसंख्यातो K<sub>41</sub>, द्विगुणा कलिसंख्यातो E (22b) द्वापरो युग संज्ञितः ]  
Σ, द्वापरः युगः संज्ञिकम् M, द्वापरे युग संज्ञितः E (22c) त्रेता ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>41</sub>E, त्रेता C<sub>02</sub>M, त्रेता K<sub>7</sub> • त्रिगुणा ] Σ, तृगुणो M • ज्ञेया ] Σ, ज्ञेयः M  
(22d) ०युगः ] Σ, ०युग E

एषा चतुर्युगासंख्या कृत्वा वै ह्येकसप्ततिः ।  
मन्वन्तरस्य चैकस्य ज्ञानमुक्तं समासतः ॥ १:२३ ॥

कल्पो मन्वन्तराणां तु चतुर्दश तु संख्यया ।  
दश कल्पसहस्राणि ब्रह्माहः परिकल्पितम् ।  
रात्रिरेतावती प्रोक्ता मुनिभिस्तत्त्वदर्शिभिः ॥ १:२४ ॥

रात्र्यागमे प्रलीयन्ते जगत्सर्वं चराचरम् ।  
अहागमे तथैवेह उत्पद्यन्ते चराचरम् ॥ १:२५ ॥

परार्धपरकल्पानि अतीतानि द्विजोत्तम ।  
अनागतं तथैवाहुर्भृगुरादिमहर्षयः ॥ १:२६ ॥

यथार्कग्रहतारेन्दु भ्रमतो दृश्यते त्विह ।



(23b) ह्ये० ] Σ, हे० K<sub>7</sub> • ०सप्ततिः ] Σ, ०सप्तति M (23c) चैकस्य ]  
Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub>M<sup>ac</sup> (23d) ०क्तं ] Σ, ०क्त M (24a) कल्पो ] C<sub>45</sub>, कल्प  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E • मन्वन्त० ] Σ, न्वन्त० M<sup>ac</sup>, मन्वन्त० M<sup>pc</sup> (24b)  
०दश ] Σ, ०दश C<sub>45</sub> • संख्यया ] Σ, शंक्षया M (24d) ०आहः ] Σ, ०आह  
C<sub>94</sub> • परिकल्पितम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, करिकल्पितम् C<sub>45</sub>, परिकल्पितः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>  
E, परिकीर्तिताः K<sub>82</sub> (24f) ०दर्शिभिः ] Σ, ०दर्शिभि M (25a) ०गमे ]  
Σ, ०गम K<sub>41</sub> • प्रलीयन्ते ] Σ, प्रलीयते C<sub>45</sub> (25b) सर्वं च० ] Σ, सर्वश्च०  
M (25c) अहागमे ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अहाग--- K<sub>10</sub>, अहरागमे M (unmetr.),  
अहागम K<sub>41</sub>, अहागमे E (25d) ०पद्यन्ते ] Σ, ०पद्यन्ति M (26a) ०र्ध० ]  
Σ, ०र्ध K<sub>10</sub>, ०ध० K<sub>41</sub> (26cd) ०वाहुर्भृ० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०वाहु भृ०  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M (26d) ०महर्षयः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०महयः K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०महर्षयः K<sub>7</sub>,  
०महर्षिभिः M (27a) ०आर्क० ] Σ, ०आर्का० M<sup>ac</sup> • ०तारेन्दु ] Σ, ०तारैन्दु  
M (27b) भ्रमतो ] Σ, भुमनो K<sub>41</sub> • दृश्यते त्विह ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E,  
दृश्यन्दिह C<sub>45</sub>, दृस्यते त्विहः C<sub>02</sub>, दृश्यते त्विहः M

कालचक्रं भ्रमित्वैव विश्रमं न च विद्महे ॥ १:२७ ॥

कालः सृजति भूतानि कालः संहरते पुनः ।

कालस्य वशगाः सर्वे न कालवशकृत्कचित् ॥ १:२८ ॥

चतुर्दश परार्धानि देवराजा द्विजोत्तम ।

कालेन समतीतानि कालो हि दुरतिक्रमः ॥ १:२९ ॥

एष कालो महायोगी ब्रह्मा विष्णुः परः शिवः ।

अनादिनिधनो धाता स महात्मा नमस्कुरु ॥ १:३० ॥

[परार्धादि]

विगतराग उवाच ।

श्रुतं वै कालचक्रं तु मुखपद्मविनिःसृतम् ।



28ab ≈ UMS 12.34cd: कालः पचति भूतानि कालः संहरते प्रजाः 28 ≈ KūrmP  
I.II.32: कालः सृजति भूतानि कालः संहरते प्रजाः । सर्वे कालस्य वशगा न कालः  
कस्यचिद्वशे ॥ 29d = MBh 12.220.41d = GarP 1.108.7d



(27c) भ्रमित्वैव ] corr., भ्रमत्वैव C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, भ्रमत्वेव C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M, भ्रमत्वेह  
C<sub>02</sub>, भ्रमत्यैव K<sub>41</sub> (27d) ०श्रमं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०श्रमो K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०श्रामन्  
K<sub>10</sub>, ०श्रामो M • विद्महे ] Σ, विग्रहे C<sub>45</sub>, विद्यते M (28b) कालः ] Σ, काल  
E (28c) कालस्य ] Σ, कालःस्य M<sup>ac</sup> • वशगाः ] Σ, वशगा E (28d)  
कालवशकृ० ] Σ, कालो वशकृ० M (29b) देवराजा ] Σ, देवराज ME •  
०त्तम ] Σ, ०त्तमः M (30a) कालो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, काल C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E  
(30b) ब्रह्मा विष्णुः परः ] C<sub>45</sub>, ब्रह्मविष्णुपरः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>, ब्रह्मा विष्णु परः  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ब्रह्मविष्णुपर E (unmetr.) (31a) श्रुतं वै ] Σ, श्रुतो वः M • ०चक्रं  
तु ] Σ, ०चक्रस्य C<sub>02</sub>, ०चक्रत्तु M (31b) विनिःसृतम् ] corr., विनिःसृतम् C<sub>Σ</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E (unmetr.)

परार्धं च परं चैव श्रोतुं वः प्रतिदीपितम् ॥ १:३१ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

एकं दशं शतं चैव सहस्रमयुतं तथा ।

प्रयुतं नियुतं कोटिर्बुदं वृन्दमेव च ॥ १:३२ ॥

खर्वं चैव निखर्वं च शङ्कु पद्मं तथैव च ।

समुद्रो मध्यमन्तं च परार्धं च परं तथा ॥ १:३३ ॥

सर्वे दशगुणा ज्ञेयाः परार्धं यावदेव हि ।

परार्धद्विगुणेनैव परसंख्या विधीयते ॥ १:३४ ॥



33ab = BrahmāṇḍaP 3.2.101

33ab After these two pādas, K<sub>41</sub> inserts this: वृन्दश्चैव महावृन्द द्विपरो नन्तनेव च  
33cd E omits 34cd-35 and then inserts this: वृन्दश्चैव महावृन्द द्विपरानन्तमेव च



(31c) परार्धं च ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, परार्द्धं च C<sub>94</sub>, परार्धञ्च M<sup>ac</sup>, परार्धञ्चे  
M<sup>pc</sup> • परं चैव ] Σ, पराञ्चैव MK<sub>41</sub> (31d) वः ] Σ, नः M<sup>pc</sup>, यः E •  
न्दीपितम् ] Σ, न्दीयतां M (32) अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub> (32b)  
सहस्रं ] Σ, साहस्रं M • ०युतं ] Σ, ०तन् K<sub>10</sub> (32c) प्र० ] Σ, प० K<sub>41</sub>  
(32cd) कोटिम० ] Σ, कोटिर० K<sub>7</sub> (32d) ०बुदं ] Σ, ०बुदं K<sub>7</sub> (33a)  
निखर्वं च ] Σ, निखर्वं तु K<sub>10</sub>, निसर्वञ्च M (33b) शङ्कु ] Σ, शंख E • पद्मं ]  
Σ, पद्म M (33c) समुद्रो ] Σ, समुद्रं M • मध्यमन्तं च ] C<sub>5</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>MK<sub>41</sub>,  
मध्यमान्तं च K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, मध्यमन्तञ्च K<sub>10</sub>, मध्यमन्तश्च K<sub>7</sub> (33d) परार्धं च परं  
तथा ] Σ, परार्द्धपरद्वेगुणाम् M (34a) सर्वे ] Σ, सर्व K<sub>41</sub> (34b) परार्धं ] K<sub>7</sub>,  
परार्धं C<sub>94</sub>, परार्धं C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>41</sub> • यावदेव ] Σ, दशद्व K<sub>41</sub> (34c)  
परार्धं ] Σ, परार्धं K<sub>7</sub> (34d) ०संख्या ] Σ, ०सख्या M  
११

परात्परतरं नास्ति इति मे निश्चिता मतिः ।  
पुराणवेदपठिता मयाख्याता द्विजोत्तम ॥ १:३५ ॥

[ब्रह्माण्डम्]

विगतराग उवाच ।  
ब्रह्माण्डं कति विज्ञेयं प्रमाणं ज्ञापितं क्वचित् ।  
कति चाङ्गुलिमूर्ध्वेषु सूर्यस्तपति वै महीम् ॥ १:३६ ॥  
अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
ब्रह्माण्डानां प्रसंख्यातुं मया शक्यं कथं द्विज ।  
देवास्ते ऽपि न जानन्ति मानुषाणां च का कथा ॥ १:३७ ॥

पर्यायेण तु वक्ष्यामि यथाशक्यं द्विजोत्तम ।



(35ab) परात्परतरं नास्ति इति मे निश्चिता मतिः ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{10}K_7^{pc}K_{41}E$ , परात्परतरं  
नास्ति इति मे निश्चिता मति  $K_{82}K_7^{ac}$ , परात्परतरन्नास्ति इति मे निश्चिता मति  
M (35c) ०वेद० ]  $C_{94}E$ , ०वेदे  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{10}K_7K_{41}$ , ०वेदा  $K_{82}$ , ०वेदैः M  
(35d) ०ख्याता ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}$ , ०ख्यातं  $C_{02}K_{10}K_7MK_{41}E$  • ०त्तम ]  $\Sigma$ , ०त्तम  
M (36a) ब्रह्माण्डं ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्रह्माण्ड  $C_{02}$  (36b) प्रमाणं ज्ञापितं क्वचित् ] conj.,  
प्रमाणं चापितं क्वचित्  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_{41}E$ , प्रमाञ्चापितत् क्वचित्  $K_7$ , प्रमाणञ्चापितां  
कति M (36c) ०र्ध्वेषु ] em., ०र्ध्वेषु  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7MK_{41}E$  (36d) सूर्यस्त० ]  
 $\Sigma$ , र्यो  $M^{ac}$ , शूर्यो  $M^{pc}$  • महीम् ]  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}MK_{41}$ , महीम् ]  $C_{94}$ , मही  $K_{10}$   
 $K_7E$  (37a) ब्रह्मा० ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्रह्म० M • प्रसंख्यातुं ]  $\Sigma$ , प्रसंसा तु  $K_{10}$ , च संख्यातुं  
E (37b) शक्यं क० ]  $K_{82}K_{10}K_{41}^{pc}E$ , शक्या क०  $C_{\Sigma}K_7$ , सक्याङ्क० M, ह्यक्यं क०  
 $K_{41}^{ac}$  (37c) देवास्ते ]  $\Sigma$ , देवतापि M (37d) मानुषाणां च ]  $\Sigma$ , मानुषार्नञ्च  
 $M^{ac}$ , मानुषानाञ्च  $M^{pc}$



ब्रह्मणा यत्पुराख्यातो मातरिश्वा यथा तथा ॥ १:३८ ॥

शिवाण्डाभ्यन्तरेणैव सर्वेषामिव भूभृताम् ।

दश नाम दिशाष्टानां ब्रह्माण्डे कीर्तितं शृणु ॥ १:३९ ॥

[भूभृतां नामानि]

[पूर्वतः]

सहासहः सहः सद्यो विसहः संहतो ऽसभा ।

प्रसहो ऽप्रसहः सानुः पूर्वतो दश नायकाः ॥ १:४० ॥

[आग्नेये]

प्रभासो भासनो भानुः प्रद्योतो द्युतिमो द्युतिः ।



38cd cf. BrahmanḍaP 3.4.58cd: ब्रह्मा ददौ शास्त्रमिदं पुराणं मातरिश्चने



(38c) यत्पुराख्यातो ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, यत्पुराख्यातं M, यत्प्रयात्परायाख्यातो K<sub>41</sub>, यत्प्रमाख्यातो E (39a) शिवाण्डा० ] Σ, शिवाण्ड० M<sup>ac</sup>, शिवाण्डे० M<sup>pc</sup> (39b) सर्वेषामिव भूभृताम् ] conj., सर्वेषामिव भूरिताः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सर्वेषामेव भूरिताः C<sub>02</sub>, सर्वेषामिव भूरिता K<sub>82</sub>, सर्वेषामेव भूरिणाम् K<sub>10</sub>, सर्वेषा इव भाविता M, सर्वेषामेव भूरिनाः K<sub>41</sub>, सर्वेषामेव भूरिमां E (39c) दिशा० ] Σ, शिवा० K<sub>10</sub> (39d) ब्रह्माण्डे ] Σ, ब्रह्माण्डा M • कीर्तितं शृणु ] Σ, य च कीर्तितम् C<sub>45</sub>, कीर्त्तिता शृणु M (40a) सहासहः ] K<sub>7</sub>, साहासह C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E • सहः सद्यो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सहः सज्ञा C<sub>45</sub>, सहो सद्यः M, सहः सज्ञो K<sub>41</sub>E (40b) विसहः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, विसह C<sub>02</sub>M, विसहः K<sub>41</sub> • ऽसभा ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सभाः C<sub>45</sub>, सहा M, सता K<sub>41</sub>E (40c) प्रसहो ] Σ, प्रसहेः E • प्रसहः ] Σ, प्रसहवः C<sub>02</sub>, सप्रहः E • सानुः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, सानु K<sub>7</sub>ME (40d) पूर्वतो ] Σ, पर्वतो E (41a) भासनो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, भास--- C<sub>02</sub>, भांसतो K<sub>41</sub>, भासतो E • भानुः ] Σ, भानु C<sub>45</sub>M (41b) द्युतिमो ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M, द्युतिनो K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E

दीप्ततेजाश्च तेजाश्च तेजा तेजवहो दश ।  
आग्नेये त्वेतदाख्यातं याम्ये शृण्वथ भो द्विज ॥ १:४१ ॥

[याम्ये]

यमो ऽथ यमुना यामः संयमो यमुनो ऽयमः ।  
संयनो यमनोयानो यनियुग्मा यनोयनः ॥ १:४२ ॥

[नैर्ऋते]

नगजो नगना नन्दो नगरो नग नन्दनः ।  
नगर्भो गहनो गुह्यो गूढजो दश तत्परः ॥ १:४३ ॥

[वारुणे]



(41c) दीप्ततेजाश्च तेजाश्च ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{41}$ , दीप्ततेजाश्च तेजश्च  $C_{45}$ ,  
दीप्ततेजस् तेजश्च M (unmetr.), दीप्ततेजश्च तेजाश्च E (41d) तेजा तेजवहो ]  
 $\Sigma$ , तेजतेजयह M (41e) आग्नेये ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}E$ , आग्नेय  $K_7K_{41}$ , आग्नेर्ये M  
• त्वेतदा० ]  $\Sigma$ , त्वेचमा M (41f) शृण्वथ ]  $\Sigma$ , शृणुथ M • द्विज ]  $\Sigma$ , द्विजः  
 $K_{10}$  (42a) यमो ]  $\Sigma$ , यमा  $K_{41}$  (42b) संयमो ]  $\Sigma$ , संयम M, संयमा  $K_{41}$   
• यमुनो ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{10}K_{41}$ , यमनो  $C_{02}K_7$ , युमुना  $K_{82}$ , यमतो M, यमुना० E  
• यमः ]  $\Sigma$ , यन M, यामः  $K_{41}$  (unmetr.) (42c) संयनो यमनोयानो ]  $K_{82}$ ,  
संयमो यमनोयानो  $C_{94}C_{02}E$ , संयमो यमुनोयानो  $C_{45}K_{10}$ , संयमा यमनो यामो  
 $K_7$ , यमियुग्मा यनो यानः M, संयमा यमनो यानो  $K_{41}$  (42d) यनियुग्मा  
यनोयनः ]  $K_{10}$ , यनियुग्मा नयो यनः  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}$ , यनियुग्मा नयो नयः  $C_{45}$   
 $K_{41}$ , यनियुग्मा नयो यमः  $K_7$ , दशमा याम्यमाश्रुता M, यनियुग्मा नयोयन E  
(43a) नगना नन्दो ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , नगजा नन्दो  $C_{45}$ , नगनागेन्द्र M,  
नगनो नदो  $K_{41}E$  (43b) नगरो नगनन्दनः ]  $K_{10}M^{ac}K_{41}$ , नगरोगननन्दनः  
 $C_{94}K_7$ , नगरोनगननन्दनः  $C_{45}$ , नगरोननन्दनः  $C_{02}$ , नगरोगननन्दनः  $K_{82}$ ,  
नगरो नननन्दनः  $M^{pc}$ , नगरोगननन्दनः E (43c) नगर्भो ]  $\Sigma$ , नृगभो  $K_{10}$ ,  
नगर्भ M • गहनो गुह्यो ]  $\Sigma$ , गुहनो गुह्य M, गहनो गुह्ये E (43d) गूढजो ]  
 $\Sigma$ , गुडजो M • तत्परः ]  $\Sigma$ , तत्परम् M

वारुणेन प्रवक्ष्यामि शृणु विप्र निबोध मे ।  
 बभ्रः सेतुर्भवोद्भद्रः प्रभवोद्भवभाजनः ।  
 भरणो भुवनो भर्ता दशैते वरुणालयाः ॥ १:४४ ॥

[वायव्ये]

नृगर्भो ऽसुरगर्भश्च देवगर्भो महीधरः ।  
 वृषभो वृषगर्भश्च वृषाङ्को वृषभध्वजः ॥ १:४५ ॥  
 ज्ञातव्यश्च तथा सम्यग् वृषजो वृषनन्दनः ।  
 नायका दश वायव्ये कीर्तिता ये मया द्विज ॥ १:४६ ॥

[उत्तरे]



(44a) वारुणेन ] Σ, वारुणे च E (44b) शृणु ] K<sub>10</sub>M, शृङ्गे C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
 शृङ्गे C<sub>02</sub>, मृद्धे (पास्त) (cancelled) K<sub>41</sub>, मृद्धे E (44c) बभ्रः सेतुर्भ० ] corr.,  
 बभ्रं सेतुर्भ० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, बभ्रं सेतु भ० C<sub>02</sub>, बभ्रः सेतु भ० K<sub>82</sub>, बभ्रं सेतुर्भ० K<sub>10</sub>,  
 बभ्र सेतुर्भ० K<sub>7</sub>, बभ्रू सेतु भ० M, बभ्रून्सेतुर्भ० K<sub>41</sub>, बभ्रून्सेतुर्भ० E (44d)  
 प्रभवोद्भव० ] Σ, प्रभवोभव० M • ०भाजनः ] Σ, ०भाजन E (44e) भरणो ]  
 C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, भरण C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, भरणां C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, भरणा K<sub>10</sub>, भरणः M (44f) दशैते ]  
 Σ, दशेते K<sub>7</sub>, दशैता M • ०लयाः ] Σ, ०लया ME (45a) नृगर्भो ] Σ, नृगभा  
 M • ०गर्भश्च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ०गर्भाश्च C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>ME (45b) देवगर्भो ] Σ,  
 देवगर्भ M (45c) ०गर्भश्च ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०गर्भाश्च K<sub>82</sub>, ०गर्भोश्च M, ०शभश्च  
 K<sub>41</sub> (45d) वृषाङ्को ] Σ, वृषाङ्गो M • वृषभ० ] Σ, वृषभ० C<sub>02</sub> (46a)  
 ज्ञातव्यश्च तथा सम्यग् ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वृषञ्जवृषनन्दश्च M, ज्ञानवाञ्च तथा सम्य  
 K<sub>41</sub>, ज्ञानवाञ्च तथा सत्य० E (46b) वृषजो वृषनन्दनः ] Σ, वृषनन्दनः K<sub>82</sub>,  
 दशनायक वायवे M (46cd) नायका दश वायव्ये कीर्तिता ये मया द्विज ] C<sub>94</sub>  
 C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, नायका दश वायव्ये कीर्तिता ये मया द्विजः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, नायका दश  
 वायव्ये कीर्तिता य मया द्विज K<sub>7</sub>, कीर्तितो यं मया द्विप्र यथा तथ्येन सुव्रतः M

सुलभः सुमनः सौम्यः सुप्रजः सुतनुः शिवः ।  
सतः सत्य लयः शम्भुर्दश नायकमुत्तरे ॥ १:४७ ॥

[ईशाने]

इन्दु बिन्दु भुवो वज्र वरदो वर वर्षणः ।  
इलनो वलिनो ब्रह्मा दशेशानेषु नायकाः ॥ १:४८ ॥

[मध्यमे]

अपरो विमलो मोहो निर्मलो मन मोहनः ।  
अक्षयश्चाव्ययो विष्णुर्वरदो मध्यमे दश ॥ १:४९ ॥

[परिवाराः]

सर्वेषां दशमीशानां परिवारशतं शतम् ।



(47a) सुलभः ]  $\Sigma$ , सुरभः  $K_{41}E$  • सुमनः ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}E$ , सुमनाः  $K_7$ , सुमनो  $M$ , सुमन  $K_{41}$  • सौम्यः ]  $\Sigma$ , सोम्य  $M$  (47c) सतः सत्य ] corr., सत सत्य  $C_{\Sigma}K_7K_{41}$ , सत्यसत्य  $K_{82}$ , सुत सत्य  $K_{10}$ , सुतः सत्य  $M$ , सत सत्या०  $E$  • लयः ]  $\Sigma$ , लयं  $K_7$  (47cd) शम्भुर्द० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{10}K_{41}E$ , शम्भु द०  $C_{02}K_{82}K_7$ , शम्भुर्द०  $M$  (47d) ०नायकमु० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०नायक उ०  $E$  (48a) वज्र ]  $\Sigma$ , व्रजः  $M$  (48b) ०वर्षणः ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}M$ , ०वर्षणम्  $K_7$ , ०दर्पणः  $K_{41}$ , ०दर्य्य च  $E$  (48c) इलनो वलिनो ब्रह्मा ]  $\Sigma$ , इलिनो वलिनो ब्रह्मः  $M$  (48d) दशे० ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7K_{41}E$ , दशै०  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{10}$ , दिशै०  $M$  • नायकाः ]  $\Sigma$ , नायका  $M$  (49a) अपरो विमलो मोहो ]  $\Sigma$ , अपरः विमला मोहा  $M$  (49b) निर्मलो म० ] em., निमलो म०  $C_{94}$ , निर्मलोन्म०  $C_{45}K_7K_{41}$ , निर्मलोत्म०  $C_{02}E$ , निमलोर्म०  $K_{82}K_{10}$ , निर्मलोन्म०  $M$  (49c) अक्षयश्चाव्ययो ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{41}$ , अक्षयाश्चाव्ययो  $C_{02}$ , अक्षयश्चाव्ययं  $M$ , अक्षयश्चाव्ययो  $E$  (49cd) विष्णुर्व० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7K_{41}E$ , विष्णु व०  $C_{02}K_{82}M$ , विष्णुर्व  $K_{10}$  (49d) मध्यमे दश ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7K_{41}$ , मध्यमो दश  $C_{02}K_{82}$ , वरवर्षणः  $K_{10}$ , मध्यमो दशः  $M$ , मध्यमे दशः  $E$  (50a) सर्वेषां ]  $\Sigma$ , सर्वेषा  $K_7$  • दशमीशानां ]  $\Sigma$ , दशरीशानां  $E$  (50b) परिवार० ]  $\Sigma$ , परि०  $C_{45}$ , परिवारं  $K_{82}$

शतानां पृथगेकैकं सहस्रैः परिवारितम् ॥ १:५० ॥

सहस्रेषु च एकैकमयुतैः परिवारितम् ।

अयुतं प्रयुतैर्वृन्दैः प्रयुतं नियुतैर्वृतम् ॥ १:५१ ॥

एकैकस्य परीवारो नियुतः पृथगेव च ।

कोटिभिर्दशकोट्येन एकैकः परिवारितः ॥ १:५२ ॥

दशकोटिषु एकैकं वृन्दवृन्दभृतैर्वृतम् ।

वृन्दवर्गेषु एकैकं खर्वभिः परिवारितम् ॥ १:५३ ॥



(50d) सहस्रैः ]  $\Sigma$ , सहस्रै M • ०वारितम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}C_{02}^{pc}K_{82}K_{10}K_7K_{41}$ , ०वारिता  $C_{02}^{ac}$ , ०वारितः M, ०वारिताः E (51ab) एकैकम० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{10}K_7K_{41}E$ , एकैकं म०  $C_{02}K_{82}M$  (51b) परिवारितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , परिवारितः M, परिवारितमाः E (51c) अयुतं ] E, अयुतैः  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_7MK_{41}$ , अयुतै  $K_{10}$  • प्रयुतैर्वृन्दैः ]  $\Sigma$ , प्रयुतै वृन्दैः  $K_7$ , प्रयुतैर्भृत्य M (51d) प्रयुतं नियुतैर्वृतम् ] corr., प्रयुतैर्नियुतैर्वृतः  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , प्रयुतेर्नियुतैर्वृतः  $C_{02}$ , प्रयुतै नियुतै वृतः  $K_{10}$ , प्रयुतः नियुतैः वृतः M, प्रयुते नियुतैर्वृतः  $K_{41}$ , प्रयुतं नियुतैर्वृतः E (52a) परीवारो ]  $\Sigma$ , परिवार M (unmetr.), परिवारो E (unmetr.) (52b) नियुतः ]  $\Sigma$ , नियुत  $C_{02}$  • च ]  $\Sigma$ , चः  $K_7^{ac}$  (52c) कोटिभिर्दशकोट्येन ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{41}E$ , कोटिभि दशकोट्येन  $C_{45}$ , कोटिभिर्दशकोट्येन  $K_{82}K_7$ , कोटिभिर्दशकोट्येनः  $K_{10}$ , कोटिभिः परिवाराणि कोटिभि दशकोटिकम् M (52d) एकैकः परिवारितः ]  $C_{45}K_{82}E$ , एकैकः परिवारितः  $C_{94}$ , एकैकपरिवारितः  $C_{02}K_{10}K_7$ , एकैकपरिवाराणां M, एकैकः परिवारितं  $K_{41}$  (53a) दशकोटिषु एकैकं ]  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{10}K_{41}E$ , दशकोटीषु एकैकं  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7$ , दशकोट्येषु एकैकं M (53b) वृन्दवृन्दभृतैर्वृतम् ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{10}$ , वृन्दवृन्दवृतैर्वृतं  $K_{82}$ , वृन्दवृन्दभृतै वृतं  $K_7$ , वृन्द्रवृन्देषु एकैकं M, वृन्दवृन्दवृतैर्वृतं  $K_{41}$ , वृन्दवृन्दं वृतैर्वृतः E (53c) वृन्दवर्गेषु ]  $\Sigma$ , वृन्दवर्गैभिः तै वृतम् M (53d) खर्वभिः परिवारितम् ]  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}$ , खर्वभिः परिवारितम्  $K_7$ , खर्वभिः परिवाराणि M, खर्वभिः परिवारितं  $K_{41}$ , खर्वभिः परिवारितः E

खर्ववर्गेषु एकैकं दशखर्वगणैर्वृतम् ।  
दशखर्वेषु एकैकं शङ्कुभिः परिवारितम् ॥ १:५४ ॥

शङ्कुभिः पृथगेकैकं पद्मेन परिवारितम् ।  
पद्मवर्गेषु एकैकं समुद्रैः परिवारितम् ॥ १:५५ ॥

समुद्रेषु तथैकैकं मध्यसंख्यैस्तु तैर्वृतम् ।  
मध्यसंख्येषु एकैकमनन्तैः परिवारितम् ॥ १:५६ ॥

अनन्तेषु च एकैकं परार्धपरिवारितम् ।  
परार्धेषु च एकैकं परेण परिवारितम् ।  
एष वै कथितो विप्र शक्यं सांख्यमुदीरितम् ॥ १:५७ ॥



(54a) खर्ववर्गेषु एकैकं ]  $\Sigma$ , खर्ववर्गेव एककम् M (54b) दशखर्वगणैर्वृतम् ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, दशखर्वगणैर्वृतम् C<sub>45</sub>, दशखर्वगणैर्वृतम् K<sub>7</sub>, दशखर्वेषु  
एकैकं दशखर्वगणैर्वृतम् M, दशखर्वगणैर्वृतः E (54c) ०खर्वेषु ]  $\Sigma$ , ०गर्वेषु  
K<sub>7</sub> (54d) परिवारितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , परिवारित K<sub>41</sub>, परिवारितः E (55a) पृथगेकैकं ]  
em., पृथगेनैव C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E, पृथगेनैव C<sub>45</sub> (55b) ०वारितम् ]  
K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>M, ०वारितः C <sub>$\Sigma$</sub> K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०तं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (55d) समुद्रैः ]  $\Sigma$ , समुद्रैः C<sub>94</sub>,  
दमुद्रैः C<sub>45</sub> • ०वारितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वारितः E (56a) तथै० ]  $\Sigma$ , तथै० C<sub>02</sub> (56b)  
मध्यसंख्यैस्तु तैर्वृतम् ] C <sub>$\Sigma$</sub> K<sub>82</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>, मध्यसंख्यैस्तु तैर्वृतम् K<sub>10</sub>, मध्यसंख्यैस्तु  
तेर्वृतं K<sub>7</sub>, मध्ये शङ्कायुतैर्वृतः E (56c) मध्यसंख्येषु ]  $\Sigma$ , मध्यसांख्यो च M,  
मध्ये शंखेषु E (56cd) एकैकमनन्तैः ]  $\Sigma$ , एकैकं मनन्तैः K<sub>7</sub>, एकैकं अनन्तै  
M (56d) ०वारितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वारितः E (57b) परार्धपरिवारितम् ] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, परार्ध...रितम् C<sub>02</sub>, परार्धैः परिवारितम् । अनन्तेषु च एकैकं  
परार्धपरिवारितं M, परार्धैः परिवारितः E (57d) ०वारितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वारिवारितं  
K<sub>10</sub>, ०वारितः E (57e) कथितो ]  $\Sigma$ , कथितो K<sub>10</sub>, कथिता E (57f) शक्यं ]  
 $\Sigma$ , शक्य C<sub>02</sub>, संख्यां शक्यं K<sub>41</sub> • सांख्यमु० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M, सांख्यमु० C<sub>45</sub>,  
संख्यमु० K<sub>82</sub>, संख्यमु K<sub>7</sub>, संख्यामु० K<sub>41</sub>E

[प्रमाणम्]

प्रमाणं शृणु मे विप्र संक्षेपाद्ब्रुवतो मम ।

चन्द्रोदये पूर्णमास्यां वपुरण्डस्य तादृशम् ॥ १:५८ ॥

कोटिकोटिसहस्रं तु योजनानां समन्ततः ।

अण्डानां च परीमाणं ब्रह्मणा परिकीर्तितम् ॥ १:५९ ॥

सप्तकोटिसहस्राणि सप्तकोटिशतानि च ।

विंशकोटिष्वङ्गुलीषु ऊर्ध्वतस्तपते रविः ॥ १:६० ॥

प्रमाणं नाम संख्या च कीर्तितानि समासतः ।

ब्रह्माण्डं चाप्रमेयाणां लक्षणं परिकीर्तितम् ॥ १:६१ ॥

60cd The folio in K<sub>10</sub> ends with ऊर्ध्व०, and the folios that may have contained verses 1.60d–2.22 are missing.



(58a) प्रमाणं ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E, प्रणामं C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, प्रमाण K<sub>10</sub> (58b) संक्षेपाद्ब्रुवतो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, संक्षेपाद्ब्रुवतो C<sub>45</sub>, संख्येपाद्ब्रुवतो K<sub>7</sub>, संक्षेप ब्रुवतो M  
(59a) कोटिकोटि० ] Σ, कोटीकोटि० M (59b) योज० ] Σ, याज० K<sub>41</sub>  
(59c) च परीमाणं ] Σ, च परिमाणं C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.), परिमाणञ्च M (59d) ब्रह्मणा ] Σ, --- C<sub>02</sub> • ०कीर्तितम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०कीर्तिताः ] C<sub>02</sub>, ०कीर्तितः K<sub>82</sub>M (60a) ०स्राणि ] Σ, ०स्रणि K<sub>41</sub> (60c) विंशकोटिष्वङ्गुलीषु ] conj., विंशकोटिषु गुल्मेषु C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, विंशकोटि विना गुल्मे M (60d) ऊर्ध्वतस्त० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ऊर्ध्व --- K<sub>10</sub>, ऊर्ध्वतो त० M, उद्धतस्त० K<sub>41</sub> • रविः ] Σ, रवि E (61a) प्रमाणं नाम संख्या च ] Σ, प्रणामं नाम संख्या च C<sub>45</sub>, प्रमाणेनाणञ्चम संख्या च त० K<sub>41</sub> (61b) कीर्तितानि ] Σ, कीर्तियानानि K<sub>41</sub>  
(61c) ब्रह्माण्डं चा० ] K<sub>82</sub>, ब्रह्माण्डश्च C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>, ब्रह्माण्डाश्चा० C<sub>02</sub>, ब्रह्माण्डाश्चा E • ०मेयाणां ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>E, ०मेयाणा C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (61d) ०कीर्तितम् ] Σ, ०कीर्तिताः C<sub>02</sub>, ०कीर्तितः M

[पुराणम्]

पुराणाशीसहस्राणि शतानि द्विजसत्तम ।

ब्रह्मणा कथितं पूर्णं मातरिश्वा यथातथम् ॥ १:६२ ॥

वायुना पाद संक्षिप्य प्राप्तं चोशनसं पुरा ।

तेनापि पाद संक्षिप्य प्राप्तवांश्च बृहस्पतिः ॥ १:६३ ॥

बृहस्पतिस्तु प्रोवाच सूर्यं त्रिंशत्सहस्रिकम् ।

पञ्चविंशत्सहस्राणि मृत्युं प्राह दिवाकरः ॥ १:६४ ॥

एकविंशत्सहस्राणि मृत्युनेन्द्राय कीर्तितम् ।

इन्द्रेणाह वसिष्ठाय विंशत्श्लोकसहस्रिकम् ॥ १:६५ ॥

अष्टादशसहस्राणि तेन सारस्वताय तु ।



(62b) ०सत्तम ]  $\Sigma$ , ---मः  $C_{02}$  (62c) पूर्ण ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_{41}E$ , पूर्वे  $C_{45}$ ,  
पूर्ण  $K_7$ , पूर्व  $M$  (62d) मातरिश्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , मातरिश्च  $M$  • ०तथम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०तथा  
 $C_{02}M$  (63a) संक्षिप्य ]  $\Sigma$ , संक्षिप्यः  $M$  (63b) प्राप्तं चोशनसं ]  $C_{45}$   
 $K_{82}K_7$ , प्राप्तं चौशनसं  $C_{94}K_{41}$ , प्राप्त=औशनसं  $C_{02}$ , प्राप्ताश्चोशनसम्  $M$  (un-  
metr.), प्राप्तश्चोशनसं  $E$  (63c) संक्षिप्य ]  $\Sigma$ , संक्षिप्यः  $M$  (63d) प्राप्तवांश्च  
बृहस्पतिः ]  $\Sigma$ , प्राप्तधञ्च बृहस्पति  $M$  (64b) सूर्य ]  $C_{02}E$ , सूर्यस्  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7$   
 $K_{41}$ , सूर्य  $C_{45}M$  • त्रिंशत्स० ]  $\Sigma$ , त्रिंशस०  $C_{02}M$  (64c) ०विंशत्सहस्राणि ]  
corr., ०विंशहस्राणि  $C_{94}$ , ०विंशसहस्राणि  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}K_7MK_{41}$ , ०विशत्सहस्राणि  
 $E$  (64d) मृत्युं प्राह ]  $\Sigma$ , मृत्युप्राहः  $M$  (65a) ०विंशत्० ]  $E$ , ०विंश०  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}$   
 $K_7MK_{41}$  (65b) कीर्तितम् ]  $E$ , कीर्तितः  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7^{pc}M$ , कीर्तिताः  $C_{02}$ ,  
कीर्त्तित  $K_7^{ac}$ , कीर्तितंः  $K_{41}$  (65c) इन्द्रे० ]  $\Sigma$ , इन्दे०  $K_{41}$  (65c) वसिष्ठाय ]  
 $\Sigma$ , विशिष्ठाय  $C_{45}$ , वहिष्ठाय  $K_7$  (65d) विंशत्श्लो० ] corr., विंशश्लो०  $C_{94}$   
 $C_{02}K_{82}K_7K_{41}E$ , विशश्लो०  $C_{45}$ , त्रिंशश्लो०  $M$  (66a) अष्टादशसहस्राणि ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
आष्टादशसहस्राणि  $K_7$ , वसिष्ठेदशसहस्रं  $M$



सारस्वतस्त्रिधामाय सहस्रदश सप्त च ॥ १:६६ ॥

षोडशानां सहस्राणि भरद्वाजाय वै ततः ।

दश पञ्चसहस्राणि त्रिवृषाय अभाषत ॥ १:६७ ॥

चतुर्दशसहस्राणि अन्तरीक्षाय वै ततः ।

त्रय्यारुणि सहस्राणि त्रयोदश अभाषत ॥ १:६८ ॥

त्रय्यारुणिस्तु विप्रेन्द्रो धनंजयमभाषत ।

द्वादशानि सहस्राणि संक्षिप्य पुनरब्रवीत् ॥ १:६९ ॥

कृतंजयाय सम्प्राप्तो धनंजयमहामुनिः ।

कृतंजयाद्विजश्रेष्ठ ऋणंजयमहात्मने ॥ १:७० ॥

ऋणञ्जयात्पुनः प्राप्तो गौतमाय महर्षिणे ।



- (66c) सारस्वतस्त्रि० ] em., सारस्वता त्रि० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, सारस्वतास्त्रि० C<sub>45</sub>, सारस्वत तृ० M • ०धामाय ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (66d) सहस्रदश ] Σ, सहस्रादश M (67b) भर० ] Σ, भार० C<sub>02</sub>, सन० M (67d) अभाषत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, अभाषत C<sub>02</sub>, अभाषतः K<sub>7</sub>E, मभासतः M (68b) अन्तरी० ] Σ, अन्तरि० M (68c) त्रय्यारुणि ] corr., त्र्यैयारुणि C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>, त्रैयारुणि C<sub>02</sub>E, त्र्यैयारूपिनि K<sub>7</sub> (68d) अभाषत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, अभाषतः C<sub>45</sub>, स्वभावत K<sub>82</sub>, मभासतः M, ह्यभाषत E (69a) त्रय्यारुणि० ] corr., त्र्यैयारुणि० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, त्रैयारुणि० K<sub>82</sub>E, त्र्यैर्यारुणि० M • विप्रेन्द्रो ] Σ, विप्रेन्द्र C<sub>02</sub>M (69b) धनंजय० ] Σ, धन० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०भाषत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ०भाषतः C<sub>45</sub>ME (70b) ०मुनिः ] Σ, ०मुणि M (70c) कृतंजयाद्वि० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, कृतंजया द्वि० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, धनञ्जय द्वि० M • ०श्रेष्ठ ] Σ, ०श्रेष्ठो E (70d) ऋणंजय० ] Σ, ऋणंजाय० C<sub>45</sub> • ०महात्मने ] Σ, ०मभासतः M (71a) प्राप्तो ] Σ, प्राप्तः M, प्राप्तौ E (71b) महर्षिणे ] Σ, महर्षिणः M

गौतमाच्च भरद्वाजस्तस्माद्धर्यद्वताय तु ॥ १:७१ ॥

राजश्रवास्ततः प्राप्तः सोमशुष्माय वै ततः ।  
सोमशुष्मात्ततः प्राप्तस्तृणबिन्दुस्तु भो द्विज ॥ १:७२ ॥

तृणबिन्दुस्तु वृक्षाय वृक्षः शक्तिमभाषत ।  
शक्तिः पराशरं प्राह जतुकर्णाय वै ततः ॥ १:७३ ॥

द्वैपायनं तु प्रोवाच जतुकर्णो महर्षिणम् ।  
रोमहर्षाय सम्प्राप्तो द्वैपायनमहामुनिः ॥ १:७४ ॥

रोमहर्षेण प्रोवाच पुत्रायामितबुद्धये ।  
दश द्वे च सहस्राणि पुराणं सम्प्रकाशितम् ।



75ab ≈ BrahmanḍaP 3.4.67ab: मया चैतत्पुनः प्रोक्तं पुत्रायामितबुद्धये



(71c) गौतमाच्च ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, गौतमाश्च K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, गौतमेन M (71cd) भरद्वाजस्तस्माद्धर्यद्वताय ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, भरद्वाजस्तस्माद्धर्यद्वताय C<sub>45</sub>, भरद्वाज तस्मा हर्यद्वताय M, भरद्वाजस्तस्माद्धर्यद्वताय  
K<sub>41</sub>, भरद्वाजस्तस्माद्द्व्यादमाय E (72a) राजश्रवास्त० ] em., राजश्रव त०  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, राजश्रवे त० K<sub>7</sub>, राजर्षव त० M (72ab) प्राप्तः सोम० ]  
Σ, प्राप्त साम० K<sub>41</sub> (72c) शुष्मात्त० ] Σ, शुष्मा त० K<sub>82</sub> (72cd)  
प्राप्तस्तृणबिन्दुस्तु ] Σ, प्राप्त तृणबिन्दुस्तु C<sub>02</sub>, प्राप्तस्तृणबिन्दुस्तु K<sub>41</sub> (72d)  
भो ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub> (73b) वृक्षः ] Σ, वृक्ष M • भाषत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
K<sub>41</sub>, भाषतः C<sub>02</sub>ME (73c) शक्तिः पराशरं ] Σ, शपरासर M<sup>ac</sup>, शक्ति  
परासर M<sup>pc</sup> (73d) जतु० ] Σ, तु० C<sub>45</sub>, जंतु० M (74a) द्वैपायनं तु ]  
em., द्वैपायनस्तु C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>MK<sub>41</sub>, द्वैपायनाय E (unmetr.) (74b) जतुकर्णो  
महर्षिणम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, जतुकर्णा महर्षिणः C<sub>02</sub>, जकर्णो महर्षिणं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>,  
जंतुकर्णमहर्षिणा M, जतुकर्णा महर्षिण K<sub>41</sub>, जतुकर्णमहर्षिणा E (74d)  
मुनिः ] Σ, मुनि ME (75a) हर्षेण ] M, हर्षाय C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, हर्षणाय  
E (75b) बुद्धये ] Σ, बुद्धयः M (75d) पुराणं सम्प्रकाशितम् ] Σ, पुराण  
सम्प्रकाशितां C<sub>02</sub>

मानुषाणां हितार्थाय किं भूयः श्रोतुमिच्छसि ॥ १:७५ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे ब्रह्माण्डसंख्या नामाध्यायः प्रथमः ॥



(75e) मानुषाणां ] Σ, मनुषाणां C<sub>45</sub>, मानुषाना M • हितार्थाय ] Σ, हित्यथाय M, हितार्थाय K<sub>41</sub> (75f) भूयः ] Σ, भूय ME (Colophon) नामाध्यायः प्रथमः ] Σ, नामाध्यायः प्रथमः श्लोक ७७ M, नाम प्रथमो ऽध्याय E

## [ द्वितीयो ऽध्यायः ]

विगतराग उवाच ।

श्रुतं मया जनाग्रेण ब्रह्माण्डस्य तु निर्णयम् ।

प्रमाणं वर्णरूपं च संख्या तस्य समासतः ॥ २:१ ॥

शिवाण्डेति त्वया प्रोक्तो ब्रह्माण्डालयकीर्तितः ।

कीदृशं लक्षणं ज्ञेयं प्रमाणं तस्य वा कति ॥ २:२ ॥

कस्य वा लयनं ज्ञेयं प्रमाणं वात्र वासिनः ।

का वा तत्र प्रजा ज्ञेया को वा तत्र प्रजापतिः ॥ २:३ ॥

[शिवाण्डसंख्या]

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

शिवाण्डलक्षणं विप्र न त्वं प्रष्टुमिहार्हसि ।

दैवतैरपि का शक्तिर्ज्ञातुं द्रष्टुं च तत्त्वतः ॥ २:४ ॥

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 195v-197r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 203v-204v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 270r-270v (it breaks off at 2.21 and resumes at 3.30b), K<sub>82</sub> ff. 3v-4v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 43 and 42 (sic!; it broke off at 1.60d and resumes at 2.23), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 211v-213r, E pp. 585-588; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) जनाग्रेण ] Σ, जना--- C<sub>94</sub> (2b) ब्रह्माण्डा० ] Σ, ब्रह्माण्ड E (2c) ज्ञेयं ] Σ, ज्ञेया C<sub>02</sub> (2d) कति ] Σ, कति: C<sub>02</sub> (3a) लयनं ज्ञेयं ] Σ, लयनं C<sub>45</sub>, लक्षणं ज्ञेयं E (3b) वासिनः ] Σ, वासिरानः C<sub>45</sub> (3c) का ] em., को C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, किं E • प्रजा ज्ञेया ] Σ, प्रजा-या C<sub>94</sub> (4b) न त्वं ] Σ, तत्त्वं E • ०र्हसि ] Σ, ०हसि K<sub>7</sub> (4c) दैवतै० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, देवतै० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • शक्तिर् ] C<sub>94</sub>, शक्ति C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

अगम्यगमनं गुह्यं गुह्यादपि समुद्धितम् ।  
 न प्रभुर्नैतरस्तत्र न दण्ड्यो न च दण्डकः ॥ २:५ ॥

न सत्यो नानृतस्तत्र सुशीलो नो दुःशीलवान् ।  
 नानृजुर्न च दम्भित्वं न तृष्णा न च ईर्ष्यता ॥ २:६ ॥

न क्रोधो न च लोभो ऽस्ति न मानो ऽस्ति न सूयकः ।  
 ईर्ष्या द्वेषो न तत्रास्ति न शठो न च मत्सरः ॥ २:७ ॥

न व्याधिर्न जरा तत्र न शोको ऽस्ति न विक्लवः ।  
 नाधमः पुरुषस्तत्र नोत्तमो न च मध्यमः ॥ २:८ ॥

नोत्कृष्टो मानवस्तस्मिन्स्त्रियश्चैव शिवालये ।  
 न निन्दा न प्रशंसास्ति मत्सरी पिशुनो न च ॥ २:९ ॥

गर्वदर्पं न तत्रास्ति क्रूरमायादिकं तथा ।



sab cf. LiñP 1.21.71ab: नमो गुण्याय गुह्याय अगम्यगमनाय च



(5a) अगम्यगमनं ] Σ, अगम्यगगहनं C<sub>02</sub>, अगम्यगगमनं K<sub>7</sub> (5b) गुह्या० ] K<sub>7</sub>E, गुहा० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub> • समुद्धितं ] Σ, सम्रद्धितं K<sub>7</sub>, समृद्धिदम् E (5c) प्रभुर्नै० ] Σ, प्रने० C<sub>02</sub> (5d) दण्ड्यो ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दण्डो C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, दण्ड्या E • दण्डकः ] Σ, ण्डकः C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, पण्डकः C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup> (6a) सत्यो ] Σ, सत्यौ E • तत्र ] Σ, तत्रा E (6b) नो ] Σ, --- C<sub>94</sub> (6c) नानृजुर्न ] em., नात्रजुर्न C<sub>94</sub>E, नात्रजुर्न C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, नात्रजुर्न C<sub>02</sub>, नात्रजुर्न K<sub>82</sub> (6d) न तृष्णा न च ] Σ, न च तृष्णा न K<sub>82</sub> • ईर्ष्यता ] Σ, ईर्ष्यता: C<sub>02</sub>, ईर्ष्यता E (7a) क्रोधो ] Σ, क्रोधौ C<sub>02</sub> (7b) सूयकः ] Σ, सूचकः C<sub>45</sub>, स्तेयकः E (unmetr.) (7d) शठो ] Σ, षठो C<sub>02</sub>, शठे E • मत्सरः ] Σ, मत्सराः E (8a) व्याधिर्न ] Σ, व्याधि न C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • जरा तत्र ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, जरास्तत्र C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E (8b) विक्लवः ] Σ, विक्लव E (9a) मानव० ] Σ, मा---व० C<sub>94</sub> (9c) प्रशंसास्ति ] Σ, प्रशंसाश्च E

याचमानो न तत्रास्ति दाता चैव न विद्यते ॥ २:१० ॥

अनर्थी ब्रज तत्रस्थः कल्पवृक्षसमाश्रितः ।

न कर्म नाप्रियस्तत्र न कलिः कलहो न च ॥ २:११ ॥

द्वापरो न च न त्रेता कृतं चापि न विद्यते ।

मन्वन्तरं न तत्रास्ति कल्पश्चैव न विद्यते ॥ २:१२ ॥

आहूतसम्प्लवं नास्ति ब्रह्मरात्रिदिनं तथा ।

न जन्ममरणं तत्र आपदं नाप्नुयात्कचित् ॥ २:१३ ॥

न चाशापाशबद्धो ऽस्ति रागमोहं न विद्यते ।

न देवा नासुरास्तत्र न यक्षोरगराक्षसाः ॥ २:१४ ॥

न भूता न पिशाचाश्च गन्धर्वा ऋषयस्तथा ।

ताराग्रहं न तत्रास्ति नागकिंनरगारुडम् ॥ २:१५ ॥

न जपो नाह्निकस्तत्र नाग्निहोत्री न यज्ञकृत् ।



- (10c) तत्रास्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , तत्रा  $K_{82}^{ac}$  (11a) ब्रज त० ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्रजस्त०  $K_7$  (11c) कर्म ना० ] em., कर्म न  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_7$ , कर्मणा E (11d) कलिः ]  $\Sigma$ , कलि  $K_7^{ac}E$   
 (12a) च न त्रेता ]  $\Sigma$ , च न त्रेता  $C_{94}$ , च त्रेता न  $C_{45}$  (12b) कृतं चा० ]  $C_{02}$   
 $K_{82}$ , कृतश्चा०  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7E$  (12c) मन्वन्तरं न तत्रास्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , मन्वन्तत्रास्ति  
 $C_{02}$ , मन्वन्तरनन्त तत्रास्ति  $K_7$  (12d) कल्पश्चैव ]  $\Sigma$ , कल्पं चैव  $K_{82}$  (13a)  
 आहूत० ]  $\Sigma$ , आभूत० E (13b) ब्रह्मरात्रिदिनं ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्रह्मरात्रिदिवस् E (13c)  
 जन्ममरणं तत्र ]  $C_{02}K_{82}E$ , जन्मरणं तत्र  $C_{94}C_{45}$ , जन्ममरणन्त  $K_7$  (13d)  
 आपदं ]  $\Sigma$ , अपदं E (14a) चाशापाश० ]  $C_{45}K_7^{pc}$ , च सायाश०  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}$   
 $K_7^{ac}E$  • ऽबद्धो ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽद्धो  $C_{02}$ , ऽवृद्धो E (14b) ऽमोहं ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽमोहो  $C_{94}$  (14c)  
 देवा ]  $\Sigma$ , देवो  $C_{45}$  (15b) गन्धर्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , गन्धर्वो E (16a) जपो ]  $\Sigma$ , जयो  
 $C_{94}$  • नाह्निकस्त० ]  $\Sigma$ , नाह्निक त०  $C_{45}$

न व्रतं न तपश्चैव न तिर्यङ्गरकं तथा ॥ २:१६ ॥

तस्येशानस्य देवस्य ऐश्वर्यगुणविस्तरम् ।

अपि वर्षशतेनापि शक्यं वक्तुं न केनचित् ॥ २:१७ ॥

हरेच्छाप्रभवाः सर्वे पर्यायेण ब्रवीमि ते ।

देवमानुषवर्ज्यानि वृक्षगुल्मलतादयः ॥ २:१८ ॥

परार्धद्विगुणोत्सेधो विस्तारश्च तथाविधः ।

अनेकाकारपुष्पाणि फलानि च मनोहरम् ॥ २:१९ ॥

अन्ये काञ्चनवृक्षाणि मणिवृक्षाण्यथापरे ।

प्रवालमणिषण्डाश्च पद्मरागरुहाणि च ॥ २:२० ॥

स्वादुमूलफलाः स्कन्धलताविटपपादपाः ।



16d cf. 19.49cd: विसृष्टे त्विन्द्रियग्रामे तिर्यङ्गरकसाधनम् 17c cf. MBh Suppl. 14.4.2743: ऐश्वर्यगुणसंपन्नाः क्रीडन्ति च यथासुखम्, and BrahmaṇḍaP 1.26.1: महादेवस्य महात्म्यं प्रभुत्वं च महात्मनः । श्रोतुमिच्छामहे सम्यगैश्वर्यगुणविस्तरम् ॥



(16d) न तिर्यङ्गरकं ] em., नातिर्यङ्गरकस् C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, नातिर्यनरकन् C<sub>45</sub>, नातिर्यं नरकस् K<sub>7</sub>, न तीर्थङ्गरकन् E (18a) हरेच्छाप्रभवाः ] K<sub>7</sub>, हरेच्छप्रभवाः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, हरेच्छाप्रभवा E (18c) वर्ज्यानि ] Σ, वज्ज्ञानि E (19a) ऽगुणोत्सेधो ] conj., ऽगुणोच्छेधा C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽगुणोच्छेधा C<sub>02</sub>, ऽगुणाच्छेधा E (19b) विस्तारश्च ] K<sub>7</sub>, विस्तारं च C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E • ऽविधः ] K<sub>7</sub>, ऽविधा C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E (19c) अनेकाकारं ] Σ, अनेकारं C<sub>94</sub> (20a) अन्ये ] Σ, बहुं E (20c) षण्डाश्च ] Σ, घण्टाश्च E (20d) ऽरुहाणि ] C<sub>02</sub>, ऽरुहानि C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽसहानि E (21a) स्वादुं ] Σ, स्वाधुं C<sub>94</sub> • ऽमूलं ] Σ, ऽमूला K<sub>82</sub> • ऽफलाः ] conj., ऽफला C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (21b) स्कन्धं ] conj., स्कन्दं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

कामरूपाश्च ते सर्वे कामदाः कामभाषिणः ॥ २:२१ ॥

तत्र विप्र प्रजाः सर्वे अनन्तगुणसागराः ।

तुल्यरूपबलाः सर्वे सूर्यायुतसमप्रभाः ॥ २:२२ ॥

परार्धद्वयविस्तारं परार्धद्वयमायतम् ।

परार्धद्वयविक्षेपं योजनानां द्विजोत्तम ॥ २:२३ ॥

ऐश्वर्यत्वं न संख्यास्ति बलशक्तिश्च भो द्विज ।

अधोर्ध्वो न च संख्यास्ति न तिर्यञ्चेति कश्चन ॥ २:२४ ॥

शिवाण्डस्य च विस्तारमायामं च न वेद्म्यहम् ।

भोगमक्षय तत्रैव जन्ममृत्युर्न विद्यते ॥ २:२५ ॥

शिवाण्डमध्यमाश्रित्य गोक्षीरसदृशप्रभाः ।

परार्धपरकोटीनामीशानानां स्मृतालयः ॥ २:२६ ॥

बालसूर्यप्रभाः सर्वे ज्ञेयास्तत्पुरुषालये ।

21c After कामरू०, C<sub>02</sub> has two folios missing (ff. 271–272) and resumes only at 3.30b



(22c) ०बलाः ] Σ, ०वराः E (23c) ०द्वय० ] Σ, ०द्व० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • विक्षेपं ]  
em., विक्षेपा C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विज्ञेया E (23d) ०त्तम ] Σ, ०त्तमः K<sub>82</sub>  
(24b) बलशक्तिश्च भो द्विज ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, तव शक्तिश्च भो द्विज E (24c)  
अधोर्ध्वो न च संख्यास्ति ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (24d) न तिर्यञ्चेति कश्चन ] K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>, न  
तिर्यञ्चेति कश्चन C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, न तिर्यं चेति कश्चन K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (25c) भोगमक्षय त० ]  
em., भोगमक्षयस्त० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), भोगमयास्तु त० E (25d)  
०मृत्युर्न ] Σ, ०मृत्यु न K<sub>10</sub> (26b) प्रभाः ] Σ, प्रभा E (26d) ०शानानां ]  
Σ, ०शानाना K<sub>10</sub>, ०गानानां K<sub>7</sub> • स्मृतालयः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, स्मृतालय C<sub>45</sub>,  
स्मृतालयं K<sub>82</sub>, स्मृतालया E (27a) ०भाः ] Σ, ०भा E (27b) ज्ञेयास्त० ]  
Σ, ज्ञेया त० K<sub>82</sub>E • ०आलये ] Σ, ०आलये E



परार्धपरकोटीनां पूर्वस्यां दिशमाश्रिताः ॥ २:२७ ॥

भिन्नाञ्जनप्रभाः सर्वे दक्षिणां दिशमाश्रिताः ।

परार्धपरकोटीनामघोरालयमाश्रिताः ॥ २:२८ ॥

कुन्देन्दुहिमशैलाभाः पश्चिमां दिशमाश्रिताः ।

परार्धपरकोटीनां सद्यमिष्टालयः स्मृतः ॥ २:२९ ॥

कुङ्कुमोदकसंकाशा उत्तरां दिशमाश्रिताः ।

परार्धपरकोटीनां वामदेवालयः स्मृतः ॥ २:३० ॥

ईशानस्य कलाः पञ्च वक्रस्यापि चतुष्कलाः ।

अघोरस्य कला अष्टौ वामदेवास्त्रयोदश ॥ २:३१ ॥

सद्यश्चाष्टौ कला ज्ञेयाः संसारार्णवतारकाः ।

अष्टत्रिंशत्कला ह्येताः कीर्तिता द्विजसत्तम ॥ २:३२ ॥

संख्या वर्णा दिशश्चैव एकैकस्य पृथक्पृथक् ।



(27d) दिश० ] Σ, दिशि० K<sub>10</sub> (28a) ०प्रभाः ] Σ, ०प्रभा E (28b)  
 दक्षिणां ] Σ, दक्षिण० E • दिशम् ] Σ, दिशिम् C<sub>45</sub>E (28d) ०घोरा० ]  
 Σ, ०घोरा० E • ०श्रिताः ] Σ, ०श्रिता E (29b) पश्चिमां ] Σ, पश्चिमा C<sub>45</sub>  
 • दिश० ] Σ, दिशि० K<sub>7</sub> • ०श्रिताः ] Σ, ०श्रिता E (29d) सद्यमिष्टा० ]  
 Σ, सद्यमिष्टा० K<sub>82</sub> • स्मृतः ] Σ, स्मृताः C<sub>45</sub> (30b) उत्तरां ] Σ, उत्तरा C<sub>45</sub>  
 • दिशम् ] Σ, दिशिम् C<sub>94</sub> (30d) ०लयः ] Σ, ०लय K<sub>7</sub> (31a) कलाः ]  
 Σ, कला E (31b) चतुष्कलाः ] Σ, चतुष्टके E (31d) वामदेवा० ] Σ,  
 वामदेव० K<sub>10</sub> (32a) ज्ञेयाः ] Σ, ज्ञेया E (32b) संसारा० ] Σ, संसा०  
 C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> (32c) ०त्रिंशत्क० ] corr., ०त्रिंशक० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ह्येताः ] Σ,  
 ज्ञेयाः E (32d) ०सत्तमः ] Σ, ०सत्तमः K<sub>10</sub>E (33a) संख्या वर्णा ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
 संख्या वर्णो C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, संख्या वर्णा K<sub>82</sub>, संख्या वर्णा E (33b) एकैकस्य ]  
 Σ, एकैकस्य C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>

पूर्वोक्तेन विधानेन बोधव्यास्तत्त्वचिन्तकैः ॥ २:३३ ॥

शिवाण्डगमनाकृष्ट्या शिवयोगं सदाभ्यसेत् ।  
शिवयोगं विना विप्र तत्र गन्तुं न शक्यते ॥ २:३४ ॥

अश्वमेधादियज्ञानां कोट्यायुतशतानि च ।  
कृच्छ्रादितप सर्वाणि कृत्वा कल्पशतानि च ।  
तत्र गन्तुं न शक्येत देवैरपि तपोधन ॥ २:३५ ॥

गङ्गादिसर्वतीर्थेषु स्नात्वा तप्त्वा च वै पुनः ।  
तत्र गन्तुं न शक्येत ऋषिभिर्वा महात्मभिः ॥ २:३६ ॥

सप्तद्वीपसमुद्राणि रत्नपूर्णानि भो द्विज ।  
दत्त्वा वा वेदविदुषे श्रद्धाभक्तिसमन्वितः ।  
तत्र गन्तुं न शक्येत विना ध्यानेन निश्चयः ॥ २:३७ ॥

स्वदेहान्मांसमुद्धृत्य दत्त्वार्थिभ्यश्च निश्चयात् ।  
स्वदारपुत्रसर्वस्वं शिरो ऽर्थिभ्यश्च यो ददेत् ।



37ab Cf. ŚDhU 2.104: त्रिः प्रदत्त्वा महीं पूर्णा...



(33d) बोधव्यास्त० ] em., बोधव्या त० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (34a) ०कृष्ट्या ]  
Σ, कृष्टा K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (34b) योगं सदाभ्यसेत् ] Σ, योग समभ्यसेत् K<sub>10</sub> (34c)  
०योगं ] Σ, ०योग E (35c) ०तप ] E, ०तपः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.)  
(35e) शक्येत ] Σ, शक्येत C<sub>45</sub>, शक्येते E (35f) देवै० ] Σ, देवे० K<sub>7</sub> •  
०धन ] Σ, ०धनम् C<sub>45</sub> (36c) गन्तुं ] Σ, गन्तु K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • शक्येत ] Σ, शक्यन्ते  
E (37a) ०द्वीप० ] Σ, ०दीप० K<sub>7</sub> • ०समुद्राणि ] Σ, ०समुद्राय K<sub>10</sub> (37e)  
गन्तुं ] Σ, गन्तु K<sub>10</sub>, गन्तु K<sub>7</sub> • शक्येत ] Σ, शक्यन्ते E (38a) स्वदेहान्मांस० ]  
Σ, स्वदेहान्मांस० K<sub>7</sub>, स्वदेहान्मांस० E (38c) ०स्वं ] Σ, ०स्व K<sub>10</sub>

न तत्र गन्तुं शक्येत अन्यैर्वापि सुदुष्करैः ॥ २:३८ ॥

यज्ञतीर्थतपोदानवेदाध्ययनपारगः ।

ब्रह्माण्डान्तस्य भोगांस्तु भुङ्क्ते कालवशानुगः ॥ २:३९ ॥

कालेन समप्रेष्येण धर्मो याति परिक्षयम् ।

अलातचक्रवत्सर्वं कालो याति परिभ्रमन् ।

त्रैकाल्यकलनात्कालस्तेन कालः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ २:४० ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे शिवाण्डसंख्या नामाध्यायो द्वितीयः ॥



(38e) न तत्र गन्तुं ] Σ, न तत्र गन्तुं न C<sub>45</sub> (38f) ऽदुष्करैः ] Σ, ऽदुष्कृतः  
 K<sub>10</sub> (39a) ऽदानं ] Σ, ऽदानं K<sub>82</sub>, ऽदानै K<sub>10</sub> (39b) ऽपारगः ] Σ,  
 ऽपारगाः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (39c) ब्रह्माण्डान्तस्य भोगांस्तु ] Σ, ब्रह्माण्डान्तस्य भोगास्तु  
 K<sub>10</sub>, ब्रह्माण्डात्तस्य भोगास्तु E (39d) भुङ्क्ते ] Σ, (भुङ्क्ते) K<sub>7</sub>, भुक्त्वा E • ऽगः ]  
 Σ, ऽगाः K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (40b) धर्मो ] Σ, धर्मे K<sub>7</sub> (40c) ऽकलनात्कालं ] Σ,  
 ऽकलना कालं K<sub>10</sub> (Colophon) नामाध्यायो द्वितीयः ] Σ, नामाध्याय  
 द्वितीयः K<sub>10</sub>, नाम द्वितीयो ऽध्यायः E

## [ तृतीयो ऽध्यायः ]

[धर्मप्रवचनम्]

विगतराग उवाच ।

किमर्थं धर्ममित्याहुः कतिमूर्तिश्च कीर्त्यते ।

कतिपादवृषो ज्ञेयो गतिस्तस्य कति स्मृताः ॥ ३:१ ॥

कौतूहलं ममोत्पन्नं संशयं छिन्धि तत्त्वतः ।

कस्य पुत्रो मुनिश्रेष्ठ प्रजास्तस्य कति स्मृताः ॥ ३:२ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

धृतिरित्येष धातुर्वै पर्यायः परिकीर्तितः ।

---

Witnesses used for this chapter: P<sub>57</sub> exp. 215r–215v (breaks off after 3.14d and resumes at 4.8a), C<sub>94</sub> ff. 197r–198v, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 204v–206r, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 273r–273v (broke off at 2.21 and resumes at 3.3ob), K<sub>82</sub> ff. 4v–6r, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 42, 47 (upper), 48 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 213r–214v, E pp. 588–591; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) आहुः ] Σ, आहु E (1d) स्मृताः ] Σ, स्मृता C<sub>45</sub>, स्मृतः E (2a) कौतूहलं ] Σ, कौतूहल E • ममोत्पन्नं ] Σ, समोत्पन्नं K<sub>7</sub> (2b) संशयं ] Σ, संशयं C<sub>94</sub>

आधारणान्महत्त्वाच्च धर्म इत्यभिधीयते ॥ ३:३ ॥

श्रुतिस्मृतिद्वयोर्मूर्तिश्चतुष्पादवृषः स्थितः ।

चतुराश्रम यो धर्मः कीर्तितानि मनीषिभिः ॥ ३:४ ॥

गतिश्च पञ्च विज्ञेयाः शृणु धर्मस्य भो द्विज ।

देवमानुषतिर्यं च नरकस्थावरादयः ॥ ३:५ ॥

ब्रह्मणो हृदयं भित्त्वा जातो धर्मः सनातनः ।

तस्य पत्नी महाभागा त्रयोदश सुमध्यमाः ॥ ३:६ ॥



3cd cf. LiñP 1.10.12cd-13ab: धारणार्थं महान्दोष धर्मशब्दः प्रकीर्तितः ॥ आधारणे ऽमहत्त्वे च अधर्म इति चोच्यते । 3 cf. BrahmanḍaP 1.32.29: धारणार्थो धृतिश्चैव धातुः शब्दे प्रकीर्तितः । आधारणामहत्त्वे च अधर्म इति चोच्यते ॥ cf. VāyuP 1.59.28: धारणा धृतिरित्यर्थाद्धातोर्धर्मः प्रकीर्तितः । आधारणे ऽमहत्त्वे च अधर्म इति चोच्यते ॥ cf. MatsP 145.27: धर्मेति धारणे धातुर्महत्त्वे चैव उच्यते । आधारणे महत्त्वे वा धर्मः स तु निरुच्यते । 4 cf. 4.74 below: चतुष्पादः स्मृतो धर्मश्चतुराश्रममाश्रितः । गृहस्थो ब्रह्मचारी च वानप्रस्थो ऽथ भिक्षुकः ॥ 6ab cf. DevīP 4.59cd: ब्रह्मणो हृदयाज्जातः पुत्रो धर्म इति स्मृतः • cf. also MBh 1.60.40ab: ब्रह्मणो हृदयं भित्त्वा निःसृतो भगवान्भृगुः

5ab C<sub>45</sub> reads here गतिश्च पौत्राश्च अनेकाश्च बभूव ह, skipping to 3.7cd, omitting 3.5-7ab.



(3c) आधारणान्म० ] P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, आधारणात्प० C<sub>45</sub>, आधारणात्म० K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, आधारेण म० E (3d) इत्यभिधीयते ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, इत्यभिधीयते P<sub>57</sub>, इत्यविधीयते C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (4ab) ऽस्मृतिद्वयोर्मूर्तिश्च० ] C<sub>94</sub>, ऽस्मृतिद्वयो मूर्तिश्च० P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ऽस्मृतिद्वयो मूर्तिश्च० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽस्मृतिद्वयो मूर्तिश्च E (4b) ऽवृषः ] Σ, ऽवृष K<sub>7</sub> (4c) चतुरा० ] Σ, चातुरा० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (5a) विज्ञेयाः ] em., विज्ञेयः P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, om. C<sub>45</sub> (5c) ऽमानुष० ] Σ, ऽमानुषि० P<sub>57</sub> (6a) ब्रह्मणो ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>, ब्राह्मणोऽरे • भित्त्वा ] Σ, वित्त्वा K<sub>10</sub> (6b) धर्मः ] Σ, धर्म K<sub>10</sub> (6d) ऽमध्यमाः ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>

दक्षकन्या विशालाक्षी श्रद्धाद्या सुमनोहराः ।  
तस्य पुत्राश्च पौत्राश्च अनेकाश्च बभूव ह ।  
एष धर्मनिसर्गो ऽयं किं भूयः श्रोतुमिच्छसि ॥ ३:७ ॥

विगतराग उवाच ।  
धर्मपत्नी विशेषेण पुत्रस्तेभ्यः पृथक्पृथक् ।  
श्रोतुमिच्छामि तत्त्वेन कथयस्व तपोधन ॥ ३:८ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
श्रद्धा लक्ष्मीर्धृतिस्तुष्टिः पुष्टिर्मेधा क्रिया लज्जा ।  
बुद्धिः शान्तिर्वपुः कीर्तिः सिद्धिः प्रसूतिसम्भवाः ॥ ३:९ ॥

श्रद्धा कामः सुतो जातो दर्पो लक्ष्मीसुतः स्मृतः ।



(7a) ०आक्षी ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>, ०आक्षि E (7b) ०आद्या ] ०आद्या P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
E, ०आढ्या C<sub>94</sub>, om. C<sub>45</sub>, ०आढ्या: K<sub>82</sub> • ०हराः ] K<sub>10</sub>E, ०हरा P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
om. C<sub>45</sub>, ०=माः K<sub>82</sub> (7cd) तस्य पुत्राश्च पौत्राश्च अनेकाश्च बभूव ह ] P<sub>57</sub>  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, गतिश्च पौत्राश्च अनेकाश्च बभूव ह (eyeskip to 3.5a) C<sub>45</sub>, तस्य पुत्राश्च  
योत्राश्च अनेकाश्च बभूव ह K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तस्य पुत्रा अनेकाश्च तथा पौत्रा बभूवहः  
E (8) विगतराग उवाच ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>E, विगतराग उ P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, om.  
K<sub>82</sub> (9a) लक्ष्मीर्धृतिस्तुष्टिः ] C<sub>94</sub>, लक्ष्मी धृतिस्तुष्टिः P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, लक्ष्मीर्धृतिस्तुष्टिः  
C<sub>45</sub>, लक्ष्मी दृतिर्दृतिस्तुष्टिः K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, लक्ष्मीर्दृतिस्तुष्टिः K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, लक्ष्मीं धृति तुष्टिः K<sub>10</sub>,  
लक्ष्मी धृतिस्तुष्टि E (9b) पुष्टिर्मे० ] Σ, पुष्टि मे० E • लज्जा ] Σ, लजा  
K<sub>82</sub> (9c) बुद्धिः ] Σ, बुद्धि C<sub>94</sub> (9d) सिद्धिः प्रसूतिसम्भवाः ] conj.,  
सिद्धिश्चाभूतिसम्भवाः P<sub>57</sub>, सिद्धिश्चाभूतिसम्भवा C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सिद्धिश्चातिसम्भवा  
C<sub>45</sub>, सिद्धिश्च भूतिसम्भवा E (10a) कामः ] K<sub>82</sub>, काम० P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
धर्म० E

धृत्यास्तु नियमः पुत्रः संतोषस्तुष्टिजः स्मृतः ॥ ३:१० ॥

पुष्ट्या लाभः सुतो जातो मेधापुत्रः श्रुतस्तथा ।  
क्रियायास्त्वभवत्पुत्रो दण्डः समय एव च ॥ ३:११ ॥

लज्जाया विनयः पुत्रो बुद्ध्या बोधः सुतः स्मृतः ।  
लज्जायाः सुधियः पुत्र अप्रमादश्च तावुभौ ॥ ३:१२ ॥

क्षेमः शान्तिसुतो विन्ध्याद्व्यवसायो वपोः सुतः ।  
यशः कीर्तिसुतो ज्ञेयः सुखं सिद्धेर्व्यजायत ।



10 See a passage similar to VSS 3.10-13, e.g., in KūrmP 1.8.20 ff.: श्रद्धाया आत्मजः कामो दर्पो लक्ष्मीसुतः स्मृतः । धृत्यास्तु नियमः पुत्रस्तुष्ट्याः संतोष उच्यते ॥ पुष्ट्या लाभः सुतश्चापि मेधापुत्रः श्रुतस्तथा । क्रियायाश्चाभवत्पुत्रो दण्डः समय एव च ॥ बुद्ध्या बोधः सुतस्तद्वदप्रमादो व्यजायत । लज्जाया विनयः पुत्रो वपुषो व्यवसायकः ॥ क्षेमः शान्तिसुतश्चापि सुखं सिद्धिरजायत । यशः कीर्तिसुतस्तद्वदित्येते धर्मसूनवः ॥ कामस्य हर्षः पुत्रोऽभूद्देवानन्दो व्यजायत । इत्येष वै सुखोदर्कः सर्गो धर्मस्य कीर्तितः ॥ 11cd ≈ LiñP 1.70.295ab: क्रियायामभवत्पुत्रो दण्डः समय एव च; ≈ KūrmP 1.8.22cd: क्रियायाश्चाभवत्पुत्रो दण्डः समय एव च; cf. LiñP 1.5.37: धर्मस्य वै क्रियायां तु दण्डः समय एव च



11a लाभः ] Σ, लाभ० K<sub>82</sub>E • जातो ] Σ, om. P<sub>57</sub> 11b ०पुत्रः ] em., ०पुत्र P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • श्रुत० ] Σ, श्रुति० P<sub>57</sub>, श्रत० C<sub>45</sub> 11c त्वभवत्पुत्रो ] em., त्वभयः पुत्रो P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तूभयः पुत्रौ E 11d दण्डः ] corr., दण्डे C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub> दण्ड० P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, दण्डो C<sub>45</sub> • च ] Σ, तु E 12a लज्जाया विनयः ] Σ, लज्जायाः विनय० E 12b सुतः स्मृतः ] Σ, सुतः ≈ C<sub>94</sub>, सुतःस्तथा C<sub>45</sub> 12c सुधियः ] E, सुधिय P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • पुत्र ] Σ, पुत्रः E 12d अप्रमाद० ] Σ, अप्रमादा० K<sub>82</sub> 13b वपोः ] Σ, वपो K<sub>82</sub> 13d सिद्धे० ] P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, सिद्धि C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • व्यजायत ] P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, व्यजायते K<sub>10</sub>E, व्यजायतः K<sub>7</sub>

स्वायम्भुवे ऽन्तरे त्वासन्कीर्तिता धर्मसूनवः ॥ ३:१३ ॥

विगतराग उवाच ।

मूर्तिद्वयं कथं धर्मं कथयस्व तपोधन ।

कौतूहलमतीवं मे कर्तय ज्ञानसंशयम् ॥ ३:१४ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

श्रुतिस्मृतिद्वयोर्मूर्तिर्धर्मस्य परिकीर्तिता ।

दाराग्निहोत्रसम्बन्ध इज्या श्रौतस्य लक्षणम् ।



**15cd** cf. Manu 3.171ab: दाराग्निहोत्रसंयोगं कुरुते यो ऽग्रजे स्थिते; and also MatsP 142.41: दाराग्निहोत्रसम्बन्धमृग्यजुःसामसंहिताः । इत्यादिबहुलं श्रौतं धर्मं सप्तर्षयो ऽब्रुवन् ॥

**14c** In P<sub>57</sub>, folio 215v ends with कौतूहलमती and the next available folio side (217r) starts with त्यमिष्टगतिः प्रोक्तं in 4.8a. Thus one folio (f. 216), containing 3.14d–4.7, is missing.



**13e** स्वायम्भुवे ] P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, स्वायम्भुवो C<sub>45</sub>, स्वयम्भुवे K<sub>10</sub>E • ऽन्तरे त्वासन् ] conj., ऽन्तरे त्वासि P<sub>57</sub>C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ऽन्तरे त्वासीत् K<sub>10</sub>, ऽन्तरे त्वासं K<sub>7</sub>, ऽन्तरेवासि E **14a** धर्म ] Σ, धर्म K<sub>7</sub>, धर्मः E **14c** कौतूहल० ] Σ, कोतूहल० C<sub>45</sub> • ०तीवं मे ] Σ, ०तीव मे C<sub>45</sub> **14d** कर्तय ] em., कीर्तय C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ०संशयम् ] Σ, ०संशयः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> **15a** श्रुति० ] Σ, श्रुतिः C<sub>45</sub>E **15ab** ०द्वयोर्मूर्तिर्ध० ] C<sub>94</sub>, ०द्वयो मूर्ति ध० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०द्वयी मूर्ति ध० K<sub>7</sub>, ०द्वयोर्मूर्ति ध० E **15b** ०कीर्तिता ] Σ, ०कीर्त्तितः K<sub>10</sub>, कीर्त्तिताः K<sub>7</sub> **15cd** ०बन्ध इ० ] em., ०बद्ध इ० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०बन्ध इ० K<sub>10</sub>E **15d** श्रौतस्य ] em., श्रोतस्य C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, श्रौत्रस्य K<sub>82</sub>, श्रोत्रस्य K<sub>10</sub>, श्रुतस्य E



स्मार्तो वर्णाश्रमाचारो यमैश्च नियमैर्युतः ॥ ३:१५ ॥

[यमनियमभेदः]

यमश्च नियमश्चैव द्वयोर्भेदमतः शृणु ।

अहिंसा सत्यमस्तेयमानुशंस्यं दमो घृणा ।

धन्याप्रमादो माधुर्यमार्जवं च यमा दश ॥ ३:१६ ॥

एकैकस्य पुनः पञ्चभेदमाहुर्मनीषिणः ।

अहिंसादि प्रवक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वावहितो द्विज ॥ ३:१७ ॥

[यमेष्वाहिंसा (१)]

[पञ्चविधा हिंसा]

त्रासनं ताडनं बन्धो मारणं वृत्तिनाशनम् ।



15c-f ≈ MBh Suppl. 1.36.10: दानाग्निहोत्रमिज्या च श्रौतस्यैतद्धि लक्षणम् । स्मार्तो वर्णाश्रमाचारो यमैश्च नियमैर्युतः ॥ ≈ MatsP 145.30cd-31ab: दाराग्निहोत्रसम्बन्धमिज्या श्रौतस्य लक्षणम् । स्मार्तो वर्णाश्रमाचारो यमैश्च नियमैर्युतः ॥ ≈ BrahmāṇḍaP 1.32.33cd-34ab: दाराग्निहोत्रसम्बन्धाद् द्विधा श्रौतस्य लक्षणम् । स्मार्तो वर्णाश्रमाचारैर्यमैः स नियमैः स्मृतः ॥ 16cd ≈ MBh 12.8.17ab: अहिंसा सत्यवचनमानुशंस्यं दमो घृणा 16 ≈ VDhU 3.233.203: आनुशंस्यं क्षमा सत्यमहिंसा च दमः स्पृहा । ध्यानं प्रसादो माधुर्यं चार्जवं च यमा दश ॥



(15e) स्मार्तो ] em., स्मार्त C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (16a) नियम० ] Σ, नियमै० K<sub>82</sub> (16d) ०मानुशंस्यं ] em., ०मनुशंस्यो C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ०मानुशंस्या K<sub>7</sub> (16e) धन्या० ] E, धन्यः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, धन्यं K<sub>82</sub> • माधुर्य० ] E, माधूर्य० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (16f) आर्जवं च ] Σ, आर्जवश्च E (17b) ०माहुर्म० ] Σ, ०माहु म० K<sub>7</sub> (17d) शृणुष्वा० ] Σ, शृणुष्व० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (18a) बन्धो ] Σ, बद्धो K<sub>10</sub>, बन्ध E

हिंसां पञ्चविधामाहुर्मुनयस्तत्त्वदर्शिनः ॥ ३:१८ ॥

काष्ठलोष्टकशाद्यैस्तु ताडयन्तीह निर्दयाः ।  
तत्प्रहारविभिन्नाङ्गो मृतवध्यमवाप्नुयात् ॥ ३:१९ ॥

बद्धा पादौ भुजोरश्च शिरोरुक्कण्ठपाशिताः ।  
अनाहता म्रियन्त्येवं वधो बन्धनजः स्मृतः ॥ ३:२० ॥

शत्रुचौरभयैर्घोरैः सिंहव्याघ्रगजोरगैः ।  
त्रासनाद्वधमाप्नोति अन्यैर्वापि सुदुःसहैः ॥ ३:२१ ॥

यस्य यस्य हरेद्विक्तं तस्य तस्य वधः स्मृतः ।  
वृत्तिजीवाभिभूतानां तद्वारा निहतः स्मृतः ॥ ३:२२ ॥

विषवह्निशरशस्त्रैर्मायायोगबलेन वा ।  
हिंसकान्याहु विप्रेन्द्र मुनयस्तत्त्वदर्शिनः ॥ ३:२३ ॥



(18c) हिंसां ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, हिंसा C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • ०विधामाहु० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०विधमाहु०  
C<sub>94</sub>, ०विधान्याहु० K<sub>10</sub>, ०विध प्राहु० E (19a) काष्ठलोष्ट० ] Σ, काष्ठलोष्ट---  
K<sub>10</sub> (19b) निर्दयाः ] Σ, निर्दया E (19c) ०भिन्नाङ्गो ] Σ, ०भिन्नाङ्गा E  
(19d) ०वध्यमवा० ] Σ, ०वध्यववा० C<sub>94</sub> (20a) भुजोरश्च ] Σ, भुजौरश्च  
K<sub>82</sub>E (20b) शिरोरुक्कण्ठ० ] em., शिरोरुक्कण्ठ० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शिरोरुः  
कण्ठ० E (20c) अनाहता म्रियन्त्येवं ] Σ, अनाहत म्रियन्त्येष K<sub>10</sub> (20d)  
०नजः स्मृतः ] conj., ०नजाः स्मृताः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०नजाः स्मृता K<sub>7</sub>, ०नज  
स्मृतः E (21a) ०चौरभयैर्घोरैः ] Σ, ०चोरभयैर्घोरैः K<sub>10</sub> (21d) अन्यैर्वापि ]  
Σ, अन्ये चापि K<sub>7</sub> (22a) हरेद्वि० ] Σ, हरे वि० K<sub>10</sub> (22b) वधः ] Σ,  
वध E (22c) ०भिभूतानां ] Σ, ०विभूतानां K<sub>10</sub> (22d) तद्वारा नि० ]  
conj., तद्वारान्नि० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तद्वारान्नि० E (23ab) ०शस्त्रैर्माया० ]  
Σ, ०शस्त्रैर्मा० K<sub>7</sub>, ०शस्त्रैर्मया० E (23c) हिंसकान्याहु वि० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
हिंसकान्याहुर्वि० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), हिंसकेत्याहु वि० E

## तृतीयो ऽध्यायः

[अहिंसाप्रशंसा]

अहिंसा परमं धर्मं यस्त्यजेत्स दुरात्मवान् ।

क्लेशायासविनिर्मुक्तं सर्वधर्मफलप्रदम् ॥ ३:२४ ॥

नातः परतरो मूर्खो नातः परतरं तमः ।

नातः परतरं दुःखं नातः परतरो ऽयशः ॥ ३:२५ ॥

नातः परतरं पापं नातः परतरं विषम् ।

नातः परतराविद्या नातः परं तपोधन ॥ ३:२६ ॥

यो हिनस्ति न भूतानि उद्भिज्जादि चतुर्विधम् ।

स भवेत्पुरुषः श्रेष्ठः सर्वभूतदयान्वितः ॥ ३:२७ ॥

सर्वभूतदयां नित्यं यः करोति स पण्डितः ।

स यज्वा स तपस्वी च स दाता स दृढव्रतः ॥ ३:२८ ॥

अहिंसा परमं तीर्थमहिंसा परमं तपः ।

अहिंसा परमं दानमहिंसा परमं सुखम् ॥ ३:२९ ॥



29 This and the following verses are similar to MBh 13.117.37-38



29d C<sub>02</sub> resumes here in exp. 189, f. 273r (sic!) with रमं सुखम्



(24a) परमं धर्मं ] Σ, परमं धर्मं K<sub>10</sub>, परमो धर्मं K<sub>7</sub> (24b) त्यजेत्स दुरात्मवान् ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, त्यजेच्छ दुरात्म= C<sub>94</sub>, त्यजेत्सुदुरात्मवान् K<sub>82</sub>, त्यजेत्स दुरात्मनम्  
K<sub>10</sub> (25b) ंतरं ] Σ, ंतन् C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>E (26d) परं तपोधन ] Σ, पर तपोद्यमाः  
E (27a) यो हिनस्ति न ] Σ, यो न हिन्सन्ति K<sub>10</sub>, यो हि नास्ति न E (27b)  
उद्भिज्जादि ] em., उद्भिज्जादि C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, उद्भिज्जानि K<sub>82</sub> • ंविधम् ] Σ,  
०विधिं K<sub>7</sub> (27c) पुरुषः ] Σ, पुरुष० E (28a) ंदयां नित्यं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E,  
०दया नित्यं C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०दया नित्य K<sub>7</sub> (28b) यज्वा ] Σ, यज्या K<sub>10</sub> (29a)  
परमं ती० ] Σ, परन्ती० C<sub>45</sub>

अहिंसा परमो यज्ञः अहिंसा परमं व्रतम् ।  
अहिंसा परमं ज्ञानमहिंसा परमा क्रिया ॥ ३:३० ॥

अहिंसा परमं शौचमहिंसा परमो दमः ।  
अहिंसा परमो लाभः अहिंसा परमं यशः ॥ ३:३१ ॥

अहिंसा परमो धर्मः अहिंसा परमा गतिः ।  
अहिंसा परमं ब्रह्म अहिंसा परमः शिवः ॥ ३:३२ ॥

[मांसाहारः]

मांसाशनान्निवर्तेत मनसापि न काङ्क्षयेत् ।  
स महत्फलमाप्नोति यस्तु मांसं विवर्जयेत् ॥ ३:३३ ॥  
स्वमांसं परमांसेन यो वर्धयितुमिच्छति ।  
अनभ्यर्च्य पितृन्देवान्न ततो ऽन्यो ऽस्ति पापकृत् ॥ ३:३४ ॥



34ab = MBh 13.116.14ab and 13.116.34ab ≈ UUMS 2.48cd: स्वमांसं परमांसेन यो देहे वृद्धिमिच्छति

31cd After pādas cd, E inserts this: अहिंसा परमा कीर्ति अहिंसा परमो दमः, which is not to be found in C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (or in paper MS K<sub>41</sub>)



(30a) यज्ञः ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, यज्ञर् C<sub>94</sub>, यज्ञ K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (30c) परमं ] Σ,  
परमो E (30d) परमा ] Σ, परमां K<sub>10</sub> (31ab) (अहिंसा... दमः) ]  
Σ, om. E (31c) लाभः ] K<sub>7</sub>, लाभ C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, लाभो C<sub>02</sub> (31d)  
परमं ] Σ, परमा K<sub>82</sub> (32a) धर्मः ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, धर्म C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, धर्मो C<sub>02</sub>, ध---  
K<sub>10</sub> (32b) अहिंसा परमा गतिः ] Σ, --- K<sub>10</sub>, अहिंसा परमो गतिः E  
(32c) अहिंसा परमं ब्रह्म ] Σ, अहिंसा परमं ब्रह्म K<sub>10</sub>, अहिंसा परमं ब्रह्म  
K<sub>7</sub> (33a) मांसाशनान्नि० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, मान्साशन नि० C<sub>02</sub>, मांसाशनान्नि०  
K<sub>82</sub>, मन्सासनान्नि० K<sub>10</sub>, मांसशानान्नि० ०४९ (33d) मांसं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, मांस  
K<sub>10</sub>E, मांसं K<sub>7</sub> (34a) मांसेन ] Σ, मासेन K<sub>7</sub> (34b) वर्धयितुं ] Σ,  
वर्द्धयति K<sub>10</sub>



वानराः फलमाहारा राक्षसा रुधिरप्रियाः ।  
निहता राक्षसाः सर्वे वानरैः फलभोजिभिः ॥ ३:३९ ॥

तस्मान्मांसं न हीहेत बलकामेन भो द्विज ।  
बलेन च गुणाकर्षात्परतो भयभीरुणा ॥ ३:४० ॥

अहिंसकसमो नास्ति दानयज्ञसमीहया ।  
इह लोके यशः कीर्तिः परत्र च परा गतिः ॥ ३:४१ ॥

त्रैलोक्यं मणिरत्नपूर्णमखिलं दत्त्वोत्तमे ब्राह्मणे  
कोटीयज्ञसहस्रपद्ममयुतं दत्त्वा महीं दक्षिणाम् ।  
तीर्थानां च सहस्रकोटिनियुतं स्नात्वा सकृन्मानव  
एतत्पुण्यफलमहिंसकजनः प्राप्नोति निःसंशयः ॥ ३:४२ ॥



42a ŚDhŚ 11.91: त्रैलोक्यमपि यो दद्यादखिलं रत्नपूरितम् । चरेत्तपांसि सर्वाणि न तत्तुल्यमहिंसया ॥



(39ab) °हारा रा° ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °हाराद्रा° C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (39d) °भोजिभिः ]  
Σ, °भोगिभिः E (40a) मांसं ] Σ, मांसं K<sub>7</sub> (40b) हीहेत ] Σ, हीयेत  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (40c) गुणाकर्षा° ] conj. TÖRZSÖK, गुणाकाशा° C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
गुणा कुर्या° E (41b) °यज्ञसमीहया ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °धर्मसमीहया C<sub>02</sub>,  
°यज्ञसमीहयाः K<sub>7</sub>, °धर्मसमीहय E (41c) यशः ] Σ, यशः C<sub>02</sub> (41d)  
परा गतिः ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, परा गतिः C<sub>94</sub>, पराङ्गतिम् C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, परां गतिः E  
(42a) त्रैलोक्यं ] Σ, त्रैलोक्य K<sub>10</sub> • अखिलं दत्त्वोत्तमे ब्राह्मणे ] Σ, अखिलं-  
~ ~ ~ ~ ~ C<sub>94</sub>, अखिलं दत्त्वोत्तमे ब्राह्मणे K<sub>82</sub> (42b) कोटीयज्ञसहस्रपद्मम् ]  
Σ, ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ C<sub>94</sub> • महीं ] Σ, मही C<sub>02</sub> (42c) °कोटि° ] Σ, °कोटी° E  
(unmetr.) • स्नात्वा ] Σ, स्ना S C<sub>45</sub> (42d) °फलमहिंस° ] Σ, °फलं त्वहिंस°  
K<sub>7</sub> • निःसंशयः ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ~ ~ ~ ~ C<sub>94</sub>, निःसंशय C<sub>45</sub>, निःसंशयं E

तृतीयो ऽध्यायः

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे अहिंसाप्रशंसा नामाध्यायस्तृतीयः ॥



**Colophon:** नामाध्यायस्तृतीयः ] Σ, नामाध्यायस्तृतीय K<sub>7</sub>, नामस्तृतीयो  
ऽध्यायः E

## [ चतुर्थोऽध्यायः ]

[यमेषु सत्यम् (२)]

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

सद्भावः सत्यमित्याहुर्दृष्टप्रत्ययमेव वा ।

यथाभूतार्थकथनं तत्सत्यकथनं स्मृतम् ॥ ४:१ ॥

आक्रोशताडनादीनि यः सहेतुः सहम् ।

क्षमते यो जितात्मा तु स च सत्यमुदाहृतम् ॥ ४:२ ॥

वधार्थमुद्यतः शस्त्रं यदि पृच्छेत कर्हिचित् ।



1a ≈ MBh 12.288.45d: सद्भावः सत्यमुच्यते cf. also BrahmanḍaP 3.3.86ab: असद्भावोऽनृतं ज्ञेयं सद्भावः सत्यमुच्यते 1cd cf. ŚDhŚ 11.105: स्वानुभूतं स्वदृष्टं च यः पृष्टार्थं न गृह्णाति । यथाभूतार्थकथनमित्येतत्सत्यलक्षणम् ॥ 2 cf. ŚDhŚ 11.82: आक्रुष्टस्ताडितो वापि यो नाक्रोशेन्न ताडयेत् । वागाद्यविकृतः स्वस्थं क्षान्तिरेषा सुनिर्मला ॥

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 198v–201v, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 206r–208v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 273v–277r, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 6r–9r, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 48–50 (lower–upper), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 214v–217r, E pp. 591–597; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) सद्भावः ] Σ, सद्भाव० K<sub>10</sub>E (1ab) सत्यमित्याहुर्दृष्टं ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, सत्यमित्याहु दृ० C<sub>94</sub>, सत्यमित्याहु दृ० C<sub>02</sub>, सत्यामित्याहुर्दृ० K<sub>10</sub> (1b) ०प्रत्यय० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०प्रत्य० C<sub>02</sub>, ०प्रत्येय० K<sub>7</sub>, प्रत्यक्ष० E (1c) यथाभूतार्थकथनं ] Σ, यथाभूतार्थ C<sub>02</sub><sup>ac</sup>, यथाभूतार्थनं क्त C<sub>02</sub><sup>pc</sup> (1d) तत्सत्यकथनं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, तत्सत्यकथकं C<sub>45</sub>, कथनं स्मृतं C<sub>02</sub><sup>ac</sup>, सत्यक जकथनं स्मृतं C<sub>02</sub><sup>pc</sup> (2a) ०ताडना० ] Σ, ०नाडना० C<sub>45</sub> (2b) सुदुःसहम् ] Σ, सुदुसहं C<sub>02</sub> (2d) सत्यमुदाहृतम् ] Σ, सत्यमुदाहृतम् C<sub>94</sub> (3a) ०द्यतः ] Σ, ०द्यत K<sub>82</sub> • शस्त्रं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सत्य C<sub>45</sub>E, शस्त्र C<sub>02</sub> (3b) कर्हिचित् ] C<sub>Σ</sub>E, कर्हिचित् K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>



न तत्र सत्यं वक्तव्यमनृतं सत्यमुच्यते ॥ ४:३ ॥

वधार्हः पुरुषः कश्चिद्व्रजेत्पथि भयातुरः ।

पृच्छतोऽपि न वक्तव्यं सत्यं तद्वापि उच्यते ॥ ४:४ ॥

न नर्मयुक्तमनृतं हिनस्ति

न स्त्रीषु राजन्न विवाहकाले ।

प्राणात्यये सर्वधनापहारे

पञ्चानृतं सत्यमुदाहरन्ति ॥ ४:५ ॥

देवमानुषतिर्येषु सत्यं धर्मः परो यतः ।

सत्यं श्रेष्ठं वरिष्ठं च सत्यं धर्मः सनातनः ॥ ४:६ ॥



५ ≈ MBh 1.77.16: न नर्मयुक्तं वचनं हिनस्ति न स्त्रीषु राजन्न विवाहकाले । प्राणात्यये सर्वधनापहारे पञ्चानृतान्याहुरपातकानि ॥; MBh 12.159.28: न नर्मयुक्तं वचनं हिनस्ति न स्त्रीषु राजन्न विवाहकाले । न गुर्वर्थे नात्मनो जीवितार्थे पञ्चानृतान्याहुरपातकानि ॥; MatsP 31.16: न नर्मयुक्तं वचनं हिनस्ति न स्त्रीषु राजन्न विवाहकाले । Abhidharmakośabhāṣya 24114–24117 (introduced by मोहजो मृषावादो यथाह): न नर्मयुक्तमनृतं हि नास्ति न स्त्रीषु राजन्न विवाहकाले । प्राणात्यये सर्वधनापहारे पञ्चानृतान्याहुरपातकानि ॥ etc.



(3c) सत्यं ] Σ, सत्य C<sub>45</sub>E (4b) ऽतुरः ] Σ, ऽतुर C<sub>45</sub> (4c) पृच्छतो ] Σ, पृच्छते E (4d) तद्वापि ] Σ, तदपि K<sub>10</sub> (5a) हिनस्ति ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, हि नास्ति C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E (5b) राजन्न ] Σ, राज न C<sub>02</sub>, राज्यं न K<sub>82</sub> (5c) ऽत्यये ] Σ, ऽत्यजे K<sub>10</sub> • ऽपहारे ] Σ, ऽप्रहारे C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (6b) ऽमानुषं ] Σ, ऽमानुष्यं K<sub>7</sub> • सत्यं धर्मः परो यतः ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, सत्यं धर्मः पयतः C<sub>94</sub>, सत्यं धर्म परो यतः K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सत्यधर्म परो यतः K<sub>10</sub>, सत्यधर्मपरायणः E (6c) श्रेष्ठं ] Σ, श्रेष्ठ K<sub>10</sub>E • वरिष्ठं च ] Σ, वरिष्ठम्वरिष्ठम्बच्च C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> (6d) सत्यं ] Σ, सत्यं C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • धर्मः ] Σ, धर्म C<sub>02</sub>E

सत्यं सागरमव्यक्तं सत्यमक्षयभोगदम् ।  
सत्यं पोतः परत्रार्थं सत्यं पन्थान विस्तरम् ॥ ४:७ ॥

सत्यमिष्टगतिः प्रोक्तं सत्यं यज्ञमनुत्तमम् ।  
सत्यं तीर्थं परं तीर्थं सत्यं दानमनन्तकम् ॥ ४:८ ॥

सत्यं शीलं तपो ज्ञानं सत्यं शौचं दमः शमः ।  
सत्यं सोपानमूर्ध्वस्य सत्यं कीर्तिर्यशः सुखम् ॥ ४:९ ॥

अश्वमेधसहस्रं च सत्यं च तुलया धृतम् ।  
अश्वमेधसहस्राद्धि सत्यमेव विशिष्यते ॥ ४:१० ॥

सत्येन तपते सूर्यः सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिता ।



9c ≈ VarP 193.36cd: सत्यं स्वर्गस्य सोपानं पारावारस्य नौरिव 10 = MBh 1.69.22 = MBh Suppl. 13.20.330 = MarkP 8.42 = VDhU 3.265.7 ≈ MBh 12.156.26 (pāda d reads सत्यमेवातिरिच्यते) ≈ VDh 55.6 (pāda d reads सत्यमेतद्विशिष्यते); cf. ŚDhŚ 11.107: अश्वमेधायुतं पूर्णं सत्यञ्च तुलितं पुरा । अश्वमेधायुतात्सत्यमधिकं बहुभिर्गुणैः ॥



(7a) सत्यं ] Σ, सत्य C<sub>02</sub> (7b) सत्यमक्षयभोगदम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सत्यमक्षयभोगदम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, सत्यमक्षयते नरं E (7c) पोतः ] Σ, पोत K<sub>82</sub>, प्रोक्तः E (7d) पन्थान विस्तरम् ] Σ, यज्ञानविस्तरम् E (8a) ऽष्टगतिः ] Σ, ऽष्टगतिः K<sub>10</sub> (8c) तीर्थं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, तीर्थ K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तीर्थात् E (9a) सत्यं ] Σ, सत्य C<sub>45</sub> (9b) शमः ] Σ, शमम् K<sub>10</sub> (9c) सत्यं ] Σ, संत्यं C<sub>45</sub>, सत्य K<sub>7</sub> (9d) सुखम् ] Σ, सुखः E (10a) ऽसहस्रं च ] Σ, ऽसहस्रस्य C<sub>02</sub> (10b) तुलया ] Σ, तुल्यया C<sub>02</sub> (10c) ऽसहस्राद्धि ] Σ, ऽसहस्रा हि C<sub>02</sub> (10d) एव ] Σ, एवं C<sub>02</sub>E (11ab) सूर्यः सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिता ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सूर्यः सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिताः C<sub>94</sub>, सूर्यः सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिता C<sub>45</sub>, सूर्य सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिताः C<sub>02</sub>, सूर्य सत्येन --- वी स्थिता K<sub>10</sub>, सूर्यः सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिताः E

सत्येन वायवो वान्ति सत्ये तोयं च शीतलम् ॥ ४:११ ॥

तिष्ठन्ति सागराः सत्ये समयेन प्रियव्रतः ।

सत्ये तिष्ठति गोविन्दो बलिबन्धनकारणात् ॥ ४:१२ ॥

अग्निर्दहति सत्येन सत्येन शशिनश्चरः ।

सत्येन विन्ध्यास्तिष्ठन्ति वर्धमानो न वर्धते ॥ ४:१३ ॥

लोकालोकः स्थितः सत्ये मेरुः सत्ये प्रतिष्ठितः ।

वेदास्तिष्ठन्ति सत्येषु धर्मः सत्ये प्रतिष्ठति ॥ ४:१४ ॥



II ≈ VarP 193.37: सूर्यस्तपति सत्येन वातः सत्येन वाति च । अग्निर्दहति सत्येन सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिता ॥ ≈ VDhU 3.265.4cd-5ab: सत्येन वायुरभ्येति सत्येनाभासते रविः ॥ सत्येन चाग्निर्दहति स्वर्गं सत्येन गच्छति । I3c ≈ VarP 193.37cd: अग्निर्दहति सत्येन सत्येन पृथिवी स्थिता I3d cf. VarP 155.30cd: सत्येन सूर्यस्तपति सोमः सत्येन राजते; cf. LakṣmīNārS 1.345.50ab: सत्येन सूर्यस्तपति चन्द्रः सत्येन वर्धते । cf. MBh Suppl. 13.587: मुचुकुन्देन मान्धात्रा हरिश्चन्द्रेण चाभिभो । सत्यं वदत मासत्यं सत्यं धर्मः सनातनः । हरिश्चन्द्रश्चरति वै दिवि सत्येन चन्द्रवत् ॥



(IIc) वायवो ] Σ, वात्यवो K<sub>10</sub> (IId) सत्ये ] Σ, सत्यात् E (I2a) सागराः ] Σ, सागरा C<sub>02</sub> (I2b) समयेन ] Σ, सत्येन च E (I3ab) सत्येन सत्येन ] Σ, सत्येन K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> K<sub>7</sub> (I3b) शशिनश्चरः ] conj., सशिभाचरः; C<sub>94</sub>, शशि-चरः C<sub>45</sub>, स शिरा वरः C<sub>02</sub>, शशिराचरः K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, शशिभाष्करः E (I3c) विन्ध्यास्तिष्ठन्ति ] C<sub>94</sub> K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, विन्ध्यस्तिष्ठन्ति C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>10</sub>, विन्ध्या तिष्ठन्ति C<sub>02</sub>, तिष्ठते विन्ध्यो E (I4a) लोकः ] E, लोक C<sub>Σ</sub> K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub> • स्थितः ] Σ, स्थिः K<sub>7</sub> • सत्ये ] Σ, सत्यं E (I4b) मेरुः ] Σ, मेरु C<sub>02</sub> E (I4c) वेदास्ति० ] Σ, देवास्ति० C<sub>45</sub>, वेदा ति० E (I4d) सत्ये ] Σ, धर्मे C<sub>02</sub> • प्रतिष्ठति ] Σ, प्रतिष्ठति K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup>, प्रतिष्ठितः K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>

सत्यं गौः क्षरते क्षीरं सत्यं क्षीरे घृतं स्थितम् ।  
सत्ये जीवः स्थितो देहे सत्यं जीवः सनातनः ॥ ४:१५ ॥

सत्यमेकेन सम्प्राप्तो धर्मसाधननिश्चयः ।  
रामराघववीर्येण सत्यमेकं सुरक्षितम् ॥ ४:१६ ॥

एवं सत्यविधानस्य कीर्तितं तव सुव्रत ।  
सर्वलोकहितार्थाय किमन्यच्छ्रोतुमिच्छसि ॥ ४:१७ ॥

[यमेष्वस्तेयम् (३)]

विगतराग उवाच ।  
न हि तृप्तिं विजानामि श्रुत्वा धर्मं तवाप्यहम् ।  
उपरिष्ठादतो भूयः कथयस्व तपोधन ॥ ४:१८ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
स्तेयं शृण्वथ विप्रेन्द्र पञ्चधा परिकीर्तितम् ।



(15a) गौः ]  $\Sigma$ , गौ  $C_{02}K_{10}$  (15ab) क्षीरं सत्यं ]  $\Sigma$ , क्षीरं  $C_{45}^{ac}$ , कसी=नित्यं  $C_{45}^{pc}$  (15b) क्षीरे घृतं स्थितम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , क्षीरं घृतं स्थितम्  $C_{02}$ , क्षीरे घृतं स्थितम्  $K_{10}$ , क्षीरं स्थितं घृतम् E (15c) सत्ये जीवः ]  $\Sigma$ , सत्ये जीव  $K_7$ , सत्यं जीव E (15d) जीवः ]  $\Sigma$ , जीव  $C_{02}$  (16a) सत्यमेकेन ]  $\Sigma$ , सत्यमेकेन  $C_{45}$ , सत्यमेकेन  $K_{10}$  (16b) धर्मः ] E, धर्मः  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$  • ०निश्चयः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०निश्चयः  $C_{94}$  (16d) सत्यमेकं ]  $\Sigma$ , सत्यमेकं  $K_{10}$  • सुरक्षितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , सुरक्षितम्  $C_{45}$ , सुरक्षितः  $K_{82}$  (17a) एवं सत्यं ]  $C_{45}$ , एतत्सत्यं  $C_{94}$   $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$  E (17b) सुव्रत ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7$ , सुव्रते  $C_{45}K_{10}$ , सुव्रतः ]  $C_{02}$ , सुव्रतं E (18a) तृप्तिं ]  $\Sigma$ , तृप्ति  $C_{02}$  • विजानामि ]  $\Sigma$ , विजानामि  $K_{10}$  (18b) श्रुत्वा धर्मं तवाप्यहम् ]  $\Sigma$ , श्रु धर्मन्तवाप्यहम्  $C_{94}$ , धर्मं श्रुत्वा तथाप्यहम् E (18d) ०धन ]  $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}E$ , ०धून  $C_{94}$ , ०धनः  $C_{45}K_7$  (19b) ०कीर्तितम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०कीर्तिताम्  $C_{45}$

अदत्तादानमादौ तु उत्कोचं च ततः परम् ।  
प्रस्थव्याजस्तुलाव्याजः प्रसह्यस्तेय पञ्चमम् ॥ ४:१९ ॥

धृष्टदुष्टप्रभावेन परद्रव्यापकर्षणम् ।  
वार्यमाणोऽपि दुर्बुद्धिरदत्तादानमुच्यते ॥ ४:२० ॥

उत्कोचं शृणु विप्रेन्द्र धर्मसंकरकारकम् ।  
मूल्यं कार्यविनाशार्थमुत्कोचः परिगृह्यते ।  
तेन चासौ विजानीयाद्द्रव्यलोभबलात्कृतम् ॥ ४:२१ ॥

प्रस्थव्याज-उपायेन कुटुम्बं त्रातुमिच्छति ।  
तं च स्तेनं विजानीयात्परद्रव्यापहारकम् ॥ ४:२२ ॥

तुलाव्याज-उपायेन परस्वार्थं हरेद्यदि ।



- (19d) उत्कोचं च ततः ]  $\Sigma$ , त्कोच ततः  $C_{45}$ , उत्कोचं चानृतः E (19e)  
तुलाव्याजः ]  $C_{45}K_7E$ , तुलाव्याज  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}$  (19f) ०सह्य० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०सह्ये  
 $K_{10}$  • ०स्तेय ]  $\Sigma$ , ०स्तेन  $C_{94}K_7$  • पञ्चमम् ]  $\Sigma$ , पञ्चमः  $C_{02}E$  (20a)  
धृष्टदुष्ट० ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7E$ , धृष्टदुष्ट०  $C_{45}$ , धृतदुष्ट०  $C_{02}$ , दृष्टदुष्ट०  $K_{10}$  (20b)  
०कर्षणम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०कर्षण  $K_{82}$  (20c) वार्यमाणोऽपि ]  $\Sigma$ , वार्यमानो वि०  $C_{45}$   
(21a) उत्कोचं ]  $\Sigma$ , उत्कोच  $C_{94}$  • विप्रेन्द्र ]  $\Sigma$ , विद्रेन्द्र  $K_{10}$  (21b) ०संकर० ]  
 $C_{02}K_{82}$ , ०शङ्कर०  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{10}$ , ०सकर०  $K_7$ , ०संहार० E • ०कारकम् ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
०कारकः  $K_{82}$  (21c) मूल्यं ] conj., मूल  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$  • ०विनाशार्थ० ]  
 $\Sigma$ , ०विनार्थ०  $K_{82}^{ac}$  (21d) ०त्कोचः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०त्कोचं  $K_{10}$ , ०त्कोच E (21ef)  
विजानीयाद्द्र० ]  $\Sigma$ , विजानीया द्र०  $C_{02}$  (22c) तं च स्तेनं ]  $C_{94}$ , तच्च स्तेन  
 $C_{45}$ , सोऽपि तेन  $C_{02}E$ , तं च स्तेयं  $K_{82}$ , तच्च तेय  $K_{10}$ , तच्च तेन  $K_7$  (22d)  
०हारकम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}^{pc}K_7E$ , ०हारकः  $C_{02}$ , ०हारका  $K_{82}^{ac}$  ०हारकाः  $K_{10}$  (23a)  
परस्वार्थं ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_7$ , परस्वार्थ  $C_{45}K_{10}$ , परस्यार्थ E • हरेद्यदि ]  $\Sigma$ , हरेद्यदि  
 $C_{45}$

चौरलक्षणकाश्चान्ये कूटकापटिका नराः ॥ ४:२३ ॥

दुर्बलार्जवबालेषु च्छद्मना वा बलेन वा ।

अपहृत्य धनं मूढः स चौरश्चोर उच्यते ॥ ४:२४ ॥

नास्ति स्तेयसमं पापं नास्त्यधर्मश्च तत्समः ।

नास्ति स्तेनसमाकीर्तिर्नास्ति स्तेनसमो ऽनयः ॥ ४:२५ ॥

नास्ति स्तेयसमाविद्या नास्ति स्तेनसमः खलः ।

नास्ति स्तेनसम अज्ञो नास्ति स्तेनसमो ऽलसः ॥ ४:२६ ॥

नास्ति स्तेनसमो द्वेष्यो नास्ति स्तेनसमो ऽप्रियः ।



23cd cf. UMS 8.3cd: कूटकापटिकाश्चैव सत्यार्जवविवर्जिताः

25 This verse is missing in E.



(23d) कूटकापटिका ] K<sub>10</sub>, कूटका यटिका C<sub>94</sub>, कूटकायटिका C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>  
K<sub>7</sub>, कूटकार्यटिका K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>E (24a) °र्जव° ] Σ, °जव° K<sub>10</sub> (24b) च्छद्मना ]  
E, च्छन्मना C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, च्छत्माना K<sub>7</sub> (24cd) मूढः स ] Σ, मूढास्स K<sub>10</sub>  
(24d) चौरश्चोर ] K<sub>7</sub>, चोरश्चोर C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, चौर चोर C<sub>45</sub>, चौरश्चौर K<sub>82</sub>  
(25a) स्तेय° ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तेन C<sub>94</sub>, स्तेन° C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (25b) °समः ] Σ,  
°समं C<sub>02</sub> (25c) स्तेन° ] Σ, तेन C<sub>02</sub>, स्तेय° K<sub>7</sub> • °समा° ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
°समो C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (25d) स्तेन° ] Σ, स्तेय° K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (26a) स्तेय° ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
E, स्तेन° C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • °समा ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °समो C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (26b) स्तेन° ]  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, स्तेय° K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तेन E (26c) स्तेन° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, स्तेय° C<sub>02</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>E • °सम ] Σ, °समं K<sub>10</sub> • अज्ञो ] C<sub>45</sub>, अज्ञ° C<sub>94</sub>, अज्ञ C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, अज्ञः E (26d) स्तेन° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, स्तेय° C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तेन E (27a)  
स्तेन° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, स्तेय° C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तैर्भ E (27b) स्तेन° ] K<sub>10</sub>, स्तेय°  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

नास्ति स्तेयसमं दुःखं नास्ति स्तेयसमो ऽयशः ॥ ४:२७ ॥

प्रच्छन्नो हियते ऽर्थमन्यपुरुषः प्रत्यक्षमन्यो हरेत्  
निक्षेपाद्धनहारिणो ऽन्यमधमो व्याजेन चान्यो हरेत् ।  
अन्ये लेख्यविकल्पनाहतधना †अन्यो हताद्वै हता†  
अन्यः क्रीतधनो ऽपरो धयहत एते जघन्याः स्मृताः ॥  
४:२८ ॥

स्तेनतुल्य न मूढमस्ति पुरुषो धर्मार्थहीनो ऽधमः



(27c) स्तेय० ] C<sub>02</sub>, स्तेन० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, स्तेन्य० K<sub>7</sub>, तेन E (27d)  
स्तेय० ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, स्तेन० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, तेन E (28a) प्रच्छन्नो ] Σ, प्रस्थन्नो  
C<sub>45</sub> • ऽर्थमन्यपुरुषः ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वित्तम् C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>10</sub>, वित्त C<sub>02</sub>, च वित्तमथवा  
K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>E • प्रत्यक्षमन्यो ] Σ, प्रत्यक्षमनो C<sub>45</sub>, प्रत्यक्ष्यमन्ये E (28b) निक्षेपाद्धन० ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, निक्षेपा धन० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निक्षेपात्रय० E • ०हारिणो ] Σ, ०हारिण्यो  
C<sub>45</sub>, ०हारिणा K<sub>10</sub> • ऽन्यमधमो ] Σ, ऽन्यमधनो C<sub>02</sub>, ऽन्यविधयो E • चान्यो ]  
Σ, चान्या E • हरेत् ] Σ, हरे K<sub>82</sub> (28c) अन्ये लेख्य० ] corr., अन्या  
लेख० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, अन्यो लेख्य० C<sub>94</sub>, अन्यो लेख्य० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अन्योल्लेख्य  
E • ०धना अन्यो ] Σ, ०धन्यो C<sub>45</sub> • हताद्वै ] Σ, हतद्वै K<sub>82</sub>, हताद्वै K<sub>10</sub>  
(28d) अन्यः क्रीतधनो ] Σ, अन्य क्रीतधनो K<sub>7</sub>, अनाश्रीतधनं E • ऽपरो  
धयहत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, परो धयहत C<sub>45</sub>, परो धनहत K<sub>82</sub>, परोधप्रहत K<sub>7</sub>,  
मदा ह्यपहतं E • जघन्याः ] Σ, जघन्यः E (29a) स्तेनतुल्य ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
(unmetr.), स्तेयस्तुल्य C<sub>02</sub>, स्तेयतुल्य K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), तेन तुल्य K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.),  
स्तेनस्तुल्य E

यावज्जीवति शङ्कया नरपतेः संत्रस्यमानो रटन् ।  
प्राप्तःशासन तीव्रसह्यविषमं प्राप्नोति कर्मैरितः  
कालेन म्रियते स याति निरयमाक्रन्दमानो भृशम् ॥ ४:२९ ॥

नीत्वा दुर्गतिकोटिकल्प निरयात्तिर्यत्वमायान्ति ते  
तिर्यत्वे च तथैवमेकशतिकं प्रभ्रम्य वर्षावुदम् ।  
मानुष्यं तदवाप्नुवन्ति विपुले दारिद्र्यरोगाकुलं  
तस्माद्दुर्गतिहेतु कर्म सकलं त्यक्त्वा शिवं चाश्रयेत् ॥ ४:३० ॥

29 The lower folio side in exposure 49 in K<sub>10</sub> is rather blurred and seems to be partly erased, therefore all the readings in this MS for verses 4.29–46 are rather uncertain, even if not indicated explicitly.



(29b) यावज्जीवति ] Σ, यावत्तज्जीवति E • ०पतेः ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०पतिः C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E • संत्रस्यमानो रटन् ] Σ, संत्रास्यमानो शठः E (29c) प्राप्तः० ]  
Σ, प्राप्त० K<sub>82</sub> • ०सह्य० ] Σ, --- K<sub>10</sub>, ०सद्य० E • ०विषमं ] em., ०विषमः  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, --- K<sub>10</sub> • कर्मैरितः ] Σ, कर्मैरितः C<sub>94</sub>, ---रितः K<sub>10</sub> (29d)  
निरयमाक्रन्दमानो ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, निरयमाक्रन्दमानो K<sub>10</sub>, निरयं स क्रन्दमानो  
K<sub>7</sub>, नियममाक्रन्दमानो E (30a) निरयात्तिर्यत्व० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, निरयान्तिर्यत्व०  
C<sub>94</sub>, निरया तिर्यत्व० C<sub>02</sub>, निरयात्तिर्यत्व० K<sub>10</sub>, निरयान्तिर्यक्ष० K<sub>7</sub>, निरयान्तिर्यत्त्व०  
E (30b) तिर्यत्वे ] Σ, तिर्यत्वे K<sub>10</sub>, तिर्यत्त्वं E • तथैवमेकशतिकं ] C<sub>45</sub>,  
तथैकमेकशतिकं C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तथैकमेकशतिकं C<sub>02</sub>, तथैकमेकशतिकं K<sub>10</sub>, तथैकमेकसकिकं  
E • ०भ्रम्य० ] Σ, ०भ्राम्य K<sub>82</sub>, ---म्य K<sub>10</sub> • वर्षावुदम् ] K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>, वर्षाम्बुदम् C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup>, वर्षाम्बुदः C<sub>02</sub>E (30c) मानुष्यं ] Σ, मानुष्य C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.),  
मानुष्य K<sub>10</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost) • विपुले ] Σ, विपुल K<sub>10</sub> (tops of akṣaras  
lost), विपुल E • दारिद्र्य० ] Σ, ०रि० K<sub>10</sub>, दारिद्र्य० E (30d) तस्माद्दु० ] Σ,  
तस्मा दु० C<sub>02</sub>, तस्मा दु० K<sub>10</sub> • चाश्रयेत् ] Σ, चाश्रत् K<sub>82</sub>



[यमेष्वा नृशंस्यम् (४)]

अष्टमूर्तिशिवद्वेष्टा पितुर्मातुश्च यो द्विषेत् ।

गवां वा अतिथेर्द्वेष्टा नृशंसाः पञ्च एव ते ॥ ४:३१ ॥

अष्टमूर्तिः शिवः साक्षात्पञ्चव्योमसमन्वितः ।

सूर्यः सोमश्च दीक्षश्च दूषकः स नृशंसकः ॥ ४:३२ ॥

पिताकाशसमो ज्ञेयो जन्मोत्पत्तिकरः पिता ।

पितृदैवतमादिश्वमानृशंस तमन्वितः ॥ ४:३३ ॥

पृथ्व्या गुरुतरी माता को न वन्देत् मातरम् ।

यज्ञदानतपोवेदास्तेन सर्वं कृतं भवेत् ॥ ४:३४ ॥



32 cf. ŚDhŚ 12.17: मूर्तयो याः शिवस्याष्टौ तासु निन्दां विवर्जयेत् । गुरोश्च शिवभक्तानां नृपसाधुतपस्विनां ॥



(31a) ०शिव० ] Σ, ०शिवं K<sub>7</sub> (31c) गवां वा ] Σ, अवाग्वा C<sub>45</sub>, ०ग्वा K<sub>10</sub> • अतिथेर्द्वे० ] Σ, अतिथिद्वे० C<sub>02</sub>, अतिथे द्वे० K<sub>82</sub> (31d) नृशंसाः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, नृशंसा C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (32a) ०मूर्तिः ] Σ, ०मूर्ति० E (32b) ०न्वितः ] Σ, ०न्विताः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (32c) सूर्यः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०सूर्य० K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सूर्य० E • दीक्ष० ] Σ, ०दी० K<sub>10</sub>, दीक्षु० E (33b) ०करः पिता ] Σ, ०करपिताः C<sub>02</sub>, ०करः पिता K<sub>10</sub> (33c) ०दैवत० ] Σ, ०देवत० C<sub>45</sub>, ०वत० K<sub>10</sub> (33cd) ०दिश्वमानृशंस तमन्वितः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, ०दित्यमनृशंस तमन्वितः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०दिश्व अनृशंस तमन्वितः K<sub>82</sub>, ०दिश्वमनृशंस तमन्वितः K<sub>7</sub>, ०दित्यम्मानृशंस ततोऽन्वितः E (34a) पृथ्व्या ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०पृथ्व्या K<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, पृथ्वी K<sub>10</sub>, पृथ्व्यां E (34b) वन्देत् ] Σ, वन्देन वन्देत् C<sub>45</sub>, वन्द्येत् C<sub>02</sub> (34d) सर्व ] em., सर्व C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

गावः पवित्रं मङ्गल्यं देवतानां च देवताः ।  
सर्वदेवमया गावस्तस्मादेव न हिंसयेत् ॥ ४:३५ ॥

जातमात्रस्य लोकस्य गावस्त्राता न संशयः ।  
घृतं क्षीरं दधि मूत्रं शकृत्कर्षणमेव च ॥ ४:३६ ॥

पञ्चामृतं पञ्चपवित्रपूतं  
ये पञ्चगव्यं पुरुषाः पिबन्ति ।  
ते वाजिमेधस्य फलं लभन्ति  
तदक्षयं स्वर्गमवाप्नुवन्ति ॥ ४:३७ ॥

गोभिर्न तुल्यं धनमस्ति किञ्चिद्  
दुहन्ति वाहन्ति बहिश्चरन्ति ।



35a ≈ ViṣṇuS 23.57c: गावः पवित्रमङ्गल्यं (गोषु लोकाः प्रतिष्ठिता) • cf. also MBh Suppl. 13.15.33: गावः पवित्रं परमं गोषु लोकाः प्रतिष्ठिताः and AgniP 291.1cd: गावः पवित्रा माङ्गल्या गोषु लोकाः प्रतिष्ठिताः 35c = VDhU 3.291.25c 36 cf. ŚDhU 12.92ff 38a = ŚDhU 12.102d, 103d, 104d; cf. MBh 13.51.26cd: गोभिस्तुल्यं न पश्यामि धनं किञ्चिदिहाच्युत



(35a) पवित्रं ] Σ, {पवित्र} K<sub>10</sub> • मङ्गल्यं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, माङ्गल्यं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, {मङ्गल्यं} K<sub>10</sub> • देवताः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दैवताः K<sub>82</sub>, {दैवताः} K<sub>10</sub>, देवता E (35d) ऽस्मादेव ] Σ, ऽस्मादुव C<sub>45</sub>, ऽस्माद्भावं E (36a) जातमात्रस्य लोकस्य ] C<sub>94</sub> C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, सतसातस्य C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, सतसातस्य नोकस्य C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup>, जातमात्रस्य लोकस्य K<sub>10</sub> (36d) शकृत्क० ] Σ, क्षत्क० C<sub>45</sub>, {शकृत्क०} K<sub>10</sub> (37a) ऽपवित्रपूतम् ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, ऽपवित्रपूतन C<sub>94</sub> (unmetr.), ऽपवित्रं C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.), ऽपवित्रपूत K<sub>10</sub>, ऽपवित्रपूतनं K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) (37b) ऽगव्यं ] Σ, ऽगव्या C<sub>02</sub>, {गव्यां} K<sub>10</sub> • पुरुषाः ] Σ, पुरुषा C<sub>02</sub>, पुरुषः E • पिबन्ति ] Σ, विवन्ति C<sub>02</sub> (37c) लभन्ति ] Σ, भवन्ति C<sub>02</sub> (37d) स्वर्ग० ] Σ, स्व० C<sub>45</sub> (38a) गोभिर्न तु० ] K<sub>7</sub>, न गोभिस्तु० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.), न गावतु० E

तृणानि भुक्त्वा अमृतं स्रवन्ति  
विप्रेषु दत्ताः कुलमुद्धरन्ति ॥ ४:३८ ॥

गवाहिकं यश्च करोति नित्यं  
शुश्रूषणं यः कुरुते गवां तु ।  
अशेषयज्ञतपदानपुण्यं  
लभत्यसौ तामनृशंसकर्ता ॥ ४:३९ ॥

अतिथिं यो ऽनुगच्छेत अतिथिं यो ऽनुमन्यते ।  
अतिथिं यो ऽनुपूज्येत अतिथिं यः प्रशंसते ॥ ४:४० ॥

अतिथिं यो न पीड्येत अतिथिं यो न दुष्यति ।  
अतिथिप्रियकर्ता यः अतिथेः परिचारकः ।  
अतिथेः कृतसंतोषस्तस्य पुण्यमनन्तकम् ॥ ४:४१ ॥



38 cf. ŚDhU 12.92: तृणानि खादन्ति वसन्त्यरण्ये पिबन्ति तोयान्यपरिग्रहाणि । दुह्यन्ति  
वाह्यन्ति पुनन्ति पापं गवां रसैर्जीवति जीवलोकः ॥



(38d) दत्ताः ] Σ, १दत्ता१ C<sub>02</sub>, दत्ता E (39a) गवाहिकं ] Σ, गवांहिकं  
C<sub>94</sub> • यश्च करोति ] Σ, यः प्रकरोति E (39b) गवां तु ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, गवान्तु  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, गवानाम् E (39c) ंतप० ] Σ, ०तप१० K<sub>10</sub>, ०जप० E  
(39d) लभत्यसौ तामनृशंसकर्ता ] em., लभत्यसौ तमनृशंसकर्ता C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, लभत्यसौ भमनृशंसकर्ता C<sub>94</sub>, लभत्यसौ तमनृतं स कर्ता C<sub>02</sub>, भवत्यसौ  
धर्ममशेषकर्ता E (40d) प्रशंसते ] Σ, प्रशंस्यते C<sub>02</sub> (41a) न पीड्येत ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, न गच्छेत (eyeskip to 4.40c) C<sub>02</sub>, १न पी१० K<sub>10</sub>, निपीड्येत K<sub>7</sub>  
(41b) अतिथिं ] Σ, अर्ति C<sub>02</sub>, ०० K<sub>10</sub> • न दुष्यति ] Σ, नुदुष्यति C<sub>45</sub>, ०  
दुष्यति K<sub>10</sub> (41c) अतिथि० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, अतिथिं C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, अति१थि१ K<sub>10</sub>  
• ०प्रिय० ] Σ, प्रियः C<sub>02</sub> • यः ] Σ, यर् C<sub>94</sub>, य K<sub>82</sub> (41e) अतिथेः ] C<sub>45</sub>  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अतिथि० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, अतिथिं E (41ef) ०संतोषस्तस्य ] Σ, ०संता  
यस्य C<sub>45</sub> (41f) पुण्य० ] Σ, पून० K<sub>7</sub> ५५

आसनेनार्घपात्रेण पादशौचजलेन च ।  
अन्नवस्त्रप्रदानैर्वा सर्वं वापि निवेदयेत् ॥ ४:४२ ॥

पुत्रदारात्मनो वापि यो ऽतिथिमनुपूजयेत् ।  
श्रद्धया चाविकल्पेन अक्लीबमानसेन च ॥ ४:४३ ॥

न पृच्छेद्भोत्रचरणं स्वाध्यायं देशजन्मनी ।  
चिन्तयेन्मनसा भक्त्या धर्मः स्वयमिहागतः ॥ ४:४४ ॥

अश्वमेधसहस्राणि राजसूयशतानि च ।  
पुण्डरीकसहस्रं च सर्वतीर्थतपःफलम् ॥ ४:४५ ॥

अतिथिर्यस्य तुष्येत नृशंसमतमुत्सृजेत् ।  
स तस्य सकलं पुण्यं प्राप्नुयान्नात्र संशयः ॥ ४:४६ ॥



44ab = UUMS 10.7ab = UMS 6.11ab ≈ MBh 13.62.18ab: न पृच्छेद्भोत्रचरणं स्वाध्यायं  
देशमेव वा 44cd cf. 12.37cd: द्विजरूपधरो धर्मः स्वयमेव इहागतः



(42a) ०आर्घ० ] Σ, ०आर्घ्य० E • ०पात्रेण ] conj., ०पाद्येन C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
E (42c) अन्नव० ] Σ, अन्नम्ब० C<sub>02</sub>, अन्नव० K<sub>10</sub> (42d) निवेदयेत् ] Σ,  
प्रदापयेत् E (43a) ०दारात्मनो ] Σ, ०दारात्मनो C<sub>94</sub>, ०दारात्मको E (43b)  
०पूजयेत् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, ०पूज्यते C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०पूजते K<sub>7</sub> (43c) श्रद्धया ] Σ,  
श्रद्धाया C<sub>02</sub> • चाविकल्पेन ] Σ, चापि कल्पेन C<sub>94</sub> (44a) ०चरणं ] Σ,  
०प्रवरं E (44b) देशजन्मनी ] Σ, देशजन्मना C<sub>94</sub> (44c) चिन्तयेन्म० ]  
Σ, चित्तयेन्म० C<sub>45</sub>, चिन्तयेन्म० K<sub>7</sub> (44d) ०गतः ] Σ, ०गताः C<sub>02</sub>, गतम्  
K<sub>10</sub> (45b) ०सूय० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०सूर्य० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, ०सूर्य० K<sub>10</sub> (45d)  
०तपः० ] Σ, ०तप० K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) (46b) नृशंसमतमुत्सृजेत् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
नृशंसमत उत्सृजेत् C<sub>45</sub>, नृशंसकमममुत्सृजेत् C<sub>02</sub>, नृसमतमुत्सृजेत् K<sub>10</sub>, न  
संशय समश्नुते E

+न गतिमतिथिज्ञस्य+ गतिमाप्नोति कर्हचित् ।  
तस्मादतिथिमायान्तमभिगच्छेत्कृताञ्जलिः ॥ ४:४७ ॥

सक्तुप्रस्थेन चैकेन यज्ञ आसीन्महाद्भुतः ।  
अतिथिप्राप्तदानेन स्वशरीरं दिवं गतम् ॥ ४:४८ ॥

नकुलेन पुराधीतं विस्तरेण द्विजोत्तम ।  
विदितं च त्वया पूर्वं प्रस्थवार्त्ता च कीर्तिता ॥ ४:४९ ॥

[यमेषु दमः (५)]

दम एव मनुष्याणां धर्मसारसमुच्चयः ।  
दमो धर्मो दमः स्वर्गो दमः कीर्तिर्दमः सुखम् ॥ ४:५० ॥

दमो यज्ञो दमस्तीर्थं दमः पुण्यं दमस्तपः ।



47cd = VāyuP 2.17.8 = BrahmanḍaP 2.15.8 ≈ ŚDhU 4.44ab: तस्मादतिथिमायान्तमनुगच्छेत्कृताञ्जलिः  
50b cf., e.g., MBh Suppl. 14.4.2477: श्रोतुमिच्छामि कात्स्न्येन धर्मसारसमुच्चयम्



(47a) न गतिम० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, न तिथिम० C<sub>02</sub>E, न गति ना० K<sub>82</sub> (47b)  
कर्हचित् ] Σ, कर्हिचित् C<sub>94</sub>E (47c) ०यान्त० ] Σ, ०यान्ति० C<sub>02</sub> (48a)  
सक्तु० ] em., शक्तु० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, शंक्तु० C<sub>02</sub>, शक्तु० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शक्थु० K<sub>10</sub>, शक्ति०  
E • चैकेन ] Σ, चेकेन K<sub>7</sub> (48b) आसीन्महाद्भुतः ] corr., आसीन्महद्भुतः  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, आसी महद्भुतः C<sub>02</sub>, आसीन्महाद्भुतः K<sub>7</sub>, आसीन्महद्भुतम् E  
(48c) ०दानेन ] Σ, ०प्रादानेन C<sub>02</sub> (48d) स्व० ] Σ, रसि० K<sub>7</sub>, स० E •  
०गतम् ] Σ, ०गतः C<sub>02</sub> (49b) ०त्तम ] Σ, ०त्तमम् C<sub>02</sub>, ०त्तमः E (49d)  
कीर्तिता ] Σ, कीर्तितम् C<sub>02</sub>, कीर्तिताः E (50b) धर्मसार० ] em., धर्मः सार०  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, धर्मभार० E (50c) स्वर्गो ] Σ, स्वर्ग C<sub>02</sub> (50d) कीर्तिर्द० ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, कीर्ति द० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (51a) दमस्ती० ] Σ, दम ती० C<sub>45</sub>

दमहीनमधर्मश्च दमः कामकुलप्रदः ॥ ४:५१ ॥

निर्दमः करि मीनश्च पतङ्गभ्रमरमृगाः ।  
त्वग्जिह्वा च तथा घ्राणा चक्षुः श्रवणमिन्द्रियाः ॥ ४:५२ ॥

दुर्जयेन्द्रियमेकैकं सर्वे प्राणहराः स्मृताः ।  
दमं यो जयते ऽसम्यग्निर्दमो निधनं व्रजेत् ॥ ४:५३ ॥

मृगे श्रोत्रवशान्मृत्युः पतङ्गाश्चक्षुषोर्मृताः ।  
घ्राणया भ्रमरो नष्टो नष्टो मीनश्च जिह्वा ॥ ४:५४ ॥

स्पर्शनं च करी नष्टो बन्धनावासदुःसहः ।  
किं पुनः पञ्चभुक्तानां मृत्युस्तेभ्यः किमद्भुतम् ॥ ४:५५ ॥

पुरूरवो ऽतिलोभेन अतिकामेन दण्डकः ।



54 cf. BuddhCar II.35: गीतैर्हियन्ते हि मृगा वधाय रूपार्थमग्नौ शलभाः पतन्ति ।  
मत्स्यो गिरत्यायसमामिषार्थी तस्मादनर्थं विषयाः फलन्ति ॥



(51d) दमः ] Σ, दम C<sub>02</sub>, दमं E • काम० ] Σ, कामं K<sub>7</sub> (52a) ०दमः ] Σ,  
०दम C<sub>02</sub> (52b) ०भ्रमर० ] Σ, ०भ्रमरा० K<sub>7</sub> (52c) घ्राणा ] Σ, घ्राणं  
C<sub>45</sub>, घ्राण C<sub>02</sub> (52d) ०न्द्रियाः ] Σ, ०न्द्रियः E (53b) सर्वे ] Σ, सर्व०  
C<sub>45</sub> • ०हराः ] Σ, ०हरा E (53d) व्रजेत् ] Σ, व्रजे--- C<sub>94</sub> (54a) मृगे ]  
Σ, मृगो K<sub>10</sub>E • श्रोत्र० ] Σ, श्रोत्र० C<sub>02</sub>, श्रोत० K<sub>7</sub> • ०वशा० ] Σ, ०वचशा०  
C<sub>45</sub> (54b) पतङ्गाश्च० ] Σ, पतङ्गा च० E • ०षोर्मृताः ] Σ, ०सो मृताः C<sub>02</sub>,  
०षो मृताः K<sub>7</sub> (54c) घ्राणया ] Σ, घ्रातया C<sub>45</sub> (54cd) नष्टो नष्टो ] Σ,  
नष्टो C<sub>45</sub> (55b) ०सदुःसहः ] Σ, ०सदुःसह C<sub>45</sub>, ०सुदुस्सहः K<sub>10</sub> (55c)  
पुनः ] Σ, पुन C<sub>94</sub> (55d) तेभ्यः ] Σ, तेभ्य E (56a) पुरूरवो ] Σ, पुरोरवे  
C<sub>02</sub>, पुरुरवा० E (56ab) तिलोभेन अतिकामेन ] Σ, तिकामेन अतिलोभेन E  
(56b) दण्डकः ] Σ, पुण्डकः E

सागराश्चातिदर्पेण अतिमानेन रावणः ॥ ४:५६ ॥

अतिक्रोधेन सौदास अतिपानेन यादवाः ।

अतितृष्णाच्च मान्धाता नहुषो द्विजवज्ञया ॥ ४:५७ ॥

अतिदानाद्वलिर्नष्ट अतिशौर्येण अर्जुनः ।

अतिद्यूतान्नलो राजा नृगो गोहरणेन तु ॥ ४:५८ ॥

दमेन हीनः पुरुषो द्विजेन्द्र

स्वर्गं च मोक्षं च सुखं च नास्ति ।

विज्ञानधर्मकुलकीर्तिनाश

भवन्ति विप्र दमया विहीनाः ॥ ४:५९ ॥

[यमेषु घृणा (६)]



56d cf. MahāSubhS 563cd: विनष्टो रावणो लौल्यादति सर्वत्र वर्जयेत् 58a cf. MahāSubhS 563ab: अतिदानाद्वलिर्बद्धो नष्टो मानात्सुयोधनः

58 After this verse, E adds: तस्माद्दम सदा स रक्षेत् अति सर्वत्र वर्जयेत् (understand: तस्माद्दमं सदा रक्षेत् अति सर्वत्र वर्जयेत् ); cf. MahāSubhS 563cd: विनष्टो रावणो लौल्यादति सर्वत्र वर्जयेत्



(56c) सागरा० ] em., सगर० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, सागर० C<sub>02</sub> (57b) अतिपानेन ] Σ, अतिपापेन E (57c) अतितृष्णाच्च मान्धाता ] conj., अतितृष्णा च मान्धातो C<sub>94</sub>, अतितृष्णा च मान्धातो C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अतितृष्णा च मन्धातो K<sub>10</sub>, अतितृष्णा च मानाच्च च E (57d) नहुषो ] Σ, नघुषो K<sub>10</sub> (58a) ०र्नष्ट ] Σ, ०र्नष्टो C<sub>45</sub>, नष्टो C<sub>02</sub> (58c) अतिद्यूतान्नलो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अतिद्यूतान्नरो C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, अतिख्यातान्नलो E (58d) नृगो गो० ] E, नृगङ्गो० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, नृगं गो० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (59a) हीनः पुरुषो द्विजेन्द्र ] Σ, हीन पुरुषो द्विजेन्द्र K<sub>10</sub>, हीनं पुरुषं द्विजेन्द्रः E (59c) ५९नाश ] C<sub>45</sub>, ०नाशो E०नाम C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०नश्च K<sub>10</sub>, ०नागा K<sub>7</sub> (59d) विप्र ] Σ, विप्रा K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • दमया ] Σ, दया C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>

निर्घृणो न परत्रास्ति निर्घृणो न इहास्ति वै ।  
निर्घृणे न च धर्मो ऽस्ति निर्घृणे न तपो ऽस्ति वै ॥ ४:६० ॥

परस्त्रीषु परार्थेषु परजीवापकर्षणे ।  
परनिन्दापरान्नेषु घृणां पञ्चसु कारयेत् ॥ ४:६१ ॥

परस्त्री शृणु विप्रेन्द्र घृणीकार्या सदा बुधैः ।  
राज्ञी विप्री परिव्राजा स्वयोनिपरयोनिषु ॥ ४:६२ ॥

परार्थे शृणु भूयो ऽन्य अन्यायार्थमुपार्जनम् ।  
आढप्रस्थतुलाव्याजैः परार्थं यो ऽपकर्षति ॥ ४:६३ ॥

जीवापकर्षणे विप्र घृणीकुर्वीत पण्डितः ।



63b cf. BhG 16.12: आशापाशशतैर्बद्धाः कामक्रोधपरायणाः । ईहन्ते कामभोगार्थमन्यायेनार्थसंचयान् ॥



(60a) निर्घृणो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, निर्घृणो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निर्घृण K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, निर्घृणे K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, निर्घृणे  
E (60b) निर्घृणो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>10</sub>, निर्घृणो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निर्घृणे K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>E (60c)  
निर्घृणे ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, निर्घृणे C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (60d) निर्घृणे ] Σ, निर्घृणे C<sub>02</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub> (61b) ऽजीवापकर्षणे ] Σ, ऽजीवापकर्षणे C<sub>45</sub>, ऽजीवापकर्षणे E (61c)  
परनिन्दा० ] Σ, परनिन्द = C<sub>94</sub> • ऽपरान्नेषु ] Σ, ऽपरान्नेषु K<sub>10</sub> (61d) घृणां ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, घृणा C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (62a) घृणी० ] Σ, घृणा C<sub>45</sub> (62c) ऽब्राजा ]  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽब्राजी K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ऽब्राज्या E (62d) ऽपर० ] Σ, ऽपशु० K<sub>10</sub> (63b)  
अन्याया० ] Σ, अन्यया० K<sub>10</sub> • ऽर्जनम् ] Σ, ऽर्जवम् K<sub>10</sub> (63c) ऽतुला० ]  
Σ, ऽतुल० K<sub>10</sub> (63d) ऽर्थ ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, ऽर्थ C<sub>02</sub>, ऽर्थ K<sub>10</sub>, ऽर्थ K<sub>7</sub>  
(64a) विप्र ] Σ, विप्र C<sub>94</sub>, विप्रे C<sub>02</sub> (64b) घृणी० ] Σ, घृणां E



वनजावनजा जीवा विलगाश्चरणाचराः ॥ ४:६४ ॥

परनिन्दा च का विप्र शृणु वक्ष्ये समासतः ।

देवानां ब्राह्मणानां च गुरुमातातिथिद्विषः ॥ ४:६५ ॥

परान्नेषु घृणा कार्या अभोज्येषु च भोजनम् ।

सूतके मृतके शौण्डे वर्णभ्रष्टकुले नटे ॥ ४:६६ ॥

एते पञ्चघृणासु सक्तपुरुषाः स्वर्गार्थमोक्षार्थिनो

लोके ऽनिन्दनमाप्नुवन्ति सततं कीर्तिर्यशोऽलंकृतम् ।

प्रज्ञाबोधश्रुतिं स्मृतिं च लभते मानं च नित्यं लभेद्

दाक्षिण्यं सभवेत्स आयुष परं प्राप्नोति निःसंशयः ॥ ४:६७ ॥

[यमेषु पञ्चविधो धन्यः (७)]

65cd These two pādas are illegible in K<sub>10</sub> 66 This verse is mostly illegible in K<sub>10</sub>



(64c) वनजावनजा ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, वनजाव=जा C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, वनजा वनिजा C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup>, वनज विनजा K<sub>7</sub> (64d) विलगाश्चरणाचराः ] corr., विलगाचरणाचराः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विलगोचरगोचरः C<sub>02</sub>E, विलगोचरगोचराः K<sub>82</sub>, विलगाचरणाचराः K<sub>10</sub> (65b) वक्ष्ये ] Σ, वक्ष्या E (66b) अभोज्येषु ] Σ, अभोज्ये C<sub>45</sub> (66c) शौण्डे ] K<sub>82</sub>, शौण्ड्ये C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शौण्ड्ये C<sub>45</sub>, शौण्डे K<sub>10</sub>, शौण्डो E (67a) ०पुरुषाः ] K<sub>7</sub>, ०पुरुषः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • ०र्थिनो ] em., ०र्थिनः K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>, ०र्थिनां C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ०र्थिना K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (67b) ऽनिन्दनमाप्नुवन्ति ] Σ, ऽनिन्दनवाप्नुवन्ति C<sub>02</sub>, नन्दनवायुवान्ति E (67c) ०श्रुतिं ] K<sub>7</sub>, ०श्रुति० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • नित्यं ] Σ, नित्य C<sub>45</sub> (67d) स आयुष ] em., समायुष C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, समायुषः K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), समायुष K<sub>10</sub>, स मानुष E • निःसंशयः ] Σ, निसंशयः K<sub>82</sub>

चतुर्मौनं चतुःशत्रुश्चतुरायतनं तथा ।  
 चतुर्ध्यानं चतुष्पादं पञ्चधन्यविधोच्यते ॥ ४:६८ ॥

चतुर्मौनस्य वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वावहितो भव ।  
 पारुष्यपिशुनामिथ्या सम्भिन्नानि च वर्जयेत् ॥ ४:६९ ॥

कामः क्रोधश्च लोभश्च मोहश्चैव चतुर्विधः ।  
 चतुःशत्रुर्निहन्तव्यः सो ऽरिहा वीतकल्मषः ॥ ४:७० ॥

चतुरायतनं विप्र कथयिष्यामि तच्छृणु ।  
 करुणा मुदितोपेक्षा मैत्री चायतनं स्मृतम् ॥ ४:७१ ॥

चतुर्ध्यानाधुना वक्ष्ये संसारार्णवतारणम् ।



69cd cf. Divyāv 186.21: आर्य, किमेभिः कर्म कृतम्येनैवंविधानि दुःखानि प्रत्यनुभवन्तीति? स कथयति । एते प्राणातिपातिका अदत्तादायिकाः काममिथ्याचारिका मृषावादिकाः पैशुनिकाः पारुषिकाः संभिन्नप्रलापिका अभिध्यालवो व्यापन्नचित्ता मिथ्यादृष्टिकाः ।; cf. DharmP 1.31cd-32ab: मिथ्या पिशुनसम्भिन्नपारुष्यवचनानि च ॥ जल्पतः सम्भवन्त्येते तस्मान्मौनं प्रशस्यते ।



(68a) चतुर्मौनं च० ] corr., चतुर्मौनश्च० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, चतुर्मौणश्च० C<sub>02</sub>,  
 चतुर्मौनश्च० K<sub>10</sub> (68ab) ंतुःशत्रुश्च० ] Σ, ंतुशत्रु च० C<sub>02</sub>, ंतुःशत्रु च०  
 E (68b) ंतुरायतनं ] Σ, ंतुरायतनं C<sub>94</sub>, ंतुरायतनम् K<sub>10</sub> (68c)  
 ंपादं ] Σ, ंपादः K<sub>82</sub>, ॐ K<sub>10</sub> (68d) पञ्चधन्य० ] Σ, धन्यपञ्च० E (69a)  
 ंमौनस्य ] Σ, ंमोनस्य C<sub>45</sub> (69c) पारुष्य० ] Σ, पारुष्यं K<sub>82</sub> • ंपिशुना० ]  
 Σ, ंपिण्डाना० E (70c) चतुःशत्रुर्नि० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, चतुशत्रु नि० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub> (70d) सो ऽरिहा ] Σ, स्रोरिहा C<sub>45</sub>, सर्वथा E (71c) मुदितो० ] Σ,  
 मुदितौ० E (71d) चायतनं ] Σ, चायतन C<sub>94</sub>, चायतनं C<sub>45</sub>

आत्मविद्याभवः सूक्ष्मं ध्यानमुक्तं चतुर्विधम् ॥ ४:७२ ॥

आत्मतत्त्वः स्मृतो धर्मो विद्या पञ्चसु पञ्चधा ।

षड्विंशाक्षरमित्याहुः सूक्ष्मतत्त्वमलक्षणम् ॥ ४:७३ ॥

चतुष्पादः स्मृतो धर्मश्चतुराश्रममाश्रितः ।

गृहस्थो ब्रह्मचारी च वानप्रस्थोऽथ भैक्षुकः ॥ ४:७४ ॥

धन्यास्ते यैरिदं वेत्ति निखिलेन द्विजोत्तम ।

पावनं सर्वपापानां पुण्यानां च प्रवर्धनम् ॥ ४:७५ ॥

आयुः कीर्तिर्यशः सौख्यं धन्यादेव प्रवर्धते ।

शान्तिः पुष्टिः स्मृतिर्मेधा जायते धन्यमानवे ॥ ४:७६ ॥

[यमेष्वप्रमादः (८)]

प्रमादस्थान पञ्चैव कीर्तयिष्यामि तच्छृणु ।



74cd = MBh 12.234.13ab ≈ MBh 14.4513ab etc. 74 cf. 3.4 above: श्रुतिस्मृतिद्वयोर्मूर्तिश्चतुष्पादवृषः स्थितः । चतुराश्रम यो धर्मः कीर्तितानि मनीषिभिः ॥



(72c) ०भवः ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub><sup>Pc</sup>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०भव C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०भवं E (72cd) सूक्ष्मं ध्या० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, सूक्ष्मान्या० C<sub>45</sub>, सूक्ष्मध्या० C<sub>02</sub>, सूक्ष्मध्यान० K<sub>10</sub>

(72d) ०नमुक्तं चतुर्विधम् ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०नमुक्तश्चतुर्विधम् C<sub>94</sub>, ०नमुक्तश्चतुर्विधः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०नमुक्तं चतुर्विधि K<sub>7</sub>, ०नयज्ञश्च E (73a) स्मृतो ] Σ, स्मृता C<sub>02</sub>E •

धर्मो ] Σ, धन्या E (73cd) आहुः सू० ] Σ, आ० C<sub>94</sub> (74ab) धर्मश्च० ]

Σ, धर्म च० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (74b) ०श्रितः ] Σ, ०श्रिताः K<sub>7</sub> (74d) भैक्षुकः ]

Σ, भक्षुकः E (75a) यैरिदं ] Σ, येरिदं C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> • वेत्ति ] Σ, वेत्ति C<sub>02</sub> (75d)

प्रवर्धनम् ] Σ, प्रवर्धनः E (76b) धन्यादेव ] Σ, धर्मादेव E mssALL,

स्मृति मेधा C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (76d) ०मानवे ] em., ०मानवः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (77a)

०स्थान ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०स्थानं C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (unmetr.) • पञ्चैव ] Σ, पञ्चैव E

(77b) कीर्तयिष्यामि ] Σ, कीर्तयिष्यामि K<sub>10</sub>

ब्रह्महत्या सुरापानं स्तेयो गुर्वङ्गनागमम् ।  
 महापातकमित्याहुस्तत्संयोगी च पञ्चमः ॥ ४:७७ ॥

अनृतं च समुत्कर्षे राजगामी च पैशुनः ।  
 गुरोश्चालीकनिर्वन्धः समानि ब्रह्महत्यया ॥ ४:७८ ॥

ब्रह्मोज्झं वेदनिन्दा च कूटसाक्षी सुहृद्वधः ।  
 गर्हितानाद्ययोर्जग्धिः सुरापानसमानि षट् ॥ ४:७९ ॥

रेतोत्सेकः स्वयोन्यासु कुमारीष्वन्त्यजासु च ।



77c-f ≈ MBh Suppl. 12.30: ब्रह्महत्यां सुरापानं स्तेयं गुर्वङ्गनागमम् । महान्ति पातकान्याहुः संयोगं चैव तैः सह ॥ ≈ Manu 11.55 (in Olivelle's edition): ब्रह्महत्या सुरापानं स्तेयं गुर्वङ्गनागमः । महान्ति पातकान्याहुः संसर्गश्चापि तैः सह ॥ cf. also YājñS 3.228: ब्रह्महा मद्यपः स्तेनस्तथैव गुरुतल्पगः । एते महापातकिनो यश्च तैः सह संवसेत् ॥ 78 ≈ MBh 5.40.3 and Manu 11.56: अनृतं च समुत्कर्षे राजगामि च पैशुनम् । गुरोश्चालीकनिर्वन्धः समानि ब्रह्महत्यया ॥ ≈ ViṣṇuS 37.1-4 ≈ AgniP 168.25 79 ≈ Manu 11.57: ब्रह्मोज्झता वेदनिन्दा कौटसाक्ष्यं सुहृद्वधः । गर्हितानाद्ययोर्जग्धिः सुरापानसमानि षट् ॥ cf. YājñS 3.229: गुरूणामध्यधिक्षेपो वेदनिन्दा सुहृद्वधः । ब्रह्महत्यासमं ज्ञेयमधीतस्य च नाशनम् ॥



(78a) समुत्कर्षे ] em., समुत्कर्ष C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, समुत्कर्ष C<sub>45</sub>, समुत्कर्ष C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub>E (78b) राज० ] Σ, राज्ञी० E (78c) ०निर्वन्धः ] em., ०निर्वद्धः C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, निबद्धस् C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, निर्वद्धस् E (78d) ब्रह्महत्यया ] Σ, ब्र०००या C<sub>94</sub> (79a) ब्रह्मोज्झं ] em., ब्रह्मो ऋग्० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ब्रह्म ऋग्० E (79b) सुहृद्वधः ] Σ, सकृद्वधः E (79c) ०नाद्ययोर्जग्धिः ] em., ०न्नश्च यो जग्धिस् C<sub>94</sub>, ०न्नश्च यो जग्धि C<sub>45</sub>, ०न्नश्च योद्विग्रः C<sub>02</sub>, ०न्नं च यो जग्धिः K<sub>82</sub>, ०न्नं च यो जग्धिः K<sub>10</sub>, ०न्नश्च यो जवे K<sub>7</sub>, ०न्नश्च यो विप्रः E (80a) स्वयोन्यासु ] Σ, सुतोन्त्यासु C<sub>45</sub>

सख्युः पुत्रस्य च स्त्रीषु गुरुतल्पसमः स्मृतः ॥ ४:८० ॥

निक्षेपस्यापहरणं नराश्वरजतस्य च ।

भूमिवज्रमणीनां च रुक्मस्तेयसमः स्मृतः ॥ ४:८१ ॥

चत्वार एते सम्भूय यत्पापं कुरुते नरः ।

महापातक पञ्चैतत् तेन सर्वं प्रकाशितम् ।

पञ्चप्रमादमेतानि वर्जनीयं द्विजोत्तम ॥ ४:८२ ॥

[यमेषु माधुर्यम् (९)]

कायवाङ्मनमाधुर्यश्चक्षुर्बुद्धिश्च पञ्चमः ।

सौम्यदृष्टिप्रदानं च क्रूरबुद्धिं च वर्जयेत् ॥ ४:८३ ॥



80 ≈ Manu II.59: रेतःसेकः स्वयोनीषु कुमारीष्वन्त्यजासु च । सख्युः पुत्रस्य च स्त्रीषु गुरुतल्पसमं विदुः ॥ 81 = Manu II.58



(80c) सख्युः ] em., सख्य C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, ≈ K<sub>10</sub>, सख्यु K<sub>7</sub> • पुत्रस्य च स्त्रीषु ]  
Σ, ≈ ≈ ≈ ≈ K<sub>10</sub>, पुत्रीषु चास्त्रीषु E (80d) ०समः ] Σ, ≈ K<sub>10</sub>, ०सम E  
(81a) निक्षेप० ] Σ, निखेप० C<sub>45</sub>, निक्षेप० K<sub>10</sub> (81b) नराश्वरजतस्य ]  
Σ, नराणां स्वजनस्य C<sub>45</sub>, नराश्वरजतस्य K<sub>10</sub> (81d) रुक्मस्तेय० ] em.,  
रूग्य० य० C<sub>94</sub>, रुग्मस्तेय० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ≈ ≈ ≈ K<sub>10</sub>, हतस्तेय० E • ०समः ]  
Σ, सः C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०सम E (82a) एते ] Σ, एते K<sub>10</sub>, एव E • सम्भूय ] Σ, संभूयो  
C<sub>02</sub>, संभूयो K<sub>10</sub> (82c) ०पञ्चैतत् ] corr., ०पञ्चैतन् C<sub>Σ</sub>E, ०पञ्चैते K<sub>82</sub>,  
०पञ्चैतम् K<sub>10</sub>, ०पञ्चैतन् K<sub>7</sub> (82e) ०मादम् ] Σ, ०माद E (82f) वर्जनीयं ]  
Σ, वर्जनीयो C<sub>02</sub> (83ab) मनमाधुर्यश्च० ] em., ०मनसा धूर्यश्च० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०मनमाधूर्यश्च० C<sub>45</sub>, ०मन=धूर्य=० K<sub>10</sub>, ०मनसा भूयश्च० E (83b)  
०क्षुर्बुद्धि० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०क्षु बुद्धि० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ≈ ≈ K<sub>10</sub> (83c) ०दानं च ]  
Σ, ≈ K<sub>10</sub>, ०दानश्च E (83d) ०बुद्धिं च ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, बुद्धिश्च C<sub>45</sub>, ०दृष्टिं च  
C<sub>02</sub>E, ≈ ≈ K<sub>10</sub>

प्रसन्नमनसा ध्यायेत्प्रियवाक्यमुदीरयेत् ।

यथाशक्तिप्रदानं च स्वाश्रमाभ्यागतो गुरुः ॥ ४:८४ ॥

इन्धनोदकदानं च जातवेदमथापि वा ।

सुलभानि न दत्तानि इन्धनाग्न्युदकानि च ।

क्षुते जीवेति वा नोक्तं तस्य किं परतः फलम् ॥ ४:८५ ॥

[यमेष्वार्जवम् (१०)]

पञ्चार्जवाः प्रशंसन्ति मुनयस्तत्त्वदर्शिनः ।

कर्मवृत्त्याभिवृद्धिं च पारितोषिकमेव च ।

स्त्रीधनोत्कोचवित्तं च आर्जवो नाभिनन्दति ॥ ४:८६ ॥

आर्जवो न वृथा यज्ञ आर्जवो न वृथा तपः ।

आर्जवो न वृथा दानमार्जवो न वृथाग्नयः ॥ ४:८७ ॥



(84a) प्रसन्न० ] Σ, प्रसन्न० K<sub>10</sub>, प्रसन्न० K<sub>7</sub> (84c) यथा० ] Σ, यस्य E  
 • ०दानं ] Σ, ०दातश्च E (84d) स्वाश्रमा० ] Σ, स्वासमा० C<sub>02</sub> • ०गतो ]  
 Σ, ०सतो K<sub>7</sub> (85b) इन्धनो० ] Σ, इत्वनो० K<sub>7</sub> • जात० ] Σ, जा० C<sub>45</sub>  
 (85c) सुलभानि न ] Σ, सुरभानि च E (85d) ०दकानि ] Σ, ०त०कानि  
 K<sub>10</sub> (85e) क्षुते ] conj., क्षुतं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शतं E (86a) पञ्चार्जवाः ]  
 C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पञ्चार्जवः C<sub>02</sub>, ००००० K<sub>10</sub>, पञ्चार्जवा E • प्रशंसन्ति ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
 प्रशंसन्ति K<sub>82</sub>E, प्रससन्ति K<sub>10</sub> (86c) कर्म० ] Σ, ०र्म० C<sub>94</sub>, ०कम्मा०  
 K<sub>10</sub> • ०वृत्त्याभिवृद्धिं च ] Σ, ०वृत्तिभिवृद्धिश्च K<sub>10</sub>, ०वृत्त्याभिवृद्धिश्च E (86d)  
 पारितोषिक० ] em., पारतोषिक० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (86e) स्त्रीधनोत्कोच० ]  
 Σ, स्त्रीधनङ्गो च E • ०वित्तं च ] Σ, ०वित्तिश्च K<sub>10</sub> (86f) आर्जवो ना० ]  
 Σ, आर्जवश्च C<sub>02</sub>, आर्जवेना० E (87ab) आर्जवो न वृथा यज्ञ आर्जवो न  
 वृथा तपः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, आर्जवो न वृथा यज्ञ आर्जवो न वृथा तपः K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>,  
 आर्जवो न वृथा यज्ञ आर्जवो न वृथा तपः E (87cd) (आर्जवो... वृथाग्नयः) ]  
 Σ, om. E

आर्जवस्येन्द्रियग्रामः सुप्रसन्नो ऽपि तिष्ठति ।  
आर्जवस्य सदा देवाः काये तस्य चरन्ति ते ॥ ४:८८ ॥

इति यमप्रविभागः कीर्तितो ऽयं द्विजेन्द्र  
इह परत सुखार्थं कारयेत्तं मनुष्यः ।  
दुरितमलपहारी शङ्करस्याज्ञयास्ते  
भवति पृथिविभर्ता ह्येकछत्रप्रवर्ता ॥ ४:८९ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे यमविभागो नामाध्यायश्चतुर्थः ॥



(88ab) (आर्जव०... तिष्ठति) ] Σ, om. E (88a) ०ग्रामः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E,  
०ग्रामात् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०ग्रामाः K<sub>82</sub> (88d) तस्य चरन्ति ] Σ, त०...न्ति C<sub>94</sub>,  
तस्य रमन्ति E (89a) यमप्रविभागः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, यमविभागः C<sub>02</sub>,  
यमप्रविभागः K<sub>82</sub>, नियमपरिभागः E • द्विजेन्द्र ] Σ, नरेन्द्र E (89b) ०येत्तं  
मनुष्यः ] corr., ०येत्तन्मनुष्यः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०येत्तमनुष्यः C<sub>45</sub>, ०येत्तन्मनुष्यः  
C<sub>02</sub> (89c) दुरित० ] Σ, इरित० E • ०पहारी ] Σ, ०पलपहारी C<sub>02</sub> •  
०ज्ञयास्ते ] Σ, ०ज्ञयाते K<sub>82</sub> (89d) ०वर्ता ] conj., ०वृत्ता C<sub>5</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वृत्ताः  
K<sub>82</sub>E (Colophon) नामाध्यायश्चतुर्थः ] Σ, नामश्चतुर्थो ऽध्यायः E

## [ पञ्चमो ऽध्यायः ]

[नियमाः]

विगतराग उवाच ।

कथय नियमतत्त्वं साम्प्रतं त्वं विशेषाद्

अमृतवचनतुल्यं श्रोतुकामो गतो ऽस्मि ।

प्रकृतिदहनदग्धं ज्ञानतोयैर्निषिक्तम्

अपर वदमतज्ज्ञं नास्ति धर्मेषु तृप्तिः ॥ ५:१ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

श्रवणसुखमतो ऽन्यत्कीर्तयिष्ये द्विजेन्द्र

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 201v–202r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 208v–209r, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 277r–278r, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 9r–9v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 50 (upper) and 51 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 217r–218r, M ff. 9r–10r, E pp. 597–599; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



① विगतराग उवाच ] Σ, विगत॑राग उवा॑च C<sub>94</sub> ①a कथय नि० ] Σ, कथयति E • ०तत्त्वं ] Σ, तं C<sub>45</sub> • साम्प्रतं त्वं विशेषाद् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, त्वां वशेषात् C<sub>45</sub>, सांप्रत त्वं विसेषात् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, साम्प्रतं त्वं विशेषा M ①b ०वचनतुल्यं श्रो० ] M, वदनतुल्यं श्रो० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, वदनतुल्यां श्रो० C<sub>45</sub>, वदन॑तुल्यं श्रो॑ तुल्यं स्त्रो० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०कामो ] Σ, ०कामा ME ①c ०दहन० ] Σ, ०वदन० E • ०दग्धं ] Σ, ०दग्ध M • ०र्निषिक्तम् ] Σ, ०र्विमुक्तम् C<sub>45</sub>, ०र्निशिक्तः M ①d अपर० ] Σ, अपरं K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), अर० M<sup>ac</sup> • मतज्ज्ञं नास्ति ] conj., मतज्ञा नास्ति C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, तज्ञा नास्ति C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, मतज्ञा॑न्नास्ति C<sub>02</sub>, तमे॑ ० ० ० ० ० K<sub>10</sub>, ०न तज्ज्ञान्नास्ति E • धर्मेषु तृप्तिः ] Σ, मे धर्मतृप्तिः M ② अनर्थ० ] Σ, अर्थ० M ②a ०सुख० ] Σ, ०मुख० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०मतो ऽन्यत् ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०मतो ऽन्य K<sub>10</sub>, ०मतो न्यः M, ०मनो ऽन्यत् E • कीर्त० ] Σ, कीर्ति० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>



नियमकलविशेषः पञ्च पञ्च प्रकारः ।  
हरिहरमुनिभीष्टं धर्मसारं द्विजेन्द्र  
कलिकलुषविनाशं प्रायमोक्षप्रसिद्धम् ॥ ५:२ ॥

शौचमिज्या तपो दानं स्वाध्यायोपस्थनिग्रहः ।  
व्रतोपवासमौनं च स्नानं च नियमा दश ॥ ५:३ ॥

[नियमेषु शौचम् (१)]

तत्र शौचादिनिर्देशं वक्ष्यामीह द्विजोत्तम ।  
शारीरशौचमाहारो मात्रा भावश्च पञ्चमः ॥ ५:४ ॥

[शरीरशौचम्]

ताडयेन्न च बन्धेत न च प्राणैर्वियोजयेत् ।  
परस्त्रीपरद्रव्येषु शौचं कायिकमुच्यते ॥ ५:५ ॥

श्रोत्रशौचं द्विजश्रेष्ठ गुदोपस्थमुखादयः ।



3 = LinP 1.8.29cd-30ab = VDhU 3.233.202



- (2b) °विशेषः ] Σ, विशे= C<sub>94</sub>, °विशेष C<sub>45</sub> • प्रकारः ] Σ, पकारः K<sub>7</sub>  
(2d) °विनाशं ] Σ, °विनाश° C<sub>02</sub>E (3a) इज्या ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ईज्या  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M • दानं ] Σ, दान° K<sub>10</sub> (3c) °पवास° ] Σ, °प्रवाष° M (4a)  
°निर्देशं ] Σ, °नियमं K<sub>82</sub>, °ईशं K<sub>10</sub> (4c) शारीर° ] Σ, शरीर° K<sub>10</sub> •  
°शौचमाहारो ] Σ, °शौच=हारो C<sub>94</sub>, °स्रोतमाहार M (4d) मात्रा भावश्च ]  
Σ, मात्रा भावं च C<sub>94</sub>, सात्राभावश्च K<sub>10</sub> (5a) ताडयेन्न ] Σ, ताडये न K<sub>7</sub>M  
• बन्धेत ] Σ, बन्धेन M (5c) °द्रव्येषु ] Σ, °द्रवेषु M (5d) शौचं ] Σ,  
शौच K<sub>7</sub> • कायिकमुच्यते ] Σ, कायिकमुमुच्येते K<sub>7</sub> (6a) श्रोत्र° ] M, श्रोत°  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (6b) गुदोपस्थ° ] Σ, गुदोप्रस्थ° K<sub>7</sub>, गुदापस्थ° E

मुखस्याचमनं शौचमाहारवचनेषु च ॥ ५:६ ॥

मूत्रविष्टासमुत्सर्गे देवताराधनेषु च ।

मृतोयैस्तु गुदोपस्थं शौचयीत विचक्षणः ॥ ५:७ ॥

एकोपस्थे गुदे पञ्च तथैकत्र करे दश ।

उभयोः सप्त दातव्या मृदः शुद्धिं समीहता ॥ ५:८ ॥

एतच्छौचं गृहस्थानां द्विगुणं ब्रह्मचारिणाम् ।

वानप्रस्थस्य त्रिगुणं यतीनां तु चतुर्गुणम् ॥ ५:९ ॥

[आहारशौचम्]



8 ≈ Manu 5.136: एका लिङ्गे गुदे तिस्रस्तथैकत्र करे दश । उभयोः सप्त दातव्या मृदः शुद्धिमभीप्सता ॥ 9ab ≈ Manu 5.137: एतच्छौचं गृहस्थानां द्विगुणं ब्रह्मचारिणाम् । त्रिगुणं स्याद्वनस्थानां यतीनां तु चतुर्गुणम् ॥



(6c) मुखस्या० ] Σ, मुखस्था० C<sub>45</sub> (6cd) शौचमा० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, शौचंमा० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, शौच आ० M (6d) ०वचनेषु ] Σ, ०वषनेषु M (7a) ०विष्टा० ] Σ, ०विष्ट० K<sub>10</sub>M (7c) मृतोयैस्तु ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, मृतोयैस्तु C<sub>45</sub>M, मृतोयेस्तु K<sub>7</sub> • ०पस्थं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०पस्थ C<sub>02</sub>E, ०पस्थः M (7d) शौचयीत ] Σ, शौचये च M (8a) ०पस्थे ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०पस्थ० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>M • गुदे ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, गुदो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, गुद M (8b) तथैकत्र ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तथैकत्र C<sub>45</sub>, तथैकत्रे M, तथैकश्च E • दश ] Σ, दशः C<sub>02</sub> (8c) उभयोः ] Σ, उभय M • दातव्या ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दातव्यो C<sub>02</sub>E, दातव्य M (8d) मृदः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, मृतः K<sub>82</sub>M, मृदा K<sub>10</sub> • शुद्धिं समीहता ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, शुद्धिसमीहया C<sub>02</sub>, शुद्धिं समीहता K<sub>10</sub>, शुद्धिः समीहता K<sub>7</sub>, शुद्धि समीहता M, शुद्धिं समाहिता E (9a) एतच्छौचं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, चेतच्छौच C<sub>02</sub>E, एतच्छौच K<sub>10</sub> (9b) ०गुणं ] Σ, ०गुण C<sub>02</sub> (9c) वानप्रस्थस्य ] Σ, वानप्रस्थे तु M • त्रि० ] Σ, द्वि० C<sub>02</sub>

आहारशौचं वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वावहितो भव ।  
भागद्वयं तु भुञ्जीत भागमेकं जलं पिबेत् ।  
वायुसंचारदानार्थं चतुर्थमवशेषयेत् ॥ ५:१० ॥

स्निग्धस्वादुरसैः षड्विंशतिहारषड्रसैर्बुधः ।  
धातुवैषम्यनाशोऽस्ति न च रोगाः सुदारुणाः ॥ ५:११ ॥

अभक्ष्यं च न भक्षेत अपेयं न च पाययेत् ।  
अगम्यं न च गम्येत अवाच्यं न च भाषयेत् ॥ ५:१२ ॥



10 ≈ Śaṅkara's commentary ad BhG 6.16: उक्तं हि । अर्धं सव्यञ्जनान्नस्य तृतीयमुदकस्य च । वायोः संचरणार्थं तु चतुर्थमवशेषयेत् ॥; cf. AṣṭāṅgHṛ 8.46cd-47ab: अन्नेन कुक्षेर्द्वावंशौ पानेनैकं प्रपूरयेत् ॥ आश्रयं पवनादीनां चतुर्थमवशेषयेत् ।; cf. SannyāsUp 59: आहारस्य च भागौ द्वौ तृतीयमुदकस्य च । वायोः संचरणार्थाय चतुर्थमवशेषयेत् ॥



(10a) ०शौचं ] Σ, ०शौच M (10b) शृणुष्वावहितो ] Σ, शृणुष्वाव<sub>1</sub>≈<sub>2</sub>  
C<sub>94</sub>, शृणुष्ववहितो K<sub>10</sub> (10d) ०कं जलं ] Σ, ०कोदकं M • पिबेत् ] Σ,  
पिबे C<sub>45</sub> (10e) ०चारदानार्थं ] Σ, ०चरदानार्थ M, ०चारणार्थाय E (11a)  
०स्वादुरसैः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०स्वा=रसैः K<sub>10</sub>, ०स्वादुरसं M, ०स्वादुरसैः E (11b)  
०हारषड्रसैर्बुधः ] C<sub>45</sub>E, ०हारसद्रवैर्बुधः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०हारसद्रवैर्बुधः C<sub>02</sub>, ०हारषड्रसै  
बुधः K<sub>10</sub>, ०हारे सद्रवद्बुधः M (11c) ०वैषम्यनाशोऽस्ति ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
०दै<sub>1</sub>षम्यनाशास्ति C<sub>45</sub>, ०वैशम्य नस्यास्ति M, ०वैषम्य नश्यन्ति E (11d)  
रोगाः ] Σ, रोग M • सुदारुणाः ] Σ, स्वदारुणाः M, सुदारुणः E (12a)  
अभक्ष्यं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ≈≈ K<sub>10</sub>, अभक्षं ME • च न भक्षेत ] Σ, न च भक्षेत:  
M (12b) न च ] Σ, च न K<sub>7</sub>E (12c) गम्येत ] Σ, गम्येतः M (12d)  
अवाच्यं ] Σ, अवाचं C<sub>02</sub>

लशुनं च पलाण्डुं च गृञ्जनं कवकानि च ।

गौरं च सूकरं मांसं वर्जयेच्च विधानतः ॥ ५:१३ ॥

छत्ताकं विद्वराहं च गोमांसं च न भक्षयेत् ।

चटकं च कपोतं च जालपादांश्च वर्जयेत् ॥ ५:१४ ॥

हंससारसचक्राह्वकुक्कुटान्शुकश्येनकान् ।

काकोलूकं बलाकं च मत्स्यादींश्चापि वर्जयेत् ॥ ५:१५ ॥

अमेध्यांश्चापवित्रांश्च सर्वानेव विवर्जयेत् ।

शाकमूलफलानां च अभक्ष्यं परिवर्जयेत् ॥ ५:१६ ॥

मानवेषु पुराणेषु शैवभारतसंहिते ।



13ab ≈ Manu 5.5ab: लशुनं गृञ्जनं चैव पलाण्डुं कवकानि च 14ab cf. Manu 5.19ab: छत्ताकं विद्वराहं च लशुनं ग्रामकुक्कुटम्



(13a) पलाण्डुं ] E, पलण्डुं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, पलडुं K<sub>82</sub> (13b) कवकानि ]  
 Σ, च कचानि E (13c) गौरं च ] em., गोरस्व C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, गोरश्च C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>  
 K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, गौरश्च E • मांसं ] Σ, मांसः M, मासं E (13d) विधानतः ]  
 Σ, विधानत् M (14a) छत्ताकं ] Σ, छत्ताक C<sub>02</sub> • विद्व० ] Σ, विद्व० K<sub>82</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub> (14b) गोमांसं ] Σ, गोमाज् C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> (14c) चटकं ] Σ, चटकाम् C<sub>02</sub>  
 K<sub>10</sub> (14d) ंपादांश्च ] Σ, जालपादश्च M (15a) ंचक्राह्व० ] Σ, ंचक्राह्व०  
 M (15b) ंकुक्कुटान्शु० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ंकुक्कुटा शु० K<sub>82</sub>, ंकुक्कुटां शु० K<sub>10</sub>,  
 ंकुक्कुटा शु० M • ंश्येनकान् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ंशोनकान् C<sub>45</sub>, ंश्येनका  
 K<sub>82</sub>, ंश्येनका K<sub>10</sub>, ंश्येनकम् M (15c) काकोलूकं बलाकं च ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
 काकोलूकस्व० च C<sub>94</sub>, काकोलूकबलाकं च C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>ME, काकोलूकं बलाकं  
 च K<sub>10</sub> (15d) मत्स्यादींश्चापि वर्जयेत् ] Σ, मत्स्यादीनि च वर्जये M (16a)  
 अमेध्यांश्चापवित्रांश्च ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अमेध्याश्चापवित्रांश्च K<sub>10</sub>, अमेध्याश्च पवित्राश्च  
 M, अमेध्यश्चापवित्रांश्च E (16b) सर्वानेव विवर्जयेत् ] Σ, सर्वान्येतानि वर्जयेत्  
 M

कीर्तितानि विशेषेण शौचाचारमशेषतः ।  
त्वया जिज्ञासितोऽस्म्यद्य संक्षिप्तः कथितो मया ॥ ५:१७ ॥

सत्यवादी शुचिर्नित्यं ध्यानयोगरतः शुचिः ।  
अहिंसकः शुचिर्दान्तो दयाभूतक्षमा शुचिः ॥ ५:१८ ॥

सर्वेषामेव शौचानामर्थशौचं परं स्मृतम् ।  
योऽर्थे हि शुचिः स शुचिर्न मृद्वारिशुचिः शुचिः ।  
कायवाङ्मनसां शौचं स शुचिः सर्ववस्तुषु ॥ ५:१९ ॥



19ab ≈ Manu ५.106: सर्वेषामेव शौचानामर्थशौचं परं स्मृतम् । योऽर्थे शुचिर्हि स शुचिर्न मृद्वारिशुचिः शुचिः ॥

19cd E adds here, after pādas cd: शौचाशौचविधिर्ज्ञात्वा मुच्यते सर्वकिल्बिषात्



(17c) विशेषेण ] Σ, मशेषेण M (17e) जिज्ञासितो ] Σ, जिज्ञासनो K<sub>7</sub>, जिज्ञासतो E (17f) ०क्षिप्तः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०क्षिप्य C<sub>45</sub>, ०क्षिप्त K<sub>10</sub>M • कथितो ] Σ, कथितं E (18a) ०वादी ] Σ, ०वादि M • ०रतः शुचिर् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, ०रतः शुचि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, रतः शुचिन् K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०रत शुचि M (18c) अहिंसकः ] Σ, अहिंसक C<sub>45</sub>M • शुचिर्दान्तो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, शुचि दान्तो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>M, शुचिर्दान्तौ E (18d) ०भूत० ] Σ, ०भुत० M • शुचिः ] Σ, शुचि M (19b) ०शौचं परं स्मृतम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०शौचं परं स्मृतम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, ०शौच परं स्मृतः M, ०शौचयनं स्मृतः E (19cd) योऽर्थे हि शुचिः स शुचिर्न ] C<sub>Σ</sub> K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), योऽर्थे हि शुचिः स शुचि न K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, यो र्थे शुचि हि स शुद्धि M, योऽर्थे हि सुशुचिर्विप्र न E (19d) ०शुचिः शुचिः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शुचि शुचिः K<sub>10</sub>, ०शुचि शुचि M, ०शुचिः शुचि E (19e) वाङ्मनसां शौचं ] Σ, वाङ्मनसा शुद्धि M (19f) शुचिः ] Σ, शुचि C<sub>02</sub>M • वस्तुषु ] Σ, वस्तुषुः K<sub>7</sub>, वस्तुशु M

शौचाशौचविधिज्ञमानव यदि कालक्षये निश्चयः  
 सौभाग्यत्वमवाप्नुवन्ति सततं कीर्तिर्यशोऽलङ्कृतम् ।  
 प्राप्तं तेन इहैव पुण्यसकलं सद्धर्मशास्त्रेरितं  
 जीवान्ते च परत्रमीहितगतिं प्राप्नोति निःसंशयम् ॥ ५:२० ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे शौचाचारविधिर्नामाध्यायः पञ्चमः ॥



20b ≈ 4.67b above: लोके ऽनिन्दनमाप्नुवन्ति सततं कीर्तिर्यशोऽलङ्कृतम्



(20a) शौचाशौच० ] Σ, शौचाशुच C<sub>45</sub> • यदि ] Σ, यदि: M • कालक्षये  
 निश्चयः ] K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>7</sub>, कालक्षयैर्निश्चयः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, कालक्षयेन्निश्चयः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, कालक्षयानिश्चयः  
 M, कालक्षयतिश्च यः E (20b) कीर्तिर्यशो० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, कीर्तिर्यशो०  
 C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>(unmetr.), कीर्तिर्यषा० M • ०लङ्कृतम् ] M, ०लङ्कृतः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>E, ०लङ्कृतः C<sub>45</sub> (20c) सद्धर्म० ] Σ, य धर्म० M • ०परितम् ] Σ, ०ओदितः  
 E (20d) परत्रमीहित० ] Σ, परत्रमीहित० M, पवित्रमीहित० E • ०गतिं ]  
 em., ०गतिः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>ME • निःसंशयम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निःसंशयः C<sub>45</sub>  
 C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>ME (Colophon) ०विधिर्नामा० ] C<sub>94</sub>, ०विधिनामा० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
 M, ०विधिनामा० K<sub>10</sub>, ०विधिर्नाम E • ०ध्ययः पञ्चमः ] Σ, ०ध्यायः पञ्चमः  
 श्लोक २५ M, पञ्चमो ऽध्यायः E

## [ षष्ठो ऽध्यायः ]

[नियमेष्विज्या (२)]

अथ पञ्चविधामिज्यां प्रवक्ष्यामि द्विजोत्तम ।  
धर्ममोक्षप्रसिद्ध्यर्थं शृणुष्वावहितो द्विज ॥ ६:१ ॥

अर्थयज्ञः क्रियायज्ञो जपयज्ञस्तथैव च ।  
ज्ञानं ध्यानं च पञ्चैतत्प्रवक्ष्यामि पृथक्पृथक् ॥ ६:२ ॥

[अर्थयज्ञः]

अग्न्युपासनकर्मादि अग्निहोत्रक्रतुक्रिया ।  
अष्टका पार्वणी श्राद्धं द्रव्ययज्ञः स उच्यते ॥ ६:३ ॥

[क्रियायज्ञः]

आरामोद्यानवापीषु देवतायतनेषु च ।  
स्वहस्तकृतसंस्कारः क्रियायज्ञः स उच्यते ॥ ६:४ ॥

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 202r-203r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 209r-209v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 278r-279r, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 9v-10v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 51 (lower-upper) – 52 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 218r-218v, E pp. 599-601; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) °मिज्यां ] C<sub>45</sub>, °मीज्यां C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (1b) °त्तम ] Σ, °त्तमः K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (1c) °मोक्षप्रसिद्ध्यर्थ ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °मोक्षप्रसिद्ध्यर्थ K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °मोक्षेशसिद्ध्यर्थ E (1d) द्विज ] Σ, भव E (2a) अर्थयज्ञः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, अनर्थयज्ञः C<sub>45</sub>, अर्थयज्ञ K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अर्थयज्ञ° E (2c) ज्ञानं ] Σ, ज्ञान C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (3b) अग्नि° ] Σ, १अ --- C<sub>94</sub>, २ K<sub>10</sub> • °क्रिया ] Σ, °क्रियाः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (3c) पार्वणी ] Σ, पर्वणी C<sub>45</sub>, १पर्वणी K<sub>10</sub> (3d) °यज्ञः ] Σ, °यज्ञ C<sub>02</sub>, २ K<sub>10</sub> (4b) °यतनेषु ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>E, °लयनेषु C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °यत २ K<sub>10</sub> (4c) °हस्त° ] Σ, २ K<sub>10</sub>, °हस्तैः E

[जपयज्ञः]

जपयज्ञं ततो वक्ष्ये स्वर्गमोक्षफलप्रदम् ।  
वेदाध्ययन कर्तव्यं शिवसंहितमेव च ।  
इतिहासपुराणं च जपयज्ञः स उच्यते ॥ ६:५ ॥

[ज्ञानयज्ञः]

इदं कर्म अकर्मैदमूहापोहविशारदः ।  
शास्त्रचक्षुः समालोक्य ज्ञानयज्ञः स उच्यते ॥ ६:६ ॥

[ध्यानयज्ञः]

ध्यानयज्ञं समासेन कथयिष्यामि ते शृणु ।  
ध्यानं पञ्चविधं चैव कीर्तितं हरिणा पुरा ।  
सूर्यः सोमो ऽग्नि स्फटिकः सूक्ष्मं तत्त्वं च पञ्चमम् ॥ ६:७ ॥

सूर्यमण्डलमादौ तु तत्त्वं प्रकृतिरुच्यते ।  
तस्य मध्ये शशिं ध्यायेत्तत्त्वं पुरुष उच्यते ॥ ६:८ ॥  
चन्द्रमण्डलमध्ये तु ज्वालामग्निं विचिन्तयेत् ।



(5a) ०यज्ञं ततो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०यज्ञं तपो  $C_{45}$  ०यज्ञस्ततो  $C_{02}$  (5c) वेदा० ]  $\Sigma$ , अदा०  $K_{10}$  (5e) ०पुराणं च ]  $\Sigma$ , ०पुराणश्च  $E$  (5f) ०यज्ञः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०यज्ञ  $C_{02}$  (6a) कर्म ]  $\Sigma$ , क्रमम्  $E$  (6c) ०चक्षुः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०चक्षु  $C_{02}$  (6d) ०यज्ञः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०यज्ञ  $C_{02}$ , ०यज्ञस्य  $K_{10}$  (7a) ०यज्ञं ]  $\Sigma$ , ०यज्ञ  $C_{02}K_{10}$  (7c) ध्यानं ]  $\Sigma$ , ध्यान  $K_{82}K_7$  (7e) सोमो ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_7$ , सोमा०  $C_{45}K_{10}E$  (7f) सूक्ष्मं तत्त्वं च पञ्चमम् ]  $C_{45}$ , सूक्ष्मं तत्त्वं च पञ्चमम्  $C_{94}$ , सूक्ष्मतत्त्वं च पञ्चमः  $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}$ , सूक्ष्मं तत्त्वञ्च पञ्चमः  $K_7$ , सूक्ष्मां तत्त्वश्च पञ्चमम्  $E$  (8c) शशिं ]  $\Sigma$ , शशि  $K_{10}$ , शशिन्  $K_7$  (8cd) ध्यायेत्त० ]  $\Sigma$ , ध्याये त०  $C_{02}$  (9b) ज्वालामग्निं ]  $\Sigma$ , जालामग्नि  $K_7$



प्रभुतत्त्वः स विज्ञेयो जन्ममृत्युविनाशनः ॥ ६:९ ॥

अग्निमण्डलमध्ये तु ध्यायेत्स्फटिक निर्मलम् ।

विद्यातत्त्वः स विज्ञेयः कारणमजमव्ययम् ॥ ६:१० ॥

विद्यामण्डलमध्ये तु ध्यायेत्तत्त्वमनुत्तमम् ।

अकीर्तितमनौपम्यं शिवमक्षयमव्ययम् ।

पञ्चमं ध्यानयज्ञस्य तत्त्वमुक्तं समासतः ॥ ६:११ ॥

विगतराग उवाच ।

एकैकस्य तु तत्त्वस्य फलं कीर्तय कीदृशम् ।

कानि लोकाः प्रपद्यन्ते कालं वास्य तपोधन ॥ ६:१२ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

ब्रह्मलोकं तु प्रथमं तत्त्वप्रकृतिचिन्तया ।

कल्पकोटिसहस्राणि शिववन्मोदते सुखी ॥ ६:१३ ॥

द्वितीयं तत्त्व पुरुषं ध्यायमानो मृतो यदि ।



ncd DharmP 4.14ab: अकीर्तितमनौपम्यं पञ्चमं शिवमण्डलम्



(9c) °तत्त्वः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °तत्त्व K<sub>82</sub>, °तत्त्वं K<sub>10</sub>E (9d) °नाशनः ] Σ,  
 °नाशनम् C<sub>02</sub>E (10b) ध्यायेत्स्फटिक ] C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ध्यायेत्स्फटि  
 C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ध्याये स्फटिक C<sub>02</sub>E • °मलम् ] Σ, °मलः K<sub>82</sub>, °मलः K<sub>7</sub> (10c)  
 तत्त्वः स ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तत्त्वं --- C<sub>94</sub>, तत्त्व स C<sub>02</sub>, तत्त्वं स E (10d)  
 °जमव्ययम् ] Σ, °मव्ययं C<sub>02</sub> (11ab) ध्यायेत्त° ] Σ, ध्याये त° C<sub>02</sub> (11c)  
 °यज्ञस्य ] Σ, °यज्ञश्च C<sub>02</sub>E (11f) समासतः ] Σ, सनातनः E (12a) तु ]  
 conj., त्रि° C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, हि E (12c) लोकाः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, लोका C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>  
 K<sub>10</sub>E • प्रपद्यन्ते ] Σ, प्र० --- C<sub>94</sub> (12d) °धन ] Σ, °धनः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (13ab)  
 प्रथमं तत्त्व° ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, प्रथमं तत्त्वं E • प्रकृतिचिन्तया ] Σ, च कृतिचिन्तय  
 E (13d) सुखी ] Σ, सुखम् E

विष्णुलोकमितो याति कल्पकोट्ययुतं सुखी ॥ ६:१४ ॥

प्रभुतत्त्वं तृतीयं तु ध्यायमानो मरिष्यति ।

शिवलोके वसेन्नित्यं कल्पकोट्ययुतं शतम् ॥ ६:१५ ॥

विद्यातत्त्वामृतं ध्यायेत्सदाशिवमनामयम् ।

अक्षयं लोकमाप्नोति कल्पानान्तपरं तथा ॥ ६:१६ ॥

पञ्चमं शिवतत्त्वं तु सूक्ष्मं चात्मनि संस्थितम् ।

न कालसंख्या तत्रास्ति शिवेन सह मोदते ॥ ६:१७ ॥

पञ्चध्यानाभियुक्तो भवति च न पुनर्जन्मसंस्कारबन्धः

जिज्ञास्यन्तां द्विजेन्द्र भवदहनकरः प्रार्थनाकल्पवृक्षः ।

जन्मेनैकेन मुक्तिर्भवति किमु न वा मानवाः साधयन्तु

प्रत्यक्षान्नानुमानं सकलमलहरं स्वात्मसंवेदनीयम् ॥ ६:१८ ॥



(14c) याति ] Σ, यान्ति E (15a) ०तत्त्वं ] Σ, ०तत्व C<sub>02</sub> • तृतीयं ] Σ, तृतीयस्  
E (15b) ध्यायमानो मरिष्यति ] Σ, ध्याय०००रिष्यति C<sub>94</sub>, ध्यायमानो  
मरिष्यति E (15c) शिवलोके ] Σ, शिवलोक C<sub>45</sub>, रुद्रलोके E • वसेन्नि० ] Σ,  
वसे नि० C<sub>02</sub> (15d) ०युतं ] Σ, ०युत K<sub>10</sub> (16a) ०तत्त्वामृतं ] Σ, ०तत्वमृतन्  
C<sub>02</sub>, ०तत्त्वामृतं E (16c) अक्षयं ] Σ, अक्षय० E (18a) ०युक्तो ] Σ, ०यु०  
C<sub>94</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost), ०युक्तौ E • च ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>E • पुनर्जन्म० ] Σ,  
पुनर्जन्म० C<sub>94</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost), पुनर्जन्म० C<sub>02</sub> (18b) जिज्ञास्यन्तां ]  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, जिज्ञास्यतां C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), जिज्ञास्यन्ता C<sub>02</sub> (18c) जन्मेनैकेन ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, जन्मेनैकेन C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.) • मुक्तिर्भ० ] Σ, मुक्ति भ० C<sub>02</sub>  
• न वा ] Σ, भवा K<sub>82</sub> • मानवाः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, मानमानवाः C<sub>45</sub>, मानवा  
C<sub>02</sub>, मानव E (18d) प्रत्यक्षा० ] Σ, प्रत्यक्ष० K<sub>82</sub> • ०वेदनीयम् ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>, ०वेदनीयः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वेदनीय E

[नियमेषु तपः (३)]

मानसं तप आदौ तु द्वितीयं वाचिकं तपः ।  
कायिकं च तृतीयं तु मनोवाक्कर्म तत्परम् ।  
कायिकं वाचिकं चैव तपो मिश्रक पञ्चमम् ॥ ६:१९ ॥

मनःसौम्यं प्रसादश्च आत्मनिग्रहमेव च ।  
मौनं भावविशुद्धिश्च पञ्चैतत्तप मानसम् ॥ ६:२० ॥

अनुद्वेगकरा वाणी प्रियं सत्यं हितं च यत् ।  
स्वाध्यायाभ्यसनं चैव वाचिकं तप उच्यते ॥ ६:२१ ॥

आर्जवं च अहिंसा च ब्रह्मचर्यं सुरार्चनम् ।  
शौचं पञ्चममित्येतत्कायिकं तप उच्यते ॥ ६:२२ ॥



20 ≈ MBh 6.39.16 (BhG 17.16): मनःप्रसादः सौम्यत्वं मौनमात्मविनिग्रहः । भावसंशुद्धिरित्येतत्तपो मानसमुच्यते ॥ 21cd ≈ MBh 6.39.15cd (BhG 17.15): अनुद्वेगकरं वाक्यं सत्यं प्रियहितं च यत् । स्वाध्यायाभ्यसनं चैव वाङ्मयं तप उच्यते ॥ 22 cf. MBh 6.39.14 (BhG 17.14): देवद्विजगुरुप्राज्ञपूजनं शौचमार्जवम् । ब्रह्मचर्यमहिंसा च शारीरं तप उच्यते ॥



(19a) °तप ] Σ, °तपम् E (19c) कायिकं च तृतीयं तु ] Σ, मानसं तप आदौ तु K<sub>10</sub> (eyeskip) (19d) मनोवाक्कर्म ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, मनोक्कर्म C<sub>45</sub>, मनोवाक्कर्म° C<sub>02</sub>, मनोवाक्काय° K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • °परम् ] C<sub>02</sub>, °परः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (19e) कायिकं ] Σ, कायिक K<sub>82</sub> (20a) °सौम्यं ] K<sub>7</sub>, °सौम्य° C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, °सौम्य° C<sub>02</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost) • प्रसादश्च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, प्रसादं च C<sub>45</sub>E, प्रदानश्च K<sub>10</sub> (20c) मौनं ] Σ, मौन°E • °शुद्धिश्च ] Σ, °शुद्धिं च C<sub>02</sub>E (20d) पञ्चैतत् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पञ्चैते C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, पञ्चेतत् C<sub>02</sub>, पञ्चेतन् E (21c) °भ्यसनं चैव ] Σ, °भ्यसन°= C<sub>94</sub>, °भ्यसनं चैव K<sub>10</sub> (22a) आर्जवं च अहिंसा च ] Σ, आर्जवत्वमहिंसाश्च E (22b) °चर्यं ] Σ, °चर्य C<sub>02</sub> E (22c) शौचं ] Σ, शौच E

इष्टं कल्याणभावं च धन्यं पथ्यं हितं वदेत् ।  
मनोमिश्रक पञ्चैतत्तप उक्तं महर्षिभिः ॥ ६:२३ ॥

स्वस्ति मङ्गलमाशीर्भिरतिथिगुरुपूजनम् ।  
कायमिश्रक पञ्चैतत्तप उक्तं महात्मभिः ॥ ६:२४ ॥

मण्डूकयोगी हेमन्ते ग्रीष्मे पञ्चतपास्तथा ।  
अभ्रावकाशो वर्षासु तपःसाधनमुच्यते ॥ ६:२५ ॥

स्वमांसोद्धृत्य दानं च हस्तपादशिरस्तथा ।  
पुष्पमुत्पाद्य दानं च सर्वे ते तपसाधनाः ॥ ६:२६ ॥

कृच्छ्रातिकृच्छ्रं नक्तं च तप्तकृच्छ्रमयाचितम् ।



24ab cf. ŚDhŚ 11.79: नमस्काराभिवादेषु स्वस्तिमङ्गलवाचकैः । शिवं भवतु सर्वत्र  
प्रब्रूयात्सर्वकर्मसु ॥ 25ab ≈ MBh Suppl. 15.801: मण्डूकशायी हेमन्ते ग्रीष्मे पञ्चतपा  
भवेत् ≈ UMS 6.26ab: मण्डूकयोगो हेमन्ते ग्रीष्मे पञ्चतपास्तथा; cf. ŚDhSaṅgr 9.32ab:  
अभ्रावकाश्यं शीतोष्णे पञ्चाग्निर्जलशायिता



(23a) इष्टं ] Σ, इष्ट C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • ०भावं ] Σ, ०भावश् E (23b) पथ्यं ] Σ, सत्यं E  
(23c) मनो० ] Σ, मन० E • पञ्चैतत् ] Σ, पञ्चेतत् K<sub>7</sub>, पञ्चैतान् E (23d) तप  
उक्तं महर्षिभिः ] Σ, तपमुक्तं महर्षिभिः E (24a) ०शीर्भि० ] C<sub>94</sub>E, ०शीभि०  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (24b) ०तिथि० ] Σ, ०तिथि E (24c) ०मिश्रक ] Σ,  
०=०क C<sub>94</sub>, ०मित्यश्रक C<sub>45</sub> • पञ्चैतत् ] Σ, पञ्चैतन् E (24d) तप उक्तं ] Σ,  
तपमुक्तं E (25b) ग्रीष्मे ] Σ, गृष्मे E (25c) ०वकाशो ] em., ०वकाशे C<sub>Σ</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (25d) तप० ] Σ, तप C<sub>02</sub> • साधनमु० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, साधन  
उ० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (26a) दानं ] Σ, दान K<sub>10</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost), दानश् E  
(26c) दानं ] Σ, दानश् E (26d) तप० ] E, तपः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.)  
(27a) कृच्छ्रातिकृच्छ्रं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, कृच्छ्रादिकृच्छ्र C<sub>02</sub>, कृच्छ्रातिकृच्छ्र  
K<sub>10</sub>, कृच्छ्रातिकृच्छ्र K<sub>7</sub> (27b) ०याचितम् ] Σ, ०याचितः E

चान्द्रायणं पराकं च तपः सांतपनादयः ॥ ६:२७ ॥

येनेदं तप तप्यते सुमनसा संसारदुःखच्छिदम्  
आशापाश विमुच्य निर्मलमतिस्त्यक्त्वा जघन्यं फलम् ।  
स्वर्गाकाङ्क्षानृपत्वभोगविषयं सर्वान्तिकं तत्फलं  
जन्तुः शाश्वतजन्ममृत्युभवने तन्निष्ठसाध्यं वहेत् ॥ ६:२८ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे षष्ठो ऽध्यायः ॥



(27c) चान्द्रायणं पराकं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, चान्द्रायनं पराकं C<sub>45</sub>, चान्द्रायणं पराकं K<sub>82</sub>, चान्द्रायणवराकश् E (27d) तपः सांतपनादयः ] Σ, तपसान्तपनादयः C<sub>02</sub>E (28a) तप त० ] E, तपस्त० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) • ०मनसा ] em., ०मनसः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (28b) निर्मलमति० ] Σ, निर्मलमति० C<sub>45</sub> • जघन्यं ] Σ, जगत्यं E (28c) ०काङ्क्ष० ] Σ, ०कांक्ष० E • सर्वान्तिकं ] Σ, सर्वार्त्तिकं C<sub>45</sub> (28d) ०भवने ] Σ, ०भवेने K<sub>7</sub> • ०साध्यं वहेत् ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०साध्यम् C<sub>94</sub>, ०साध्य वहेत् C<sub>45</sub>, ०साध्यं वदेत् E

## [ सप्तमो ऽध्यायः ]

[नियमेषु दानम् (४)]

दानानि च तथेत्याहुः पञ्चधा मुनिभिः पुरा ।  
अन्नं वस्त्रं हिरण्यं च भूमि गोदान पञ्चमम् ॥ ७:१ ॥

[अन्नदानम्]

अन्नात्तेजः स्मृतिः प्राणः अन्नात्पुष्टिर्वपुः सुखम् ।  
अन्नाच्छ्रीः कान्ति वीर्यं च अन्नात्सत्त्वं च जायते ॥ ७:२ ॥

अन्नाज्जीवन्ति भूतानि अन्नं तुष्टिकरं सदा ।  
अन्नात्कामो मदो दर्पः अन्नाच्छौर्यं च जायते ॥ ७:३ ॥

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 203r–204r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 209v–210v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 279r–280v, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 10v–11v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 52 (lower–upper) – 53 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 218v–219v, E pp. 601–603; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) तथेत्याहुः ] Σ, तथैत्याहुः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (1c) वस्त्रं ] Σ, वस्त्र C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (2a) अन्नात्तेजः स्मृतिः प्राणः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>, अन्नात्तेजः स्मृतिः प्राण K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, अन्नात्तेजः स्मृति प्राणः K<sub>7</sub>, अन्नाद्भवन्ति भूतानि E (2c) अन्नाच्छ्रीः ] Σ, अन्नाच्छ्री K<sub>10</sub>E • कान्ति वीर्यं च ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, कान्तिर्वीर्यञ्च C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), कान्तिवीर्यञ्च E (2d) अन्नात्सत्त्वं च ] Σ, अन्ना सत्वञ्च C<sub>02</sub>, अन्नात्सत्त्वश्च E • जायते ] Σ, जाय८ C<sub>94</sub> (3a) अन्नाज्जी० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, अन्ना जी० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (3b) अन्नं ] Σ, अन्नां C<sub>02</sub>, अन्ना K<sub>10</sub> • ०करं ] Σ, ०करः C<sub>02</sub>E (3c) दर्पः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, दर्प C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दर्पो E (3d) अन्नाच्छौर्यं च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अन्नात्सौर्यञ्च C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, अन्नाच्छौर्यश्च E

अन्नं क्षुधातृषाव्याधीन्सद्य एव विनाशयेत् ।  
अन्नदानाच्च सौभाग्यं ख्यातिः कीर्तिश्च जायते ॥ ७:४ ॥

अन्नदः प्राणदश्चैव प्राणदश्चापि सर्वदः ।  
तस्मादन्नसमं दानं न भूतं न भविष्यति ॥ ७:५ ॥

[वस्त्रदानम्]

वस्त्राभावान्मनुष्यस्य श्रियादपि परित्यजेत् ।  
वस्त्रहीनो न पूज्येत भार्यापुत्रसखादिभिः ॥ ७:६ ॥

विद्यावान्सुकुलीनोऽपि ज्ञानवान्गुणवानपि ।  
वस्त्रहीनः पराधीनः परिभूतः पदे पदे ॥ ७:७ ॥

अपमानमवज्ञां च वस्त्रहीनो ह्यवाप्नुयात् ।  
जुगुप्सति महात्मापि सभास्त्रीजनसंसदि ॥ ७:८ ॥

तस्माद्वस्त्रप्रदानानि प्रशंसन्ति मनीषिणः ।



५ ≈ ŚDhU 1.27: अन्नदः प्राणदः प्रोक्तः प्राणदश्चापि सर्वदः । तस्मादन्नप्रदानेन सर्वदानफलं लभेत् ॥ ≈ MBh suppl 14.4.2285-86: अन्नदः प्राणदो लोके प्राणदः सर्वदो भवेत् । तस्मादन्नं विशेषेण दातव्यं भूतिमिच्छता ॥ ≈ NāradaP 1.13.71: अन्नदः प्राणदः प्रोक्तः प्राणदश्चापि सर्वदः । सर्वदानफलं यस्मादन्नदस्य नृपोत्तम ॥ ५cd = ŚDhU 7.31cd ≈ MBh 13.62.6ab: अन्नेन सदृशं दानं न भूतं न भविष्यति



(4a) अन्नं क्षु० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>, अन्ना क्षु० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, अन्नात्क्षु० K<sub>10</sub>E (4ab) व्याधीन्स० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, व्याधान्स० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, वाधान्स० K<sub>82</sub>, व्याधा स० E (4b) विनाशयेत् ] Σ, विशयेत् C<sub>45</sub> (5a) अन्नदः ] Σ, अन्नद E (5b) प्राणदश्चापि ] Σ, प्राणश्चापि K<sub>10</sub> • सर्वदः ] Σ, सर्वदाः C<sub>02</sub> (5d) भूतं ] C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ---तन् C<sub>94</sub>, भूते C<sub>45</sub>, भूतो E (6a) भावान्म० ] Σ, भावात्म० K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (6b) श्रियादपि ] Σ, प्रियादपि C<sub>45</sub>, श्रिया वापि K<sub>7</sub> (8a) वज्ञां ] Σ, वज्ञं E (8b) हीनो ] Σ, ही C<sub>45</sub>

न जीर्णं स्फुटितं दद्याद्वस्त्रं कुत्सितमेव वा ॥ ७:९ ॥

नवं पुराणरहितं मृदु सूक्ष्मं सुशोभनम् ।

सुसंस्कृत्य प्रदातव्यं श्रद्धाभक्तिसमन्वितम् ॥ ७:१० ॥

श्रद्धासत्त्वविशेषेण देशकालविधेन च ।

पात्रद्रव्यविशेषेण फलमाहुः पृथक्पृथक् ॥ ७:११ ॥

यादृशं दीयते वस्त्रं तादृशं प्राप्यते फलम् ।

जीर्णवस्त्रप्रदानेन जीर्णवस्त्रमवाप्नुयात् ।

शोभनं दीयते वस्त्रं शोभनं वस्त्रमाप्नुयात् ॥ ७:१२ ॥

दद्याद्वस्त्रं सुशोभनं द्विजवरे काले शुभे सादरं

सौभाग्यमतुलं लभेत स नरो रूपं तथा शोभनम् ।

तस्मिन्याति सुवस्त्रकोटि शतशः प्राप्नोति निःसंशयं

तस्मात्त्वं कुरु वस्त्रदानमसकृत्पारत्रिकोत्कर्षणम् ॥ ७:१३ ॥



ii cf. Manu 7.86-87 (the latter usually labelled as an additional verse): पात्रस्य हि विशेषेण श्रद्धादानतयाइव च । अल्पं वा बहु वा प्रेत्य दानस्य फलमश्रुते ॥ देशकालविधानेन द्रव्यं श्रद्धासमन्वितम् । पात्रे प्रदीयते यत्तु तद्धर्मस्य प्रसाधनम् ॥



(9c) जीर्णं स्फुटितं ] Σ, जीर्णस्फुटितं K<sub>10</sub>E (9d) कुत्सितमेव वा ] Σ, कुत्सितमेव च C<sub>02</sub>, कुत्सितमेव वा K<sub>7</sub> (10b) सूक्ष्मं ] Σ, सूक्ष्म C<sub>02</sub>, शुक्लं E (10c) ऽदातव्यं ] Σ, ऽदातव्य C<sub>02</sub> (10d) ऽसमन्वितम् ] Σ, ऽतं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (11a) ऽसत्त्वम् ] Σ, ऽस च० E (12ef) शोभनं दीयते वस्त्रं शोभनं वस्त्रमाप्नुयात् ] Σ, om. K<sub>10</sub> (13a) द्विजवरे काले शुभे ] Σ, द्विजयिने एकाशुभं E (13b) सौभाग्यम् ] Σ, सौभाग्यत्वम् C<sub>02</sub><sup>ac</sup> • नरो ] Σ, दरो C<sub>45</sub> (13c) तस्मिन्याति ] Σ, तस्मान्याति K<sub>82</sub> • सुवस्त्रम् ] Σ, स वस्त्रम् E • ऽसंशयम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽसंशयः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (13d) दानमसकृत्पा० ] Σ, दानसत्पा० K<sub>10</sub>



[सुवर्णदानम्]

सुवर्णदानं विप्रेन्द्र संक्षिप्य कथयाम्यहम् ।  
 पवित्रं मङ्गलं पुण्यं सर्वपातकनाशनम् ॥ ७:१४ ॥  
 धारयेत्सततं विप्र सुवर्णकटकाङ्गुलिम् ।  
 मुच्यते सर्वपापेभ्यो राहुणा चन्द्रमा यथा ॥ ७:१५ ॥  
 दत्त्वा सुवर्णं विप्रेभ्यो देवेभ्यश्च द्विजर्षभ ।  
 तुटिमात्रे ऽपि यो दद्यात्सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते ॥ ७:१६ ॥  
 रक्तिमाषककर्षं वा पलार्धं पलमेव वा ।  
 एवमेव फलंवृद्धिर्ज्ञेया दानविशेषतः ॥ ७:१७ ॥

[भूमिदानम्]

सर्वाधारं महीदानं प्रशंसन्ति मनीषिणः ।  
 अन्नवस्त्रहिरण्यादि सर्वं वै भूमिसम्भवम् ॥ ७:१८ ॥



15cd = 22.38 below = a line inserted after MBh 1.56.18 in some manuscripts as indicated in the critical edition



14a ०दानं ] Σ, ०दान K<sub>10</sub>E 14d ०पातक० ] Σ, ०पापक० C<sub>94</sub> 15b ०कटकाङ्गुलिम् ] Σ, ०क=गुलिम् C<sub>94</sub>, ०कटकाङ्गुलिम् K<sub>10</sub> 16a सुवर्ण ] Σ, सुवर्ण K<sub>10</sub> 16b ०र्षभ ] Σ, ०र्षभः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> 16c तुटि० ] Σ, तुटि० E • ०मात्रे ] Σ, ०मात्रो K<sub>82</sub>E 16d सर्वपापैः प्रमुच्यते ] Σ, सर्वपापैः स मुच्यते C<sub>94</sub>, सर्वपापै प्रमुच्यते E 17a रक्तिमाषक० ] K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup>, रन्तिमाषक० C<sub>94</sub>, रत्तिमाषक० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>, रन्तिम्मान्सक० C<sub>02</sub>, रत्तिमान्सक० K<sub>10</sub>, रत्तिमाषक० E 17b ०र्ध ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०द्ध C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> 17cd ०वृद्धिर्ज्ञेया ] C<sub>94</sub>E, ०वृद्धि ज्ञेया C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०वृद्धि ज्ञेया K<sub>7</sub> 18a ०धारं ] C<sub>45</sub>, ०धार० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E 18ab ०दानं प्रशंसन्ति ] Σ, दा=नम्प्र --- सन्ति C<sub>94</sub> 18d सर्वं वै ] Σ, सर्वं वै C<sub>94</sub> (tops of 2 paras lost)

भूमिदानेन विप्रेन्द्र सर्वदानफलं लभेत् ।  
 भूमिदानसमं विप्र यद्यस्ति वद तत्त्वतः ॥ ७:१९ ॥

मातृकुक्षिविमुक्तस्तु धरणीशरणो भवेत् ।  
 चराचराणां सर्वेषां भूमिः साधारणा स्मृता ॥ ७:२० ॥

एकहस्तं द्विहस्तं वा पञ्चाशच्छतमेव वा ।  
 सहस्रायुतलक्षं वा भूमिदानं प्रशस्यते ॥ ७:२१ ॥

एकहस्तां च यो भूमिं दद्याद्विजवराय तु ।  
 वर्षकोटिशतं दिव्यं स्वर्गलोके महीयते ॥ ७:२२ ॥

एवं बहुषु हस्तेषु गुणागुणि फलं स्मृतम् ।  
 श्रद्धाधिकं फलं दानं कथितं ते द्विजोत्तम ॥ ७:२३ ॥

जामदग्न्येन रामेण भूमिं दत्त्वा द्विजाय वै ।  
 आयुरक्षयमाप्तं तु इहैव च द्विजोत्तम ॥ ७:२४ ॥

[गोदानम्]



(19b) ०फलं लभेत् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०ललं भवेत्  $K_{10}^{ac}$ , ०लं भवेत्  $K_7$  (20a) ०मुक्तस्तु ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
 ०मुक्तिस्तु E (20b) ०शरणो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०शरण  $K_7$ , ०शरणां E (21a) एकहस्तं ]  
 $C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , एकहस्तं  $C_{94}C_{02}E$  (21d) भूमिदानं प्रशस्यते ]  $\Sigma$ , भूमिदान  
 प्रशस्यते  $C_{45}$ , पञ्चाशच्छतमेव वा । सहायुतलक्षम्वा भूमिदं प्रशस्यते  $K_{10}$  (eye-  
 skip) (22a) ०हस्तां च ]  $\Sigma$ , ०हस्तञ्च  $C_{45}K_{10}$  (22b) दद्याद्वि० ]  $\Sigma$ , दद्या  
 द्वि० E (23b) गुणागुणि० ]  $\Sigma$ , गुणागुणि० E (23c) ०धिकं ]  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}$   
 $K_{10}$ , ०धिक०  $C_{94}K_7E$  (23d) ०त्तम ]  $\Sigma$ , ०त्तमः  $K_7$  (24a) जामदग्न्येन ]  
 $C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , जामदग्न्ये  $C_{94}$ , जामदग्नेन  $C_{02}K_{10}E$  • रामेण ]  $C_{45}K_7E$ , ०ऽण  
 $C_{94}$ , रामेन  $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}$  (24b) दत्त्वा द्वि० ]  $\Sigma$ , दद्याद्वि०  $C_{45}$  (24d) च ]  
 $\Sigma$ , हि E

हेमशृङ्गां रौप्यक्षुरां चैलघण्टां द्विजोत्तम ।  
विप्राय वेदविदुषे दत्त्वानन्तफलं स्मृतम् ॥ ७:२५ ॥

[दानप्रशंसा]

दानाभ्यासरतः प्रवर्तनभवां शक्यानुरूपं सदा  
अन्नं वस्त्रहिरण्यरौप्यमुदकं गावस्तिलान्मेदिनीम् ।  
दद्यात्पादुकछत्तपीठकलशं पात्राद्यमन्यच्च वा  
श्रद्धादानमभिन्नरागवदनं कृत्वा मनो निर्मलम् ॥ ७:२६ ॥  
दानादेव यशः श्रियः सुखकराः ख्यातिमतुल्यां लभेद्  
दानादेव निगर्हणं रिपुगणे आनन्ददं सौख्यदम् ।



25ab ≈ VāgMāPr 17.33ab: हेमशृङ्गां रौप्यक्षुरां चैलघण्टावलम्बिनीम् । 25 cf., e.g., MBh 7.58.18: तथा गाः कपिला दोग्ध्रीः सर्षभाः पाण्डुनन्दनः । हेमशृङ्गी रूप्यक्षुरा दत्त्वा चक्रे प्रदक्षिणम् ॥ and BhavP Uttara 12.25: हेमशृङ्गीं रौप्यक्षुरां सघटं कांस्यदोहनाम् । महादेवाय गां दद्यादीक्षिताय द्विजाय वै ॥

25ab Omitted in K<sub>10</sub>



(25a) ०शृङ्गां ] Σ, ०शृङ्गं K<sub>82</sub>, om. K<sub>10</sub> • रौप्य० ] Σ, रोप्यं K<sub>7</sub> • ०क्षुरां ] Σ, ०खुरां C<sub>02</sub>E (25d) दत्त्वानन्त० ] Σ, दत्त्वान्त० E (26a) ०रूपं ] Σ, ०रूप K<sub>10</sub> (26b) ०रौप्य० ] Σ, ०रोप्य० C<sub>45</sub>, ०रौप्य० K<sub>7</sub> • गावस्तिलान्मे० ] em., गावस्तिलाम्मे० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, गावस्तिला मे० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, गावन्तिला मे० K<sub>10</sub>, गावस्तिलं मे० E (26c) दद्यात्पा० ] Σ, दद्या पा० K<sub>10</sub> • पात्राद्यमन्यच्च वा ] Σ, पत्राद्यमन्यच्च वा C<sub>45</sub>, पात्रेषु लब्धेषु वै E (26d) श्रद्धादान० ] Σ, दत्त्वादान० E (27a) यशः ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, यश C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • सुखकराः ] Σ, सुखकर K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup> • ख्यातिमतुल्यां ] em., ख्यातिश्च तुल्यं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • लभेद् ] Σ, भवेत् K<sub>7</sub>E (27b) निगर्हणं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, निर्हणं C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, निर्वर्हणं C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निगर्हण K<sub>10</sub> • ०गणे आनन्ददं सौख्यदम् ] Σ, ०गणै आनन्ददं सौख्यदम् C<sub>02</sub>, ०गणैश्चानन्दसौख्यप्रदम् E

दानादूर्जयता प्रसादमतुलं सौभाग्य दानाल्लभेद्  
दानादेव अनन्तभोग नियतं स्वर्गं च तस्माद्भवेत् ॥ ७:२७ ॥

दानादेव च शक्रलोकसकलं दानाज्जनानन्दनं  
दानादेव महीं समस्त बुभुजे सम्राट्पद्ममण्डले ।  
दानादेव सुरूपयोनिसुभगश्चन्द्राननो वीक्ष्यते  
दानादेव अनेकसम्भवसुखं प्राप्नोति निःसंशयम् ॥ ७:२८ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे दानप्रशंसाध्यायः सप्तमः ॥



(27c) दानादूर्जयता ] Σ, दानादूर्जयतां K<sub>82</sub>, दानाद्दु० E • प्रसाद० ] Σ, प्रासाद०  
K<sub>82</sub> • सौभाग्य ] Σ, सौगाग्य C<sub>45</sub>, सौभाग्यं E (unmetr.) • दानाल्लभेद् ] C<sub>45</sub>  
E, दानं लभेत् C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (27d) दानादेव ] Σ, दानादेव C<sub>02</sub> •  
•नियतं ] Σ, •नियत C<sub>02</sub> (28a) शक्रलोकसकलं ] Σ, शत्रुलोकसकलं K<sub>82</sub>,  
शक्रलोकमतुलं E • दानाज्ज० ] Σ, दाना ज० C<sub>94</sub>, दानार्ज० C<sub>45</sub> (28b)  
दानादेव ] Σ, दानेदेव C<sub>45</sub> • महीं समस्त ] conj., महीसमासु C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, महीं  
समांसु C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, मही समस्त K<sub>10</sub>, महीयसां स E • सम्राट्पद्म० ] Σ, संम्राट्पद्म०  
C<sub>45</sub> (28c) सुरूप० ] Σ, स्वरूप० K<sub>10</sub> • •योनिसु० ] K<sub>10</sub>E, •योनिसु०  
C<sub>94</sub> •योनिः सु० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • •भगश्च० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, •भग च० C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>E • •न्द्राननो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, •न्द्रानने C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, •न्द्राननौ K<sub>7</sub> • वीक्ष्यते ]  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, वीक्षते C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विक्षते E (28d) निःसंशयम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
निसंशयः C<sub>02</sub>, निःसंशयः K<sub>82</sub>E, निस्सयः K<sub>10</sub> (Colophon) •प्रशंसाध्यायः  
सप्तमः ] Σ, •प्रशंसाध्यायः समाप्तः C<sub>45</sub>, •प्रशंसा सप्तमो ऽध्यायः E

## [ अष्टमो ऽध्यायः ]

[नियमेषु स्वाध्यायः (५)]

पञ्चस्वाध्यायनं कार्यमिहामुत्र सुखार्थिना ।

शैवं सांख्यं पुराणं च स्मार्तं भारतसंहिताम् ॥ ८:१ ॥

शैवे तत्त्वं विचिन्तेत शैवपाशुपतद्वये ।

अत्र विस्तरतः प्रोक्तं तत्त्वसारसमुच्चयम् ॥ ८:२ ॥

संख्यातत्त्वं तु सांख्येषु बोद्धव्यं तत्त्वचिन्तकैः ।

पञ्चतत्त्वविभागेन कीर्तितानि महर्षिभिः ॥ ८:३ ॥

पुराणेषु महीकोषो विस्तरेण प्रकीर्तितः ।

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 204r-205v, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 210v-211v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 280v-282r, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 11v-13r, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 53 (lower) - 54 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 219v-221r, P<sub>57</sub> exp. 426-428, K<sub>41</sub> ff. 213r-214v, E pp. 603-606; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) ०स्वाध्यायनं] Σ, ०स्वाध्ययनं K<sub>7</sub> (1b) ०मुत्र] Σ, ०मूत्र K<sub>41</sub>E •  
०र्थिना] Σ, ०र्थिनां K<sub>10</sub> (1c) शैवं] Σ, शैलं C<sub>02</sub> • सांख्यं] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, शांख्य C<sub>02</sub>, साख्यं K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (1d) स्मार्तं] Σ, स्मार्त C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> •  
भारतसंहिताम्] Σ, भारतसंहिताः K<sub>82</sub>, भारतसंहितां K<sub>7</sub> (2a) शैवे] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शैवै C<sub>45</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, शैवं K<sub>41</sub>E • तत्त्वं] Σ, ०तत्त्व P<sub>57</sub> (2b) शैव०]  
P<sub>57</sub>, शैवः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शैवाः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, शैवा K<sub>82</sub> • ०द्वये] Σ, ०ये C<sub>45</sub>  
(2d) ०सारसमुच्चयम्] Σ, ०सारं समुच्चयम् K<sub>82</sub>, ०सारं समुद्ययं K<sub>10</sub> (3a)  
संख्यातत्त्वं तु] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, संख्यातत्त्वं C<sub>94</sub>, संख्यातत्त्वं C<sub>45</sub>, शाङ्खातत्त्वं  
तु C<sub>02</sub>, संख्यतत्त्वन्तु K<sub>10</sub>, संख्यातत्त्व तु E • सांख्येषु] Σ, संख्येषु K<sub>10</sub> (3c)  
०तत्त्व०] Σ, ०तत्त्वा० C<sub>45</sub>, om. K<sub>10</sub>

अधोर्ध्वमध्यतिर्य च यत्नतः सम्प्रवेशयेत् ॥ ८:४ ॥

स्मार्तं वर्णाश्रमाचारं धर्मन्यायप्रवर्तनम् ।

शिष्टाचारो ऽविकल्पेन ग्राह्यस्तत्र अशङ्कितः ॥ ८:५ ॥

इतिहासमधीयानः सर्वज्ञः स नरो भवेत् ।

धर्मार्थकाममोक्षेषु संशयस्तेन छिद्यते ॥ ८:६ ॥

[नियमेष्वुपस्थनिग्रहः (६)]

शृणुष्वावहितो विप्र पञ्चोपस्थविनिग्रहम् ।

स्त्रियो वा गर्हितोत्सर्गः स्वयंमुक्तिश्च कीर्त्यते ।

स्वप्नोपघातं विप्रेन्द्र दिवास्वप्नं च पञ्चमः ॥ ८:७ ॥

[स्त्रियः]

अगम्या स्त्री दिवा पर्वे धर्मपत्न्यपि वा भवेत् ।



- (4c) अधोर्ध्व० ] Σ, अधोर्ध्व K<sub>10</sub> • ०मध्य० ] Σ, ०मध० C<sub>02</sub> (4d) यत्नतः ] Σ, यत्नत K<sub>10</sub> • सम्प्रवेशयेत् ] Σ, सम्प्रबोधयेत् E (5a) स्मार्तं वर्णा० ] C<sub>94</sub>, तस्मार्तम्वर्णा० C<sub>45</sub>, स्मार्तवर्णा० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, स्मार्तं वर्णा० P<sub>57</sub> (5b) धर्म० ] Σ, धर्म C<sub>02</sub> • ०वर्तनम् ] Σ, ०वर्तनं P<sub>57</sub>, ०वर्तन E (5c) शिष्टा० ] Σ, शिष्ट० K<sub>41</sub> • ०चारो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ०चार० C<sub>02</sub>E, ०चारा K<sub>82</sub>, ०चारो P<sub>57</sub> (5d) ग्राह्यस्तत्र अशङ्कितः ] Σ, ग्राह्यस्तत्र अशङ्कितः C<sub>94</sub> (6b) ०ज्ञः ] Σ, ०ज्ञ C<sub>02</sub> (7b) ०ग्रहम् ] Σ, ०ग्रहः K<sub>82</sub> (7c) गर्हितोत्सर्गः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, गर्हितस्सर्गः C<sub>02</sub>, गर्हितो विप्र K<sub>82</sub>, गर्हितो स्वर्गः K<sub>41</sub>E (7d) स्वयं० ] Σ, स्वयं C<sub>45</sub> • कीर्त्यते ] Σ, कीर्त्यते C<sub>02</sub> (7e) ०घातं ] Σ, ०घात C<sub>02</sub>E (8a) स्त्री दिवा पर्वे ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ०दिवा पर्वे C<sub>94</sub>, ०दिवा पर्वे P<sub>57</sub>, स्त्री दिवापूर्वे E (8b) ०पत्नीपि ] Σ, ०पत्नीपि C<sub>02</sub>

विरुद्धस्त्रीं न सेवेत वर्णभ्रष्टाधिकासु च ॥ ८:८ ॥

[गर्हितोत्सर्गः]

अजमेषगवादीनां वडवामहिषीषु च ।

गर्हितोत्सर्गमित्येतद्यत्नेन परिवर्जयेत् ॥ ८:९ ॥

[स्वयंमुक्तिः]

अयोनिकषणा वापि अपानकषणापि वा ।

स्वयंमुक्तिरियं ज्ञेया तस्मात्तां परिवर्जयेत् ॥ ८:१० ॥

[स्वप्नघातम्]

स्वप्नघातं द्विजश्रेष्ठ अनिष्टं पण्डितैः सदा ।

स्वप्ने स्त्रीषु रमन्ते च रेतः प्रक्षरते ततः ॥ ८:११ ॥

[दिवास्वप्नम्]

दिवाशयं न कर्तव्यं नित्यं धर्मपरेण तु ।



- (8c) विरुद्धस्त्रीं न ] K<sub>41</sub>, विरुद्धस्त्री न C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विरुद्धस्त्री नि० K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>,  
द्विरुद्धास्त्रीन् E (8d) ंधिकासु च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ंधिकासु त C<sub>02</sub>,  
०दिकाषु च K<sub>10</sub>, ०विकाषु च K<sub>7</sub>, ०पिकासु च E (9a) ०मेष० ] Σ, ०मेय० C<sub>45</sub>  
(10a) अयोनि० ] conj., अन्योन्य० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E • ०कषणा ] C<sub>94</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>, ०कर्षणा C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (10b) ०कषणापि ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०कर्षणापि  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (10c) स्वयंमुक्ति० ] Σ, स्वयमुक्ति० C<sub>45</sub> • ज्ञेया ] Σ, ज्ञेयां  
K<sub>10</sub> (10d) तस्मात्तां ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, तस्मात्तं C<sub>02</sub>, तस्मार्त्ता K<sub>10</sub>,  
तस्मात्स्त्री E (11a) स्वप्नघा० ] Σ, स्वप्नजा० P<sub>57</sub><sup>ac</sup> (11b) पण्डितैः ] Σ,  
पण्डितै C<sub>02</sub>, पण्डितैः K<sub>7</sub> (11c) रमन्ते ] Σ, रमक्षन्ते K<sub>41</sub> (11d) प्रक्षरते ]  
Σ, प्रस्खलतस् E • ततः ] Σ, तत C<sub>02</sub> (12a) दिवाशयं न ] C<sub>Σ</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E,  
दिवाशयेन्न K<sub>82</sub>, दिवासयानं K<sub>10</sub>, दिवाशायं K<sub>7</sub> (12b) नित्यं ] Σ, नित्य K<sub>10</sub>  
• ०परेण तु ] Σ, ०परेण तु C<sub>94</sub>, ०परेण च C<sub>02</sub>

स्वर्गमार्गार्गला ह्येताः स्त्रियो नाम प्रकीर्तिताः ॥ ८:१२ ॥

[नियमेषु व्रतपञ्चकम् (७)]

मार्जारकवकश्चानगोमहीव्रतपञ्चकम् ।

[मार्जारकव्रतम्]

स्वविष्टमूत्रं भूमीषु छादयेद्विजसत्तम ।

सूर्यसोमानुमोदन्ति मार्जारव्रतिकेषु च ॥ ८:१३ ॥

[वकव्रतम्]

वकवच्चेन्द्रियग्रामं सुनियम्य तपोधन ।

साधयेच्च मनस्तुष्टिं मोक्षसाधनतत्परः ॥ ८:१४ ॥

[श्चानव्रतम्]

मूत्रविष्टे न भूमीषु कुरुते धुनदं सदा ।

तुष्यते भगवान्शर्वः श्वानव्रतचरो यदि ॥ ८:१५ ॥

[गोव्रतम्]



12cd cf. PadmaP 1.13.395cd: परित्यजध्वं दाराणि स्वर्गमार्गार्गलानि च



(12c) ह्येताः ] K<sub>7</sub>, ह्येता C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (12d) स्त्रियो ] Σ, स्त्रीयो E •  
 ०कीर्तिताः ] Σ, ०कीर्तिता K<sub>7</sub> (13ab) मार्जारकवकश्चानगोमहीव्रत० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, मार्जारकवकश्चानगोमहीव्रत० K<sub>10</sub>, मार्जारकवकश्चानगोमहीवेक० K<sub>41</sub>,  
 मार्जारकश्च श्वानाश्च गोमहीवक E (13c) ०विष्ट० ] Σ, ०विष्टा० E • ०मूत्रं ]  
 Σ, ०मूत्र० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (13e) ०मोदन्ति ] Σ, ०षादन्ति E (14a) तपोधन ] C<sub>Σ</sub>  
 K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, तपोधनः K<sub>7</sub>, तपोधनम् K<sub>41</sub>E (14c) साधयेच्च ] Σ, साधये च  
 C<sub>45</sub> • मनस्तुष्टिं ] Σ, मनस्तुष्टि० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (14d) ०साधन० ] Σ, ०सान० K<sub>7</sub>  
 (15a) मूत्रविष्टे न ] Σ, मूत्रविष्टे च E (15b) धुनदं ] Σ, श्वानदः K<sub>82</sub>, छादनं  
 E (15c) शर्वः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, सर्वः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, सव्वः C<sub>02</sub>



मूत्रवर्चो न रुध्येत सदा गोव्रतिको नरः ।  
भीमस्तुष्टिकरश्चैव पुराणेषु निगद्यते ॥ ८:१६ ॥

[महीव्रतम्]

कुद्दालैर्दारयन्तोऽपि कीलकोटिशतैश्चितः ।  
क्षमते पृथिवी देवी एवमेव महीव्रतः ॥ ८:१७ ॥

व्रतपञ्चकमित्येतद्यश्चरेत जितेन्द्रियः ।  
स चोत्तममिदं लोकं प्राप्नोति न च संशयः ॥ ८:१८ ॥

[नियमेष्वुपवासः (८)]

शेषान्नमन्तरान्नं च नक्तायाचितमेव च ।  
उपवासं च पञ्चैतत्कथयिष्यामि तच्छृणु ॥ ८:१९ ॥

[शेषान्नम्]

वैश्वदेवातिथिशेषं पितृशेषं च यद्भवेत् ।



(16a) °वर्चो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, °वच्चो C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, °वर्चा E (16b) गोव्रतिको ]  
Σ, °व्रतिको C<sub>94</sub> (16c) भीमस्तु० ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, भीमतु० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>,  
भीमस्तु० K<sub>41</sub> (17a) कुद्दालैर्दारयन्तो ] K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, कुद्दालैर्दारयन्तो C<sub>94</sub>, कुद्दारै  
दारयन्तो C<sub>45</sub>, कुद्दारै दारयन्तो C<sub>02</sub>, कुद्दालै दारयामास K<sub>10</sub>, कुद्दालै दारयन्तो  
K<sub>7</sub>, कुद्दालै द्दारयन्तो K<sub>41</sub> (17b) कीलकोटिशतैश्चितः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, कीलकोटीशतैरपि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (17d) °व्रतः ] Σ, °व्रत K<sub>7</sub> (18b)  
जितेन्द्रियः ] Σ, द्विजेन्द्रियः K<sub>10</sub> (19a) शेषान्नमन्तरान्नं च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
P<sub>57</sub><sup>pc</sup>, शेषान्नमन्तराणाञ्च C<sub>02</sub>E, शेषान्नमन्तरान्नं च K<sub>82</sub>, शेषान्नमन्तरान्नं च P<sub>57</sub><sup>ac</sup>,  
शेषान्नमन्तराणाञ्च K<sub>41</sub> (19b) नक्तायाचित० ] Σ, नक्तायाचित० K<sub>7</sub> • च ]  
Σ, वा E (19cd) पञ्चैतत्क० ] Σ, पञ्चैते क० C<sub>02</sub> (20a) °शेषं ] Σ, °शेषां  
C<sub>45</sub>

भृत्यपुत्रकलत्रेभ्यः शेषाशी विघसाशनः ॥ ८:२० ॥

[अन्तरान्नम्]

अन्तरा प्रातराशी च सायमाशी तथैव च ।  
सदोपवासी भवति यो न भुङ्क्ते कदाचन ॥ ८:२१ ॥

[नक्तान्नम्]

न दिवा भोजनं कार्यं रात्रौ नैव च भोजयेत् ।  
नक्तवेले च भोक्तव्यं नक्तधर्मं समीहता ॥ ८:२२ ॥

[अयाचितान्नम्]

अनारभ्य य आहारं कुर्यान्नित्यमयाचितम् ।



21cd ≈ MBh 12.214.9: अन्तरा प्रातराशं च सायमाशं तथैव च । सदोपवासी च भवेद् यो न भुङ्क्ते कथंचन ॥ ≈ MBh 13.93.10: अन्तरा सायमाशं च प्रातराशं तथैव च । सदोपवासी भवति यो न भुङ्क्ते ऽन्तरा पुनः ॥



(20d) विघसाशनः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, विघसासनम् C<sub>45</sub>, विघसाषिनः C<sub>02</sub>, विघशासनः K<sub>7</sub>, विघसाशनः P<sub>57</sub><sup>pc</sup>, घसाशन P<sub>57</sub><sup>ac</sup>, विघसासनः K<sub>41</sub>, विषसासनः E (21a) अन्तरा प्रातराशी ] em., अन्तरा प्रान्तराशी C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अन्तरा क्रान्तराशी K<sub>10</sub>, अन्तरा प्राक्तराशी P<sub>57</sub>, अन्तमा प्रान्तराशी च K<sub>41</sub>, अन्तसम्प्रान्तराशी E (21b) सायमाशी ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, सायमाशीन् C<sub>94</sub>, नायमाशी K<sub>41</sub>, नियमाशी E (21c) वासी भवति ] Σ, वासी च भवति C<sub>02</sub> (21d) कदाचन ] Σ, कदाचनः C<sub>02</sub> (22a) भोजनं ] Σ, नोजनं K<sub>7</sub> (22b) च ] Σ, तु C<sub>45</sub>, om. K<sub>82</sub> • भोजयेत् ] Σ, कारयेत् K<sub>10</sub> (22c) वेले च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, वेला च C<sub>45</sub>, वेले च K<sub>7</sub>, वेले व E (22d) धर्मं समीहता ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, धर्मसमीहता C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, धर्मसमीहता K<sub>41</sub>, धर्मः समीहितः E (23a) अनारभ्य य ] conj., अनारम्भस्य C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (23b) कुर्यान्नि० ] Σ, कुर्या नि० K<sub>7</sub>

परैर्दत्तं तु यो भुङ्क्ते तमयाचितमुच्यते ॥ ८:२३ ॥

[उपवासः]

भक्ष्यं भोज्यं च लेह्यं च चोष्यं पेयं च पञ्चमम् ।  
न काङ्क्षेन्नोपयुञ्जीत उपवासः स उच्यते ॥ ८:२४ ॥

[नियमेषु मौनव्रतम् (९)]

मिथ्यापिशुनपारुष्यतीक्ष्णवागप्रलापनम् ।  
मौनपञ्चकमित्येतद्वारयेन्नियतव्रतः ॥ ८:२५ ॥

[मिथ्यावचनम्]

असम्भूतमदृष्टं च धर्माच्चापि बहिष्कृतम् ।  
अनर्थाप्रियवाक्यं यत् तन्मिथ्यावचनं स्मृतम् ॥ ८:२६ ॥



- (23c) परैर्दत्तं तु] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, परैर्दत्तञ्च C<sub>02</sub>, परैर्दत्तन्तु K<sub>10</sub>, परैर्दन्तन्तु K<sub>7</sub>E (23d) तमयाचि०] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, नमयाचि० P<sub>57</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>41</sub>, तमयाचि० P<sub>57</sub><sup>pc</sup> (24a) भक्ष्यं] Σ, भक्ष्य K<sub>82</sub> (24c) काङ्क्षेन्नो] Σ, काङ्क्षे नो० C<sub>02</sub> • ०युञ्जीत] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, ०ऽत C<sub>94</sub>, ०युञ्जीत C<sub>45</sub>, ०भुजीत K<sub>7</sub>, ०भुञ्जीत P<sub>57</sub>E (24d) ०वासः स] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, ०वास स K<sub>10</sub>, ०वासस्य K<sub>7</sub>, ०वासः स K<sub>41</sub> (25a) ०पारुष्य०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, ०संभिन्ना C<sub>02</sub>, संभिन्नां K<sub>41</sub>, ०याभिन्ना E (25b) ०तीक्ष्णवाग०] conj., ०स्पृष्टवाग० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, पृष्टवाक० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, पृष्टेवाक० E (25c) मौनपञ्चक०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, मौनं पञ्चक० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, मौनम्पञ्च० P<sub>57</sub> • ०त्येत०] Σ, ०त्ये० P<sub>57</sub><sup>ac</sup> (25d) ०रयेन्नि०] Σ, ०रयन्नि० E (26a) ०दृष्टं च] Σ, दृष्टञ्च C<sub>02</sub> (26b) धर्माच्चापि] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, धर्मश्चापि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, धर्मं चापि E • बहिष्कृतम्] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, बहिष्कृतः C<sub>02</sub>E, नहिष्कृतं K<sub>10</sub>, बहिष्कृतः K<sub>41</sub> (26c) अनर्था०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, अनर्थ० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E (26cd) ०वाक्यं यत्तन्मि०] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, वक्तार तं मि० C<sub>02</sub>, वाक्यं यत्तन्मि० K<sub>10</sub>, वाक्यं यन्तन्मि० K<sub>7</sub>E (26d) स्मृतम्] Σ, स्मृतः C<sub>45</sub>

[पिशुनः]

परश्रीं नाभिनन्दन्ति परस्यैश्वर्यमेव च ।  
अनिष्टदर्शनाकाङ्क्षी पिशुनः समुदाहृतः ॥ ८:२७ ॥

[पारुष्यम्]

मृतमाता पिता चैव हानिस्थानं कथं भवेत् ।  
भुङ्क्ष्व कामममृष्टानां पारुष्यं समुदाहृतम् ॥ ८:२८ ॥

[तीक्ष्णवाक्]

हृदि न स्फुटसे मूढ शिरो वा न विदार्यसे ।  
एवमादीन्यनेकानि तीक्ष्णवादी स उच्यते ॥ ८:२९ ॥

[असत्प्रलापः]

द्यूतभोजनयुद्धं च मद्यस्त्रीकथमेव च ।  
असत्प्रलापः पञ्चैतत्कीर्तितं मे द्विजोत्तम ॥ ८:३० ॥

मौनमेव सदा कार्यं वाक्यसौभाग्यमिच्छता ।



- (27a) परश्रीं ना० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, परस्त्री ना० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub><sup>pc</sup>E, परस्त्रीन्ना० K<sub>10</sub>,  
परस्त्री श्री ना० K<sub>41</sub><sup>ac</sup> • अभिनन्दन्ति ] Σ, अभिनन्ति C<sub>45</sub>, अभिन्नन्दन्ति C<sub>02</sub>  
(27b) परस्यैश्वर्य० ] Σ, परसैश्वर्य० C<sub>45</sub> (27c) ऽदर्शना० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, ऽदृब्धना० C<sub>02</sub>, ऽदर्शनां K<sub>10</sub>, ऽदशना० K<sub>41</sub> (27d) पिशुनः ]  
Σ, पिशुन C<sub>02</sub> (28a) मृत० ] Σ, मृता P<sub>57</sub><sup>pc</sup> (28b) ऽस्थानं ] Σ, ऽस्थान  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (28c) भुङ्क्ष्व ] K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, भुक्त्व C<sub>94</sub>, भुक्त्वा C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, भुङ्क्ष्व K<sub>82</sub>, भुक्ष  
K<sub>10</sub>, भुक्त्वा K<sub>41</sub>, भुक्त्वा E • कामममृष्टानां ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, कमममृष्टानां  
C<sub>45</sub>, कामसुसमृष्टानां C<sub>02</sub>, काममुमृष्टाना K<sub>10</sub>, पारुष्यमृष्टाना K<sub>41</sub> (29a)  
स्फुटसे ] Σ, स्फुटय K<sub>10</sub> (30a) ऽयुद्धं ] Σ, ऽयुद्धश्च E (30b) ऽकथ० ] K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, ऽकष० C<sub>2</sub>K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, ऽकर्ष० K<sub>41</sub>E (30cd) पञ्चैतत्की० ] Σ, पञ्चैते की०  
K<sub>10</sub>, पञ्चैतत्की० K<sub>7</sub> (30d) मे ] Σ, ते E (31a) कार्यं ] Σ, कार्या K<sub>10</sub> (31b)  
वाक्य० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, वाक्यं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>41</sub> • ऽसौभाग्य० ] Σ, ऽसौभार्य०  
C<sub>45</sub>

अपारुष्यमसम्भिन्नं वाक्यं सत्यमुदीरयेत् ॥ ८:३१ ॥

यस्तु मौनस्य नो कर्ता दूषितः स कुलाधमः ।

जन्मे जन्मे च दुर्गन्धो मूकश्चैवोपजायते ॥ ८:३२ ॥

तस्मान्मौनव्रतं सदैव सुदृढं कुर्वीत यो निश्चितं

वाचा तस्य अलङ्घ्यता च भवति सर्वा सभां नन्दति ।

वक्त्राच्चोत्पलगन्धमस्य सततं वायन्ति गन्धोत्कटाः

शास्त्रानेकसहस्रशो गिरि नरः प्रोच्चार्यते निर्मलम् ॥ ८:३३ ॥

[नियमेषु स्नानम् (१०)]

स्नानं पञ्चविधं चैव प्रवक्ष्यामि यथातथम् ।



- (31c) ०भिन्नं ]  $\Sigma$ , ०भिन्न  $C_{02}$ , ०दिग्धं E (32b) दूषितः ]  $\Sigma$ , दूषित  $C_{02}$ , भूषितः E (32c) जन्मे जन्मे ]  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}K_{41}E$ , जन्म जन्म  $C_{94}K_{10}K_7P_{57}$  • दुर्गन्धो ]  $C_{94}K_{10}K_7P_{57}K_{41}$ , दुर्गन्धो  $C_{45}$ , दुर्गन्धा  $C_{02}$ , दुर्गन्धो  $K_{82}$ , दृगन्धो E (33a) तस्मान्मौ० ]  $C_{02}K_{10}K_7P_{57}K_{41}E$ , ०त्मौ०  $C_{94}$ , तस्मात्मौ०  $C_{45}K_{82}$  • सदैव ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}P_{57}E$ , सदैव  $C_{02}K_7K_{41}$ , सुदैत्य  $K_{10}$  • कुर्वीत यो निश्चितम् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7P_{57}K_{41}E$ , कुर्वन्ति येन्निश्चितम्  $C_{02}K_{82}$ , कुर्वन्ति योन्निश्चित  $K_{10}$  (33b) अलङ्घ्यता च ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}P_{57}$ , अलङ्घ्यताञ्च  $C_{02}K_7K_{41}E$  • सर्वा सभां ]  $C_{94}K_{82}P_{57}K_{41}E$ , सर्वा सभा  $C_{45}K_7$ , सर्वः सभान्  $C_{02}$ , सर्वा सुभा  $K_{10}$  (33c) वक्त्राच्चोत्पलगन्धमस्य ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7P_{57}^{ac}K_{41}$ , वक्त्रं चोत्पलमस्य  $C_{02}$ , वक्त्रं चोत्पलगन्धमस्य  $K_{82}$ , वक्त्रं चोत्पलगन्धमस्य  $K_{10}$ , वक्त्राश्चोत्पलगन्धमस्य  $P_{57}^{pc}$ , वक्त्राच्चोत्पलगन्धमस्य E (33d) ०सहस्रशो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०सहस्राशो  $C_{45}$  • ०मलम् ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7P_{57}$ , ०मलः  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{41}E$  (34a) पञ्चविधं ]  $\Sigma$ , पञ्चवि  $C_{45}$  (34b) यथातथम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०तथम्  $C_{94}$

आग्नेयं वारुणं ब्राह्म्यं वायव्यं दिव्यमेव च ॥ ८:३४ ॥

[आग्नेयं स्नानम्]

आग्नेयं भस्मना स्नानं तोयाच्छतगुणं फलम् ।

भस्मपूतं पवित्रं च भस्म पापप्रणाशनम् ॥ ८:३५ ॥

तस्माद्भस्म प्रयुञ्जीत देहिनां तु मलापहम् ।

सर्वशान्तिकरं भस्म भस्म रक्षकमुत्तमम् ॥ ८:३६ ॥

भस्मना त्र्यायुषं कृत्वा ब्रह्मचर्यव्रते स्थितम् ।

भस्मना ऋषयः सर्वे पवित्रीकृतमात्मनः ॥ ८:३७ ॥

भस्मना विबुधा मुक्ता वीरभद्रभयार्दिताः ।

भस्मानुशंसं दृष्ट्वैव ब्रह्मनानुमतिः कृता ॥ ८:३८ ॥



(34c) आग्नेयं ] Σ, आग्नेये K<sub>10</sub> • वारुणं ] Σ, ब्राह्मणं K<sub>41</sub>E • ब्राह्म्यं ] Σ, ब्रह्म्यं K<sub>7</sub> (35a) स्नानं ] Σ, स्नाना K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (35b) ंगुणं ] Σ, ंगुण० K<sub>7</sub>  
 (36a) तस्माद्भस्म प्रयुञ्जीत ] Σ, ~~~~~त K<sub>10</sub> (36b) मला० ] Σ, पला० K<sub>41</sub> (36c) सर्व० ] Σ, ऽएना० K<sub>41</sub> (37a) त्र्यायुषं कृत्वा ] Σ, त्र्यायुः~ C<sub>94</sub>, त्र्यायुष्यं कृत्वा P<sub>57</sub> (37b) ंव्रते ] Σ, ंव्रत० K<sub>41</sub>E (37c) ऋषयः सर्वे ] Σ, ऋषिभिर्सर्वैः E (38a) मुक्ता ] Σ, मुक्ताः E (38b) ंर्दिताः ] Σ, ंर्त्तिताः C<sub>45</sub> (38c) भस्मानुशंसं दृष्ट्वैव ] corr. TÖRZSÖK, भस्मानुसंसं दृष्ट्वैव C<sub>94</sub>, भस्मानुशंसां दृष्ट्वैव C<sub>45</sub>, भस्मानुसंसदृष्ट्वैव C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, भस्मानुसंसन्दृष्ट्वैव K<sub>82</sub>, भस्मानुशंसंदृष्ट्वैव K<sub>7</sub>, भस्मानुशंसं दृष्ट्वैव P<sub>57</sub>, भस्मानुशंसं दृष्ट्वैव K<sub>41</sub>, भस्मना शं प्रदृश्यैव E (38d) ब्रह्मणानुमतिः ] em., ब्रह्मणानुमता C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, ब्राह्मणानुमतो K<sub>41</sub>E • कृता ] em., कृतः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, कृतिः C<sub>02</sub>, कृताः K<sub>82</sub>

चतुराश्रमतोऽधिक्यं व्रतं पाशुपतं कृतम् ।  
तस्मात्पाशुपतं श्रेष्ठं भस्मधारणहेतुतः ॥ ८:३९ ॥

[वारुणं स्नानम्]

वारुणं सलिलं स्नानं कर्तव्यं विविधं नरैः ।  
नदीतोयतडागेषु प्रस्रवेषु हृदेषु च ॥ ८:४० ॥

[ब्राह्म्यं स्नानम्]

ब्रह्मस्नानं च विप्रेन्द्र आपोहिष्ठं विदुर्बुधाः ।  
त्रिसंध्यमेव कर्तव्यं ब्रह्मस्नानं तदुच्यते ॥ ८:४१ ॥

[वायव्यं स्नानम्]

गोषु संचारमार्गेषु यत्र गोधूलिसम्भवः ।  
तत्र गत्वावसीदेत स्नानमुक्तं मनीषिभिः ॥ ८:४२ ॥

[दिव्यं स्नानम्]

वर्षतोयाम्बुधाराभिः प्लावयित्वा स्वकां तनुम् ।  
स्नानं दिव्यं वदत्येव जगदादिमहेश्वरः ॥ ८:४३ ॥



- (39a) चतुराश्रमतो ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, चातुराश्रमतो C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, चतुराश्रतो K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, चातुराश्रमतो K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup> (39ab) ऽधिक्यं व्रतं पाशुपतं कृतम् ] Σ, ऽधिक्यव्रतपाशुपत-  
~ ~ K<sub>10</sub> (tops of akṣaras lost) (39c) तस्मात्पाशुपतं श्रेष्ठं ] Σ, om.K<sub>10</sub>  
(39d) ०हेतुतः ] em. TÖRZSÖK, ०हेतवः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, ०हेतुना  
C<sub>02</sub>, ०हेतुनुतः K<sub>10</sub> (40a) वारुणं ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E, वा ~ ~ C<sub>94</sub>, वारुणा  
K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup>, वारुण K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>, वरुणं K<sub>41</sub> • सलिलं ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, सलिल० K<sub>7</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E  
(40b) विविधं नरैः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, विविन्नरैः K<sub>10</sub>, विधिवन्नरैः K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>E (40c)  
०तडागेषु ] Σ, ०तडागेवा K<sub>10</sub> (40d) प्रस्रवेषु ] Σ, प्रयेवेषु K<sub>10</sub>, प्रभवेषु K<sub>7</sub>  
(41a) विप्रेन्द्र ] Σ, विपेन्द्र K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub> (41b) विदुर्बु० ] Σ, विदुर्बु० K<sub>7</sub> (42d)  
०क्तं ] Σ, ०क्त K<sub>10</sub> (43b) तनुम् ] Σ, तनं K<sub>7</sub> (43c) दिव्यं ] Σ, दिव्य K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>41</sub> (43d) जगदादि० ] Σ, गजदादि० C<sub>45</sub>

इति नियमविभागः पञ्चभेदेन विप्र  
 निगदित तव पृष्ठः सर्वलोकानुकम्प्य ।  
 सकलमलपहारी धर्मपञ्चाशदेतन्  
 न भवति पुनर्जन्म कल्पकोट्यायुते ऽपि ॥ ८:४४ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे नियमप्रशंसा नामाध्यायो ऽष्टमः ॥



(44a) °भागः ] Σ, °भागं K<sub>7</sub> (44b) निगदित तव ] E, निगदितस्तव  
 C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub> (unmetr.) • °कम्प्य ] C<sub>94</sub>, °कम्प C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>,  
 °कम्पः K<sub>10</sub>, °कम्प्यः K<sub>41</sub>E (44c) °पहारी ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °पहारि C<sub>94</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>(unmetr.), °प्रहारि K<sub>82</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, °पहारे E • °पञ्चाशदेतन् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub><sup>PC</sup>  
 K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>, °पञ्चाशमेतन् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, °पञ्चादेतन् K<sub>10</sub><sup>ac</sup> (44d) पुनर्जन्म ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
 पुनर्जन्म C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>K<sub>41</sub>E, पुनर्जर्म C<sub>45</sub> (Colophon:) इति वृषसारसंग्रहे  
 नियमप्रशंसा नामाध्यायो ऽष्टमः ] P<sub>57</sub>, इति वृषसारसंग्रहे नियमप्रशंसा नामाध्याय  
 अष्टमः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>41</sub>, om.C<sub>45</sub>, इति वृषसारसंग्रहे नियमप्रशंसा नामाध्यायाष्टमः  
 C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, इति वृषसारसंग्रहे नियमप्रशंसा नामाध्यायाष्टमः K<sub>7</sub>, इति वृषसारसंग्रहे  
 नियमप्रशंसा नाम अष्टमो ऽध्यायः E



## [ नवमो ऽध्यायः ]

[त्रैगुण्यम्]

[अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।]

त्रिकालगुणभेदेन भिन्नं सर्वचराचरम् ।

तस्मात्त्रिगुणबन्धेन वेष्टितं निखिलं जगत् ॥ ९:१ ॥

विगतराग उवाच ।

त्रैकाल्यमिति किं ज्ञेयं त्रैधातुकशरीरिणः ।

किञ्चिद्विस्तरमेवेह कथयस्व तपोधन ॥ ९:२ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

त्रैकाल्यं त्रिगुणं ज्ञेयं व्यापी प्रकृतिसम्भवः ।

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 205v–207r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 211v–212v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 282r–283v, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 13r–14v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 54 (lower) – 55 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 221r–222v, E pp. 606–609;  
C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) त्रिकाल० ] Σ, त्रिष्काल० C<sub>02</sub> • ०भेदेन ] Σ, ०भेन K<sub>10</sub><sup>ac</sup> (1b) भिन्नं ]  
Σ, भिन्न K<sub>10</sub> (1c) तस्मात्त्रि० ] Σ, तस्मा त्रि० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (2a) ०काल्यम् ]  
Σ, ०कालम् C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (2ab) किं ज्ञेयं त्रै० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, विज्ञेयं त्रै० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E,  
किं ज्ञेयम्त्रै० C<sub>02</sub> (2b) ०धातुक० ] Σ, ०धायुक्त० E (2c) किञ्चि० ] Σ,  
सात्त्विको भगव् विष्णु राजसः कमलोद्भवः । तामसो भगवानीशः सकलं विक  
किञ्चि० C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> (eyeskip to 9.5) • ०वेह ] Σ, ०तद्धि E (2d) कथयस्व ] Σ, क३३३  
C<sub>94</sub> (3a) ०काल्यं ] Σ, ०काल्य C<sub>02</sub> • ०गुणं ] Σ, ०गुण C<sub>02</sub>

अन्योन्यमुपजीवन्ति अन्योन्यमनुवर्तिनः ॥ ९:३ ॥

सत्त्वं रजस्तमश्चैव रजः सत्त्वं तमस्तथा ।

तमः सत्त्वं रजश्चैव अन्योन्यमिथुनाः स्मृताः ॥ ९:४ ॥

सात्त्विको भगवान्विष्णू राजसः कमलोद्भवः ।

तामसो भगवानीशः सकलंविकलेश्वरः ॥ ९:५ ॥

सत्त्वं कुन्देन्दुवर्णाभं पद्मरागनिभं रजः ।

तमश्चाञ्जनशैलाभं कीर्तितानि मनीषिभिः ॥ ९:६ ॥

सत्त्वं जलं रजो ऽङ्गारं तमो धूमसमाकुलम् ।

एतद्गुणमयैर्बद्धाः पच्यन्ते सर्वदेहिनः ॥ ९:७ ॥



3cd ≈ BrahmāṇḍaP 1.4.9-10: एत एव त्रयो लोका एत एव त्रयो गुणाः । एत एव त्रयो वेदा एत एव त्रजो ऽग्नयः ॥ परस्परान्वया ह्येते परस्परमनुव्रताः । परस्परेण वर्तन्ते प्रेरयन्ति परस्परम् ॥ ≈ VāyuP 1.5.16-17ab ≈ LiṅP 1.70.78-79 4d ≈ BrahmāṇḍaP 1.4.11ab: अन्योन्यं मिथुनं ह्येते अन्योन्यमुपजीविनः ≈ VāyuP 1.5.17cd ≈ LiṅP 1.70.80ab 5 cf. BrahmāṇḍaP 1.4.6cd: सत्त्वं विष्णू रजो ब्रह्मा तमो रुद्रः प्रजापतिः



(4a) सत्त्वं ] Σ, सत्व K<sub>10</sub> • रजस्तमः ] Σ, रजतम E (4b) रजः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, रजः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • सत्त्वं तमस्तथा ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सत्त्वं तमस्तथा C<sub>45</sub>, सत्वस्तमस्तथा C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, सत्त्वतमस्तथा E (4c) तमः सत्त्वं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, तमसत्वः C<sub>02</sub>, तमः सत्वः K<sub>10</sub>E • रजश्चैव ] Σ, रजःश्चैव C<sub>45</sub> (4d) स्मृताः ] Σ, om. C<sub>02</sub> (5a) षणू ] corr., षणु C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (5b) राजसः कमलोद्भवः ] Σ, राजः ~~~~~ C<sub>94</sub> (5cd) तामसो भगवानीशः सकलं ] Σ, ~~~~~सकलम् C<sub>94</sub> (6a) सत्त्वं ] Σ, सत्व C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • वर्णाभं ] Σ, वर्णणाभ C<sub>02</sub>, वर्णणाभं K<sub>82</sub> (6c) भं ] Σ, भा E (7a) जलं ] Σ, रजं C<sub>02</sub>, ज्वाल K<sub>10</sub> • रजो ऽङ्गारं ] Σ, रङ्गोङ्गारम् C<sub>02</sub>, रजोङ्गारम् E (7d) देहिनः ] Σ, देहिना C<sub>45</sub>

विगतराग उवाच ।

केन केन प्रकारेण गुणपाशेन बध्यते ।

चिह्नमेषां पृथक्त्वेन कथयस्व तपोधन ॥ ९:८ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

अनेकाकारभावेन बध्यन्ते गुणबन्धनैः ।

मोहिता नाभिजानन्ति जानन्ति शिवयोगिनः ॥ ९:९ ॥

ऊर्ध्वगो नित्यसत्त्वस्थो मध्यगो रजसावृतः ।

अधोगतिस्तमोऽवस्था भवन्ति पुरुषाधमाः ॥ ९:१० ॥

स्वर्गे ऽपि हि त्रयो वैते भावनीयास्तपोधन ।

मानुषेषु च तिर्येषु गुणभेदास्त्रयस्त्रयः ॥ ९:११ ॥

[सात्त्विकोत्तमाः]

ब्रह्मा विष्णुश्च रुद्रश्च धर्म इन्द्रः प्रजापतिः ।

सोमो ऽग्निर्वरुणः सूर्यो दश सत्त्वोत्तमाः स्मृताः ॥ ९:१२ ॥



(8b) गुण० ]  $\Sigma$ , om. C<sub>94</sub> (8c) ०षां पृथक्त्वेन ]  $\Sigma$ , ०षा पृथक्केन K<sub>7</sub> (9c)  
 ०भिजानन्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , ०भिजानान्ति C<sub>02</sub> (9d) जानन्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , om. C<sub>45</sub> (10a)  
 ऊर्ध्वगो नित्य ] conj., ऊर्ध्वाङ्गो नित्य० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>E, ऊर्ध्वाङ्गा नत्य० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ऊर्ध्वगो  
 सित्य० K<sub>10</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ऊर्ध्वगो सत्य० K<sub>10</sub><sup>pc</sup>, उर्ध्वाङ्गो नित्य० K<sub>7</sub> • ०सत्त्व० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>, ०सत्य० C<sub>02</sub>E, ०नित्य० K<sub>10</sub> (10b) मध्यगो ]  $\Sigma$ , मध्यमो E • ०वृतः ]  
 $\Sigma$ , ०वृतम् E (10c) ०गतिस्तमो० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०गतितमो० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> (11c) मानुषेषु ]  
 $\Sigma$ , मनुष्येषु C<sub>45</sub>, मानुष्येषु K<sub>7</sub> • तिर्येषु ]  $\Sigma$ , तीर्येषु E (11d) ०स्त्रयः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०स्त्रः  
 C<sub>45</sub> (12b) धर्म इन्द्रः ]  $\Sigma$ , इर्म इन्द्र C<sub>45</sub>, धर्मरिन्द्र० E (12c) अग्निर्वरुणः ]  
 C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अग्नि वरुण C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (12d) दश ]  $\Sigma$ , दशः E • सत्त्वोत्तमाः ]  
 $\Sigma$ , सत्वत्तमाः C<sub>45</sub>, सत्तोत्तमाः K<sub>7</sub>

[सात्त्विकमध्यमाः]

रुद्रादित्या वसुसाध्या विश्वेशमरुतो ध्रुवः ।

ऋषयः पितरश्चैव दशैते सत्त्वमध्यमाः ॥ ९:१३ ॥

[सात्त्विकाधमाः]

तारा ग्रहाः सुरा यक्षा गन्धर्वाः किंनरोरगाः ।

रक्षोभूतपिशाचाश्च दशैते सात्त्विकाधमाः ॥ ९:१४ ॥

[राजसोत्तमाः]

ऋत्विक्पुरोहिताचार्ययज्वानो ऽतिथि विज्ञानी ।

राजा मन्त्री व्रती वेदी दशैते राजसोत्तमाः ॥ ९:१५ ॥

[राजसमध्यमाः]

सूतो ऽम्बष्ठवणिश्चोग्रः शिल्पिकारुकमागधाः ।

वेणवैदेहकामात्या दशैते रजमध्यमाः ॥ ९:१६ ॥

[राजसाधमाः]



(13ab) ०दित्या वसुसाध्या ]  $C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , ०दित्या वसुसा  $\approx C_{94}$ , ०दित्य वसुसाध्या  $C_{02}$ , ०दित्य वसुसाध्या: वि० E (13b) विश्वेश० ]  $\Sigma$ ,  $\approx$ श्वेश  $C_{94}$ , विश्वेशि०  $C_{02}$  (13d) दशैते ]  $\Sigma$ , दशैतेते  $C_{45}^{ae}$  (14a) ग्रहाः सुरा ]  $\Sigma$ , ग्रहास्वराः  $C_{02}$ , ग्रहाऽसुरा E (14b) गन्धर्वाः ]  $C_{94}K_{10}K_7E$ , गन्धर्वा  $C_{45}K_{82}$ , गन्धर्वाः गन्धर्वा  $C_{02}$  (14c) ०पिशाचाश्च ]  $\Sigma$ , ०पिशाश्चाश्च  $K_7$  (14d) दशैते ]  $\Sigma$ , दशैते  $C_{45}$  • सात्त्विका० ]  $\Sigma$ , सत्त्वका०  $C_{45}$  (15b) ०विज्ञानी ]  $\Sigma$ , ०विज्ञकौ E (15c) राजा ] em., राज०  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$  • ०मन्त्री व्रती ]  $\Sigma$ , ०मन्त्रि व्रतो E (15d) राजसो० ]  $\Sigma$ , रामसो  $C_{45}$  (16a) सूतो ऽम्बष्ठ० ] corr., सूतो  $\approx$ ष्ठ०  $C_{94}$ , सूतम्बष्ठ०  $C_{45}$ , सूतोन्वष्ठ०  $C_{02}$ , सूतोत्वष्टा०  $K_{82}$ , सूतोत्वष्ट०  $K_{10}K_7$ , सूतो ऽम्बष्ठ० E • ०वणिश्चो० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वणिश्चो० E (16b) शिल्पि० ]  $K_{10}$ , शिल्पि०  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_7E$  • मागधाः ]  $\Sigma$ , मागधा  $C_{02}$  (16c) वेणवैदेहकामात्या ]  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}$ , वैणवैदेहकामात्या  $C_{45}$ , वेणवैदेहकामात्या  $K_7$ , वेणवैदेचकौ मात्या E

चर्मकृत्कुम्भकृत्कोली लोहकृत्तपुनीलिकाः ।  
नटमुष्टिकचण्डाला दशैते रजसाधमाः ॥ ९:१७ ॥

[तामसोत्तमाः]

गोगजगवया अश्वमृगचामरकिंनराः ।  
सिंहव्याघ्रवराहाश्च दशैते तामसोत्तमाः ॥ ९:१८ ॥

[तामसमध्यमाः]

अजमेषमहिष्याश्च मूषिकानकुलादयः ।  
उष्ट्ररङ्गशशगण्डा दशैते तममध्यमाः ॥ ९:१९ ॥

[तामसाधमाः]

ऋक्षगोधामृगशृङ्गिबकवानरगर्दभाः ।  
सूकरश्वानगोमायुर्दशैते तामसाधमाः ॥ ९:२० ॥

[तमसात्त्विकाः]

क्रौञ्चहंसशुकश्येनभासबारुण्डसारसाः ।



17c = UMS 2.10a, 2.20a = UUMS 2.31c



(17a) ०कृत्कोली ] Σ, ०ककोली K<sub>82</sub>, ०कृत्काली E (17b) ०नीलिकाः ]  
Σ, ०तीलिका E (17c) ०मुष्टिक० ] Σ, ०मौष्टिक० C<sub>02</sub> • ०चण्डाला ]  
Σ, ०चाण्डालः E (17d) दशैते ] Σ, दशेते C<sub>45</sub> (18a) ०गवया ] Σ,  
०गवय K<sub>10</sub>, ०गवयो E (18b) ०चामर० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वानर० C<sub>02</sub>E,  
०वानर० K<sub>10</sub> (18c) ०वराहा० ] Σ, ०वराह० K<sub>10</sub>E (18d) तामसोत्तमाः ]  
Σ, तामशोत्तमः C<sub>45</sub>, तमसोत्तमाः E (19a) ०महिष्याश्च ] Σ, ०महिष्या च  
K<sub>10</sub> (19c) उष्ट्र० ] Σ, उष्ट्र० C<sub>02</sub>, दंष्ट्रि० E • ०शशगण्डा ] Σ, ०शगण्डाश्च  
E (19d) तममध्यमाः ] Σ, तमध्यमाः C<sub>94</sub> (20b) ०गर्दभाः ] Σ, ०गर्दभः  
E (20c) सूकर० ] Σ, सुखर० C<sub>45</sub> (20cd) ०गोमायुर्द० ] Σ, ०गोमायु द०  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (20d) ०शैते ] Σ, ०शेते C<sub>45</sub> (21a) क्रौञ्च० ] E, क्रौञ्च० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (21b) ०सारसाः ] Σ, ०सारसा K<sub>7</sub>



शङ्खशुक्तिकशम्बूकाः कवय्यस्तमतामसाः ॥ ९:२४ ॥

चन्दनागरुपद्मं च प्लक्षोदुम्बरपिप्पलाः ।

वटदारुशमीबिल्वा दशैते तमसात्त्विकाः ॥ ९:२५ ॥

जाम्बीरलकुचाम्रातदाडिमाकोलवेतसाः ।

निम्बनीपो +ध्रुवावश्च+ दशैते तमराजसाः ॥ ९:२६ ॥

वृक्षवल्लीलतावेणुत्वक्सारतृणभूरुहाः ।

मीरजाश्च शिलाशस्या दशैते तमसात्त्विकाः ॥ ९:२७ ॥

भ्रमरालि पतङ्गाश्च किमिकीटजलौकसः ।



- (24c) शम्बूकाः ] corr., °शम्बूका C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, °सलम्बूकाः K<sub>7</sub> (24f) °कवय्य° ] conj., °कवन्ध्या° C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>E, °कवन° K<sub>10</sub> • °मतामसाः ] C<sub>45</sub>E, °मस्तामसाः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), °मःतामसाः K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.)
- (25a) °गरु° ] Σ, °गुरु° E (25c) °बिल्वा ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, °बिल्व C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (25d) दशैते ] Σ, दशै C<sub>02</sub> • तमसात्त्विकाः ] E, तमस्सात्त्विकाः C<sub>94</sub> (unmetr.), तमःसात्त्विकाः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) (26a) जाम्बीर° ] Σ, जम्बीर° C<sub>02</sub> (26b) °दाडिमा° ] Σ, °द्राडिमा° C<sub>02</sub>, °द्राडिहा° K<sub>82</sub> (26c) °नीपो ] Σ, °नीपौ K<sub>7</sub> • ध्रुवावश्च ] Σ, ध्रुवावश्च C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup>, ध्रुवावश्च E (26d) दशैते ] Σ, °=°= C<sub>94</sub> (27a) वृक्षवल्ली° ] Σ, वृक्षवल्ली K<sub>10</sub> (27b) °त्वक्सारतृण° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °त्वक्सारस्तृण° C<sub>02</sub>E, °त्वक्सारतृण° K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) (27c) मीरजाश्च ] corr., मीरजा च C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, मीनजा च C<sub>45</sub> (27d) तमसात्त्विकाः ] K<sub>7</sub>E, तमस्सात्त्विकाः C<sub>94</sub>, तमःसात्त्विकाः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), तमःसाधिकाः K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.) (28a) °आलि ] em., C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • पतङ्गाश्च ] Σ, पतङ्गानां E (28b) किमिकीटजलौकसः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, किमिकीटजलौकसः K<sub>10</sub>, किमिकीटजलौकसाः K<sub>7</sub>, किमिकीटजलौकसां E

यूकोदंशमशानां च विष्टाजास्तमसात्त्विकाः ॥ ९:२८ ॥

दया सत्यं दमः शौचं ज्ञानं मौनं तपः क्षमा ।

शीलं च नाभिमानं च सात्त्विकाश्चोत्तमा जनाः ॥ ९:२९ ॥

कामतृष्णारतिघूतमानो युद्धं मदः स्पृहा ।

निर्घृणाः कलिकर्तारो राजसेषूत्तमा जनाः ॥ ९:३० ॥

हिंसासूयाघृणामूढनिद्रातन्त्रीभयालसाः ।

क्रोधो मत्सरमायी च तामसेषूत्तमा जनाः ॥ ९:३१ ॥

लघुप्रीतिप्रकाशी च ध्यानयोगे सदोत्सुकः ।

प्रज्ञाबुद्धिविरागी च सात्त्विकं गुणलक्षणम् ॥ ९:३२ ॥



- (28c) यूकोदंशमशानां च ] C<sub>94</sub>, यूकोदंशमशानाञ्च C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, यूकोदंशमसकानाञ्च C<sub>02</sub> (unmetr.), यूकोदंशमसानान्तु K<sub>10</sub>, {यूकोदं} = = = = K<sub>7</sub>, युक्तोदंशमशानाश्च E (28d) विष्टाजास्तमसात्त्विकाः ] corr., विष्टजास्तमस्सात्त्विकाः C<sub>94</sub> (unmetr.), विष्टजास्तमःसात्त्विकाः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), विष्टजास्तमःसाधिकाः K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.), = = {जा} तमस्साधिकाः K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), विष्टजा तमसात्त्विकाः E (29b) ज्ञानं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ज्ञान C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ज्ञानं K<sub>82</sub> • मौनं ] Σ, मौन K<sub>82</sub> • क्षमा ] Σ, क्षमाः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (29c) शीलं च ] Σ, नीलञ्च K<sub>10</sub>, शीलं च E • नाभिमानं ] Σ, नाभिमानां E (30a) ममानो ] Σ, मनो C<sub>02</sub> (30b) युद्धं ] Σ, युद्धं E • स्पृहा ] Σ, स्मृत K<sub>10</sub> (30c) निर्घृणाः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>, निर्घृणा K<sub>82</sub>E, निर्घृणाः K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (30d) राजसेषूत्तमा ] Σ, राजसेसूत्तमा C<sub>02</sub>, राजसे ह्युत्तमो E (31a) ससूयां ] Σ, ससूय K<sub>10</sub> • मूढं ] Σ, मूढा C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (31b) तन्त्रीं ] Σ, तन्त्री E (31c) क्रोधो ] Σ, क्रोध E (31d) तामसेषूत्तमा ] Σ, तामसेसूत्तमा C<sub>02</sub>, तामसे ह्युत्तमो E (32b) योगे ] Σ, योगे C<sub>94</sub> (32c) विरागी च ] Σ, विरागी K<sub>82</sub>, विराङ्गी च K<sub>7</sub>



बालको निपुणो रागी मानो दर्पश्च लोभकः ।  
स्पृहा ईर्षा प्रलापी च राजसं गुणलक्षणम् ॥ ९:३३ ॥

उद्वेग आलसो मोहः क्रूरस्तस्करनिर्दयः ।  
क्रोधः पिशुन निद्रा च तामसं गुणलक्षणम् ॥ ९:३४ ॥

[आहारस्त्रैगुण्ये]

विगतराग उवाच ।  
केन चिह्नेन विज्ञेय आहारः सर्वदेहिनाम् ।  
त्रैगुण्यस्य पृथक्त्वेन कथयस्व तपोधन ॥ ९:३५ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
आयुः कीर्तिः सुखं प्रीतिर्बलारोग्यविवर्धनम् ।  
हृद्यस्वादुरसं स्निग्ध आहारः सात्त्विकप्रियः ॥ ९:३६ ॥



- (33a) बालको ]  $\Sigma$ , चालको  $K_7$  • निपुणो ]  $E$ , निपुनो  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}$ , निपुणे  $K_7$   
 (33c) ईर्षा ]  $\Sigma$ , ईर्ष्या  $C_{45}E$  • प्रलापी ]  $\Sigma$ , च लापी  $C_{02}$  (33d) राजसं ]  
 $\Sigma$ , तामसं  $E$  (34a) आलसो ]  $\Sigma$ , अलसो  $C_{45}$  (34b) क्रूरस्त० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}$   
 $K_{82}$ , क्रूरत०  $C_{02}K_7E$ , क्रूरस्त०  $K_{10}$  • ०निर्दयः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०निर्दयाः  $K_7$  (34c)  
 क्रोधः ]  $\Sigma$ , क्रोध०  $C_{45}$  • पिशुन ]  $E$ , पिशुनो  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$  • च ]  $\Sigma$ , om.  $K_{10}$   
 (34d) गुण० ]  $\Sigma$ , गु०  $C_{45}^{ac}$  (35ab) केन चिह्नेन विज्ञेय आहारः सर्वदेहिनाम् ]  
 $\Sigma$ , ~~~~~देहिनाम्  $C_{94}$ , केन चिह्नेन विज्ञेय आहार सर्वदेहिनाम्  
 $K_{10}$  (35c) पृथक्त्वेन ]  $\Sigma$ , पृथक्केण  $K_7$  (35d) ०धन ]  $\Sigma$ , ०धनः  $K_7$  (36a)  
 कीर्तिः ]  $\Sigma$ , किर्तिः  $E$  • सुखं प्रीतिर्ब० ]  $K_7$ , सुखं प्रीतिब०  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}$ ,  
 सुखप्रीति ब०  $C_{02}$ , सुखं प्रीतिव०  $E$  (36b) ०रोग्य० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०रोग्यं  $C_{45}$  (36c)  
 हृद्य० ]  $\Sigma$ , हृद०  $E$  • ०रसं ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}$ , ०रस  $C_{02}$ , ०रसः  $K_{10}$ , ०रसां  $K_7$ ,  
 ०रसा  $E$  • स्निग्ध ]  $\Sigma$ , स्निग्धं  $K_{82}$ , सन्दिग्धः  $K_{10}$  (36d) आहारः ]  $C_{94}^{pc}K_{10}$   
 $K_7E$ , आहार  $C_{94}^{ac}C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}$  • सात्त्विकप्रियः ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , सात्त्विकप्रिया  
 $C_{02}$ , सात्त्विकप्रिय  $K_{10}$ , सात्त्विकः कियाः  $E$

अत्युष्णमाम्ललवणं रूक्षं तीक्ष्णं विदाहि च ।  
राजसश्रेष्ठ-आहारो दुःखशोकामयप्रदः ॥ ९:३७ ॥

अभक्ष्यामेध्यपूती च पूति पर्युषितं च यत् ।  
आमयारसविस्वाद आहारस्तामसप्रियः ॥ ९:३८ ॥

[गुणातीतम्]

विगतराग उवाच ।  
 गुणातीतं कथं ज्ञेयं संसारपरपारगम् ।  
 गुणपाशनिबद्धानां मोक्षं कथय तत्त्वतः ॥ ९:३९ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।  
आत्मवत्सर्वभूतानि सम्यक्पश्येत भो द्विज ।



**40ab**  $\approx$  PadmaP 1.19.337ab: आत्मवत्सर्वभूतानि यः पश्यति स पश्यति



(37a) °सु० ] Σ, °ल्ल० E • °लवणं ] Σ, °लक्षणं C<sub>45</sub>    (37b) तीक्ष्णं ] Σ,  
तीक्ष्णः C<sub>94</sub>, स्तीक्ष्ण E • विदाहि च ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, =दहि च] C<sub>94</sub>, विदाहिक:  
C<sub>02</sub><sup>Pc</sup>, विदाहिक: C<sub>02</sub><sup>a.c.</sup>E    (37cd) राजसश्रेष्ठ आहारो दुःखशोकामयप्रदः ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ===== C<sub>94</sub>, राजसश्रेष्ठ आहारो दुःखशोकामयः  
प्रदः C<sub>02</sub>, राजसः श्रेष्ठ आहारो दुःखशोकामयप्रदः K<sub>10</sub>, राजसे श्रेष्ठमाहारो  
दुःखशोकाभयप्रदः E    (38a) अभक्ष्यामेध्यपूती च ] em., अभक्ष्यमेध्यपूती च  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, अभक्षमेध्यपूती च K<sub>10</sub>, अभक्षामेध्यपूती च K<sub>7</sub>, अभक्षमद्यपूती वै  
E    (38c) आमया० ] conj., आयाम० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, आयासा० E    (38d)  
°मस० ] Σ, °मसः C<sub>02</sub>E • °प्रियः ] Σ, °प्रियाः C<sub>02</sub>    (39a) °तीतं ] Σ,  
°तीत C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>    (39b) °गम् ] Σ, °गः C<sub>02</sub>    (39c) °बद्धानां ] Σ, °वर्द्धानां  
C<sub>45</sub>, °बद्धामो E    (40a) °भूतानि ] Σ, °भूतां K<sub>82</sub>    (40b) सम्यक्प० ] Σ,  
सम्यत्य० K<sub>82</sub>

गुणातीतः स विज्ञेयः संसारपरपारगः ॥ ९:४० ॥

ईर्षाद्वेषसमो यस्तु सुखदुःखसमाश्च ये ।

स्तुतिनिन्दासमा ये च गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥ ९:४१ ॥

तुल्यप्रियाप्रियो यश्च अरिमित्रसमस्तथा ।

मानापमानयोस्तुल्यो गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥ ९:४२ ॥

एष ते कथितो विप्र गुणसद्भावनिर्णयः ।

गुणयुक्तस्तु संसारी गुणातीतः पराङ्गतिः ॥ ९:४३ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे त्रैगुण्यविशेषणीयो नामाध्यायो नवमः ॥



40 cf. BhG 6.32: आत्मौपम्येन सर्वत्र समं पश्यति यो ऽर्जुन । सुखं वा यदि वा दुःखं स योगी परमो मतः ॥ 41ab cf. VSS II.51ab: न्यसेद्धर्ममधर्मं च ईर्ष्याद्वेषं परित्यजेत and BhG 14.25: मानापमानयोस्तुल्यस्तुल्यो मित्रारिपक्षयोः । सर्वारम्भपरित्यागी गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥ and also BhG 12.13: अद्वेष्टा सर्वभूतानां मैत्रः करुण एव च । निर्ममो निरहंकारः समदुःखसुखः क्षमी ॥ 42 cf. BhG 14.24cd-25: तुल्यप्रियाप्रियो धीरस्तुल्यनिन्दात्मसंस्तुतिः ॥ मानावमानयोस्तुल्यस्तुल्यो मित्रारिपक्षयोः । सर्वारम्भपरित्यागी गुणातीतः स उच्यते ॥



(40c) °तीतः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °तीत C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °तीतं E (41a) ईर्षा° ]  
 Σ, ईर्ष्या° K<sub>7</sub>E (41b) °समाश्च ये ] Σ, °समाश्रये K<sub>10</sub> (41d) °तीतः ]  
 Σ, °तीत K<sub>10</sub> (42a) तुल्य° ] E, तुल्यः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (42b) °सम° ]  
 Σ, °समा° C<sub>02</sub> (43a) ते ] Σ, तो K<sub>10</sub> (43b) °सद्भाव° ] Σ, °मद्भाव°  
 E (43d) गुणातीतः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, गुणातीत C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • पराङ्गतिः ] E,  
 पराङ्गतिम् C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (Colophon: °विशेषणीयो ] corr., °विशेषनीयो  
 C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • नामाध्यायो नवमः ] Σ, नाम नवमो ऽध्यायः E

## [ दशमो ऽध्यायः ]

[कायतीर्थोपवर्णनम्]

विगतराग उवाच ।

कतमं सर्वतीर्थानां श्रेष्ठमाहुर्मनीषिनः ।

कथयस्व मुनिश्रेष्ठ यद्यस्ति भुवि कामदम् ॥ १०:१ ॥

अनर्थयज्ञ उवाच ।

अतिगुह्यमिदं प्रश्नं पृष्ठः स्नेहाद्विजोत्तम ।

ब्रवीमि वः पुरावृत्तं नन्दिना कथितो ऽस्म्यहम् ॥ १०:२ ॥

नन्दिकेश्वर उवाच ।

कैलासशिखरे रम्ये सिद्धचारणसेविते ।

तत्रासीनं शिवं साक्षाद्देवी वचनमब्रवीत् ॥ १०:३ ॥

देव्युवाच ।



3ab cf. MBh 12.327.18cd: मेरौ गिरिवरे रम्ये सिद्धचारणसेविते

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 207r-208v, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 212v-214r, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 283v-285v, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 14v-15v, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 55 (lower) - 56 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 222v-223v, E pp. 610-613;  
C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1a) कतमं सर्वं ] Σ, कतमसर्वं K<sub>10</sub>, कथमन्सर्वं K<sub>7</sub> (1ab) तीर्थानां  
श्रेष्ठं ] Σ, तीर्थाः ऽष्टं C<sub>94</sub> (1b) मनीषिनः ] Σ, मनीषिभिः E (1d) भुवि ]  
Σ, भूरि E • ंदम् ] Σ, ंदः K<sub>82</sub> (2b) स्नेहाद्विं ] Σ, स्नेहा द्विं C<sub>02</sub> (2d)  
ऽस्म्यहम् ] Σ, स्मृहम् C<sub>02</sub> (3) नन्दिं ] Σ, नन्दीं C<sub>45</sub> (3a) कैलासं ]  
Σ, कैलाशे E

भगवन्देवदेवेश सर्वभूतजगत्पते ।  
 प्रष्टुमिच्छाम्यहं त्वेकं धर्मगुह्यं सनातनम् ॥ १०:४ ॥  
 अतितीर्थं परं गुह्यं संसाराद्येन मुच्यते ।  
 मनुष्याणां हितार्थाय ब्रूहि तत्त्वं महेश्वर ॥ १०:५ ॥  
 महेश्वर उवाच ।  
 को मां पृच्छति तं प्रश्नं मुक्त्वा त्वामेव सुन्दरि ।  
 शृणु वक्ष्यामि तं प्रश्नं देवैरपि सुदुर्लभम् ॥ १०:६ ॥  
 कुरुक्षेत्रं प्रयागं च वाराणसीमतः परम् ।  
 गङ्गाग्निं सोमतीर्थं च सूर्यपुष्करमानसम् ॥ १०:७ ॥  
 नैमिषं बिन्दुसारं च सेतुबन्धं सुरद्रहम् ।  
 घण्टिकेश्वरवागीशं ज्ञात्वा निश्चयपापहा ॥ १०:८ ॥  
 उमोवाच ।  
 एवमादि महादेव पूर्ववत्कथितास्म्यहम् ।



④a ०देवेश ] Σ, ०देश C<sub>45</sub> ④b ०पते ] Σ, ०पतिम् K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> ④c धर्म० ]  
 Σ, धर्म K<sub>82</sub> ⑤a ०तीर्थ ] Σ, ०तीर्थ K<sub>10</sub>E ⑤ab गुह्यं संसाराद्येन मुच्यते ]  
 Σ, ग<sub>1</sub>---संसाराद्येन मुच्यते K<sub>10</sub> ⑤d ०श्वर ] Σ, ०श्वरः C<sub>02</sub> ⑥a तं  
 प्रश्नं ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, तत्प्रश्न C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, तत्प्रश्नं C<sub>02</sub>E, तं प्रश्न K<sub>7</sub> ⑥b मुक्त्वा ] Σ,  
 मुक्ता E ⑥c तं प्रश्नं ] K<sub>7</sub>, तत्प्रश्नं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E ⑦c गङ्गाग्निं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>,  
 गङ्गाग्नि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, गङ्गाऽग्नि० E ⑧a नैमिषं ] Σ, नेमिस K<sub>7</sub> ⑧b  
 ०बन्धं ] Σ, ०बन्ध० E • ०द्रहम् ] Σ, ०हदं E ⑧c ०वागीशं ] Σ, ---गीश  
 K<sub>10</sub> ⑧d निश्चयपापहा ] Σ, निश्चय<sub>1</sub>--- C<sub>94</sub> ⑨b कथिता० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>  
 K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, कथितो C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E

स्वर्गभोगप्रदं तीर्थमेतेषां सुरनायक ॥ १०:९ ॥

कथं मुच्येत संसाराज्ज्ञानमात्रेण ईश्वर ।

कौतूहलं महज्जातं छिन्धि संशयकारकम् ॥ १०:१० ॥

रुद्र उवाच ।

किं न जानामि तत्तीर्थं सुलभं दुर्लभं च यत् ।

सुलभं गुरुसेवीनां दुर्लभं तद्विवर्जयेत् ॥ १०:११ ॥

[कुरुक्षेत्रम्]

कुरुः पुरुष विज्ञेयः शरीरं क्षेत्र उच्यते ।

शरीरस्थं कुरुक्षेत्रं सर्वतीर्थफलप्रदम् ॥ १०:१२ ॥

सर्वयज्ञफलावाप्तिः सर्वदानफलानि च ।

सर्वव्रततपश्चीर्णं तत्फलं सकलं भवेत् ॥ १०:१३ ॥



12b cf. BhG 13.1: इदं शरीरं कौन्तेय क्षेत्रमित्यभिधीयते । एतद्यो वेत्ति तं प्राहुः क्षेत्रज्ञ इति तद्विदः ॥ 13ab ≈ UMS 21.48cd: सर्वयज्ञफलावाप्तिः सर्वदानफलं लभेत्



(9cd) तीर्थमे० ] Σ, तीर्थमे० C<sub>02</sub> (9d) सुरनायक ] C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सुरनाक C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, सुरनायकम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (10a) कथं ] Σ, कथ C<sub>45</sub> (10b) ज्ञान० ] Σ, ज्ञात० C<sub>45</sub> • ईश्वर ] Σ, चेश्वर K<sub>82</sub> (10c) कौतूहलं महज्जातं ] C<sub>Σ</sub> E, कौतूहलम्महोज्जातं K<sub>82</sub>, कौहलम्महज्जातं K<sub>10</sub><sup>ac</sup>, कौतूहलम्महज्जातं K<sub>10</sub><sup>pc</sup>, कौतूहलं महज्जातं K<sub>7</sub> (10d) ंकारकम् ] E, ंकारक C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ंकारकः K<sub>82</sub> (11a) जानामि ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, जाना॑मि K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, जाना॑सि K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, जानासि K<sub>7</sub> E (11b) दुर्लभं च ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, दुर्लभञ्च C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दुल्लभञ्च C<sub>02</sub> (11c) सुलभं गुरुसेवीनां ] Σ, ~~~~~वीनां C<sub>94</sub> (11d) ंवर्जयेत् ] Σ, ंवर्जये K<sub>82</sub>, ंवर्जनात् E (12a) कुरुः ] Σ, गुरुः K<sub>10</sub> • पुरुष ] E, पुरुषः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.), पुरुषो K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) (12b) शरीरं ] Σ, शरीर॑ C<sub>94</sub> • क्षेत्र उच्यते ] Σ, क्षेत्रमुच्यते K<sub>82</sub> (12c) ंस्थं ] Σ, ंस्थ K<sub>7</sub> • ंक्षेत्रं ] Σ, ंक्षेत्र K<sub>7</sub> (13d) तत्फलं ] Σ, तत्फल K<sub>7</sub> ११४

एवमेव फलं तेषां तीर्थपञ्चदशेषु च ।  
अनघानं महापुण्यं महातीर्थं महासुखम् ॥ १०:१४ ॥

देव्युवाच ।  
अतीव रोमहर्षो मे जातो ऽस्ति त्रिदशेश्वर ।  
सुलभं सुकरं सूक्ष्मं श्रुत्वा तुष्टिश्च मे गता ॥ १०:१५ ॥

चतुर्दश परो भूयः कथयस्व मनोहरम् ।  
प्रयागादि पृथक्त्वेन तत्त्वतस्तु सुरेश्वर ॥ १०:१६ ॥

[प्रयागो वाराणसी च]

रुद्र उवाच ।  
सुषुम्ना भगवती गङ्गा इडा च यमुना नदी ।  
एताः स्रोतोवहा नद्यः प्रयागः स विधीयते ॥ १०:१७ ॥

दक्षिणा वारुणी नासा वामनासा असि स्मृता ।  
वारुणा-असिमध्येन तेन वाराणसी स्मृता ॥ १०:१८ ॥



(I4b) तीर्थपञ्चदशेषु ]  $\Sigma$ , तीर्थम्पञ्चदशेषु C<sub>45</sub> (I4c) अनघानं महापुण्यं ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽऽऽऽऽऽऽपुण्य C<sub>94</sub>, अनघ्याम्महापुण्यं C<sub>02</sub> (hypermetr.), अनघ्यानं  
महापुण्यं K<sub>82</sub>, अध्वानन्तु महापुण्यं K<sub>10</sub>, स्नानध्यानं महापुण्यं E (I5a) अतीव ]  
 $\Sigma$ , अवीव C<sub>45</sub> (I5b) ऽस्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , स्मि K<sub>10</sub> • त्रिदशेश्वर ]  $\Sigma$ , त्रिदशेश्वरः C<sub>02</sub>,  
त्रि...शेश्वर K<sub>10</sub> (I5d) तुष्टिश्च ]  $\Sigma$ , तुष्टिश्च C<sub>02</sub> • गता ]  $\Sigma$ , गताः C<sub>45</sub> (I6d)  
तत्त्वतस्तु ]  $\Sigma$ , तत्त्वत K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (I7a) सुषुम्ना ]  $\Sigma$ , सुषुम्णा E • भगवती गङ्गा ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
भगवती ग= C<sub>94</sub>, भवती गङ्गा E (I7c) एताः स्रोतोवहा ] em., एता श्रोतवहा  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, एते श्रोतावहा C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, एता श्रोत्रवहा K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (I8a) दक्षिणा ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
दक्षिणं C<sub>94</sub>, दक्षिणं C<sub>02</sub> • वारुणी ] K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>E, वरुणी C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>10</sub>, वरुणा  
C<sub>45</sub> (I8b) ऽनासा ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽना C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (I8c) वारुणा-असिमध्येन ] E,  
वरुणा असिमध्येन C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वारुणन्नासमध्येन C<sub>02</sub>, वरुण असिमध्येन  
K<sub>10</sub>

[गङ्गा]

आकाशगङ्गा विख्याता तस्याः स्रवति चामृतम् ।  
अहोरात्रमविच्छिन्नं गङ्गा सा तेन उच्यते ॥ १०:१९ ॥

[सोमतीर्थम्]

सोमतीर्थमिडा नाडी किङ्किणीरवचिह्निता ।  
तं तु श्रुत्वा न संदेहः सर्वपापक्षयो भवेत् ॥ १०:२० ॥

[सूर्यतीर्थम्]

सूर्यतीर्थं सुषुम्ना च नीरवारवसंयुता ।  
श्रुतिमात्राद्विमुच्येत पापराशिर्महानपि ॥ १०:२१ ॥

[अग्नितीर्थम्]

अग्नितीर्थार्जुना नाडी ब्रह्मघोषमनोरमा ।  
तत्तदक्षरमाकर्ण्य अमृतत्वाय कल्पते ॥ १०:२२ ॥

[पुष्करम्]

पुष्करं हृदि मध्यस्थमष्टपत्तं सकर्णिकम् ।



(19b) तस्याः ] Σ, तस्मा C<sub>02</sub>, तस्या K<sub>10</sub> (19d) तेन ] Σ, ते C<sub>02</sub> (20a) ०तीर्थमिडा ] Σ, ०तीर्थ इडा C<sub>45</sub> (20b) किङ्किणी० ] Σ, चिञ्चिनी० C<sub>02</sub> • ०रव० ] Σ, ०रवि० C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०राव० E • ०चिह्निता ] Σ, ०चिह्निका C<sub>02</sub>, ०चिह्निता K<sub>10</sub> (20c) तं तु ] corr., तन्तु C<sub>94</sub>, तन्तु C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, तत्तु K<sub>10</sub> • न संदेहः ] Σ, वरारोहेः C<sub>02</sub> (21a) ०तीर्थ ] Σ, ०तीर्थ K<sub>10</sub> • सुषुम्ना ] Σ, सुषुम्णा E (21b) नीरवा० ] E, वीरवा० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, चीरवा० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • ०युता ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०युतम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, ०युतां K<sub>10</sub> (21c) ०मात्रा० ] Σ, ०माता० C<sub>02</sub> (22a) ०र्जुना ] Σ, ०जुना C<sub>02</sub>, ०र्जुनं E (22b) ०रमा ] Σ, ०रमाः K<sub>7</sub> E (22c) ०कर्ण्य ] Σ, ०र्ण्य C<sub>45</sub> (22d) कल्पते ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, क= C<sub>94</sub>, कल्प्यते C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (23b) ०पत्तं ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, = C<sub>94</sub>, ०पत्र C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • ०कर्णिकम् ] Σ, = C<sub>94</sub>, ०कर्णिकाम् E



चिन्तयेत्सूक्ष्म तन्मध्ये जन्ममृत्युविनाशनम् ॥ १०:२३ ॥

[मानसम्]

मानससरमध्यस्थं स हंसः कमलोपरि ।

सलीलो लीलयाचारी परतः परपारगः ॥ १०:२४ ॥

[नैमिषम्]

नैमिषं शृणु देवेशि निमिषा प्रत्ययो भवेत् ।

सम्यग्छायां निरीक्षेत आत्मानो वा परस्य वा ॥ १०:२५ ॥

आयतमङ्गुलीमात्रं निमिषाक्षिः स पश्यति ।

दृष्ट्वा प्रत्ययमेवं हि नैमिषज्ञः स उच्यते ॥ १०:२६ ॥

[बिन्दुसरः]

तीर्थं बिन्दुसरं नाम शृणु वक्ष्यामि सुन्दरि ।

देहमध्ये हृदि ज्ञेयं हृदिमध्ये तु पङ्कजम् ॥ १०:२७ ॥



27 cf. NīśvK 5.55: एतेषां नादमध्ये तु शिवं तत्र व्यवस्थितः । हृदयं देहमध्ये तु तत्र पद्मं व्यवस्थितम् ॥



(23c) सूक्ष्म ] Σ, {सूक्ष्म} C<sub>94</sub>, सूक्ष्मं E (24a) मानस० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, {मानस} C<sub>94</sub>, मानसं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (24b) स हंसः ] conj., सहंस० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, सहसं C<sub>45</sub> (24c) सलीलो ] Σ, सलीला E (24d) परतः ] Σ, परत K<sub>10</sub> (25b) निमिषा प्रत्ययो भवेत् ] Σ, निमि प्रत्ययो भवेत् C<sub>45</sub>, नि---{षो} प्रत्ययो {भवेत्} K<sub>10</sub> (25d) आत्मनो ] Σ, =न्मनो C<sub>94</sub>, स्वात्मानो E • परस्य वा ] Σ, परस्य च E (26a) आयतमङ्गुली० ] conj., आयतप्यङ्गुली० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, आयातप्यङ्गुली० K<sub>7</sub>E • ०मात्रं ] Σ, ०मात्र K<sub>7</sub>, ०मध्ये E (26b) ०क्षिः ] em., ०क्षि C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (26d) नैमिषज्ञः ] Σ, नैमिसंज्ञः C<sub>45</sub>, नैमिषज्ञ C<sub>02</sub> (27a) तीर्थं बिन्दु० ] Σ, तीर्थमिन्दु० E (27c) हृदि ज्ञेयं ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>

कर्णिका पद्ममध्ये तु बिन्दुः कर्णिकमध्यतः ।  
बिन्दुमध्ये स्थितो नादः स नादः केन भिद्यते ॥ १०:२८ ॥

उकारं च मकारं च भित्त्वा नादो विनिर्गतः ।  
तं विदित्वा विशालाक्षि सो ऽमृतत्वं लभेत च ॥ १०:२९ ॥

[सेतुबन्धम्]

वक्ष्ये ते सेतुबन्धं दुरितमलहरं नादतोयप्रवाहं  
जिह्वाकण्ठोरकूला स्वरगणपुलिनावर्तघोषा तरङ्गा ।  
कुम्भीराघोषमीना दशगणमकरा भीमनक्रा विसर्गा  
सानुस्वारे गभीरे मदसुखरसनं सेतुबन्धं व्रजस्व ॥ १०:३० ॥

[सुरद्रहः]

सप्तद्वीपान्तमध्ये शृणु शशिवदने सर्वदुःखान्तलाभम्



28 cf. NiśvK 5.56: कर्णिका पद्ममध्ये तु अकारं तस्य मध्यतः । तस्य मध्ये विनिष्क्रान्तं  
नादं परमदुर्लभम् ॥ 29ab = NiśvK 5.57ab



(28a) ०मध्ये ] Σ, ०ध्ये C<sub>94</sub>, ०पध्ये K<sub>82</sub> (28c) बिन्दुमध्ये ] Σ, बिन्दुः ०  
C<sub>94</sub> (28d) भिद्यते ] Σ, विद्यते C<sub>94</sub>, विद्यते C<sub>02</sub> (29a) उकारं च मकारं ]  
Σ, उकारश्च मकारश्च E (29d) सो ऽमृतत्वं ] Σ, सोम्यतत्वं C<sub>02</sub>, सोमतत्वं  
E • च ] Σ, वा E (30a) ते ] Σ, om. C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, हं C<sub>02</sub> • ०बन्धं ] Σ, ०बन्धूं C<sub>45</sub>  
• ०तोयं ] Σ, ०तोयं K<sub>10</sub> (30b) ०कण्ठोरं ] conj., ०कण्ठोरं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>E • स्वरं ] Σ, सुरं C<sub>02</sub>E (30c) ०मीना ] Σ, ०माना E • दशं ] Σ,  
० C<sub>94</sub> • विसर्गा ] C<sub>Σ</sub>, विसर्गा: K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (30d) ०स्वारे ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
E, ०सारे C<sub>02</sub>, ०स्वारो K<sub>82</sub>, ०स्वारेण K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.) • गभीरे ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
गम्भीरे C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, गंभीरे K<sub>82</sub> • ०रसनं ] Σ, ०रमणं E • ०बन्धं ] Σ, ०बन्ध  
C<sub>45</sub> • व्रजस्व ] Σ, रमस्व E (31a) ०द्वीपां ] Σ, ०दीपां K<sub>7</sub>  
११८

ईशानेनाभिजुष्टं हृदि हृद विमलं नादशीताम्बुपूर्णम् ।  
तत्रैकं जातपद्मं प्रकृतिदलयुतं केशरं शक्तिभिन्नं  
पञ्चव्योमप्रशस्तं गतिपरमपदं प्राप्तुकामेन सेव्यम् ॥ १०:३१ ॥

[घण्टिकेश्वरम्]

+नाड्यैकासङ्गतानि+ निपतितममृतं घण्टिकापारकेण  
तृप्यन्ते तेन नित्यं हृदि कमलपुटं स्थाणुभूतान्तरात्मा ।  
यं पश्यन्तीशभक्ताः कलिकलुषहरं व्यापिनं निष्प्रपञ्चं  
देवेशं घण्टिकेशामरभवमभवं तीर्थमाकाशबिन्दुम् ॥ १०:३२ ॥

[वागीश्वरतीर्थम्]



(31b) ईशानेनाभिजुष्टं ]  $C_{02}K_{82}K_7E$ , ईशानेनाभिदुष्टं  $C_{94}K_{10}$ , ईशानेभिदुष्टं  $C_{45}^{ac}$ , ईशानेभि...दुष्टं  $C_{45}^{pc}$  • विमलं नादशीता० ]  $\Sigma$ , विमलान्नादशीता०  $K_{10}$ , विमलं नामशिता०  $E$  (31c) केशरं ]  $C_{45}E$ , केशर०  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_7$  (unmetr.), केश्वर०  $K_{10}$  (unmetr.) (31d) ०व्योम० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०व्योमं  $K_{82}$  • ०शस्तं ग० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०शस्वङ्ग०  $C_{02}$  • ०परम० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०परमं  $K_{82}$  (unmetr.) • सेव्यम् ]  $\Sigma$ , सर्वम्  $E$  (32a) निपतितममृतं ]  $\Sigma$ , निपतितममृत०  $K_{82}$  (unmetr.), नि...तममृतं  $K_{10}$  • ०पारकेण ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7$ , ०याङ्क्रेण  $C_{02}E$ , ०पारकेन  $K_{10}$  (32b) ०पुटं ]  $\Sigma$ , ०पुट  $C_{45}$  • स्थाणु० ] conj., स्थानु०  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_7$ , स्थान०  $K_{10}$ , स्थान०  $E$  (32c) यं पश्यन्तीशभक्ताः ]  $K_{82}$ , यं पश्यन्तीशभक्ता  $C_{94}K_{10}$ , यं पश्यन्तीशभर्ताः  $C_{45}$ , यं पश्यन्तीसभक्त्या  $C_{02}$ , यत्पश्यन्तीशभक्त्या  $K_7$ , यं पश्यन्तीशमक्षा  $E$  • ०प्रपञ्चम् ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , ०प्रपञ्च  $C_{45}C_{02}E$  (32d) देवेशं ]  $C_{45}K_{10}E$ , देव्येशं  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}$ , देव्येश  $K_7$  • घण्टिकेशामर० ]  $C_{02}$ , घण्टिकेशमर०  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{10}K_7$ , घण्टिकेशं मर०  $K_{82}$ , घण्टिकेशामर०  $E$  • ०भवं तीर्थम् ] em., ०भवन्तीर्थम्  $C_{45}C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$ , भव...र्थम्  $C_{94}$  • ०बिन्दुम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०बिन्दु  $C_{02}$

मीमांसारत्नकूला क्रमपदपुलिना शैवशास्त्रार्थतोया  
मीनौघा पञ्चरात्रं श्रुतिकुटिलगतिः स्मार्तवेगा तरङ्गा ।  
योगावर्तातिशोभा उपनिषदिवहा भारतावर्तफेना  
पञ्चाशद्योमरूपी रसभवननदी तीर्थ वागीश्वरीयम् ॥ १०:३३ ॥

यस्तं वेत्ति स वेत्ति वेदनिखिलं संसारदुःखच्छिदं  
जन्मव्याधिवियोगतापमरणं क्लेशाणवं दुःसहम् ।  
गर्भावासमतीव सद्द्विषयं दुस्तीर्यदुःखालयं  
प्राप्तं तेन न संशयः शिवपदं दुष्प्राप्य देवैरपि ॥ १०:३४ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे कायतीर्थोपवर्णनो नामाध्यायो दशमः ॥



(33a) शैव० ] Σ, शर्व० E (33b) मीनौघा० ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, मीनोघा० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub> •  
पञ्चरात्रं ] Σ, पञ्चशत्रं E • ०गतिः ] corr., ०गति C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ०स्मार्तवेगा  
तरङ्गा ] Σ, ०स्मा---वेगा तरङ्गा K<sub>10</sub>, ०स्मार्तवेगास्तरङ्गा E (33c) ०वहा  
भारता० ] Σ, महाभारता० K<sub>10</sub> (33d) ०शद्योम० ] Σ, ०शव्योम० K<sub>82</sub>,  
०सद्योम० E (34a) यस्तं ] Σ, यस्त० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub> • स वेत्ति ] Σ, न वेत्ति  
K<sub>7</sub> (34b) ०मरणं ] Σ, ०मरण K<sub>7</sub> • ०र्णवं ] Σ, ०ण्णवं K<sub>82</sub>, ०र्णव E (34c)  
गर्भावासम् ] Σ, गर्भोवासम् E • ०विषयं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०विषमं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E  
• ०लयम् ] Σ, ०लयाः K<sub>82</sub> • दुस्तीर्य० ] Σ, दुस्तीर्यः K<sub>7</sub> (34d) प्राप्तं  
तेन न संशयः शिवपदं दुष्प्राप्य देवैरपि ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, प्राप्तं तेन न संशयः  
शिवदं दुष्प्राप्य देवैरपि C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, प्राप्तं तेन न संशयं शिवपदं दुष्प्राप्य देवैरपि C<sub>02</sub>E,  
प्रा---यः शिवः ०००००००० देवैरपि K<sub>10</sub> (Colophon) कायतीर्थोपवर्णनो ] Σ,  
कायती००००००००र्णनो C<sub>94</sub> • नामाध्यायो दशमः ] Σ, नाम दशमो ऽध्यायः E

## [ एकादशमो ऽध्यायः ]

[चतुराश्रमधर्मविधानः]

देव्युवाच ।

सर्वयज्ञः परश्रेष्ठ अस्ति अन्यः सुरोत्तम ।

अल्पक्लेशमनायास अर्थप्रायं विनेश्वर ॥ ११:१ ॥

सर्वयज्ञफलावाप्ति दैवतैश्चापि पूजितम् ।

कथयस्व सुरश्रेष्ठ मानुषाणां हिताय वै ॥ ११:२ ॥

महेश्वर उवाच ।

न तुल्यं तव पश्यामि दया भूतेषु भामिनि ।

किमन्यत्कथयिष्यामि दया यत्र न विद्यते ॥ ११:३ ॥

सदाशिवमुखात्पूर्वं श्रुतं मे वरसुन्दरि ।



Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 208v-210r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 214r-215v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 285v-287v, K<sub>82</sub> ff. 15v-17v, K<sub>10</sub> ff. 221v-223v (exp. 56 lower - 58 lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 223v-225v; E pp. 613-617; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



- (1b) अन्यः ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अन्य C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, चान्या E • उत्तम ] Σ, उत्तमः K<sub>7</sub> (1c) ननायास ] Σ, ननायासं K<sub>82</sub>, ननायासं K<sub>10</sub> (1d) ०र्थप्रायं ] K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>7</sub>, ०र्थप्राय C<sub>Σ</sub>, ०र्थप्रार्थप्रायं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०र्थप्राय K<sub>10</sub>, ०थाम्नाय E • विनेश्वर ] Σ, विनेश्वर K<sub>10</sub>, सुरेश्वर E (2a) दैवतैः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, देवतैः C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, देवतैः K<sub>10</sub> (2cd) ०श्रेष्ठ मानुषाणां हिताय वै ] Σ, ०श्रे--- K<sub>10</sub> (3) महेः ] Σ, मेहेः K<sub>7</sub> (3a) तुल्यं तव ] Σ, --- C<sub>94</sub> (3b) भामिनि ] Σ, भामि C<sub>02</sub> (3c) किमन्यः ] Σ, किम्यन्यः K<sub>10</sub>

शृणु देवि प्रवक्ष्यामि धर्मसारमनुत्तमम् ॥ ११:४ ॥

[गृहस्थ:(?)]

विनार्थेन तु यो यज्ञः स यज्ञः सार्वकामिकः ।

अक्षयश्चाव्ययश्चैव सर्वपातकनाशनः ॥ ११:५ ॥

बहुविघ्नकरो ह्यर्थो ब्रह्मायासकरस्तथा ।

ब्रह्महत्या इवेन्द्रस्य प्रविभागफला स्मृता ॥ ११:६ ॥

पञ्चशोध्येन शोध्येत अर्थयज्ञो वरानने ।

शोधिते तु फलं शुद्धमशुद्धे निष्फलं भवेत् ॥ ११:७ ॥

देव्युवाच ।

पञ्चशोध्ये सुरश्रेष्ठ संशयो ऽत्र भवेन्मम ।



5ab See a sequence or list of the four āśramas in 4.75 above: गृहस्थो ब्रह्मचारी च वानप्रस्थो ऽथ भैक्षुकः; see also 5.9: एतच्छौचं गृहस्थानां द्विगुणं ब्रह्मचारिणाम् । वानप्रस्थस्य त्रिगुणं यतीनां तु चतुर्गुणम् ॥



(4c) देवि प्रवक्ष्यामि ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ते देवि वक्ष्यामि C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (4d) ०सारमनुत्तमम् ]  
 Σ, ०सारसमुच्चयम् C<sub>02</sub> (5b) यज्ञः ] Σ, यज्ञ E • सार्वकामिकः ] C<sub>45</sub>  
 E, सर्वकालिकः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सर्वकामिक C<sub>02</sub>, सार्वकालिकः K<sub>82</sub>, सार्वकामिकाः  
 K<sub>10</sub> (5c) अक्षयश्चाव्ययश्च ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, अक्षयं चाव्ययं C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (5d)  
 ०नाशनः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०नाशनम् C<sub>45</sub>E, ०नाशन C<sub>02</sub> (6a) ०करो ]  
 Σ, ०करा C<sub>02</sub>E • ह्यर्थो ] Σ, ह्यर्थो E (6b) करस्तथा ] Σ, करतस्था  
 E (6d) प्रविभाग० ] C<sub>45</sub>, प्रविभोग० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>(?)K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, प्रतिभोग० K<sub>10</sub> •  
 ०फला स्मृता ] C<sub>02</sub>, ०फलः स्मृतः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०फल स्मृतः C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०प्रदः  
 स्मृतः E (7b) ०यज्ञो ] Σ, ०यज्ञ C<sub>02</sub> (7cd) शुद्धमशुद्धे ] Σ, शुद्धमशुद्धे  
 K<sub>82</sub>, शुद्धमशुद्धं E (8) देव्युवाच ] Σ, om. K<sub>10</sub><sup>ac</sup> (8a) ०शोध्ये ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>,  
 ०शोध्य K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०शोध्यः E • ०श्रेष्ठ ] Σ, ०स्त्रेष्ठ C<sub>02</sub> (8b) ऽत्र भवे० ] Σ,  
 ऽत्रा भव० E

कथयस्व विभागेन श्रोतुमिच्छामि तत्त्वतः ॥ ११:८ ॥

रुद्र उवाच ।

मनःशुद्धिस्तु प्रथमं द्रव्यशुद्धिरतः परम् ।

मन्त्रशुद्धिस्तृतीया तु कर्मशुद्धिरतः परम् ।

पञ्चमी सत्त्वशुद्धिस्तु क्रतुशुद्धिश्च पञ्चधा ॥ ११:९ ॥

मनःशुद्धिर्नाम अविपरीतभावनया ।

द्रव्यशुद्धिर्नाम अनन्यायोपार्जितद्रव्येन ॥ ११:१० ॥

मन्त्रशुद्धिर्नाम स्वरव्यञ्जनयुक्ततया ।

क्रियाशुद्धिर्नाम यथाक्रमाविपरीततया ।

सत्त्वशुद्धिर्नाम रजस्तम-अप्रधानतया ॥ ११:११ ॥



(9b) °शुद्धिरतः ] Σ, °शुद्धिगतः K<sub>10</sub> (9c) मन्त्रशुद्धिस्तृतीया ] Σ, मन्त्रशुद्धि  
तृतीया K<sub>7</sub> (9d) कर्मशुद्धि° ] Σ, कर्मसिद्धि K<sub>7</sub> (9e) पञ्चमी ] Σ, पञ्चमं  
E • °शुद्धिस्तु ] Σ, °शुद्धिश्च K<sub>82</sub>E (9f) °शुद्धिश्च पञ्चधा ] Σ, °शुद्धिस्तु  
पञ्चधा C<sub>02</sub>, °शुद्धिरतः परम् K<sub>82</sub> (10ab) °शुद्धिर्ना° ] Σ, °शुद्धि ना° C<sub>02</sub>  
• °भावनया ] Σ, °भावनवा K<sub>82</sub>, °भावनतया K<sub>10</sub> (10cd) °शुद्धिर्ना° ] Σ,  
°शुद्धि ना° C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • अनन्यायो° ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अन---यो° C<sub>94</sub>, अन्यायो°  
C<sub>02</sub>, स्वल्पोन्यायो° E • °द्रव्येन ] Σ, °व्येन K<sub>10</sub> (11ab) मन्त्रशुद्धिर्ना° ] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, मन्त्रशुद्धि ना° C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, मन्त्रस्तुद्धिना° K<sub>82</sub> • °युक्ततया ] Σ, °युक्तया  
C<sub>45</sub> (11cd) °शुद्धिर्ना° ] Σ, °शुद्धि ना° C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • °क्रमा° ] Σ, °क्रम°  
C<sub>02</sub> • °रीततया ] Σ, °रीतया C<sub>45</sub>, ---तया K<sub>7</sub> (11ef) °शुद्धिर्ना° ] Σ,  
°शुद्धि ना° C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub> • °धानतया ] Σ, °धानत K<sub>7</sub>

विधिमेवं यदा शुध्येद्यदि यज्ञं करोति हि ।  
तस्य यज्ञफलावाप्तिर्जन्ममृत्युश्च नो भवेत् ॥ ११:१२ ॥

विनार्थेन तु यो यज्ञं करोति वरसुन्दरि ।  
न तस्य तत्फलावाप्तिः सर्वयज्ञेष्वशेषतः ॥ ११:१३ ॥

यज्ञवाट कुरुक्षेत्रं सत्त्वावासकृतालयः ।  
प्रत्याहार महावेदि कुशप्रस्तर संयमः ॥ ११:१४ ॥

विधि नियमविस्तारो ध्यानवह्निः प्रदीपितः ।  
योगेन्धनसमिज्ज्वालतपोधूमसमाकुलः ॥ ११:१५ ॥

पात्रन्यास शिवज्ञानं स्थालीपाक शिवात्मकः ।



(12a) ०धिमेवं यदा ] C<sub>45</sub>E, ०धिमेव यदा C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०धिमेव य K<sub>10</sub>, ०धिमेवं यथा K<sub>7</sub> (12ab) शुध्येद्यदि ] conj., सूयेद्यदि C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, पूर्य यदि C<sub>45</sub>, सूर्येद्यदि C<sub>02</sub>, सूयेद्यति K<sub>10</sub>, पूयेद्यदि K<sub>7</sub>, शूद्य यदि E (12b) यज्ञं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, यज्ञ C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, संज्ञ K<sub>10</sub> • हि ] Σ, om. K<sub>10</sub> (12cd) ०वाप्तिर्ज० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, ०वाप्ति ज C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वापि ज० K<sub>82</sub> (13b) ०सुन्दरि ] Σ, ०सुन्दरी E (13d) ०यज्ञेष्वशेषतः ] Σ, ०यज्ञेषु शेषतः E (14a) ०वाट कुरु० ] Σ, ०वाटङ्कुरु० C<sub>45</sub>, ०वाटकृत० E • ०क्षेत्रं ] Σ, ०क्षेत्र K<sub>7</sub> (14b) सत्त्वा० ] Σ, सत्त्वासत्त्वा० C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०लयः ] Σ, ०लयम् C<sub>02</sub> (14c) ०वेदि ] Σ, ०देवि E (15a) विधि नि० ] Σ, विधिर्नि० E • ०विस्तारो ] Σ, ०विस्तारौ C<sub>45</sub> (15b) ध्यानवह्निः प्रदीपितः ] K<sub>7</sub>, ध्यानवह्निप्रदीपितः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ध्यानं वह्निप्रदीपितः C<sub>45</sub>, ध्यानमग्निप्रदीपितः C<sub>02</sub>, ध्यान अग्निप्रदीपनः K<sub>10</sub>, ध्यानवृद्धिर्प्रदीपिनः E (15cd) ०न्धनसमिज्ज्वालतपोधूम० ] K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०न्धनसमिज्ज्वालतपोधूप० C<sub>94</sub>, ०न्धसत्त्वमिज्ज्वालतपोधूम० C<sub>45</sub>, ०न्धनसमिज्ज्वालतपोधूम० C<sub>02</sub>, ०न्धनशमि<sub>त</sub>ज्वाल-तपोधूय० K<sub>82</sub>, ०न्धनसमिज्ज्वाला तपोधूम० E (16a) पात्र० ] Σ, पात्रा० K<sub>7</sub>



आज्याहुतिमविच्छिन्नं लम्बकस्रुवपातितः ॥ ११:१६ ॥

धारणाध्वर्युवत्कृत्वा प्राणायामश्च ऋत्विजः ।

तर्कयुक्तः सविस्तारः समाधिर्वयतापनः ॥ ११:१७ ॥

ब्रह्मविद्यामयो यूपः पशुबन्धो मनोन्मनः ।

श्रद्धा पत्नी विशालाक्षि संकल्प पद शाश्वतम् ॥ ११:१८ ॥

पञ्चेन्द्रियजयोत्पन्नः पुरोडाशोऽमृताशनः ।

ब्रह्मनादो महामन्त्रः प्रायश्चित्तानिलो जयः ॥ ११:१९ ॥

सोमपान परिज्ञानमुपाकर्म चतुर्यमः ।

इतिहास जलस्नानं पुराणकृतमम्बरः ॥ ११:२० ॥

इडासुषुम्नासंवेद्ये स्नानमाचमनं सकृत् ।

संतोषातिथिमादृत्य दयाभूतद्विजार्चितः ॥ ११:२१ ॥



- (16c) °च्छिन्नं ] Σ, °च्छिन्न K<sub>7</sub> (16d) लम्बक° ] Σ, लम्बक° C<sub>02</sub>,  
त्र्यम्बक° E • °पातितः ] Σ, °पातितम् E (17a) °ध्वर्युव° ] K<sub>10</sub>, °ध्वर्यव°  
C<sub>Σ</sub>, °ध्वर्यव° K<sub>82</sub>, ध्वर्य° K<sub>7</sub>, धर्मव° E (17c) °युक्तः ] Σ, °युक्त C<sub>02</sub>,  
°युक्तिः K<sub>82</sub> • °विस्तारः ] Σ, °विस्तारो C<sub>02</sub> (18b) °न्मनः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>E, °त्मनः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (18c) पत्नी ] Σ, पत्नी C<sub>94</sub> • विशालाक्षि ]  
Σ, विशालाक्षी K<sub>7</sub>E (18d) पद शाश्वतम् ] Σ, पदशाश्वतम् C<sub>94</sub> (19b)  
°डाशो ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, °भा K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, °भासे K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, °भागे E • मृता° ] Σ, मृगा°  
C<sub>02</sub> (19d) °त्तानिलो ] Σ, °त्तनिलो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • जयः ] Σ, जलाः E (20a)  
परि° ] Σ, पर° C<sub>02</sub> (20c) °स्नानं ] Σ, °स्नान C<sub>45</sub> (20d) पुराण° ] Σ,  
पुराण° E • °कृतमम्बरः ] Σ, °कृतम्बरम् C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.) (21a) °सुषुम्ना° ]  
Σ, °सुषुम्न° C<sub>02</sub> • °वेद्ये ] C<sub>94</sub>E, °वेद्य C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °वेद्येः C<sub>02</sub>, °वेद्य K<sub>82</sub>,  
°भेदो K<sub>7</sub> (21b) सकृत् ] Σ, विदुः C<sub>02</sub> (21c) °तोषातिथिमादृत्य ] Σ,  
°तोषातिथिमादृत्य K<sub>10</sub> (21d) °द्विजा° ] Σ, °दया° C<sub>45</sub>

ब्रह्मकूर्चं गुणातीतं हविर्गन्धं निरञ्जनः ।  
ब्रह्मसूत्रं त्रयस्तत्त्वं बोधना मुण्डितं शिरः ॥ ११:२२ ॥

निवृत्त्यादि चतुर्वेदश्चतुःप्रकरणासनः ।  
दक्षिणामभयं भूते दत्त्वा यज्ञं यजेत्सदा ॥ ११:२३ ॥

विनार्थं यज्ञसम्प्राप्तिः कथिता ते वरानने ।  
आसहस्रस्य यज्ञानां फलं प्राप्नोति नित्यशः ॥ ११:२४ ॥

आश्रमः प्रथमस्तुभ्यं कथितो ऽस्ति वरानने ।  
सदाशिवेन सद्धर्मं दैवतैरपि पूजितम् ॥ ११:२५ ॥

[ब्रह्मचारी]

ब्रह्मचर्यं निबोधेदं शृणुष्ववाहिता शुभे ।



23c cf. VSS 22.14ab: दक्षिणामभयं भूतेभ्यः पशुबन्धः स्वयंकृतः



(22b) ०हविर्ग० ] Σ, ०हविर्ग० C<sub>45</sub>, ०हविर्ग K<sub>82</sub> (22c) ०सूत्रं त्रयस् ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०सूत्रत्रयस्तयस् C<sub>94</sub>, ०सूत्रं त्रय C<sub>02</sub>, ०सूत्रत्रय K<sub>82</sub> (22d)  
मुण्डितं ] Σ, मुण्डित० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>(unmetr.) (23a) निवृत्त्या० ] em., निवृत्त्या०  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, निवृत्त्या० E (23b) ०प्रकरणासनः ] Σ, प्रकरणासनः C<sub>02</sub>,  
प्रकरणासनः E (23c) ०भयं भूते ] Σ, ०भक्षयम्भूतै C<sub>45</sub> (23d) यज्ञं यजेत् ]  
Σ, यज्ञं ददत् E (24a) विनार्थं ] Σ, विनार्थ C<sub>02</sub> (24b) कथिता ते ] Σ,  
कथितो स्मि C<sub>02</sub>, कथितस्ते E • वरानने ] Σ, वरानने C<sub>02</sub> (24d) प्राप्नोति ]  
Σ, प्राप्ति C<sub>94</sub> • नित्यशः ] Σ, मानवः K<sub>10</sub> (25a) आश्रमः ] Σ, आश्रम  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> • ०स्तुभ्यं ] Σ, ०स्येष C<sub>02</sub>, ०स्यैवं E (25b) ऽस्ति ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, स्मि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (25c) ०धर्मं ] Σ, ०धर्म C<sub>45</sub>, ०धर्म E (25d) दैव० ]  
Σ, देव० K<sub>10</sub>E • पूजितम् ] Σ, पूजितम् C<sub>45</sub> (26a) ०चर्यं ] Σ, ०चर्य K<sub>82</sub>  
(26b) ०वहिता शुभे ] Σ, ०वहितो भव C<sub>02</sub>, ०वहितो शुभे K<sub>10</sub>

द्वितीयमाश्रमं देवि सर्वपापविनाशनम् ॥ ११:२६ ॥

व्रतं ब्रह्मपरं ध्यानं सावित्री प्रकृतिर्लयम् ।

ब्रह्मसूत्राक्षरं सूक्ष्मं त्रिगुणालय मेखलम् ॥ ११:२७ ॥

दम दण्ड दया पात्रं भिक्षा संसारमोचनम् ।

त्र्यायुषं द्यक्षरातीतं ज्ञानभस्म-अलङ्कृतम् ॥ ११:२८ ॥

स्नानव्रतं सदासत्यं शीलशौचसमन्वितम् ।

अग्निहोत्र त्रयस्तत्त्वं जप ब्रह्मबिलस्वरः ॥ ११:२९ ॥

द्वितीय आश्रमो देवि यथाह भगवान्निशवः ।

ममापि कथितं तुभ्यं जन्ममृत्युविनाशनम् ॥ ११:३० ॥

[वानप्रस्थः]

वानप्रस्थविधिं वक्ष्ये शृणुष्यायतलोचने ।



26cd cf. MBh 12.184.10A: गार्हस्थ्यं खलु द्वितीयमाश्रमं वदन्ति 27ab cf. VSS 16.8cd



(26d) °विनाशनम्] Σ, °प्रनाशनम् K<sub>10</sub> (27a) °परं ध्यानं] Σ, °परिज्ञानं E (27b) °कृतिर्लयम्] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, °कृतालयम् C<sub>45</sub>, °कृतीलयम् C<sub>02</sub>, °कृतिलः K<sub>10</sub> (27d) °लय] Σ, °ल--- C<sub>94</sub> • मेखलम्] Σ, यत्फलम् E (28a) दण्ड दया] Σ, दण्डादया K<sub>82</sub>, दण्डादयो E • पात्रं] Σ, पात्र K<sub>10</sub> (28c) °युषं] Σ, °युष K<sub>82</sub> (28d) भस्म] Σ, भष्मम् E (29a) °व्रतं] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °व्रत C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (29c) °होत्र त्रयस्तत्त्वं] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, °होत्रत्रयस्तत्त्वं C<sub>94</sub>, °होत्रत्रयस्तत्त्वं C<sub>45</sub>, °होत्रत्रयं तत्त्वा C<sub>02</sub>, °होत्रं त्रयस्तत्त्वं K<sub>10</sub> (29d) °बिलस्वरः] corr., °बिलश्वरः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °बिलेश्वर K<sub>7</sub>E (30a) द्वितीय आश्रमो] Σ, द्वितीयमाश्रमो C<sub>02</sub>, द्वितीयमाश्रमं E (30b) यथाह] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, यथाहं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, यदाह E (30c) ममापि कथितं तु०] Σ, ममापि कथितस्तु० K<sub>7</sub>, मयापि कथितो तु० E (१३०d) °मृत्यु०] Σ, °मृ--- C<sub>94</sub> • °नाशनं] Σ, °नाशनः K<sub>7</sub> (31a) °विधिं] Σ, °विधि C<sub>45</sub>

यथाश्रुतं यथातथ्यमृषिदैवतपूजितम् ॥ ११:३१ ॥

वैराग्यवनमाश्रित्य नियमाश्रममाहरेत् ।

शीलशैलदृढद्वारे प्राकारे विजितेन्द्रियः ॥ ११:३२ ॥

अधिभूतः स्मृतो माता अध्यात्मश्च पिता तथा ।

अधिदैविकमाचार्यो व्यवसायाश्च भ्रातरः ॥ ११:३३ ॥

श्रुतिः स्मृतिः स्मृता भार्या प्रज्ञा पुत्रः क्षमानुजः ।

मैत्री बन्धुर्जटा चापं करुणा सुपवित्रकम् ।

मुदिता मौन चत्वारः सर्वकार्यमुपेक्षका ॥ ११:३४ ॥

यमवल्कलसंवीतस्तपःकृष्णाजिनाधरः ।

उत्तरासङ्गमासीनो योगपट्टद्वतः ॥ ११:३५ ॥

वेदघोषेण घोषेण प्राणायामो ऽग्निहावनम् ।



33ab cf. VSS 22.10ab: अध्यात्मनगरस्फीतः अधिभूतजनाकुलः



(31d) ०दैवत० ] Σ, ०देवत० C<sub>02</sub> (32a) वैराग्य० ] Σ, वैराग्या E (32b) नियमा० ] Σ, मा० K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०श्रममा० ] Σ, ०श्रमनो हरेत् C<sub>94</sub> (32c) ०दृढ० ] Σ, ०दृष्ट० E (32d) ०कारे ] Σ, ०कार० C<sub>02</sub> (33a) स्मृतो ] Σ, --- C<sub>45</sub>, स्मृतौ E (33c) अधिदैविक० ] em. GOODALL, {अ}---{भौ}---क० C<sub>94</sub>, अधिभौतिक० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, अधिभौतिक० K<sub>10</sub> (33d) व्यवसायाश्च ] Σ, व्यवसायश्च E (34a) स्मृता ] Σ, स्मृतो C<sub>45</sub> (34c) बन्धुर्ज० ] Σ, बन्धु ज० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (34e) मौन चत्वारः ] Σ, मौनश्चत्वारः C<sub>45</sub>, मौन चत्वार C<sub>02</sub> (34f) ०कार्यमु० ] Σ, ०कार्यामु० K<sub>82</sub> • ०पेक्षका ] Σ, ०पेक्षया E (35a) ०संवीत० ] Σ, ०सान्वीत० E (35b) ०कृष्णा० ] Σ, ०कृष्णां C<sub>02</sub> • ०जिनाधरः ] K<sub>7</sub>, ०जिनधरः C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.), ०जिनं पुरः E (35d) ०दृढ० ] Σ, ०दृष्ट० K<sub>10</sub> • ०व्रतः ] Σ, --- C<sub>94</sub> (36a) वेद० ] Σ, ---द० C<sub>94</sub> • ०ण घोषेण ] Σ, ०ण घोषीण C<sub>02</sub> (36b) ०हावनम् ] Σ, ०हावनम् C<sub>45</sub>, ०ह्यवन C<sub>02</sub>

जितप्राण मृगाकूलो धृति यज्ञः क्रिया जपः ॥ ११:३६ ॥

अर्थसंग्रह शास्त्रेषु सखा दमदयादयः ।

शिवयज्ञं प्रयुञ्जीत साधनाष्टकपूजनम् ॥ ११:३७ ॥

पञ्चब्रह्मजलैः पूतः सत्यतीर्थशिवहृदे ।

स्नानमाचमनं कृत्वा संध्यात्रयमुपासयेत् ॥ ११:३८ ॥

अक्षमाला पुराणार्थं जप शान्तं दिवानिशम् ।

ज्ञानसलिलसम्पूर्णमितिहासकमण्डलुः ॥ ११:३९ ॥

पञ्चकर्मक्रियोत्क्रान्ति जप पञ्चविधः सुखम् ।

साधनं शिवसंकल्पो योगसिद्धिफलप्रदः ॥ ११:४० ॥

संतोषफलमाहारः कामक्रोधपराजितः ।

आशापाशजयाभ्यासो ध्यानयोगरतिप्रियः ।



37d cf. DharmP 2.1: अष्टभिः साधनैरेभिश्चित्तं कायञ्च यत्नतः । शोधयित्वा ततो योगी  
योगाभ्यासं समाचरेत् ॥ 38d cf. VSS II.59cd: शिवस्य हृदयं संध्या तस्मात्संध्यामुपासयेत्



(36d) °जपः ] Σ, °जिणः C<sub>02</sub> (37b) सखा ] Σ, सखो K<sub>10</sub> • दमद° ] Σ,  
दम° C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, दयद° C<sub>02</sub> (37c) °यज्ञं ] Σ, °यज्ञ C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (37d) °पूजनम् ]  
Σ, °पूजिकं C<sub>02</sub> (38a) °ब्रह्मजलैः पूतः ] Σ, ब्र--- K<sub>10</sub> (38b) °तीर्थ° ]  
Σ, °तीर्थ E (38c) °चमनं ] Σ, °चनं C<sub>45</sub> (38d) °सयेत् ] em., °श्रयेत्  
C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (39a) अक्षमाला ] Σ, °अक्षल---ला C<sub>94</sub> • पुराणार्थं ] Σ,  
पुराणाञ्च K<sub>10</sub>, पुराणार्था K<sub>7</sub> (39b) °शान्तं ] Σ, °शान्ति C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>82</sub> (39c)  
°सलिल° ] Σ, °सलील° E (39d) °कमण्डलुः ] Σ, °कमण्डलु E (40ab)  
°त्क्रान्ति ज° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °क्रान्तिज° C<sub>02</sub>, °त्क्रान्तिर्ज° K<sub>82</sub>, °त्क्रान्तिज°  
K<sub>7</sub>, °क्रान्ति ज° E (40d) °दः ] Σ, °दम् E (41c) °भ्यासो ] Σ, °भ्यास  
E (41d) °रति° ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, --- C<sub>94</sub>, °रति° C<sub>45</sub>, °रति E

अतिथिभ्यो ऽभयं दत्त्वा वानप्रस्थश्चरेद्व्रतम् ॥ ११:४१ ॥

वानप्रस्थमयं धर्मं गदित यत्पूर्वमवधारितं  
संसारोद्धरणमनित्यहरणमज्ञाननिर्मूलनम् ।  
प्रज्ञावृद्धिकरममोघकरणं क्लेशार्णवोत्तारणं  
जन्मव्याधिहरमकर्मदहनं सेवेत्स धर्मोत्तमम् ॥ ११:४२ ॥

[परिव्राजकः]

परिव्राजकधर्मो ऽयं कीर्तयिष्यामि तच्छृणु ।  
सुखदुःखं समं कृत्वा लोभमोहविवर्जितः ॥ ११:४३ ॥



43d cf. VSS 4.71: कामः क्रोधश्च लोभश्च मोहश्चैव चतुर्विधः । चतुःशत्रुनिहन्तव्यः सर्वथा वीतकल्मषः ॥

42d E (and paper MS K<sub>41</sub>) add here a Śārdūlavikrīḍita line: श्रद्धापूर्वकमेव यः सनियमं साक्षाच्च जीवन्निश्वः (शुद्धापूर्वकमेव यः सनियतं साक्षाच्च जीवने शिवः K<sub>41</sub>)



(41c) अतिथिभ्यो ऽभयं ] Σ, आर्तिभ्यश्चाभयं E • दत्त्वा ] Σ, दारा C<sub>02</sub> (41f) ०प्रस्थश्च० ] Σ, ०प्रस्थ च० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (42a) गदित यत्पूर्वमवधारितम् ] conj., गदितं पूर्वधारितम् C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, यत्पूर्वमवधारितं C<sub>02</sub>E, गदितं यत्पूर्वधारितं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, गदितं यत्पूर्वमवधारितं K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, गदित पूर्वधारितं K<sub>10</sub>, गदितं यत्पूर्वमेधारितं K<sub>7</sub> (42b) ०हरणमनित्यहरणमज्ञा० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०हरणमनित्यहरणमज्ञा० C<sub>02</sub>E, ०हरणम् अनित्यहरणन्तज्ञा० K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup> (42c) (प्रज्ञा०... ०त्तारणम्) ] Σ, om. K<sub>10</sub> • ०करममोघ० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (unmetr.), om. K<sub>10</sub>, ०कममोघ० K<sub>7</sub>, ०करं प्रबोध० E • क्लेशार्णवो० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, क्लेशार्णवो० K<sub>82</sub>, om. K<sub>10</sub>, शोकार्णवो० E (42d) सेवेत्स ] Σ, सेवे स C<sub>02</sub>, सेवेत्त K<sub>10</sub> (43b) कीर्तयिष्यामि ] Σ, कीर्तयि...मि C<sub>94</sub> (43c) ०दुःखं ] C<sub>45</sub>, ०दुःख C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (43d) लोभमोह० ] C<sub>45</sub>, लाभालोभ० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, लाभलोभ० C<sub>02</sub>, लाभालाभ० E • ०वर्जितः ] Σ, ०वर्जिताः K<sub>10</sub>

वर्जयेन्मधु मांसानि परदारांश्च वर्जयेत् ।  
वर्जयेच्चिरवासं च परवासं च वर्जयेत् ॥ ११:४४ ॥

वर्जयेत्सृष्टभोज्यानि भिक्षामेकां च वर्जयेत् ।  
वर्जयेत्संग्रहं नित्यमभिमानं च वर्जयेत् ॥ ११:४५ ॥

सुसूक्ष्मं मनसा ध्यात्वा दृशौ पादं विनिक्षिपेत् ।  
न कुप्येत अनालाभे लाभे वापि न हर्षयेत् ॥ ११:४६ ॥

अर्थतृष्णास्वनुद्विग्नो रोषे वापि सुदारुणे ।  
स्तुतिनिन्दा समं कृत्वा प्रियं वाप्रियमेव वा ॥ ११:४७ ॥

नियमास्तु परीधानं संयमावृतमेखलः ।



44ab cf. Manu 2.177: वर्जयेन्मधु मांसं च गन्धं माल्यं रसान्निव्रयः । शुक्तानि यानि सर्वाणि प्राणिनां चैव हिंसनम् ॥ 45b cf. Manu 2.188ab: भैक्षेण वर्तयेन्नित्यं नैकान्नादी भवेद्व्रती 46cd ≈ Manu 6.57: अलाभे न विषदी स्याल्लाभे चैव न हर्षयेत् = VāsiṣṭhaDhS 10.22

45ab Omitted in C<sub>45</sub>



(44a) वर्जयेन् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, वर्जयेत् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (44c) °वासं ] Σ, °वासश् E (44d) °वासं ] Σ, °वासश् E (45a) वर्जयेत्सृष्टं ] C<sub>02</sub>(?)K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वर्जयेत्सृष्टं C<sub>94</sub>, वर्जयेत्सृष्टं K<sub>10</sub>, वर्जयेत्सृष्टं E • °भोज्यानि ] Σ, °भोज्यालि(?) K<sub>7</sub> (45b) °क्षामेकां ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °क्षामेकं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, °क्षामेकञ् K<sub>7</sub>, °क्षामेकश् E (46b) दृशौ ] conj., शुचौ C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • पादं ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पादं C<sub>94</sub>, पाद K<sub>10</sub>E • विनिक्षि° ] Σ, --- निक्षि° C<sub>94</sub>, विनिक्ष° K<sub>7</sub> (46c) कुप्येत ] Σ, कुपेत C<sub>02</sub> • अनालाभे ] K<sub>82</sub>, मनोलाभे C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, मनोलाभो C<sub>02</sub>, मनालाभे E (47a) अर्थ° ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, अर्था° C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, अर्थ E • °नुद्विग्नो ] Σ, °नुदिग्नो C<sub>02</sub> (48a) °धानं ] Σ, °धानाद् C<sub>02</sub>, °धानं K<sub>7</sub> (48b) °वृत° ] Σ, °मृत° K<sub>10</sub>, °नृत° E • °मेखलः ] Σ, °मेखलाः C<sub>02</sub>, °मेखला K<sub>10</sub>

निरालम्बं मनः कृत्वा बुद्धिं कृत्वा निरञ्जनाम् ॥ ११:४८ ॥

आत्मानं पृथिवीं कृत्वा खं च कृत्वा मनोन्मनम् ।

त्रिदण्डं त्रिगुणं कृत्वा पात्रं कृत्वाक्षरो ऽव्ययः ॥ ११:४९ ॥

न्यसेद्धर्ममधर्मं च ईर्ष्याद्वेषं परित्यजेत् ।

निर्वन्द्वो नित्यसत्यस्थो निर्ममो निरहंकृतः ॥ ११:५० ॥

दिवसस्याष्टमे भागे भिक्षां सप्तगृहं चरेत् ।

न चासीत न तिष्ठेत न च देहीति वा वदेत् ॥ ११:५१ ॥

यथालाभेन वर्तेत अष्टौ पिण्डान्दिने दिने ।

वस्त्रभोजनशय्यासु न प्रसज्येत विस्तरम् ॥ ११:५२ ॥



50cd cf. BhG 2.45cd: निर्वन्द्वो नित्यसत्त्वस्थो निर्योगक्षेम आत्मवान् 51b cf. Gaut-DhS 23.18: तस्याजिनमूर्ध्वबालं परिधाय लोहितपत्रः सप्त गृहान्मक्षं चरेत्



(48c) ०वं मनः कृत्वा ] K<sub>7</sub>, ०वमसत्कृत्वा C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०वमसंकृत्वा C<sub>45</sub>, ०वमनंकृत्वा C<sub>02</sub>, ०व मनस्कृत्वा K<sub>10</sub>, ०वमनङ्कृत्वा E (48d) बुद्धिं ] Σ, बुद्धि C<sub>45</sub>E • निरञ्जनाम् ] em., निरञ्जनम् C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, निरञ्जनः K<sub>82</sub> (49ab) कृत्वा खं च ] Σ, कृत्वा --- च C<sub>94</sub> (49b) मनोन्मनम् ] Σ, मनोन्मनः K<sub>7</sub>, मनोन्मनैः E (49d) ०क्षरो ] Σ, ०करो K<sub>10</sub> • व्ययः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, व्ययं C<sub>02</sub>, व्यय K<sub>7</sub>, द्वयम् E (50a) ०धर्मं च ] Σ, ०धर्मं वा K<sub>82</sub> (50b) ईर्ष्यां ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ईर्ष्यां C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • ०द्वेषं ] Σ, ०द्वेष C<sub>02</sub> (50c) निर्वन्द्वो ] Σ, निर्वन्द्वो C<sub>02</sub> • ०सत्यं ] Σ, ०संत्यं C<sub>02</sub> (50d) निर्ममो ] K<sub>7</sub>E, निर्मासो C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, निर्मसो K<sub>10</sub> • ०कृतः ] Σ, ०कृतं K<sub>82</sub>, ०कृतिः E (51a) दिवसस्यां ] Σ, दिवसत्यां C<sub>45</sub> (51b) भिक्षां ] Σ, भिक्षा K<sub>10</sub> (52a) यथालाभेन ] Σ, यथाला --- C<sub>94</sub> (52b) अष्टौ ] Σ, अष्ट E (52c) ०शय्यासु ] Σ, ०शय्याञ्च K<sub>10</sub>, ०शैय्यासु E (52d) ०सज्येत ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, १सुज्ये C<sub>45</sub>, ०सहेत K<sub>7</sub>, ०सह्येत E • विस्तरम् ] Σ, विस्तरः E



नाभिनन्देत मरणं नाभिनन्देत जीवितम् ।  
 इन्द्रियाणि वशंकृत्वा कामं हत्वा यतव्रतः ॥ ११:५३ ॥  
 अतीतं च भविष्यं च न भिक्षुश्चिन्तयेत्सदा ।  
 क्रोधमानमददर्पान्परिव्राज्जयेत्सदा ॥ ११:५४ ॥  
 विरागं तु धनुः कृत्वा प्राणायामगुणैर्युतम् ।  
 धारणाशरतीक्ष्णेन मृगं हत्वा मनेन्द्रियम् ॥ ११:५५ ॥  
 मैत्रीखड्गसुतीक्ष्णेन संसारारिं निकृन्तयेत् ।  
 करुणावर्तचक्रेण क्रोधमत्तगजं जयेत् ।  
 मुदितावर्मबद्धाङ्गस्तूणं पूर्णमुपेक्षया ॥ ११:५६ ॥  
 अनक्षरं परं ब्रह्म चिन्तयेत्सततं द्विज ।  
 ब्रह्मणो हृदयं विष्णुर्विष्णोश्च हृदयं शिवः ।



53ab = MBh 12.237.15ab = Manu 6.45ab = NāradaParivrUp 3.61cd



(53c) वशंकृ० ] Σ, वसत्कृ० C<sub>02</sub> (53d) हत्वा यतव्रतः ] Σ, कृत्वा यतः व्रतः  
 K<sub>10</sub> (54b) भिक्षुश्चि० ] Σ, भिक्षुंश्चि० K<sub>82</sub>, भिक्षु चि० E • सदा ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>  
 (54cd) ऽदर्पान्प० ] Σ, ऽदर्पात्प० C<sub>45</sub> (55a) धनुः ] Σ, धनुष् E (55b)  
 प्राणायामगु० ] Σ, प्राणायामङ्गु० C<sub>94</sub> • युतम् ] Σ, युतः K<sub>82</sub>, वृतं E (55c)  
 ऽतीक्ष्णेन ] K<sub>10</sub>E, ऽतीक्ष्णेण C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽतीक्ष्णेण K<sub>82</sub> (56a) सुतीक्ष्णेन ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>E, सुतीक्ष्णेण C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>, ण K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (56b) ऽसारारिं ] Σ, ऽसारारि C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
 (56f) तूणं पूर्णमु० ] em. GOODALL, तूणापूर्णमु० C<sub>94</sub>, तूणापूर्णमु० C<sub>45</sub>,  
 तून्पूर्णमु० C<sub>02</sub>, तूणापूर्णामु० K<sub>82</sub>, तूणापूर्णमु० K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तूणीपूर्णमु०  
 E (57a) अनक्षरं ] C<sub>45</sub>, अनाक्षरं C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, अनाक्षरं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, अनक्षरं K<sub>10</sub>  
 • परं ] Σ, पर C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (57c) हृदयं ] Σ, ---दयं C<sub>94</sub>, हृदये K<sub>7</sub> (57cd)  
 विष्णुर्वि० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, विष्णुम्वि० C<sub>45</sub>, विष्णु वि० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (57d) शिवः ]  
 E, शिवं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>

शिवस्य हृदयं संध्या तस्मात्संध्यामुपासयेत् ॥ ११:५७ ॥

संसारार्णवतारणं शुभगतिः स ब्रह्म संध्याक्षरं  
ध्यायेन्नित्यमतन्द्रितो ह्यनुपमं व्यक्तात्मवेद्यं शिवम् ।  
रूपैर्वर्णगुणादिभिश्च विहितं दुर्लक्ष्यलक्ष्योत्तमं  
यत्नोद्धृत्य समाश्रयेत्सुरगुरुं सर्वार्तिहर्ता हरम् ॥ ११:५८ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे चतुराश्रमधर्मविधानो नामाध्याय  
एकादशमः ॥



57 ≈ Saubhāgyabhāskara of Bhāskararāya ad Lalitāsahasranāmastotra 302: ब्रह्मणो  
हृदयं विष्णुर्विष्णोरपि शिवः स्मृतः । शिवस्य हृदयं सन्ध्या तेनोपास्या द्विजातिभिः ॥ इति  
कश्यपादिवचनैः कौर्मपाद्भस्कादिनिखिलपुराणेषु च तत्र तत्र देवीकालिकाब्रह्माण्डमार्कण्डेयादिपुराणेषु  
बहुशः शक्तिरहस्य-देवीभागवत-तृतीयस्कन्धादिषु च इदंपर्येण सर्वत्र ज्ञानार्णवकुलार्णवादितन्त्रेषु  
त्वपरिमितत्या वर्णितम्



(57f) ०सयेत् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०शयेत् C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०श्रयेत् K<sub>7</sub>E (58a) ०गतिः ]  
C<sub>02</sub>E, ०गति C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.), ०गति K<sub>7</sub> • ०क्षरं ] Σ, ०क्षर C<sub>45</sub>  
(58b) ०तन्द्रितो ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०नन्द्रितो C<sub>45</sub>, ०तन्द्रिय C<sub>02</sub>, ०तन्द्रियं K<sub>10</sub>  
• ०वेद्यं ] Σ, ०वेद्य K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.) (58c) रूपैर्व० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, रूपै व०  
C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • विहितं ] Σ, रहितं K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>(?)E • दुर्लक्ष्यलक्ष्योत्तमम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
दुर्लक्ष्यलक्ष्योत्तमम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, दुर्लक्ष्यलक्ष्योत्तमम् K<sub>82</sub> (58d) यत्नोद्धृत्य ]  
Σ, यत्नोद्धृत्य E • समाश्रये० ] Σ, मणाश्रये० K<sub>10</sub> • सर्वार्तिहर्ता हरम् ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
सर्वार्तिहर्ता हरं K<sub>82</sub>, सर्वार्तिहर्ता हरं K<sub>7</sub>, सर्वार्तिहन् शङ्करम् E (Colophon:  
नामाध्याय एकादशमः ] Σ, नामाध्याय एकादश K<sub>7</sub>, नाम एकादशो ऽध्यायः E

## [ द्वादशमो ऽध्यायः ]

[आतिथ्यधर्मः]

देव्युवाच ।

अहिंसा परमो धर्मः सततं परिकीर्त्यते ।

आतिथ्यकानां धर्मं च कथयस्व यदुत्तमम् ॥ १२:१ ॥

महेश्वर उवाच ।

अहिंसातिथ्यकानां च शृणु धर्मं यदुत्तमम् ।

त्रैलोक्यमखिलं देवि रत्नपूर्णं सुलोचने ॥ १२:२ ॥

चतुर्वेदविदे दानं न तत्तुल्यमहिंसकः ।

शृणु धर्ममतिथ्यानां कीर्तयिष्यामि सुन्दरि ॥ १२:३ ॥

[विपुलोपाख्यानम्]

आसीद्वृत्तं पुराख्यानं नगरे कुसुमाह्वये ।

Witnesses used for this chapter: C<sub>94</sub> ff. 210r–215r, C<sub>45</sub> ff. 215v–219v, C<sub>02</sub> ff. 287v–283v (f. 291 is missing), K<sub>82</sub> ff. 17v–22r, K<sub>10</sub> exp. 58 (lower)–62 (lower), K<sub>7</sub> ff. 225v–230r, E pp. 617–628; C<sub>Σ</sub> = C<sub>94</sub> + C<sub>45</sub> + C<sub>02</sub>



(1ab) धर्मः स० ] Σ, धर्मोस्स० C<sub>02</sub> (1c) आतिथ्य० ] Σ, अतिथ्य० C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub> • धर्मं च ] Σ, धर्मश्च C<sub>02</sub>, धर्मानां K<sub>10</sub> (2) महेश्वर ] Σ, भगवान् K<sub>82</sub>  
(2b) शृणु ] Σ, --- णु C<sub>94</sub> • धर्म ] Σ, धर्म C<sub>02</sub>E • उत्तमम् ] Σ, उत्तमां E  
(2d) ०पूर्ण ] Σ, पूर्ण C<sub>02</sub>, ०पूर्णा E • ०लोचने ] Σ, ०लोचनं C<sub>45</sub> (3a)  
दानं ] Σ, नानं C<sub>45</sub> (4a) आसीद्वृत्तं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, आशीदत्तं C<sub>45</sub>, आसीद्वृत्तम्  
C<sub>02</sub>, आसी वृत्तं K<sub>10</sub>, आसीद्वृत्त K<sub>7</sub> • ०ख्यानं ] Σ, ०ख्यातं E (4b) नगरे  
कुसुमाह्वये ] Σ, नगरं कुसुमाह्वयम् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>

कपिलस्य सुतो विद्वान्विपुलो नाम विश्रुतः ॥ १२:४ ॥

धर्मनित्यो जितक्रोधः सत्यवादी जितेन्द्रियः ।

ब्रह्मण्यश्च कृतज्ञश्च मद्भक्तः कृतनिश्चयः ॥ १२:५ ॥

धनाढ्यो ऽतिथिपूज्यश्च दाता दान्तो दयालुकः ।

न्यायार्जितधनो नित्यमन्यायपरिवर्जितः ॥ १२:६ ॥

भार्या च रूपिणी तस्य चन्द्रबिम्बशुभानना ।

पीनोत्तुङ्गस्तनी कान्ता सकलानन्दकारिणी ।

पतिव्रता पतिरता पतिशुश्रूषणे रता ॥ १२:७ ॥

अथ केनापि कालेन सूर्यरागमभूततः ।

ग्रस्तभागत्रयस्त्वासीत्कृष्णमाधवमासिके ॥ १२:८ ॥

स्नातुकामावतीर्यन्ते सर्वे पौरनृपादयः ।

देवाश्च पितरश्चैव तर्प्यन्ते विधिवत्तथा ॥ १२:९ ॥



5b = MBh 12.218.13b 7ef cf. *Brahmavaivartapurāṇa* 4.27.174cd: पतिव्रते पतिरते  
पतिं देहि नमो ऽस्तु ते



(5c) ब्रह्मण्य० ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ब्राह्मण्य० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • ०ज्ञश्च ] Σ, ०ज्ञ C<sub>45</sub>,  
०ज्ञश्च K<sub>10</sub> (5d) ०भक्तः ] Σ, ०भक्त० E (6a) ०पूज्यश्च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>PC</sup>K<sub>7</sub>  
E, ०पूज्य C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०पूजश्च K<sub>10</sub> (6b) दान्तो ] C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>K<sub>7</sub>E, दान्त C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>,  
दान्तोम(?) C<sub>45</sub><sup>PC</sup>, दान्त K<sub>10</sub> (6c) न्याया० ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, न्यायो० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub> (6cd) नित्यम० ] Σ, नित्यम० K<sub>10</sub> (6d) ०वर्जितः ] Σ, ०वर्जयेत् K<sub>10</sub>  
(7b) ०बिम्ब० ] Σ, ०बिम्बा K<sub>82</sub> • ०शुभानना ] Σ, ०निभानना K<sub>10</sub> (7d)  
सकला० ] Σ, --- C<sub>94</sub> (7e) पतिव्रता ] Σ, प्रतिव्रता C<sub>45</sub> • पतिरता ] Σ,  
प्रतिरता C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (7f) पतिशुश्रूषणे ] Σ, प्रतिशुश्रूषणे K<sub>10</sub> (8b) ०भूततः ]  
Σ, ०भूततः C<sub>02</sub> (9a) ०वतीर्यन्ते ] Σ, च तीर्थन्ते E (9c) देवाश्च ] Σ, देवश्च  
C<sub>02</sub> (9d) तर्प्यन्ते ] Σ, तर्प्यन्ते C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> १३६

केचिज्जुहति तत्राग्निं केचिद्विप्रांश्च तर्पयेत् ।  
केचिदानोपतिष्ठन्ति केचित्स्तुवन्ति देवताम् ॥ १२:१० ॥

ध्यानयोगरताः केचित्केचित्पञ्चतपे रताः ।  
एवं प्रवर्तमानेषु राजनादिषु सर्वशः ॥ १२:११ ॥

विपुलोऽपि हि तत्रैव गङ्गागण्डकिसंगमे ।  
भार्यया सह तत्रैव स्नात्वा क्षोमविभूषणः ॥ १२:१२ ॥

देवतागुरुविप्राणामन्येषां तर्पणे रतः ।  
तत्रावसरसम्प्राप्तो ब्राह्मणोऽतिथिरागतः ॥ १२:१३ ॥

भार्या तस्यातिरूपेण मोहिता ब्रह्मणस्तदा ।  
ब्राह्मणोऽपि तथैवेह रूपेणाप्रतिमो भवेत् ॥ १२:१४ ॥



(10a) °चिज्जुहति ] Σ, °चिज्जुति C<sub>45</sub>, °चिज्ज्वहति C<sub>02</sub> (10b) विप्रांश्च ] Σ,  
विप्राश्च C<sub>45</sub> (10c) दानो° ] Σ, ध्यानो° E (10d) केचित्स्तुवन्ति ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, केचिद्वन्ति C<sub>02</sub>, केचि स्तुवन्ति K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, केचित्स्तुवन्ति E • देवताम् ]  
Σ, देवता C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (11a) °रताः ] Σ, °रता K<sub>10</sub> (11d) राजना° ] Σ,  
राजाना° E (12a) °पि हि ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पि C<sub>45</sub>, हि न K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, पि च E  
(12c) भार्यया ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, भार्यया C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>E (12d) °भूषणः ] Σ,  
°भूषणैः ] C<sub>02</sub>, °भूषितः K<sub>82</sub> (13ab) देवतागुरुविप्राणामन्येषां तर्पणे रतः ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, देवतागुरुविप्राणामन्येषां तर्पणे रतः C<sub>94</sub>, देवतागुरुविप्राणामन्येषां  
तर्पणे रताः C<sub>02</sub>, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, देवतागुरुविप्राणामन्येषां तर्पणा रतः E (14b)  
मोहिता ] Σ, मोहितो C<sub>45</sub> • ब्रह्मणस्तदा ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ब्राह्मणास्तथा C<sub>02</sub>,  
ब्राह्मणस्तदा K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ब्राह्मणस्य च E (14c) ब्राह्मणो ] Σ, ब्रह्मणो C<sub>45</sub> •  
तथैवेह ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, तथैवेह C<sub>94</sub>, तथैवेह C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (14d) रूपेणा° ] C<sub>94</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, रूपेणा° C<sub>45</sub>, रूपेण C<sub>02</sub>, रूपिणा° E

अन्योन्यदृष्टिसंसक्तौ जातौ तौ तु परस्परम् ।  
विपुलेनाञ्जलिं कृत्वा ब्राह्मण संशितव्रत ॥ १२:१५ ॥

आज्ञापय द्विजश्रेष्ठ अद्य मे ऽनुग्रहं कुरु ।  
भार्याभृत्यपशुग्राम रत्नानि विविधानि च ॥ १२:१६ ॥

विपुलेनैवमुक्तस्तु गृहीतो ब्राह्मणो ऽब्रवीत् ।  
यदि सत्यं प्रदातासि सुप्रसन्नं मनस्तव ॥ १२:१७ ॥

विपुल उवाच ।  
सुप्रसन्नं मनो मे ऽद्य सुप्रसन्नं तपःफलम् ।  
शीघ्रमाज्ञापय विप्र यच्चाभिलषितं तव ।  
अदेयं नास्ति विप्रस्य स्वशिरःप्रभृति द्विज ॥ १२:१८ ॥

ब्राह्मण उवाच ।  
यद्येवं वदसे भद्र भार्या मे देहि रूपिणीम् ।



15d = MBh 12.213.18d and 12.347.1d



(15a) ०संसक्तौ ] E, ०संशक्तौ C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०शक्तौ C<sub>45</sub>, ०संसक्तो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (15b)  
जातौ तौ ] Σ, जातो तौ तौ C<sub>02</sub>, जातौ तौ K<sub>7</sub> (15d) ब्राह्मण ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>,  
ब्राह्मणः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ०शित० ] em., ०श्रित० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ०व्रत ]  
conj., ०व्र = C<sub>94</sub>, ०व्रतः C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (16b) ०ग्रहं ] Σ, ०ग्रह C<sub>45</sub>  
(16c) ०भृत्य० ] Σ, ०भृत्या० C<sub>02</sub> (17b) ब्राह्मणो ऽब्रवीत् ] Σ, ब्राह्मणस्तथा  
C<sub>02</sub> (17c) यदि सत्यं प्रदातासि ] Σ, om. C<sub>02</sub> (17d) सुप्रसन्नं मनस्तव ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, om. C<sub>02</sub>, सुप्रसन्नमनस्तव K<sub>10</sub>E (18a) ०प्रसन्नं मनो ] Σ,  
०प्रसन्नमनो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (18b) सुप्रसन्नं तपः० ] Σ, सुप्रसन्नतपः० K<sub>10</sub> (18c)  
शीघ्र० ] Σ, श्रीघ्र० K<sub>10</sub> (18e) अदेयं ] Σ, अदेय K<sub>10</sub> (18f) स्वशिरः० ]  
Σ, शरीर० K<sub>82</sub> • ०भृति ] Σ, ०भृतिर् E (19) ब्राह्मण ] Σ, ब्राह्मणा C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ब्रह्म  
K<sub>10</sub> (19b) भार्या ] Σ, भार्या K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>

स्वस्ति भवतु भद्रं वः कल्याणं भव शाश्वतम् ॥ १२:१९ ॥

विपुल उवाच ।

प्रतीच्छ भार्या सुश्रोणीं रूपयौवनशालिनीम् ।

अकुत्सितां विशालाक्षीं पूर्णचन्द्रनिभाननाम् ॥ १२:२० ॥

भार्योवाच ।

परित्याज्या कथं नाथ अपापां त्यजसे कथम् ।

अतीव हि प्रियां भार्या निर्दोषां च कथं त्यजेः ॥ १२:२१ ॥

सखा भार्या मनुष्याणामिह लोके परत्र च ।

दानं वा सुमहदत्त्वा यज्ञो वा सुबहुः कृतः ॥ १२:२२ ॥

अपुत्रो नाम्नुयात्स्वर्गं तपोभिर्वा सुदुष्करैः ।

श्रुतो मे पितृभिः प्रोक्तो ब्राह्मणैश्च ममान्तिके ॥ १२:२३ ॥



- (19c) स्वस्ति ]  $\Sigma$ , स्वस्ति  $K_{10}$ , स्वस्ति  $E$  (19d) कल्याणं ]  $\Sigma$ , कल्याणं  $C_{02}$  • भव ]  $\Sigma$ , तव  $E$  (20) विपुल ]  $\Sigma$ , विप्र  $E$  (20a) भार्या ]  $\Sigma$ , भार्या  $K_{10}$  • श्रोणीं ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7E$ , श्रोणि  $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}$  (20b) शालिनीम् ]  $\Sigma$ , शालिनी  $K_{10}$ , शीलिनीं  $K_7$  (20c) अकुत्सितां विशालाक्षीं ]  $\Sigma$ , अकुत्सितां विशालाक्षि  $C_{02}$ , अकुत्सिता विशालाक्षी  $K_{10}$  (20d) निभाननाम् ]  $\Sigma$ , निभानना  $K_{10}$  (21a) त्याज्या ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7E$ , त्याज्य  $C_{45}K_{10}$ , त्याज्य  $C_{02}$  (21c) प्रियां ]  $\Sigma$ , प्रियं  $C_{02}K_{10}$  (21d) निर्दोषां ]  $\Sigma$ , निर्दोष  $C_{02}$  • त्यजेः ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7$ , त्यजेत्  $C_{45}C_{02}$ , त्यजेत्  $K_{10}E$  • च ] conj., स  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$  (22ab) मनुष्याणामिह ]  $\Sigma$ , मनुष्याणामिह  $C_{02}$  (22d) बहूः ] em., बहु  $C_{94}K_{82}K_7$  (unmetr.), बहुं  $K_{10}$ , बहून्  $E$  • कृतः ]  $\Sigma$ , कृतम्  $C_{02}$  (23ab) स्वर्गं तपोभिर्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , स्वर्गं --- र्वा  $C_{94}$  (23d) न्तिके ]  $\Sigma$ , न्तिकैः  $C_{45}$

अपुत्रो नाम्नुयात्स्वर्गं श्रुतं मे बहुशः पुरा ।  
 मन्दपालो द्विजश्रेष्ठो गतः स्वर्गं तपोबलात् ॥ १२:२४ ॥

दानानि च बहून्दात्त्वा यज्ञांश्च विविधांस्तथा ।  
 वेदांश्च जपयज्ञांश्च कृत्वा स द्विजसत्तमः ॥ १२:२५ ॥

प्राप्तद्वारो ऽपि यस्यापि देवदूतैर्निवारितः ।  
 अपुत्रो नाम्नुयात्स्वर्गं यदि यज्ञशतैरपि ॥ १२:२६ ॥

इत्युक्तस्तु च्युतः स्वर्गान्मन्दपालो महानृषिः ।  
 पुत्रानुत्पादयामास शारङ्गांश्चतुरो द्विजः ॥ १२:२७ ॥

तेन पुण्यप्रभावेण स्वर्गं प्राप्तो ह्यवारितः ।



(24a) स्वर्गं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, स्वर्गं C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (24c) °पालो ] K<sub>7</sub>E, °पाल  
 C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (25a) बहून्दा° ] Σ, बहू द° K<sub>7</sub> (25b) यज्ञांश्च विविधांस्तथा ]  
 C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, यत्वा यज्ञांश्च विविधां तथा C<sub>45</sub>, यज्ञांश्च विविधाम्स्तथा K<sub>7</sub>,  
 स्यज्ञांश्च विविधास्तथा E (25c) वेदांश्च जपयज्ञांश्च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वेदांश्च  
 जपयज्ञांश्च C<sub>45</sub>, वेदांश्च जपयज्ञांश्च K<sub>10</sub>, वेदांश्च जपयज्ञांश्च E (25d) स द्वि° ]  
 conj., तद्वि° C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, तद्वि° K<sub>10</sub>, सद्वि° K<sub>7</sub> • °सत्तमः ] Σ, °सत्तम K<sub>82</sub>  
 (26a) °द्वारो ] Σ, °द्वारे K<sub>10</sub> (26ab) यस्यापि दे° ] Σ, यस्यापि दे° K<sub>10</sub>,  
 यस्याहि दे° E (26b) °दूतैर्नि° ] Σ, °दूतैर्नि° K<sub>10</sub>, °दूतैर्नि° K<sub>7</sub> (26c)  
 °यात्स्वर्गं ] Σ, °यात्स्वर्गं C<sub>02</sub> (26d) °शतैरपि ] Σ, करोति यः C<sub>02</sub> (27a)  
 °क्तस्तु च्युतः ] Σ, °क्तस्तु च्युतः C<sub>02</sub> (27c) पुत्रानु° ] Σ, पुत्रमु° C<sub>02</sub>  
 (27d) शारङ्गांश्च ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शारङ्गांश्च C<sub>94</sub>, शारङ्गांश्च C<sub>45</sub>, शारङ्गांश्च C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
 शारङ्गांश्च E • द्विजः ] Σ, द्विज C<sub>02</sub> (28b) स्वर्गं ] Σ, स्वर्गं C<sub>02</sub> • °वारितः ]  
 Σ, °वारितः K<sub>10</sub>



कुलत्राणात्कुलत्रास्मि भरणाद्भार्य एव च ॥ १२:२८ ॥

दारसंग्रह पुत्रार्थे क्रियते शास्त्रदर्शनात् ।

यानि सन्ति गृहे द्रव्यं ग्रामघोषगृहाणि च ॥ १२:२९ ॥

दातुमर्हसि विप्राय न मां दातुमिहार्हसि ।

भार्याया वचनं श्रुत्वा विपुलः पुनरब्रवीत् ॥ १२:३० ॥

साधु भामिनि जानामि साधु साधु पतिव्रते ।

जितोऽस्म्यनेन वाक्येन अनेनास्मि हि तोषितः ॥ १२:३१ ॥

अद्य ग्रहणकाले च द्विज आगत्य याचते ।

ददामीति प्रतिज्ञाय अदत्त्वा नरकं व्रजे ॥ १२:३२ ॥

नरकं यदि गच्छामि कुलेन सह सुन्दरि ।

कल्पकोटिसहस्रेऽपि नरकस्थो यशस्विनि ।

मुक्तिमेव न पश्यामि जन्मकोटिशतैरपि ॥ १२:३३ ॥



(28c) कुल० ] C<sub>45</sub>, कल० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • ०त्राणात्क० ] K<sub>10</sub>, ०त्राणां क० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, ०त्राणा क० K<sub>7</sub> • ०स्मि ] Σ, ०स्मि K<sub>10</sub> (28d) ०आद्भार्य एव ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०आद्भार्यमेव C<sub>45</sub>, ०आ भार्य एव C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (29a) ०ग्रह ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०ग्रहः C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> • पुत्रा० ] Σ, पात्रा० E (29b) क्रियते ] Σ, क्रियाते C<sub>45</sub> (30c) वचनं ] Σ, वचन K<sub>7</sub> (30d) ०ब्रवीत् ] Σ, ०ब्रवीत् । विपुल उवाच । C<sub>02</sub>E (31a) जानामि ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, जानासि C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (31b) पति० ] Σ, प्रति० K<sub>10</sub> (31d) तोषितः ] Σ, तोषिनः K<sub>7</sub> (32d) व्रजे ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, व्रजेत् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, व्रजे = K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (33a) यदि ] Σ, ययदि K<sub>7</sub> (33c) ०सहस्रेऽपि ] Σ, ०सहस्राणि C<sub>02</sub>E (33d) ०स्थो य० ] K<sub>7</sub>E, ०स्थाद्य० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, स्था य० C<sub>45</sub> (33e) मुक्तिमेव ] Σ, मुक्तिमेवन् E

अदानाच्चाशुभं देवि पश्यामि वरवर्णिनि ।  
दानेन तु शुभं पश्ये स्वर्गलोके यदक्षयम् ॥ १२:३४ ॥

नोक्तं मयानृतं पूर्वं नित्यं सत्यव्रते स्थितः ।  
सत्यधर्ममतिक्रम्य नान्यधर्मं समाचरे ॥ १२:३५ ॥

भार्या धर्मसखेत्येवं त्वया पूर्वमुदाहृतम् ।  
यदि धर्मसखायासि सो ऽद्य काल इहागतः ॥ १२:३६ ॥

द्विजरूपधरो धर्मः स्वयमेव इहागतः ।  
जिज्ञासार्थमहं भद्रे न विघ्नं कर्तुमर्हसि ॥ १२:३७ ॥

माताव्यक्तः पिता ब्रह्मा बुद्धिर्भार्या दमः सखा ।  
पुत्रो धर्मः क्रियाचार्य इत्येते मम बान्धवाः ॥ १२:३८ ॥

कालश्रेष्ठो ग्रहः सूर्यो गङ्गा श्रेष्ठा नदीषु च ।  
चन्द्रक्षये दिनं श्रेष्ठं नरश्रेष्ठो द्विजोत्तमः ॥ १२:३९ ॥



39b ≈ 15.18b: श्रेष्ठा गङ्गा नदीषु च



(34a) अदानाच्चा० ] Σ, अदाना चा० C<sub>02</sub> (34d) ०लोके ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>,  
०लोकं E (35a) नोक्तं ] Σ, नोक्ता K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (35b) ०व्रते ] Σ, ०व्रत० E (35d)  
०चरे ] Σ, ०चरेत् K<sub>10</sub>E (36a) धर्म० ] Σ, धर्म K<sub>82</sub> (36b) त्वया ] em., त्वयि  
C<sub>52</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (36c) ०सखाया० ] Σ, ०सखा० C<sub>45</sub> (37a) ०धरो ] Σ,  
०परो C<sub>45</sub> (37c) ०र्थमहं ] Σ, ०र्थम्महं K<sub>10</sub>, ०र्थमह K<sub>7</sub> (38a) ०व्यक्तः ] Σ,  
०व्यक्त C<sub>02</sub>, ०व्यक्तऽ K<sub>7</sub> (38b) बुद्धिर्भा० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, बुद्धि भा० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>E • दमः ] Σ, दम K<sub>10</sub> (unmetr.) • सखा ] Σ, समा C<sub>94</sub> (39a) ०श्रेष्ठो ]  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub><sup>pc</sup>, ०श्रेष्ठ० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०श्रेष्ठा K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०श्रेष्ठः E (39b) श्रेष्ठा ] Σ,  
श्रेष्ठो K<sub>82</sub>, श्रेष्ठ K<sub>10</sub> (39c) दिनं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दिन० C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E (39d)  
०त्तमः ] Σ, ०त्तम C<sub>02</sub>

शुश्रूषणार्थं विप्रस्य मया दत्तासि सुन्दरि ।

सर्वस्वं ब्राह्मणे दत्त्वा वनमेवाश्रयाम्यहम् ॥ १२:४० ॥

शङ्कर उवाच ।

तूष्णीम्भूता ततो भार्या अश्रुपूर्णाकुलेक्षणा ।

करे गृह्य विशालाक्षी ब्राह्मणाय निवेदिता ॥ १२:४१ ॥

यानि सन्ति गृहे द्रव्यं हिरण्यं पशवस्तथा ।

ददामि ते द्विजश्रेष्ठ ग्रामघोषगृहादिकम् ॥ १२:४२ ॥

मुक्तावैडूर्यवासांसि दिव्याण्याभरणानि च ।

सर्वान्गृहाण विप्रेन्द्र श्रद्धया दत्तसत्कृतान् ॥ १२:४३ ॥

प्रीयतां भगवान्धर्मः प्रीयतां च महेश्वरः ।

प्रीयन्तां पितरः सर्वे यद्यस्ति सुकृतं फलम् ॥ १२:४४ ॥

रुद्र उवाच ।



(40a) ०र्थ ] Σ, ०र्थ C<sub>45</sub> (41) शङ्कर ] Σ, महेश्वर E (41a) तूष्णीम्भूता ] C<sub>94</sub>, तूष्णीम्भूता C<sub>45</sub>, तुष्णीम्भूत C<sub>02</sub>, तूष्णीम्भूता K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, तुष्णीम्भूती K<sub>7</sub>, तूष्णीम्भूतां E • भार्या ] Σ, भार्या E (41b) ०क्षणा ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०क्षणः C<sub>02</sub>, ०क्षणाः K<sub>10</sub>, ०क्षणाम् E (41c) ०क्षी ] Σ, ०क्षी E (41d) ब्राह्मणाय निवेदिता ] Σ, ब्राह्मणाय निवेदिता C<sub>45</sub> (42b) हिरण्यं ] Σ, हिरण्यं K<sub>82</sub>E (42c) ददामि ] Σ, ददानि C<sub>45</sub> • ते द्विजं ] Σ, ---जं C<sub>94</sub>, त द्विजं K<sub>7</sub> (43a) ०वैडूर्यं ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वैभार्यं C<sub>02</sub>, ०वैर्यं K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ०वैदूर्यं K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>E • ०वासांसि ] Σ, ०वासांसि K<sub>7</sub> (43c) सर्वान्गृहाण ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, सर्वान्तान्गृह C<sub>02</sub>, सर्वान्गृहान् K<sub>10</sub>, सर्वा गृहाण K<sub>7</sub> (43d) ०सत्कृतान् ] em., ०सत्कृतान् C<sub>Σ</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०सत्कृतम् K<sub>10</sub> (44b) प्रीयं ] Σ, प्रीनं K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (44c) प्रीयन्तां ] C<sub>94</sub>, प्रीयतां C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, प्रीयता K<sub>10</sub> • पितरः ] Σ, पितर K<sub>82</sub> (44d) अस्ति ] Σ, असि C<sub>94</sub> (45) रुद्र ] Σ, महेश्वर E

विपुलस्य वचः श्रुत्वा ब्राह्मणेन तपस्विना ।  
 आशीः सुविपुलं दत्त्वा विपुलाय महात्मने ॥ १२:४५ ॥  
 वसेत्तत्र गृहे रम्ये भार्यामादाय तस्य च ।  
 विपुलस्तु नमस्कृत्वा कृत्वा चापि प्रदक्षिणम् ॥ १२:४६ ॥  
 ब्राह्मणमभिवाद्यैवं गतः शीघ्रं वनान्तरम् ।  
 वने मूलफलाहारो विचरेत महीतले ॥ १२:४७ ॥  
 एकाकी विजने शून्ये चिन्तया च परिप्लुतः ।  
 क्व गच्छामि क्व भोक्ष्यामि कुत्र वा किं करोम्यहम् ॥ १२:४८ ॥

न पथं विषयं वेद्मि ग्रामं वा नगराणि वा ।  
 खेटखर्वटदेशं वा जानामीह न कंचन ॥ १२:४९ ॥



(45a) वचः श्रुत्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , वचःश्रुत्वा --- C<sub>94</sub> (45b) तपस्विना ]  $\Sigma$ , तपस्विनाम्  
 K<sub>10</sub> (46a) वसेत्तत्र गृहे ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, वस तत्र गृहे C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, वस एतत्र गृहे  
 K<sub>7</sub>, वसते च गृहं E (46c) विपुलस्तु ]  $\Sigma$ , विपुलस्य K<sub>10</sub> (46d) कृत्वा  
 चापि ]  $\Sigma$ , ॐ ॐ ॐ ॐ K<sub>7</sub>, कृत्वा च वि० E (47a) ब्राह्मण० ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्राह्मणा० K<sub>10</sub>  
 • ०द्यैवं ] em., ०द्येवं C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ०द्येनं C<sub>45</sub>, ०द्यवं K<sub>7</sub> (47b) शीघ्रं ]  
 $\Sigma$ , श्रीघ्रं K<sub>10</sub> (47c) ०फलाहारो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०फाहारो K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (48a) एकाकी ]  
 $\Sigma$ , एका --- C<sub>94</sub> (48b) परि० ]  $\Sigma$ , पलि० K<sub>7</sub> (48c) क्व गच्छामि ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
 क्ष गच्छामि K<sub>7</sub> • क्व भोक्ष्यामि ] C<sub>94</sub>, क्व भोज्यामि C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, क्व भोक्ष्यानि  
 C<sub>02</sub>, क्व भोक्षामि K<sub>7</sub>, किं भोक्ष्यामि E (unmetr.) (49a) विषयं वेद्मि ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
 K<sub>10</sub>E, विषमं वेद्मि C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, वियषं वेद्मि K<sub>7</sub> (49b) वा ]  $\Sigma$ , च C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
 (49c) खेट० ]  $\Sigma$ , क्षेत्र० C<sub>02</sub> • ०खर्वट० ] E, ०कर्षट० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (49d)  
 कंचन ] em., कश्चन C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

अमुं सुशैलं पश्यामि विपुलोदरकन्दरम् ।  
 तमारुह्य निरीक्ष्यामि ग्रामं नगरपत्तनम् ॥ १२:५० ॥

एवमुत्त्वा तु विपुलः शनैः पर्वतमारुहत् ।  
 वृक्षच्छायां समालोक्य निषसाद श्रमान्वितः ॥ १२:५१ ॥

एतस्मिन्नेव काले तु वृक्षशाखावतार्य च ।  
 अपूर्वं च सुरूपं च सुगन्धत्वं च शोभनम् ॥ १२:५२ ॥

फलं गृह्य विचित्रं च हृदयानन्दनं शुभम् ।  
 विपुलस्याग्रतः कृत्वा पुनर्वृक्षं समारुहत् ॥ १२:५३ ॥

विपुलश्चित्रवदृष्ट्वा विस्मयं परमं गतः ।  
 अहो वा स्वप्नभूतो ऽस्मि अहो वा तपसः फलम् ॥ १२:५४ ॥

न पश्यामि न जिघ्रामि न च स्वादं च वेद्म्यहम् ।  
 वार्त्तापि न च मे श्रोता प्रतिजानामि कंचन ॥ १२:५५ ॥



(50a) सुशैलं ]  $\Sigma$ , सुशैलं  $K_7$  (50b) विपुलो ]  $\Sigma$ , विलो  $K_{10}$  (50c) निरीक्ष्यामि ]  $\Sigma$ , निरीक्षामि  $K_7$  (51a) एवमु ]  $\Sigma$ , एकं उ  $C_{45}$  (51b) ंरुहत् ]  $E$ , ंरुहेत्  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$  (51c) ंच्छायां ]  $\Sigma$ , ंच्छाया  $K_7$  (52a) एतस्मिन्नेव ]  $\Sigma$ , एतस्मिन्नैव  $C_{02}$ , एतस्मिन्नैव  $K_7$  • काले तु ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}$ , कालेन  $C_{02}E$ , कालेन  $K_7$  (52b) वृक्षं ]  $\Sigma$ , वृक्षा  $K_{82}K_7^{ac}$  (52c) सुरूपं ]  $\Sigma$ , स्वरूपं  $C_{45}K_{82}$  (53d) पुनर्वृक्षं समारुहत् ]  $\Sigma$ , पुन वृक्ष समारुहम्  $C_{02}$ , पुनर्वृक्ष समारुहं  $K_{10}$  (54a) ंत्रवदृष्ट्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , ंत्रव दृष्ट्वा  $C_{02}$  (54cd) ंभूतो ऽस्मि अहो ]  $\Sigma$ , ंसंभूतो ऽस्म्यहो  $K_{82}$  (55a) जिघ्रामि ]  $\Sigma$ , च घ्रामि  $C_{45}$  (55c) श्रोता ]  $\Sigma$ , श्रोत्रा  $C_{94}$  (55d) कंचन ]  $em.$ , कश्चन  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$

एवमुक्त्वा ह्यनेकानि फलं गृह्य मनोरमम् ।  
 सुनिरीक्ष्य पुनर्जिघ्रन् पुनर्जिघ्रन्निरीक्ष्य च ॥ १२:५६ ॥  
 फलं चात्र निरूप्यन्तो देशं वाप्यवलोकयन् ।  
 पाथेयरहितश्चास्मि देवदत्तं फलं मम ॥ १२:५७ ॥  
 तत्फलं प्रतिगृह्यैव नगरं प्रविशाम्यहम् ।  
 प्रार्थयित्वा तु यत्किञ्चिज्जीवनार्थं चराम्यहम् ॥ १२:५८ ॥  
 ततः शैलमतिक्रम्य नगरं प्रविवेश ह ।  
 पथि कश्चिज्जनः पृष्ठः किंनाम नगरं त्विदम् ॥ १२:५९ ॥  
 स होवाच पथीकेन किमपूर्वमिहागतः ।  
 दक्षिणापथदेशो ऽयं नरवीरपुरं त्वदः ॥ १२:६० ॥



(५6a) ०मुक्त्वा ] Σ, ०मुक्त्वा C<sub>02</sub> (५6b) गृह्य ] Σ, गृह K<sub>7</sub> (५6c) ०निरीक्ष्य ]  
 Σ, ०निरीक्ष K<sub>7</sub> (५6cd) पुनर्जिघ्रन्पुनर्जिघ्रन् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, मुन जिघ्रं पुन  
 जिघ्रं C<sub>02</sub>, पुनर्जिघ्र पुनर्जिघ्रं K<sub>10</sub>, पुनर्जिघ्र पुनर्जिघ्र K<sub>7</sub> (५6d) निरीक्ष्य ] Σ,  
 निरीक्ष K<sub>7</sub> (५7a) चात्र ] Σ, चा C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, चात्र C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup> • निरूप्यन्तो ] E, निरूप्यान्ति  
 C<sub>94</sub>, निरूप्यां चा C<sub>45</sub>, निरूप्यन्ति C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (५7b) ०लोकयन् ] Σ,  
 ०लोकयत् C<sub>45</sub> (५7c) पाथेय० ] Σ, पथेय० K<sub>10</sub> • ०रहितश्चा० ] Σ, ०रहिते  
 चा० C<sub>02</sub> (५7d) ०दत्तं ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०दत्त० C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • फलं ] Σ, om.  
 K<sub>7</sub> (५8a) ०गृह्यैव ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ०गृह्येव C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, गृहे च C<sub>02</sub>, ०गृह्यैवं K<sub>82</sub>  
 (५8c) तु ] Σ, च E (५8cd) यत्किञ्चिज्जी० ] Σ, यत्किञ्चि जी० C<sub>02</sub> (५9d)  
 नगरं त्विदम् ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, नगर त्विदम् C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, नगरं त्विह K<sub>10</sub> (60a) स  
 हो० ] Σ, अहो० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> • पथीकेन ] Σ, पथीको न K<sub>7</sub> (60b) ०गतः ] Σ,  
 ०तवः K<sub>10</sub> (60c) ०पथ० ] Σ, ०पथे C<sub>45</sub> (60d) ०पुरं त्वदः ] C<sub>45</sub>, ०पुरं  
 त्वयः C<sub>94</sub>, ०पुरं त्वयं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, पुरन्दरः K<sub>7</sub>, ०पुरं स्वयम् E

राजा सिंहजटो नाम राज्ञी तस्य च केकयी ।  
 अतिवृद्धो जराग्रस्तः केकयी च तथैव च ॥ १२:६१ ॥

दाता सर्वकलाज्ञश्च युद्धे वीर्यबलान्वितः ।  
 ब्रह्मण्यो वत्सलो लोके सर्वशास्त्रविशारदः ॥ १२:६२ ॥

विपुल उवाच ।  
 अत्र श्रेष्ठिमुपास्यामि नाम वा तस्य किं वद ।  
 कतमो देश तद्वासः कथयस्व न संशयः ॥ १२:६३ ॥

विपुलेनैवमुक्तस्तु पथिकोवाच तं पुनः ।  
 मम भीमबलो नाम श्रेष्ठिकस्य गृहागतः ॥ १२:६४ ॥

श्रेष्ठिकः पुण्डको नाम ख्यातः श्रेष्ठिक उच्यते ।  
 कौतुकं तव यद्यस्ति तदागच्छ मया सह ॥ १२:६५ ॥

एवमस्त्विति तेनोक्तो विपुलेन महात्मना ।



(61a) राजा ] Σ, राजा हि K<sub>7</sub>, राज E • ०जटो ] Σ, ०यतो E (61b) केकयी ]  
 Σ, कैकयी C<sub>94</sub> (61d) केकयी ] Σ, कैकयी C<sub>94</sub> • तथैव च ] Σ, तथैव  
 र K<sub>7</sub> (62a) दाता ] Σ, ---ता C<sub>94</sub> • ०कला० ] E, ०कल० C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
 (62b) युद्धे ] Σ, युद्धो K<sub>10</sub> (63a) ०पास्यामि ] Σ, ०पस्यामि C<sub>02</sub> (63b)  
 नाम ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, नामं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E • वद ] Σ, वदः C<sub>45</sub> (63c) देश  
 त० ] C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, देशस्त० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (unmetr.) (63d) कथयस्व ] Σ,  
 कथयस्य C<sub>45</sub> (64a) विपुलेनैव० ] Σ, विपुलेनेव० K<sub>7</sub> (64c) मम भीमबलो  
 नाम ] Σ, मम भी---बलो नाम C<sub>94</sub>, om. E (64d) श्रेष्ठिकस्य गृहागतः ]  
 Σ, श्रेष्ठिकस्य गृहागतः ॥ पथिको ऽहमिदानीञ्च । को भवान् तस्य विषये किं वा  
 ज्ञातुं चिकीर्षसि ॥ E (66a) ०स्त्विति ] Σ, ०स्तिति C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> • तेनोक्तो ] Σ,  
 तोनोक्तो K<sub>7</sub>, तेनोक्तौ E (66b) ०त्मना ] Σ, ०त्मनाः K<sub>7</sub>

तेनैव सह निर्यातः श्रेष्ठिकस्य गृहं प्रति ॥ १२:६६ ॥

श्रेष्ठिकः स्वगृहासीनो दृष्टः स विपुलेन तु ।

तस्यान्तिकमुपागम्य तत्फलं स निवेदितः ॥ १२:६७ ॥

अहो फलमिदं श्रेष्ठमहो फलमिहानितम् ।

अहो रूपमहो गन्धमहो फलं सुशोभनम् ॥ १२:६८ ॥

तत्फलं न महीजातं न मेरौ न च मन्दरे ।

देवलोकि सव्यक्तं न मर्त्यमुपजायते ॥ १२:६९ ॥

अहो ऽस्मि स फलं भोक्ता राजार्हं च न संशयः ।

ढौकयित्वा फलं दिव्यं राजानं तोषयाम्यहम् ॥ १२:७० ॥

ततस्त्वरित गत्वैव फलं गृह्य मनोहरम् ।



(66c) तेनैव ]  $\Sigma$ , तेनेव  $K_7$  (66d) प्रति ]  $\Sigma$ , प्रति:  $C_{02}E$  (67a) श्रेष्ठिकः ]  $\Sigma$ , श्रेष्ठितः  $C_{94}$ , श्रेष्ठिक  $K_{82}$  (67b) दृष्टः स ]  $C_{45}K_{82}K_7E$ ,  $\{दृ\} \dots C_{94}$ , दृष्ट स  $C_{02}$ , दृष्टस्य  $K_{10}$  (67c) ऽगम्य ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽगत्य  $K_7$  (67d) स निवेदितः ]  $\Sigma$ , सन्निवेदितः  $K_{82}$ , संनिवेदितः  $K_7$  (68ab) श्रेष्ठमहो ]  $\Sigma$ , श्रेष्ठ अहो  $C_{02}$  (68cd) गन्धमहो फलं ] corr., गन्धमहो फल  $C_{94}C_{45}^{pc}C_{02}K_{82}E$ , गन्धमहो गन्धमहो फल  $C_{45}^{ac}$ , गन्ध अहो फल  $K_{10}$ , गन्धो फलं अहो  $K_7$  (69a) तत्फ० ]  $\Sigma$ , यत्फ०  $E$  (69b) मेरौ ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7^{pc}E$ , मेरो  $C_{02}K_{10}K_7^{ac}$  • मन्दरे ] conj., कन्दरे  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7E$  (69c) देवलोकि ]  $\Sigma$ , देवलोकि  $K_{10}^{ac}$  (69d) मर्त्यमुपजायते ]  $C_{02}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , मर्त्यमुपजा  $\{ \dots C_{94}$ , मर्त्य सुपजायते  $C_{45}$ , मह्यमुपजायते  $E$  (70a) अहो ]  $\Sigma$ , ---हो  $C_{94}$ , अद्यो  $E$  • स फलं ]  $\Sigma$ ,  $\{स\}$ फलम्  $C_{94}$ , तत्फलं  $E$  • भोक्ता ]  $\Sigma$ , भोक्तं  $K_7$  (70b) राजार्हं च ]  $C_{02}K_{10}$ , राजार्हश्च  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7E$ , राजार्हश्च  $K_{82}$  (70c) ढौकयित्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , ढौकयित्वा  $K_{10}$  (71a) त्वरित ]  $K_{82}K_7E$ , त्वरितं  $C_{\Sigma}K_{10}$  (unmetr.) (71b) गृह्य ]  $\Sigma$ , गृह  $C_{45}$  • ऽहरम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽरमम्  $K_{10}E$



आदरेणोपसृत्यैव राजानं स फलं ददौ ॥ १२:७१ ॥

राजा च स फलं दृष्ट्वा विस्मयं परमं गतः ।

कुतः श्रेष्ठि त्वया नीतं फलं पूर्वं मनोहरम् ॥ १२:७२ ॥

स्वादुमूलं फलं कन्दं दृष्टं पूर्वं न तादृशम् ।

रूपगन्धगुणोपेतं हृदयानन्दकारकम् ॥ १२:७३ ॥

सद्य एवोपयुञ्जामि त्वया दत्तमिदं फलम् ।

कीदृशं स्वाद विज्ञानमिच्छामि कुरु माचिरम् ॥ १२:७४ ॥

ततः स भक्षयामास फलं चामृतसंनिभम् ।

अमृतोपमसुस्वादं सर्वं च बुभुजे नृपः ॥ १२:७५ ॥

सद्यः षोडशवर्षस्य यौवनं समपद्यत ।

न वलीपलितं सद्यो न जरा न च दुर्बलः ॥ १२:७६ ॥



(71c) ०सृत्यैव] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>E, ०सृत्येव C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०संगत्य K<sub>82</sub> (71d) स  
फलं] Σ, तत्फलं E (72a) स फलं] Σ, तत्फलं E (72b) विस्मयं]  
Σ, विस्मय K<sub>10</sub> (72c) श्रेष्ठि] Σ, श्रेष्ठ E (72d) फलं पूर्वं मनोहरम्]  
corr., फल---हरम् C<sub>94</sub>, फलम्यर्वमनोहरम् C<sub>45</sub>, फलं पूर्वं मनोहरम् C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, फलं सर्वमनोहरम् E (73a) ०मूलं फलं] K<sub>7</sub>, ०मूलफलं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
E (73ab) कन्दं दृष्टं पू०] em., ०कन्दं दृष्ट्वा पू० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, ०स्कन्द दृष्ट्वा  
पू० C<sub>45</sub>, ०स्कन्द दृष्ट पू० C<sub>02</sub>, कन्द दृष्टन्पू० K<sub>7</sub>, ०स्कन्द दृष्टा पू० E (73b)  
तादृशम्] Σ, तादृशं C<sub>02</sub>, यादृशम् E (73d) ०कारकम्] Σ, ०कारकः K<sub>82</sub>  
(74a) सद्य एवोपयुञ्जामि] Σ, सत्य एव प्रभुञ्जामि E (74c) स्वाद विज्ञानम्]  
Σ, स्वादु विज्ञानम् E (75a) ततः] Σ, तत C<sub>45</sub> (75cd) स्वादं सर्वं च]  
Σ, स्वा--- C<sub>94</sub> (76a) सद्यः] corr., C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (76b) ०पद्यत] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>, ०पद्यते C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, ०द्यत K<sub>7</sub> (76c) वली०] Σ, वलि० E

केशदन्तनखस्निग्धो दृढदन्तो दृढेन्द्रियः ।  
तेजश्चक्षुर्बलप्राणान्सद्यः सर्वानवाप्तवान् ॥ १२:७७ ॥

मन्त्री पुरोहितो ऽमात्यः सर्वे भृत्यजनास्तथा ।  
पौरस्त्री बालवृद्धाश्च सर्वे ते विस्मयं गताः ॥ १२:७८ ॥

राजा सिंहजटो नाम तुष्टिमेव परां गतः ।  
प्रहर्षमतुलं चैव प्राप्तवान्स नरेश्वरः ॥ १२:७९ ॥

उवाच राजा तं श्रेष्ठिं स्वार्थतत्परनिर्दयः ।  
कुरु भीमबलस्त्वेवं फलमानय अद्य वै ॥ १२:८० ॥

पुनर्मे यौवनप्राप्तिस्त्वत्प्रसादान्नरोत्तम ।  
केकयीं दुर्बलां वृद्धां पुनः प्रापय यौवनम् ॥ १२:८१ ॥



(77b) °दन्तो ] Σ, °देहो E • दृढेन्द्रियः ] Σ, दृढेन्द्रिः K<sub>10</sub> (77c) °चक्षुर्बलप्राणा° ]  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, °चक्षुर्वलप्राणा° C<sub>02</sub>, °चक्षुर्बलं प्राणा° K<sub>7</sub>, °चक्षुर्वलप्राण°  
E (77d) °न्सद्यः ] corr., °न्सद्य C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E • सर्वान° ] Σ, सर्वान्न°  
C<sub>02</sub> • °प्तवान् ] Σ, °मुयात् K<sub>82</sub> (78a) पुरोहितो ऽमात्यः ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>,  
पुरोहितो मात्य C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पुरोहितामात्य E (78b) सर्वे भृत्यजनास्तथा ]  
Σ, जनास्तथास्तथा C<sub>45</sub> (78c) °स्त्री ] Σ, °स्त्रि E (78d) सर्वे ] Σ, ---  
C<sub>94</sub> • गताः ] Σ, गतः C<sub>02</sub> (79b) परां ] Σ, परं K<sub>10</sub> (80a) राजा तं ] Σ,  
राजनं K<sub>10</sub> • श्रेष्ठिं ] Σ, श्रेष्ठं E (80b) °दयः ] Σ, °दय E (80c) कुरु ] Σ,  
शृणु E • भीमबलस्त्वेवं ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, भीमवस्त्वेवं C<sub>94</sub>E, भीमबलस्त्वेव K<sub>10</sub>,  
भीमबलस्त्वेवं K<sub>7</sub> (81b) °त्तम ] Σ, °त्तमः E (81c) केकयीं दुर्बलां ] K<sub>82</sub>,  
कैकयीन्दुर्बलान् C<sub>94</sub>, केकयीं C<sub>45</sub>, केकयी दुर्बला C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, कैकयी दुर्बलां K<sub>7</sub>  
(81cd) वृद्धां पुनः ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वृद्धा--- C<sub>94</sub>, वृद्धा पुनः C<sub>02</sub>E (81d)  
प्रापय ] Σ, प्राप C<sub>02</sub>

स राज्ञा एवमुक्तस्तु श्रेष्ठी भीमबलस्तथा ।  
 प्रत्युवाच ह राजानं प्राञ्जलिः प्रणतः स्थितः ॥ १२:८२ ॥

न वनेन वने राजन्न वाणिज्यकृषेण वा ।  
 केनापि कुलपुत्रेण तव दर्शनकांक्षया ॥ १२:८३ ॥

दत्तोऽस्मि तेन राजेन्द्र मया दत्तोऽसि भूपते ।  
 न ते शक्रोम्यहं राजन्वक्तुं वैदेशिनं नरम् ॥ १२:८४ ॥

श्रुत्वा भीमबलवाक्यं प्रत्युवाच ततः पुनः ।  
 अमात्यकुलपुत्रस्त्वं ब्रूहि मद्वचनं पुनः ॥ १२:८५ ॥

यदि नास्ति किं मे दत्तं मया वा मार्गितो भवान् ।  
 यत्र ह्येको बहवोऽत्र जायन्ते नात्र संशयः ॥ १२:८६ ॥

आगमोपायमार्गं च तेनैव स तु गम्यताम् ।



(82b) श्रेष्ठी ] C<sub>02</sub>E, श्रेष्ठि C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, श्रिष्ठि K<sub>10</sub> • °बलस्तथा ] Σ, °बलस्तदा K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (82c) °वाच ह ] Σ, °वाचाह E • राजानं ] Σ, राजान K<sub>82</sub> (83a) न वनेन ] Σ, न फलेदं E (83ab) राजन्न ] Σ, राजान्न C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (83c) कुल° ] Σ, कु° K<sub>7</sub> (84a) ऽस्मि तेन ] Σ, स्मिन्तेन K<sub>10</sub>, ऽस्मि तव E (84b) दत्तो ऽसि ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, दत्तासि C<sub>02</sub>, दत्तो स्मि K<sub>82</sub>, प्राप्तोषि E (84c) ते ] Σ, च E (84cd) राजन्वक्तुं ] Σ, रा---क्तुम् C<sub>94</sub>, राजान्वक्तुम् C<sub>02</sub> (84d) वैदेशिनं नरम् ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, वैदेशिनन्नरम् C<sub>94</sub>, वैदेशिनं नरः K<sub>10</sub>, च देहि तन्नरः E (85a) °बल° ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, °बलं C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (85c) अमात्य° ] Σ, अमत्य° K<sub>10</sub> • °पुत्रस्त्वं ] Σ, °पुत्रं त्वं K<sub>7</sub> (86a) किं मे दत्तं ] K<sub>7</sub>, किमे दत्तं C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, किमेतत्तं E (86b) मार्गितो ] Σ, प्रार्थितो E • भवान् ] Σ, भगवन् K<sub>7</sub> (86c) यत्र ह्येको बहवोऽत्र ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, यत्रैको बहवोऽत्रैव C<sub>45</sub>, यतश्चैक बहून्तत्र C<sub>02</sub>, यत्रश्चैको बहून्तत्र E (86d) जायन्ते ] Σ, जायते C<sub>02</sub> (87b) तेनैव ] Σ, तैनैव C<sub>02</sub>

अवश्यं तेन गन्तव्यं तेन मार्गेण मार्गय ॥ १२:८७ ॥

अदत्त्वा फलमन्यच्च शिरश्छेद्यामि दुर्मते ।

छेद्यश्चण्डविचण्डाभ्यां रक्ष भीमबलाधमः ॥ १२:८८ ॥

ततो भीमबलः क्रुद्धः खड्गं गृह्य शशिप्रभम् ।

अलङ्घ्य वचनं राज्ञः कुलपुत्रं व्रज त्वरम् ॥ १२:८९ ॥

मा रुष कुलपुत्र त्वं मया वध्यो भविष्यसि ।

सद्यो ऽस्ति फलमन्यद्वा देहि राजानमद्य वै ॥ १२:९० ॥

यत्र प्राप्तं फलं दिव्यं तत्र वादेशय त्वरम् ।

तत्फलेन विना भद्रं दुर्लभं तव जीवितम् ॥ १२:९१ ॥

विपुल उवाच ।

जीविताशामहं प्राप्तो वैदेशी भवनं तव ।

87d C<sub>02</sub> breaks off here missing one folio (f. 291); it resumes at 12.113d in f. 292.



- (87c) अवश्यं तेन ] Σ, अवश्यं --- न C<sub>94</sub> • गन्तव्यं ] Σ, बुद्धव्यं C<sub>45</sub> (87d) मार्गय ] Σ, मार्गयः E (88a) अदत्त्वा ] Σ, अदत्ता K<sub>10</sub>, अदत्त्वाफत्वा K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (88c) छेद्यश्चण्ड ] K<sub>82</sub>, छेद्ये चण्ड C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, छेदे चण्ड C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, छेद्य चण्ड E (88d) अधमः ] Σ, अधम C<sub>45</sub> (89a) अबलः ] Σ, अबल K<sub>82</sub> (89b) शशिप्रभम् ] Σ, शशी प्रदम् E (89c) अलङ्घ्य ] Σ, अलङ्घ्य K<sub>10</sub>, उवाच E • राज्ञः ] Σ, राजा K<sub>10</sub> (89d) कुलपुत्रं व्रज त्वरम् ] K<sub>10</sub>E, कुलपुत्रं व्रजत्यरम् C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, कुलपुत्रं व्रजन्यरं K<sub>82</sub>, कुलपुत्रं व्रजन्यरं K<sub>7</sub> (90a) अपुत्र त्वं ] Σ, अपुत्रस्त्वं E (90b) वध्यो ] Σ, वध्यौ K<sub>10</sub> • भविष्यसि ] Σ, भविष्यति K<sub>10</sub> (90c) सद्यो ऽस्ति ] Σ, ---द्योस्ति C<sub>94</sub>, यद्यस्ति E (91a) प्राप्तं ] Σ, प्राप्तं C<sub>45</sub>, प्राप्ति E (91b) वदेशय ] Σ, वदेशयत् K<sub>10</sub>, वदेशयन् E • त्वरम् ] conj., तव C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (92b) वैदेशी ] em., वैदेशि C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E

कृतकर्ता कथं वध्यः प्राप्नुयामहमद्य वै ॥ १२:९२ ॥

फलं वा न पुनस्त्वन्यदातुं शक्यं न केनचित् ।  
सह्यपर्वतशैलाग्रे आसीनः श्रान्तमानसः ॥ १२:९३ ॥

वानरस्तत्फलं गृह्य मम दत्त्वा पुनर्गतः ।  
मया दत्तमिदं तुभ्यं त्वयापि च नराधिपे ॥ १२:९४ ॥

तत्र गच्छाव भो श्रेष्ठि दृश्यते यदि वानरः ।  
त्वया मया च गत्वैव याचावः प्लवगाधिपम् ॥ १२:९५ ॥

श्रेष्ठिना च तथेत्याह गच्छामः सहिता वयम् ।  
यत्र प्राप्तं फलं तुभ्यं मोक्षयामो न संशयः ॥ १२:९६ ॥

रुद्र उवाच ।  
तमारुह्य गिरिं सह्यं मार्गमाणः समन्ततः ।  
विपुलेन ततो दृष्टो वानरः प्लवगाधिपः ॥ १२:९७ ॥



(92d) प्राप्नुयाम० ] Σ, प्राप्नुयाम० K<sub>82</sub>, प्राप्तोऽयम० E • ०हमद्य वै ] Σ,  
०हपद्य वै K<sub>10</sub>, ०हमद्य वै: K<sub>7</sub> (93a) वा न ] Σ, वा C<sub>45</sub> (93ab) ०न्यदातुं ]  
Σ, ०न्य दातुं K<sub>7</sub> (93b) शक्यं न केनचित् ] Σ, शक्य---नचित् C<sub>94</sub>, शक्यं न  
तेनचिद् K<sub>7</sub> (93d) आसीनः ] Σ, आशीतः C<sub>45</sub> • श्रान्त० ] Σ, श्रोत्त० C<sub>45</sub>,  
सान्त० K<sub>10</sub> (94b) मम ] Σ, मह्यं E (94c) तुभ्यं ] Σ, तुभ्य K<sub>10</sub> (94d)  
०धिपे ] Σ, ०धिप K<sub>10</sub> (95d) च गत्वैव ] Σ, त्वगत्वैव K<sub>7</sub> • याचावः  
प्लवगाधिपम् ] C<sub>45</sub>, यो वासः प्लवगाधिपः C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (96a) तथेत्याह ]  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, तथेत्याह C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (96b) गच्छामः ] Σ, ग---मस् C<sub>94</sub>, गच्छाम  
K<sub>7</sub> (96c) प्राप्तं ] Σ, प्राप्त E (96d) तुभ्यं ] Σ, तुभ्य K<sub>10</sub> (97a) गिरिं ]  
Σ, गिरि C<sub>45</sub> (97b) ०मानः ] Σ, ०मानाः E (97d) वानरः ] Σ, वानर  
C<sub>45</sub> • प्लवगा० ] Σ, प्लगा० C<sub>94</sub>

अयं स वानरश्रेष्ठो वृक्षच्छायां समाश्रितः ।

मम पुण्यबलेनैव दृश्यते ऽद्यापि वानरः ॥ १२:९८ ॥

वानर कुरु मित्रार्थं सद्यो मृत्युर्भवेन्मम ।

पूर्वदत्तं फलमन्यद्देहि वानर जीवय ॥ १२:९९ ॥

वानर उवाच ।

गन्धर्वेण तु मे दत्तं फलं दत्तं तु ते मया ।

पुनरन्यत्कथं दास्ये तत्र गच्छ यदीच्छसि ॥ १२:१०० ॥

विपुल उवाच ।

अदत्त्वा तत्फलं तुभ्यं जीवितुं संशयो भवेत् ।

अथवा तत्र गच्छामो यत्र चित्ररथः स्वयम् ॥ १२:१०१ ॥

वानरः पुनरेवाह एवं कुर्वामहे वयम् ।

ततश्चित्ररथावासमुपगम्येदमब्रवीत् ॥ १२:१०२ ॥



- (98a) वानरश्रेष्ठो ]  $\Sigma$ , वानरः श्रेष्ठे  $K_7$ , वानरः श्रेष्ठो E (98b) वृक्षच्छायां ]  $K_7$ , वृक्षच्छायां  $C_{94}$ , वृक्षच्छायां  $C_{45}K_{10}E$ , वृक्षच्छायां  $K_{82}$  (99a) वानर ]  $\Sigma$ , वानरं  $K_{10}$  • ०र्थ ]  $\Sigma$ , ०र्थ  $C_{45}K_{10}$  (99b) मृत्युर्भ० ]  $\Sigma$ , मृत्यु भ०  $K_{82}K_{10}$  (99c) ०दत्तं ]  $C_{94}K_7E$ , ०दत्तं  $C_{45}K_{82}K_{10}$  • फलमन्य० ]  $\Sigma$ , फलमन्य०  $K_{82}$  (99d) ०हि वानर जीवय ]  $C_{94}$ , ०वि वानर जीवयः  $C_{45}$ , ०हि वानर जीवयः  $K_{82}K_{10}$ , ०हि वान जीवय  $K_7$ , ०हि वा न च जीवये E (100a) तु मे दत्तं ]  $\Sigma$ , तु मे दत्तं  $K_{10}$ , मम दत्तं E (101a) अदत्त्वा ]  $\Sigma$ , अदत्ता  $K_7$  (101b) जीवितुं ]  $\Sigma$ , जीवितु  $K_{82}$ , जीवितं  $K_{10}$  • भवेत् ]  $\Sigma$ , भवेत्  $K_{82}$  (101c) अथवा तत्र ]  $\Sigma$ , अ---त्र  $C_{94}$  (101d) चित्ररथः ]  $\Sigma$ , चिरथः  $C_{45}^{ac}$ , चित्ररथ  $K_{82}$  (102b) एवं ]  $\Sigma$ , एव  $C_{45}$  (102c) ततश्चि० ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}$ , तत्रश्चि०  $K_{10}$ , तत्र चि०  $K_7$  E (102d) ०ब्रवीत् ]  $C_{94}C_{45}K_7E$ , ०वीत्  $K_{82}^{ac}$ , ०वीवीत्  $K_{82}^{pc}$ , ०ब्रवी  $K_{10}$

गन्धर्वराज कार्यार्थी त्वामहं पुनरागतः ।

पूर्वदत्तफलं त्वन्यद्देहि मां यदि शक्यते ॥ १२:१०३ ॥

गन्धर्वराज उवाच ।

सूर्यलोकगतश्चास्मि तेन दत्तं फलोत्तमम् ।

मया दत्तं फलं तुभ्यमत्यन्तसुहृदो ऽसि मे ॥ १२:१०४ ॥

कुतो ऽन्यत्फलमादास्ये मम नास्ति प्लवङ्गम ।

सूर्यलोकं गमिष्यामस्तत्र याचस्व भास्करम् ॥ १२:१०५ ॥

गन्धर्वेनैवमुक्तस्तु तथेत्याह प्लवङ्गमः ।

सूर्यलोकं ततः प्राप्ता गन्धर्वादय सर्वशः ॥ १२:१०६ ॥

गन्धर्व उवाच ।

कार्यार्थेन पुनः प्राप्तस्त्वत्सकाशं खगेश्वर ।



(103b) त्वामहं पु० ] conj., त्वन्ध्ययम्पु० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, त्वात् ह्यहम्पु० C<sub>45</sub>, त्वत् ह्ययं पु० K<sub>82</sub>, त्वत् ह्यहं पु० K<sub>10</sub>E (104) गन्धर्वराज उवाच ] C<sub>45</sub>, गन्धर्वराजोवाच C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, गन्धर्वराजौवाच K<sub>82</sub>, गन्धराज उवाच K<sub>7</sub> (104a) गतश्चास्मि ] Σ, गतश्चा--- C<sub>94</sub>, गतश्चास्मि K<sub>10</sub> (104b) तेन दत्तं ] Σ, ---त्तम् C<sub>94</sub> (104c) दत्तं ] corr., दत्त० C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (104d) ०सुहृदो ] Σ, ०सुहृदो C<sub>45</sub> (105a) ऽन्यत्फलमादास्ये ] Σ, ऽन्यफल दास्यामि E (105b) मम नास्ति प्लवङ्गम ] Σ, मम नास्ति प्लवङ्गमः K<sub>82</sub>, मत्तो ऽस्ति प्लवङ्गमः E (105cd) गमिष्यामस्तत्र ] Σ, गमिष्यामस्तत K<sub>7</sub>, गमिष्यामि तत्र E (106b) तथेत्याह ] Σ, तथेत्याह C<sub>45</sub> (106c) प्राप्ता ] Σ, प्राप्ताः K<sub>7</sub> (106d) ०दय सर्वशः ] conj., ०दयस्सर्वशः C<sub>94</sub> (unmetr.), ०दयः सर्वशः C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (unmetr.), दय सर्वश K<sub>10</sub> (107) गन्धर्व उवाच ] Σ, गन्धर्व उवा--- C<sub>94</sub>, गन्धर्वराजोवाच E (107ab) प्राप्तस्त्व० ] Σ, प्राप्त त्व० K<sub>82</sub> (107b) ०काशं ] Σ, ०काशां K<sub>10</sub> • ०श्वर ] Σ, ०श्वरः K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub>

पूर्वदत्तफलं त्वन्यद्देहि जीवमनाशय ॥ १२:१०७ ॥

सूर्य उवाच ।

सोमलोकगतश्चास्मि तेन दत्तं फलोत्तमम् ।

स फलं दत्तमेवासि सुहृदत्वान्मया तव ॥ १२:१०८ ॥

अन्यदातुं न शक्नोमि गच्छ सोमपुराद्य वै ।

तं प्रार्थयाविकल्पेन अत्रिपुत्रं ग्रहेश्वरम् ॥ १२:१०९ ॥

रुद्र उवाच ।

गताः सूर्याग्रतः कृत्वा सोमलोकं तथैव हि ।

उवाच सूर्यः सोमाय कारणापेक्षया शशिम् ॥ १२:११० ॥

सोम उवाच ।

किमर्थमागतो भूयः कर्तव्यं तत्र भास्कर ।

फलं दातुं पुनस्त्वन्यन्मुत्तवा त्वन्यत्करोम्यहम् ॥ १२:१११ ॥



(107c) फलं त्वन्य० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, फलं त्व० C<sub>45</sub>, फलंस्त्वन्य० K<sub>10</sub>E (107d)  
 ०नाशय ] Σ, अनामयः K<sub>10</sub>, ०नाशयः E (108ab) ०स्मि तेन ] Σ, ०स्मिन्तेन  
 K<sub>10</sub> (108b) दत्तं ] Σ, दत्त० K<sub>10</sub> (108c) ०वासि ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०वाभिः  
 K<sub>82</sub>, ०एवाति K<sub>10</sub>, ०वाभिः E (108d) सुहृदत्वान्मया ] Σ, सुहृदत्वात्मया  
 K<sub>82</sub>, स च दत्वा मया E (109a) अन्यदातुं ] K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, अन्य दातुं C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>,  
 अन्य दातु K<sub>10</sub> (109b) ०पुराद्य ] Σ, ०पराद्य E (109c) तं ] Σ, त K<sub>10</sub> •  
 ०विकल्पेन ] Σ, ०विकल्--- C<sub>94</sub> (109d) ०पुत्रं ] Σ, ०पुत्र० C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (110)  
 रुद्र ] Σ, महेश्वर E (110a) गताः ] C<sub>45</sub>, गत C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, गतः K<sub>7</sub>E (110b)  
 हि ] Σ, om. K<sub>10</sub> (110c) सूर्यः ] Σ, सूर्य K<sub>10</sub> (110d) कारणा० ] Σ, करुणा०  
 C<sub>45</sub> • ०पेक्षया ] Σ, ०पेक्षणा K<sub>10</sub> • शशिम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, शशि K<sub>10</sub>E, शशिनः  
 K<sub>7</sub> (111a) ०गतो ] Σ, ०गता K<sub>10</sub> (111b) तत्र ] Σ, तव E • ०कर ] Σ,  
 ०करः E



सूर्य उवाच ।

यदि शक्यं फलं देहि अन्यन्न प्रार्थयाम्यहम् ।

न दत्तासि फलमन्यन्मया वध्यो भविष्यसि ॥ १२:११२ ॥

सोम उवाच ।

आगमं तस्य वक्ष्यामि शृणुष्वनावहितो भव ।

इन्द्रेणास्मि फलं दत्तं स फलं दत्त मे भवान् ॥ १२:११३ ॥

गत्यैवेन्द्रसदस्त्वन्यत्प्रार्थयामः सहैव तु ।

एवं कुर्म इति प्राह गत्येन्द्रसदनं प्रति ॥ १२:११४ ॥

सोमेनेन्द्रमुवाचेदं फलकामा इहागताः ।

॥३d C<sub>02</sub> resumes here with दत्त मे भवान्



(॥३cd) पुनस्त्वन्यन्मुक्त्वा त्वन्यत्क० ] corr., पुनस्त्वन्य मुक्त्वा त्वन्यङ्क० C<sub>94</sub>, पुनस्त्वन्यन्मुक्त्वास्त्वन्यं क० C<sub>45</sub>, पुनः त्वन्य मुक्त्वा त्वन्यत्क० K<sub>82</sub>, पुनस्त्वन्य मुक्त्वा त्वन्यत्क० K<sub>10</sub>, पुनस्त्वन्यत्मुक्त्वा त्वन्यङ्क० K<sub>7</sub>E (॥२a) शक्यं फलं देहि ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, काफलन्देहि C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, काफलन्देहि C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup>, शक्य फलं देहि K<sub>10</sub> (॥२b) अन्यन्न ] Σ, अन्यत्वं K<sub>7</sub>, अन्यान्न E (॥२cd) फलमन्यन्म० ] Σ, फलमन्यन्म० K<sub>82</sub>, फलं मन्ये म० E (॥२d) वध्यो ] K<sub>7</sub>, वध्यो C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>10</sub>, वद्धो E • भविष्यसि ] Σ, भविष्यति C<sub>45</sub> (॥३a) वक्ष्यामि ] Σ, वक्ष्यामि K<sub>82</sub> (॥३d) दत्त मे ] Σ, वत्त मे K<sub>82</sub> (॥४a) गत्यैवेन्द्र० ] C<sub>94</sub>, गत्यैवेन्द्र० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ऽऽऽऽ C<sub>02</sub>, गत्यावेन्द्र० K<sub>82</sub>, गन्धर्वेन्द्र० E (॥४b) ०र्थयामः ] Σ, ०र्थयामा K<sub>82</sub> • सहैव तु ] Σ, सदैव तु C<sub>02</sub>, सहैव तुः K<sub>7</sub> (॥४c) कुर्म ] Σ, कर्म K<sub>10</sub>, सोम E (॥५a) सोमेनेन्द्र० ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, सोम इन्द्र० K<sub>7</sub>, सोमेवेन्द्र० K<sub>10</sub> • ०चेदं ] Σ, ०चेन्द्रं C<sub>02</sub>

पूर्वदत्तफलमन्यदेहि शक्र ममाद्य वै ॥ १२:११५ ॥

इन्द्र उवाच ।

यदर्थमिह सम्प्राप्तः स च नास्ति निशाकर ।

विष्णुहस्तान्मया प्राप्तमेकमेव फलं शुभम् ॥ १२:११६ ॥

सर्व एव हि गच्छामो विष्णुलोकं ग्रहेश्वर ।

सर्व एवोपजग्मुस्ते फलार्थं मधुसूदनम् ॥ १२:११७ ॥

एवमुक्त्वा गताः सर्वे देवराजपुरस्कृताः ।

मुहूर्तेनैव सम्प्राप्ता विष्णुलोकं यशस्विनि ॥ १२:११८ ॥

उपसृत्य तत इन्द्रः प्रणिपत्य जनार्दनम् ।

सर्वेषामुपरोधेन प्रार्थयामि यशोधर ॥ १२:११९ ॥

विष्णुरुवाच ।

पूर्वदत्तफलस्यार्थं तच्च सर्वमिहागताः ।

117cd This folio side in K<sub>10</sub> (verses 12.117–138) is faded and most of it is difficult to read, thus its readings reported are less reliable than usual



115c पूर्व० ] Σ, पूर्व K<sub>10</sub> 115cd ०न्यदेहि ] Σ, ०न्य देहि C<sub>02</sub> 115d  
 शक्र ] Σ, शक्र E • वै ] Σ, वै: C<sub>45</sub> 116b ०कर ] Σ, ०कर: C<sub>45</sub>E 116c  
 विष्णुहस्तान्मया ] Σ, विष्णुहस्ता मया K<sub>10</sub> 116d फलं ] Σ, फल C<sub>45</sub>  
 117b ०लोकं ] Σ, ०लोक C<sub>02</sub> • ०श्वर ] Σ, ०श्वरं C<sub>45</sub>, ०श्वर= K<sub>10</sub> 117c  
 सर्व एवोपजग्मुस्ते ] Σ, सर्व एवोपजग्मुस्ते C<sub>94</sub> (unmetr.), ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>  
 117d फलार्थं मधुसूदनम् ] Σ, ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>, फलार्थं मधुसूदनम् K<sub>7</sub>  
 118a एवमुक्त्वा गताः सर्वे ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>, एवमुक्त्वा गता सर्वे  
 K<sub>7</sub>, एवमुक्ता गताः सर्वे E 118d विष्णुलोकं ] Σ, विष्णुलोक C<sub>02</sub>, ~~~~~  
 K<sub>10</sub> 119d ०धर ] Σ, ०धरम् E 120 विष्णुरुवाच ] C<sub>94</sub><sup>pc</sup> C<sub>45</sub> C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup> K<sub>10</sub>  
 K<sub>7</sub>, विष्णुरुच C<sub>94</sub><sup>ac</sup>, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup>, विष्णु उवाच E 120a ०दत्त० ] Σ, ०दत्तं E  
 • ०र्थे ] Σ, ०र्थि E

न शक्नोमि फलं दातुं किं वा त्वन्यत्करोम्यहम् ॥ १२:१२० ॥

इन्द्र उवाच ।

ब्रह्माण्डमपि भेत्तुं त्वं शक्नोषि गरुडध्वज ।

अशक्यं तव नास्तीति जानामि पुरुषोत्तम ॥ १२:१२१ ॥

एवमुक्तः पुनर्विष्णुः प्रत्युवाच पुरन्दरम् ।

फलमेकं परित्यज्य सर्वं शक्नोमि कौशिक ॥ १२:१२२ ॥

उपायोऽत्र प्रवक्ष्यामि आगमं शृणु गोपते ।

ब्रह्मणा च मम दत्तं तत्फलैकं पुरन्दर ॥ १२:१२३ ॥

मया दत्तं फलं त्वेकं किमन्यद्दातुमिच्छसि ।

प्रार्थयामोऽत्र गत्वैकं परमेष्ठिप्रजापतिम् ॥ १२:१२४ ॥



- (120c) शक्नोमि ]  $\Sigma$ , शक्नोति  $C_{45}$  • फलं दातुं ]  $\Sigma$ , फलान्दातु  $C_{02}$  (120d)  
 त्वन्यत्करोम्यहम् ]  $K_7$ , त्वन्यं करोम्यहम्  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}E$ ,  $\approx \approx \approx \approx \approx$  म्यहम्  $K_{10}$  (121a)  
 ब्रह्माण्डं ]  $\Sigma$ , ब्रह्माण्डं  $K_7$  • भेत्तुं त्वं ]  $\Sigma$ , भेत्तु त्वं  $C_{45}$ , भर्तुत्वं  $E$  (121b)  
 शक्नोषि ]  $\Sigma$ , शक्नोति  $C_{45}$  (121c) अशक्यं ]  $\Sigma$ , अशक्यं  $C_{45}$  (121d)  
 उत्तम ]  $\Sigma$ , उत्तमम्  $E$  (122a) एवमुक्तः पुनर्विष्णुः ]  $C_{45}$ , एवमुक्त्वा पुनर्विष्णुः  
 $C_{94}C_{02}K_{82}K_7E$ ,  $\approx \approx \approx$  पुनर्विष्णुः  $K_{10}$  (122b) पुरन्दरम् ]  $\Sigma$ , पुरदरं  $K_7$  (un-  
 metr.) (122d) सर्वं शक्नोमि ]  $\Sigma$ , सर्वं शक्नोसि  $C_{02}$ ,  $\approx$  शक्नोमि  $K_{10}$  (123c)  
 मम ]  $\Sigma$ , ममा०  $E$  (123d) तत्फलैकं ]  $\Sigma$ , तत्फलकं  $K_{82}^{ac}$ , तत्फलकं  $K_{82}^{pc}$  •  
 पुरन्दर ]  $\Sigma$ , पुरन्दरं  $K_7$  (124a) दत्तं ]  $C_{02}K_{10}$ , दत्तं  $C_{94}C_{45}K_{82}K_7E$  •  
 त्वेकं ]  $\Sigma$ , त्वैकं  $K_7$  (124b) ऽच्छसि ]  $\Sigma$ , ऽच्छति  $C_{94}$  (124c) प्रार्थयामो  
 ऽत्र गत्वैकं ]  $\Sigma$ , प्रार्थया च गत्वैवं  $E$  (124d) ऽष्टिप्रजा० ]  $C_{94}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$ , ऽष्टि  
 प्रजा०  $C_{45}E$ , ऽष्टिप्रजा०  $C_{02}$

तवोपरोधाद्देवेन्द्र प्रार्थयामि पितामहम् ।  
 एवमुत्त्वा गताः सर्वे पुरस्कृत्य जनार्दनम् ॥ १२:१२५ ॥

इन्द्रः सूर्यः शशी चैव गन्धर्वो वानरस्तथा ।  
 विपुलः श्रेष्ठिकश्चैव राजदूतद्वयं तथा ॥ १२:१२६ ॥

ब्रह्मलोकं मुहूर्तेन प्राप्तवान्सुरसुन्दरि ।  
 दृष्ट्वा ब्रह्मसदो रम्यं सर्वकामपरिच्छदम् ॥ १२:१२७ ॥

अनेकानि विचित्राणि रत्नानि विविधानि च ।  
 मन्दारतल शोभानि वैडूर्यमणिकुट्टिमान् ॥ १२:१२८ ॥

प्रवालमणिस्तम्भानि वज्रकाञ्चनवेदिकाम् ।  
 प्रवालस्फाटिको जाल इन्द्रनीलगवाक्षकः ॥ १२:१२९ ॥

पश्यते विपुलस्तत्र नानावृक्ष मनोरमाः ।



(125a) तवो० ] Σ, ततो० E • ०रोधाद्देवे० ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०रोधा देवे० C<sub>02</sub>  
 K<sub>10</sub>, ०राधाद्देवे० E (125b) ०महम् ] Σ, ०मह K<sub>10</sub> (125c) गताः ]  
 Σ, गता C<sub>02</sub>E (125d) पुरस्कृत्य ] Σ, पुनस्कृत्य K<sub>7</sub> • जनार्दनम् ] Σ,  
 जनार्दन C<sub>02</sub> (126a) इन्द्रः ] Σ, इन्द्र C<sub>02</sub> • सूर्यः शशी चैव ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>  
 K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, सूर्य शशी चैव C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, सोमश्च सूर्यश्च E (126c) विपुलः ] Σ,  
 विपुल K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (126d) ०द्वयं तथा ] E, ०द्वयस्तथा C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (127a)  
 ०लोकं ] Σ, ०लोक K<sub>10</sub> (127c) ०सदो ] Σ, ०सदं E • रम्यं ] Σ, रम्यां  
 K<sub>10</sub> (128c) ०तल ] Σ, ०तरु० E (128d) वैडूर्य० ] Σ, वैदूर्य० E •  
 ०कुट्टिमान् ] corr., ०कुट्टिमाम् C<sub>94</sub>, ०कुट्टिमां C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०कुट्टिमम् E  
 (129b) वज्रकाञ्चनवेदिकाम् ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, वज्रकाञ्चनवेदिका C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ~ ~ ~ ~  
 ~ ~ ~ ~का K<sub>10</sub> (129c) प्रवालस्फाटिको जाल ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, प्रवालस्फाणिको जाल  
 K<sub>82</sub>, प्रवालस्फाटिको जाल K<sub>10</sub>, प्रवालस्फाटिको जाला E (129d) ०क्षकः ]  
 Σ, ०क्षकं K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub> (130a) पश्यते ] Σ, दृश्यन्ते E • विपुल० ] Σ, विपुला० E

पुष्पानामितवृक्षाग्राः फलानामितका भवेत् ॥ १२:१३० ॥

सर्वरत्नमया वृक्षाः सर्वरत्नमयं जलम् ।

वृक्षगुल्मलतावल्ली कन्दमूलफलानि च ॥ १२:१३१ ॥

सर्वे रत्नमया दृष्टा विपुलो विपुलेक्षणः ।

अनेकभौमं प्रासादं मुक्तादामविभूषितम् ॥ १२:१३२ ॥

अप्सरोगणकोटीभिः सर्वाभरणभूषितम् ।

विमानकोटिकोटीनां सर्वकामसमन्वितम् ॥ १२:१३३ ॥

ब्रह्मलोकसभा रम्या सूर्यकोटिसमप्रभा ।

तत्र ब्रह्मा सुखासीनो नानारत्नोपशोभिते ॥ १२:१३४ ॥

चतुर्मूर्तिश्चतुर्वक्त्रश्चतुर्बाहुश्चतुर्भुजः ।



133 cf. ŚDhŚ 10.41 (on the results of an observance): सूर्यकोटिप्रतीकाशैर्विमानैः  
सार्वकामिकैः । रुद्रकन्यासमाकीर्णैर्महावृषभसंयुतैः ॥



(130c) पुष्पा० ] Σ, पुष्प० K<sub>7</sub>E • ०ग्राः ] em., ०ग्रा C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, ०ग्रा K<sub>10</sub>,  
०या E (130d) फलानामितका ] Σ, फलानामितकां E (131a) सर्व० ] C<sub>45</sub>  
K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, सर्वे C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub> • वृक्षाः ] Σ, वृक्षा C<sub>02</sub> • ०मया ] Σ, ०मयो K<sub>10</sub>  
(131b) सर्व० ] Σ, सर्वे E (131c) ०गुल्म० ] Σ, om. K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> • ०वल्ली ] Σ,  
०वली C<sub>02</sub> (132a) सर्वे ] Σ, सर्वे C<sub>94</sub>, सर्व्व० C<sub>02</sub> • दृष्टा ] Σ, दृष्ट्वा C<sub>45</sub>,  
दृ K<sub>7</sub><sup>ac</sup> (132b) ०क्षणः ] Σ, ०क्षण C<sub>02</sub> (132c) ०भौमं ] Σ, ०भौम०  
K<sub>7</sub> (133ab) अप्सरोगणकोटीभिः सर्वाभरणभूषितम् ] Σ, ~~~~~~  
~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub> (133cd) विमानकोटिकोटीनां सर्वकामसमन्वितम् ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, विमानकोटिकोटीशं सर्वकामसमन्वितम् C<sub>94</sub>, ~~~~~~  
K<sub>10</sub>, om. E (134b) ०कोटि० ] Σ, ०कोटि० K<sub>7</sub> (134d) ०शोभिते ]  
Σ, ०शोभिता K<sub>10</sub> (135a) ०मूर्तिश्च० ] Σ, ०मूर्ति च० C<sub>02</sub>, ०मूर्त्तिश्च K<sub>10</sub>  
(135ab) ०वक्त्रश्चतुर्बाहुश्चतुर्भुजः ] Σ, ०वक्त्रश्चतुर्बाहुश्चतुर्भुजः C<sub>02</sub>, ०वक्त्र~~~~~  
~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>

चतुर्वेदधरो देवश्चतुराश्रमनायकः ॥ १२:१३५ ॥

चतुर्वेदावृतस्तत्र मूर्तिमन्तमुपासते ।

गायत्री वेदमाता च सावित्री च सुरूपिणी ॥ १२:१३६ ॥

व्याहृतिः प्रणवश्चैव मूर्तिमान्समुपासते ।

वौषट्कारो वषट्कारो नमस्कारः स मूर्तिमान् ॥ १२:१३७ ॥

श्रुतिः स्मृतिश्च नीतिश्च धर्मशास्त्रं समूर्तिमत् ।

इतिहासः पुराणं च सांख्ययोगः पतञ्जलम् ॥ १२:१३८ ॥

आयुर्वेदो धनुर्वेदो वेदो गान्धर्वमेव च ।



- (I35c) चतुर्वेद० ]  $\Sigma$ , चतुर्वेद० K<sub>7</sub> (I35cd) देवश्च० ]  $\Sigma$ , देव च० C<sub>02</sub>  
(I36ab) ०वेदा वृतस्तत्र मूर्तिमन्तमुपासते ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०वेदवृतस्तत्र मूर्तिमन्तमुपासते  
C<sub>02</sub>, ०वेदावृतस्तत्र मूर्तिमन्तमुपासते K<sub>82</sub>, वे० K<sub>10</sub> (I36c)  
गायत्री वेदमाता च ]  $\Sigma$ , ० K<sub>10</sub> (I37a) व्याहृतिः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E,  
व्याहृतिः C<sub>45</sub>, व्याकृतिः C<sub>02</sub>, व्याहृति K<sub>82</sub>, ० K<sub>10</sub> • प्रणवश्चैव ] C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>  
E, प्रणव० C<sub>94</sub>, प्रकृतिश्चैव C<sub>02</sub>, ० K<sub>10</sub> (I37b) मूर्तिमान्समुपासते ]  
 $\Sigma$ , ० K<sub>10</sub> (I37c) वौषट्कारो वषट्कारो ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>E, om. C<sub>45</sub>,  
० K<sub>10</sub>, वौषट्कारो च सत्कारो K<sub>7</sub> (I37d) ०कारः ]  $\Sigma$ , ०कार C<sub>02</sub>  
(I38b) ०शास्त्रं समूर्तिमत् ]  $\Sigma$ , ०शास्त्रसमूर्तिमान् C<sub>02</sub>E (I38c) इतिहासः  
पुराणं च ] C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, पुराणश्च C<sub>45</sub>E, ० K<sub>10</sub> (I38d) सांख्ययोगः ]  
 $\Sigma$ , सांख्ययोग C<sub>02</sub>, ० K<sub>10</sub> • पतञ्जलम् ]  $\Sigma$ , ० K<sub>10</sub>, पतञ्जलि E  
(I39a) आयुर्वेदो धनुर्वेदो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वेद धनुर्वेद C<sub>02</sub>, ० K<sub>10</sub> (I39b)  
वेदो गान्धर्वमेव ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, वेदो गान्धर्वमेव C<sub>45</sub>, वेद गान्धर्वमेव C<sub>02</sub>, ० K<sub>10</sub>,  
० K<sub>10</sub>, वेदो गान्धर्वमेव K<sub>7</sub>, वेदो गान्धर्वमेव E

अर्थवेदोऽन्यवेदाश्च मूर्तिमान् समुपासते ॥ १२:१३९ ॥

ततो ब्रह्मा समुत्थाय अभिगम्य जनार्दनम् ।

गां च अर्घं च दत्त्वैवमास्यतामिति चाब्रवीत् ॥ १२:१४० ॥

मणिरत्नमये दिव्ये आसने गरुडध्वजः ।

देवराजो रविः सोमो गन्धर्वः प्लवगेश्वरः ॥ १२:१४१ ॥

विपुलश्च महासत्त्व आस्यतां रत्न-आसने ।

साधु भो विपुल श्रेष्ठ साधु भो विपुलं तपः ॥ १२:१४२ ॥

साधु भो विपुलप्राज्ञ साधु भो विपुलश्रिय ।

तोषिताः स्म वयं सर्वे ब्रह्मविष्णुमहेश्वराः ॥ १२:१४३ ॥



(I39c) अर्थवेदोऽन्यवेदाश्च ] E, अर्थवेदान्यवेदाश्च C<sub>94</sub>, अर्थर्ववेदान्यवेदश्च C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.), अथर्ववेदान्यवेदाश्च C<sub>02</sub>, अर्थवेदान्यवेदां च K<sub>82</sub>, ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>, अर्थवेदान्यवेदश्च K<sub>7</sub> (I39d) मूर्तिमान् समुपासते ] Σ, ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub> (I40ab) ततो ब्रह्मा समुत्थाय अभिगम्य जनार्दनम् ] Σ, ~~~~~~ ~~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub> (I40c) अर्घं च ] Σ, अर्घाश्च C<sub>45</sub>, अर्घ्यश्च E (I41c) रविः सोमो ] Σ, रवि सोमो K<sub>10</sub>, शशी सूर्यो E (I41d) गन्धर्वः ] Σ, गन्धर्व K<sub>82</sub>, ~~~ K<sub>10</sub> • प्लवगेश्वरः ] C<sub>94</sub> C<sub>45</sub><sup>pc</sup> C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>82</sub> E, प्लगेश्वरः C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup>, ~~~~~ K<sub>10</sub>, प्लवमेश्वरः K<sub>7</sub> (I42a) विपुलश्च महासत्त्व ] Σ, विपुलश्च समासत्त्व C<sub>45</sub>, ~~~~ ~~~~ सत्त्व K<sub>10</sub> (I42b) आस्यतां ] Σ, आस्यता C<sub>45</sub> • ०आसने ] C<sub>Σ</sub> K<sub>82</sub>, ०शाशने K<sub>10</sub> E, ०आसनेः K<sub>7</sub> (I42c) साधु भो ] Σ, साधु हो C<sub>45</sub>, ~~~ K<sub>10</sub> (I42d) विपुलं तपः ] K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>10</sub> E, विपुल---पः C<sub>94</sub>, विपुलतपः C<sub>45</sub> C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>7</sub> (I43b) ०श्रिय ] C<sub>94</sub> K<sub>10</sub> K<sub>7</sub>, ०प्रियः C<sub>45</sub>, ०श्रियः C<sub>02</sub> K<sub>82</sub> E (I43c) तोषिताः ] Σ, तोषिता K<sub>82</sub> E

आदित्या वसवो रुद्राः साध्याश्विनौ मरुत्तथा ।  
भुङ्क्ष्व भोगान्यथोत्साहं मम लोके यथासुखम् ॥ १२:१४४ ॥

इयं विमानकोटीनां तवार्थायोपकल्पिता ।  
सहस्राणां सहस्राणि अप्सरा कामरूपिणी ।  
तवार्थायोपसर्पन्ति सर्वालंकारभूषिताः ॥ १२:१४५ ॥

यावत्कल्पसहस्राणि परार्धानि तपोधन ।  
यत्र यत्र प्रयासित्वं तत्र तत्रोपभुज्यताम् ॥ १२:१४६ ॥

महेश्वर उवाच ।  
इति श्रुत्वा वचस्तस्य विपुलो विपुलेक्षणः ।  
वेपमानो भयत्रस्त अश्रुपूर्णाकुलेक्षणः ॥ १२:१४७ ॥



(I44a) रुद्राः ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, रुद्रा K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (I44b) साध्याश्विनौ ] K<sub>10</sub>, साध्याश्विन्यौ  
C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, साध्याश्विन्यो C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, साध्या यक्षो E • मरुत्तथा ] Σ, मरुत्तस्तथा  
C<sub>02</sub> (I44c) भुङ्क्ष्व ] Σ, भुत्त्वा K<sub>10</sub>, भुंक्ष्व E • भोगान्यथोत्साहं ] Σ, भोगा  
यथोत्साह C<sub>02</sub> भोगा यथोत्साहं K<sub>10</sub> (I44d) लोके ] Σ, लोक K<sub>10</sub> (I45a)  
कोटीनां ] Σ, कोटीनि C<sub>02</sub>, कोटीना K<sub>10</sub> (I45b) तवार्थायोप० ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>E, तवायोपि० C<sub>45</sub>, त्वयार्थं याव० C<sub>02</sub>, तवार्थायोप्र० K<sub>10</sub> • कल्पिता ] C<sub>94</sub>  
C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, कल्पितं C<sub>02</sub>, कल्पि० K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, कल्पितान् E (I45c) सहस्राणां ]  
Σ, सहस्राणा C<sub>45</sub> (I45d) अप्सरा ] Σ, अप्सरो C<sub>02</sub> • रूपिणी ] Σ,  
रूपिणि E (I45e) तवार्थायो० ] C<sub>94</sub>, तवार्थायो० C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, तवार्थायो०  
C<sub>02</sub>, तवार्थयो० E (I45f) स्रपन्ति ] Σ, स्रप्यन्ति K<sub>7</sub> • भूषिताः ] Σ,  
भूषितः K<sub>82</sub> (I46a) परार्धानि ] Σ, पराणि C<sub>45</sub><sup>ac</sup> • धन ] Σ, धनाः E  
(I46d) प्रभुज्यताम् ] Σ, प्रभुज्यताम् K<sub>10</sub> (I47b) विपुलो ] Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>,  
विपुले C<sub>02</sub> (I47c) भयत्रस्त ] E, भयस्तत्र C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>, भयस्त्रत्र K<sub>7</sub> (I47d)  
अश्रु० ] Σ, अश्र्व० K<sub>7</sub> • पूर्णा० ] Σ, पूर्ण० K<sub>10</sub>



प्रणम्य शिरसा भूमौ प्रणिपत्य पुनः पुनः ।

उवाच मधुरं वाक्यं ब्रह्मलोकपितामहम् ॥ १२:१४८ ॥

विपुल उवाच ।

भगवन्सर्वलोकेश सर्वलोकपितामह ।

स्वप्नभूतमिवाश्चर्यं पश्यामि त्रिदशेश्वर ।

स्मृतिभ्रंशश्च मे जातो बुद्धिर्जातान्धचेतना ॥ १२:१४९ ॥

तुभ्यं त्रैलोक्यबन्धो भव मम शरणं त्राहि संसारघोराद्

भीतोऽहं गर्भवासाज्जरमरणभयात्त्राहि मां मोहबन्धात्

।

नित्यं रोगाधिवासमनियतवपुषं त्राहि मां कालपाशात्

तिर्यं चान्योन्यभक्षं बहुयुगशतशस्त्राहि मोहान्धकारात्

॥ १२:१५० ॥



(148a) शिरसा ]  $\Sigma$ , शिर  $K_{10}^{ac}$  (148c) मधुरं ]  $\Sigma$ , मधुर०  $C_{45}$  (148d)  
 ०लोक० ]  $\Sigma$ , लोके E (149c) स्वप्नभूतमिवा० ]  $\Sigma$ , स्वप्नमितमिवा०  $C_{02}$   
 (149f) बुद्धिर्जातान्धचेतना ]  $C_{\Sigma}$ , बुद्धिर्जान्धचेतना  $K_{82}^{ac}$ , बुद्धिर्जातान्धचेतना  
 $K_{82}^{pc}$ , बुद्धि जातान्धचेना  $K_{10}$ , बुद्धि जातात्वचेतना  $K_7$ , बुद्धिर्जातोऽन्धचेतनः ।  
 मूढोऽहं त्वां कथं स्तौमि ज्ञानातीतं परात्परम् ॥ E (150a) तुभ्यं ]  $\Sigma$ , तुभ्यंस  
 $K_{10}$ , नमस् E • त्रैलोक्य० ]  $\Sigma$ , त्रैलोक्य०  $C_{45}$  • ०बन्धो ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वन्तो  $K_{82}$  •  
 ०घोराद् ] corr., ०घोरम्  $C_{94}C_{02}K_{10}E$ , ०घोरात्  $C_{45}$ , ०घोरः  $K_{82}$ , ०घोरात्  $K_7$   
 (150b) ०साज्जर० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०सा जर०  $C_{02}$ , ०साज्जनु० E • ०मरण० ]  $\Sigma$ ,  
 ०ण०  $K_{10}^{ac}$  • ०भयात् ] E, भयं  $C_{\Sigma}K_{82}K_{10}K_7$  (150c) नित्यं ]  $\Sigma$ , नित्य०  $C_{45}$   
 (unmetr.) • रोगा० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०रागा० E • ०वासमनियत० ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वासमतियत०  
 $C_{45}$ , ०वासमनियत०  $K_{82}$  • ०वपुषं त्राहि मां ]  $\Sigma$ , ०वपुष त्राहि मां  $C_{45}$  •  
 कालपाशात् ]  $\Sigma$ , कापाशात्  $K_{82}^{ac}$ , कालपाशान्  $K_{10}$  (150d) तिर्यं चान्योन्यभक्षं ]  
 $\Sigma$ , तिर्यं चान्यान्यभक्षं  $K_{10}$ , तिर्यश्चान्योन्यभक्षं E • ०शतशस्त्राहि ]  $\Sigma$ , ०सतस  
 त्राहि  $C_{02}$

श्रुत्वैवोवाच ब्रह्मा विपुलमति पुनर्मानयित्वा यथावद्  
आहूतसम्प्लवान्ते भविष्यसि तव मे जन्मलोभो न भूयः

।

गर्भावासं न च त्वन्न च पुनमरणं क्लेशमायासपूर्णं  
छित्त्वा मोहान्धशत्रुं व्रजसि च परमं ब्रह्मभूयत्वमेषि  
॥ १२:१५१ ॥

महेश्वर उवाच ।

ब्रह्मणा एवमुक्तस्तु विष्णुना प्रभविष्युना ।

एवं भवतु भद्रं वो यथोवाच पितामहः ॥ १२:१५२ ॥

इन्द्रेण रविणा चैव सोमेन च पुनः पुनः ।



151d cf. Manu 1.98cd: स हि धर्मार्थमुत्पन्नो ब्रह्मभूयाय कल्पते and Manu 12.102cd: इहैव लोके तिष्ठन्स ब्रह्मभूयाय कल्पते



(151a) श्रुत्वैवोवाच ] Σ, श्रुत्वैव वाच E • ०मति ] C<sub>02</sub>E, ०मति: C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.) • मानयित्वा ] Σ, माणयित्वा K<sub>7</sub>, मानयंवा E • यथावद् ]  
corr., यथावत् C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, वत् K<sub>82</sub><sup>ac</sup> (151b) आहूत ] Σ, आभूत E •  
सम्प्लवान्ते ] C<sub>02</sub>, सम्प्लवन्ते C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E, संप्लवंते K<sub>7</sub> • भविष्यसि ] Σ,  
भविष्य C<sub>02</sub>, अविपलि E • मे जन्मलोभो न ] C<sub>Σ</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, मे जन्मलाभो न K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>,  
यजन्मलाभानु E • भूयः ] Σ, भूय K<sub>7</sub> (151c) ०वासं न च त्वन्न ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>  
K<sub>7</sub>, ०वासन्न C<sub>45</sub>, ०वासा न च त्वन्न C<sub>02</sub>, ०वासानुबन्धं न E • पुनमरणं ] C<sub>02</sub>  
E, पुनर्मरणं C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub> (unmetr.), पुनर्मण C<sub>45</sub> • ०पूर्णम् ] Σ, ०पूर्ण C<sub>02</sub>  
(151d) ०शत्रुं ] Σ, ०शत्रु C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub> • परमं ] Σ, परम K<sub>10</sub> (152b) विष्णुना ]  
Σ, om. C<sub>45</sub>, विष्णुनात् C<sub>02</sub> (152d) ०महः ] C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E, ०मह C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>  
K<sub>10</sub> (153a) रविणा ] Σ, रविना C<sub>02</sub>, शशिना E (153b) सोमेन ] Σ, सूर्येण  
E • पुनः पुनः ] Σ, पुन पुनः C<sub>45</sub> (unmetr.), पुन च पुनः पुनः C<sub>02</sub>

साध्यादित्यैर्मरुद्रुद्रैर्विश्वेभिर्वसवैस्तथा ॥ १२:१५३ ॥

अहो तपःफलं दिव्यं विपुलस्य महात्मनः ।

स्वशरीरो दिवं प्राप्तः श्रद्धयातिथिपूजया ॥ १२:१५४ ॥

एवमादीन्यनेकानि विपुले परिकीर्तितम् ।

ब्रह्माणं पुनरेवाह विष्णुर्विश्वजगत्प्रभुः ॥ १२:१५५ ॥

॥ इति वृषसारसंग्रहे विपुलोपाख्यानो नामाध्यायो द्वादशमः ॥



(I53c) ०दित्यैर्म० ] Σ, ०दित्यै म० C<sub>02</sub> (I53cd) ०रुद्रुद्रैर्विश्वेभिर् ] E, ०रुद्रुद्रैर्विश्वेश्वि  
C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>, ०रुद्रुद्रै विश्वाश्वि C<sub>45</sub>, ०रुद्रुद्रै विश्वेश्वि C<sub>02</sub>, ०रुद्रै विश्वे= K<sub>10</sub>, ०रुद्रैर्विश्वेश्वि  
K<sub>7</sub> (I54c) स्वशरीरो ] em., स्वशरीरं C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, शशरीरो C<sub>45</sub>, स्वशरीर  
C<sub>02</sub>, सशरीरं E • प्राप्तः ] C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>, प्राप्तं C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E (I54d) ०पूजया ]  
Σ, ०पूजनात् E (I55b) ०नेकानि ] Σ, ०नेनेकानि K<sub>10</sub> (I55c) ब्रह्माणं ]  
Σ, ब्राह्मणः C<sub>45</sub>, ब्रह्माणं C<sub>02</sub> (I55d) विष्णुर्वि० ] Σ, विष्णु वि० C<sub>02</sub> •  
०जगत्प्रभुः ] Σ, ०जगत्प्रभु C<sub>02</sub> (Colophon) वृषसार० ] Σ, वृष० K<sub>10</sub> •  
०ख्यानो नामाध्यायो द्वादशमः ] Σ, ०ख्यान नामाध्यायो द्वादश K<sub>7</sub>, ०ख्यानो  
नाम द्वादशो ऽध्यायः E



*An Annotated Translation of Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha 1–12*

This page intentionally left blank...

[ prathamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[Chapter One]

[ *stutiḥ* —  
Invocation ]

*anādimadhyāntam anantapāraṃ*  
*susūkṣmam avyakta jagatsusāraṃ |*  
*harīndrabrahmādibhir āsamagraṃ*  
*praṇamya vaksye vṛṣasārasaṃgraham || 1.1 ||*

Having bowed to the One who has no beginning, no middle part and no end, whose boundaries are limitless, who is very subtle and who is the unmanifest and fine essence of the world, and also to Indra, Brahmā and the other [gods], I shall recite [the work called] ‘A Compendium on the Essence of the Bull [of Dharma]’.

1.1 This verse echoes VSS 20.3:

*nādimadhyam na cāntam ca yan na vedyam surair api |*  
*atisūkṣmo hy atisthūlo nirālambo nirañjanah ||*

This could suggest that *pāda* c above might be parallel with *na vedyam surair api*. Perhaps understand *asamagraṃ* [*vedyam*] (‘incompletely [known]').

*Pāda* a is also reminiscent of, among other famous passages, BhG 11.19:

*anādimadhyāntam anantavīryam anantabāhuṃ śaśisūryanetram |*  
*paśyāmi tvāṃ dīptabūtāśavaktraṃ svatejasā viśvam idaṃ tapantam ||*

See also BhG 10.20cd:

*aḥam ādīś ca madhyam ca bhūtānām anta eva ca ||*

A faint reference to the BhG seems proper at the beginning of a work that claims to deliver a teaching based on, but also to surpass, the MBh (see following verses of the VSS).

Compare also, e.g., KūrmP 1.11.237:

*rūpaṃ tavāśeṣakalāvibhinam agocaraṃ nirmalam ekarūpam |*  
*anādimadhyāntam anantam ādyaṃ namāmi satyaṃ tamasah parastāt ||*

In general, to say that a god has no beginning and no end in a temporal or spacial sense is natural (*anādi ... antam*), but to have no ‘middle part’ (*madhya*) in these senses is slightly less so. Thus the rather commonly occurring phrase *anādimadhyāntam* is probably a fixed expression usually referring to a deity that is endless, eternal and immaterial. As to which deity or what form of a deity this stanza refers to, one could argue that it is Śiva, his name missing in *pāda* c, but the phrasing of the verse is vague enough to keep the question somewhat open: the impersonal Brahman might be another option, even more so if we look at verses 1.9–10, whose topic is *brahmavidyā*.

In *pāda* b *jagat-susāraṃ* is most probably not to be interpreted as *jagatsu sārāṃ* (‘the essence in the worlds’). Another way to translate *avyakta jagatsusāraṃ* would be: ‘who is the fine essence of the unmanifest world.’

Strictly speaking, *pāda* c is unmetrical, but it is better to simply acknowledge here the

[ *janamejayavaiśampāyanasaṃvādaḥ* —  
Dialogue of Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana ]

*śatasāhasrikam grantham sahasrādhyāyam uttamam |*  
*parva cāsyā śatam pūrṇam śrutvā bhāratasaṃhitām || 1:2 ||*

Having listened to the *Bhāratasaṃhitā* [i.e. the *Mahābhārata*], the supreme book of a hundred thousand [verses] and a thousand chapters (*adhyāya*), with all its hundred sections (*parvan*),

*atrptaḥ puna papraccha vaiśampāyanam eva hi |*  
*janamejayena yat pūrvaṃ tac chrṇu tvam atandritam || 1:3 ||*

Janamejaya remained unsatisfied. Listen attentively to what he asked Vaiśam-

phenomenon of ‘muta cum liquida’, or rather, *krama* licence, namely that syllables followed by consonant clusters such as *ra*, *bra*, *bra*, *kra*, *śra*, *śya*, *śva*, *sva*, *dva* can be treated as short (*laghu*). (See Introduction pp. 34 ff.) Thus *harīndrabrahmā*<sup>o</sup> can be treated as a regular beginning of an *upajāti* (U - U - -), the syllable *bra* not turning the previous syllable long (*guru*).

The reading *āsamagram* in *pāda* c is suspect (see a preliminary comment on this above), although the initial *ā-* might convey some sort of completeness, meaning ‘all round’ (see e.g. Kale 1992, 226). The fact that we could perceive the ending of *pādas* a and b (*pāraṃ-sāram*), as well as *pādas* c and d, as (in the latter case, oddly) rhyming pairs (*gram-graham*) suggests that accepting the reading *āsamagram* could be the right decision (as suggested by Alessandro Battistini). I translate this verse accordingly. M gives an exciting, albeit unmetrical, alternative (*yat samagram*), but this seems more of a guess than the correct reading. For some time I was considering emending *āsamagram*. The most tempting of all the possible options (*arçyam/arhyam/arghyam/īḍyam/ādhyam/āptam agram, āsamastam*) seemed to be *āptam agram*, meaning ‘appointed/received/respected [by Hari, Indra, Brahmā etc.] as the foremost one’. The fact that the *akṣaras āsam* and *āptam* look similar in most of the scripts used in the witnesses could support this conjecture. *āptam* could also possibly refer to the text itself, although then the syntax becomes slightly confusing: ‘I shall recite the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* that was first received by Hari...’ etc. Another candidate was *ādhyam agram*: ‘Having bowed to [Him] who contains/is rich with Hari, Indra, Brahmā etc.’ I have not emended the text because it is difficult to know if there is any need for change and if there is, which reading to chose. There was no consensus when this verse was discussed in our extended Śivadharma reading group.

*Pāda* d seems hypermetrical, but it can be interpreted as a *vaṃśastha* line, a change from *triṣṭubh* to *jagati* (as suggested by Dominic Goodall).

1.2 The dialogue of Janamejaya and Vaiśampāyana makes up the outermost layer of the VSS (see Introduction p. 12), mostly containing general *dharmaśāstric* material.

That the MBh should contain a hundred thousand verses is hinted at, e.g., in line 19 of the Khoh Charter 2 of Śarvanātha, year 214 (Siddham Database IN00088; *uktaṃ ca mahābhārata śatasāhasryam* [understand <sup>o</sup>*ryām*] *saṃhitāyām*...). The hundred *parvans* of the *Mahābhārata* are listed in MBh 1.2.33–70. Note the use of the singular (*parva*) in connection with numerals (*śatam*), one of the hallmarks of this text (see p. 29).



pāyana in the past.

*janamejaya uvāca |*  
*bhagavan sarvadharmajña sarvaśāstraviśārada |*  
*asti dharmam param guhyam saṁsārārṇavatāraṇam || 1:4 ||*

Janamejaya spoke: O venerable sir, O knower of the entire Dharma, O you who are well-versed in all the sciences (*śāstra*)! There is a supreme and secret Dharma [that brings about] liberation from the ocean of mundane existence (*saṁsāra*),

*dvaipāyanamukhodgīrṇam dharmam vā yad dvijottama |*  
*kathayasva hi me tr̥ptim kuru yatnāt tapodbhava || 1:5 ||*

that is, the Dharma that emerged from [Vyāsa] Dvaipāyana's mouth, O best of Brahmins. Teach [it] to me and help me find satisfaction at all cost, O great

1.3 My emendation from the unmetrical *punaḥ* to the unusual, or rather, Middle Indic (Edgerton 1953, vol. 2, p. 347), and Newar (Jørgensen 1941, 113), *puna* is based on the assumption that in the original the metre must have overridden morphology, similarly to what may have happened in 8.44d (Mālinī metre): *na bhavati punajanma kalpakotyaṅyute pi*, and in 12.151c (Sragdharā metre): *garbhāvāsam na ca tvan na ca punamarāṇam kleśam āyāsapūrṇam*.

For an unsatisfaction or dissatisfaction (*atr̥pti*) with previous teachings in a somewhat similar manner to what Janamejaya experiences here, see, e.g., *Niśvāsa* mūla 1.9:

*vedāntam viditam deva sām̐khyam vai pañcaviṁśakam |*  
*na ca tr̥ptim gamiṣyāmo hy ṛte śaivād anugrahāt ||*

Vaiśampāyana, a Ṛṣi, disciple of Vyāsa, great-grandson to Arjuna, recited the *Mahābhārata* at the snake sacrifice of Janamejaya. This setting is an echo of the starting point of the MBh, see MBh 1.1.8ff. In fact the next few verses in the VSS make it clear that the VSS picks up where the MBh left off: Janamejaya has heard the whole *Mahābhārata* from Vaiśampāyana, but he is eager to hear more, or rather a concise version of the Dharmic teachings of the *Mahābhārata*.

It is tempting to emend *pāda* c to contain a stem form proper noun (*janamejaya*) in order to maintain the metre, and note how the manuscripts struggle with this *pāda*. Stem form nouns, *pr̥t̥ipadikas*, abound in the VSS: see Introduction p. 34. On the other hand, the contracted/syncopated form *janmejaya* occurs, e.g., in BhāgP 12.06.16 and BrahmaVP 4.14.41 and 46. (It is even lexicalised in Monier-Williams' *Sanskrit-English Dict.*) The hypermetrical form *janamejayena*, and the construction finite verb + instrumental (*papraccha... janamejayena*), could be original; compare 1.8 and 4.75 below. Alternatively, 1.3cd could be taken as a separate, and elliptical, sentence standing for *janamejayena yac chrutam pūrvam tac chṛṇu*.

1.4 Note *dharmā* as a neuter noun in *pāda* c and in the next verse.

ascetic!

*vaiśampāyana uvāca |*  
*śṛṇu rājann avahito dharmākhyānam anuttamam |*  
*vyāsānugrahasamprāptaṃ guhyadharmam śṛṇotu me || 1:6 ||*

Vaiśampāyana spoke: Listen with great attention, O king, to this unsurpassed narration of Dharma. Hear the secret Dharma that I received through the grace of Vyāsa.

*anarthayajñakartāraṃ tapovrataparāyaṇam |*  
*śīlaśaucasamācāraṃ sarvabhūta-dayāparam || 1:7 ||*  
*jijñāsanārtham praśnaikaṃ viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā |*  
*dvijarūpadharo bhūtvā papraccha vinayānvitaḥ || 1:8 ||*

Viṣṇu, the great Lord, assuming the form of a twice-born [Brahmin], wanted to test [Anarthayajña, the ascetic yogin] who practised nonmaterial sacrifices (*anarthayajña*), focused on his austerities and observances, whose conduct was virtuous and pure, and who was intent on compassion towards all living beings; therefore he [Viṣṇu] humbly asked him a question.

[ *brahmavidyā* —  
 Knowledge of Brahman ]

[ *vigatarāga uvāca |* ]  
*brahmavidyā katham jñeyā rūpavarṇavivarjitā |*  
*svaravyaṅjananirmuktam akṣaram kimu tat param || 1:9 ||*

[Vigatarāga spoke:] How is the knowledge of the Brahman to be understood if it is devoid of form and colour? Why is that supreme syllable which is devoid

1.5 The majority of the MSS consulted include a *vā* in *pāda* b, and although C<sub>45</sub>'s reading seems a bit smoother, that manuscript rarely gives superior readings. Therefore I have chosen *dharmam vā yad*, in which *vā* functions probably in a weak sense ('that is'). That the secret Dharma Janamejaya is seeking is the one taught by Vyāsa Dvaipāyana, and thus no real options are involved here, becomes clear in 1.6cd. The reading of M in *pāda* b (*dharmavākyam*) is tempting but could be a later correction. In general, M's readings here are unique but probably secondary: *hi me tṛptim* in *pāda* c seems more attractive than M's *prasādena* because it echoes *atṛptaḥ* in 1.3a

1.7 On Anarthayajña, the interlocutor of VSS 1.9–10.2 and 19.1–21.22, and an important figure discussed in 22.3ff, as well as a concept ('nonmaterial sacrifice'), see Kiss 2021 and Introduction p. 12.

1.8 Note the syntax here involving the agent in the instrumental with a finite verb (ergative structure): *viṣṇunā... dvijarūpadharo bhūtvā papraccha*. Compare 1.3.

of vowels and consonants the supreme one?

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*anuccāryam asandigdham avicchinnam anākulam |*  
*nirmalam sarvagam sūkṣmam akṣaram kim ataḥ param || 1:10 ||*

Anarthayajña replied: That syllable is not to be pronounced, is unquestionable, non-dividable, consistent, spotless, all-pervading and subtle: what could be higher than that?

[ *kālapāśaḥ* —  
 Noose of death and time ]

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*dehī debe kṣayam yāte bhūjalāgniśivādibhiḥ |*  
*yamadūtaiḥ katham nīto nirālambo nirañjanaḥ || 1:11 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: When the body disintegrates in the ground, in water, in fire, or [is torn apart] by jackals and other [animals], how is the supportless and spotless soul led [to the netherworld] by Yama's messengers?

*kālapāśaiḥ katham baddho nirdehaś ca katham vrajet |*  
*svargam vā sa katham yāti nirdeho bahudharmakṛt |*  
*etan me saṁśayaṁ brūhi jñātum icchāmi tattvataḥ || 1:12 ||*

How is it bound by the nooses of death [/ time] (*kālapāśa*)? And if it is bodiless, how can it move? And how does the [soul of a] virtuous [person] (*bahudharmakṛt*) reach heaven if it has no body? This is my doubt. Teach me. I want to know the truth.

1.9 The translation of this verse, and the reconstruction and interpretation of *pāda* d, which is echoed in 1.10d, is slightly tentative. I doubt if *kimu* could have the standard (Vedic) meaning 'how much more/less' here. Rather *u* is probably just an expletive. In general it seems that this verse references the syllable *om*.

1.10 In *pāda* d, I have chosen, somewhat randomly, *kim ataḥ* instead of *kimu tat*, trying to make sense of 10.9–10.

1.11 The word 'śivā' in *pāda* b is slightly suspect, and could be the result of metathesis, from 'viśā' ('by poison'). Nevertheless, jackals seems appropriate in this context, for they are commonly associated with human corpses, death and the cremation ground (see e.g. Ohnuma 2019). Furthermore, *pāda* b lists phenomena that cause the body to disintegrate, and not causes of death; thus the reading *śiva* is probably correct.

1.12 The word *kāla* has, as usual, a double meaning here: *kālapāśa* is both Yama's noose, and also the limitations and bondage caused by time, as becomes clear at the discussion on the different time units in verses 1.18–30. *saṁśaya* seems to be treated as neuter in *pāda* e.

*anarthayajña uvāca |  
 atisaṃśayakaṣṭhaṃ te prṣṭo 'haṃ dvijasattama |  
 durvijñeyaṃ manusyaḥ tu devadānavapannagaṭḥ || 1:13 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: You are asking me about an extremely doubtful and problematic matter, O truest of the twice-born. [This is a matter that] is difficult to understand by humans, and [even] by gods (*deva*), demons (*dānava*) and serpents (*pannaga*).

*karmabetu śarīrasya utpatti nidhanam ca yat |  
 sukṛtaṃ duṣkṛtaṃ caiva pāśadvayaṃ udāhṛtaṃ || 1:14 ||*

The cause of both the birth and death of the body is karma. Good and bad deeds are called the two nooses.

*tenaiva saha saṃyāti narakam svargam eva vā |  
 sukhaduḥkham śarīreṇa bhoktavyaṃ karmasambhavam || 1:15 ||*

[The soul] goes to hell or heaven [bound and led] by the same [nooses of Yama's messengers, or the karmas]. Happiness and suffering, both arising from karma, are to be experienced by the body.

*hetunānena vipreṇdra dehaḥ sambhavate nṛṇām |  
 yaṃ kālāpāśaṃ ity āhuḥ śṛṇu vakṣyāmi suvrata || 1:16 ||*

It is for this reason, O great Brahmin, that the human body is born. Now learn about that which they call the noose of time (*kālāpāśa*), I shall teach you, O you of great observances.

*na tvayā viditaṃ kiñcij jijñāsyasi katham dvija |  
 kālāpāśaṃ ca vipreṇdra sakalam vettum arhasi || 1:17 ||*

[If] you do not know anything, how could you start your investigation, O twice-born? O great Brahmin, you should know the noose of time (*kālāpāśa*) in its entirety.

1.13 Note *te* used for *tvayā* in *pāda* a. Alternatively, taking *te* as genitive, the line could be translated as: 'I am being asked about a great problem of yours that originates in doubts...'

1.14 The MSS give *karmabetu* in *pāda* a overwhelmingly, which could work as a neuter *bahuvrīhi* compound picking up both a stem-form *utpatti* and *nidhanam*. *karmabetuḥ* (C<sub>45</sub>) is grammatically more correct, picking up the feminine *utpatti*, but a neuter stem-form *utpatti* is unsurprising in this text.

1.17 The variant *jijñāsyasi* seems to be the lectio difficilior as opposed to *vijñāsyasi*, but the latter could also work fine here. Note how M (agreeing with two paper MSS, K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub>, as well as E) gives a reading (*vaktum arhasi*) that is clearly out of context. This confirms that while M comes up with interesting readings, they are mostly to be ignored.

*kalākalitakālāṃ ca kālātattvakālāṃ śṛṇu |*  
*truṭidvayaṃ nimeṣas tu nimeṣadviguṇā kalā || 1:18 ||*

Learn about time (*kāla*) which is divided into digits (*kalā*), [i.e. about] the division[s] (*kalā*) of the entity [called] time (*kālātattva*). Two atomic units of time (*truṭi*) are one twinkling (*nimeṣa*). One digit (*kalā*, cca. 1.6 second) is twice a twinkling.

*kalādvigunitā kāṣṭhā kāṣṭhā vai triṃśatiḥ kalā |*  
*triṃśatkalā mubūrtaś ca mānuṣena dvijottama || 1:19 ||*

Two digits (*kalā*) form one bit (*kāṣṭhā*, 3.2 seconds). Thirty bits (*kāṣṭhā*) make one digit (*kalā*?, 1.6 minutes). Thirty digits (*kalā*) make up one section (*mubūrta*, 48 minutes) in human terms, O great Brahmin.

*mubūrtatriṃśakenaiva ahorātraṃ vidur budhāḥ |*  
*ahorātraṃ punas triṃśan māsam āhur manīṣiṇaḥ || 1:20 ||*

Thirty sections (*mubūrta*) are known to the wise as one night and day [i.e. a full day]. Thirty days and nights are taught by the wise to be one month.

*samā dvādaśa māsās ca kālātattvavido janāḥ |*  
*śataṃ varṣasahasrāṇi trīṇi mānuṣasaṃkhyayā |*  
*ṣaṣṭiṃ caiva sahasrāṇi kālāḥ kaliyugaḥ smṛtaḥ || 1:21 ||*

One year is twelve months [according to] people who know the entity of time. The time span of three hundred and sixty thousand years by human counting is said to be the Kali age (*kaliyuga*).

*dviguṇaḥ kalisaṃkhyāto dvāparo yuga saṃjñitaḥ |*  
*tretā tu triguṇā jñeyā catuḥ kṛtayugaḥ smṛtaḥ || 1:22 ||*

The Dvāpara age is known to be twice as long as the Kali age. The Tretā age is thrice [as long], the Kṛta age four [times as long as the Kali age].

1.18 1.18d and 1.19a are problematic in the light of 1.19b, which redefines *kalā* in harmony with the traditional interpretation, see e.g. *Arthaśāstra* 2.20.33: *triṃśatkāṣṭhāḥ kalāḥ*. On divisions of time, see also, e.g., *Manu* 1.64ff. I have calculated 1.6 second for one *kalā* backwards, starting from one day (see 1.20ab).

1.19 Understand *mānuṣena* as *mānuṣasaṃkhyayā* (1.21d).

1.21 Note how a verb (e.g. *iti vadanti*, *iti prāhur*) is missing in *pādas* ab.

1.22 Note the stem form noun *yuga* in *pāda* b metri causa, or rather the compound *dvāparo-yuga-saṃjñitaḥ* (the end of *dvāparo* lengthened to avoid the metrical fault of two *lagbus*), and also M's unique but confused readings.

*eṣā caturyugāsaṃkhyā kṛtvā vai hy ekasaptatiḥ |*  
*manvantarasya caikasya jñānam uktaṃ samāsataḥ || 1:23 ||*

This is the figure related to the four ages (*yuga*). Multiplying it by seventy-one, the knowledge about one time-span of a Manu (*manvantara*) has been briefly taught.

*kalpo manvantarāṇāṃ tu caturdaśa tu saṃkhyayā |*  
*daśa kalpasahasrāṇi brahmābaḥ parikalpitam |*  
*rātrir etāvatī proktā munibhis tattvadarśibhiḥ || 1:24 ||*

One æon (*kalpa*) is fourteen *manvantaras* in total. Brahmā's day (*brahmāhar*) is made up of ten thousand æons (*kalpa*). [Brahmā's] night is of the same duration according to the wise who know the truth.

*rātryāgame pralīyante jagat sarvaṃ carācaram |*  
*abhāgame tathaiveha utpadyante carācaram || 1:25 ||*

When [Brahmā's] night falls, the whole moving and unmoving universe dissolves. And when [his] daylight arrives, similarly, the moving and unmoving [universe] is born here.

*parārdhaparakalpāni atītāni dvijottama |*  
*anāgataṃ tathaivāhur bṛgurādimaḥarṣayaḥ || 1:26 ||*

One *para* times *parārdha* [number of, i.e. two hundred quadrillion times a hundred quadrillion] æons (*kalpa*) have passed [thus far], O great Brahmin. Bṛgu and the other sages say that the future is the same [time span].

1.23 Note the lengthened vowel in °*yugā* (metri causa).

The 'figure' mentioned in this verse is the sum of the duration of the four *yugas*, which makes up one *mahāyuga*: Kaliyuga = 360,000 years, Dvāparayuga = 720,000 years, Tretāyuga = 1,080,000 years, Kṛtayuga = 1,440,000 years; altogether 3,600,000 years. 71 *mahāyugas* make up a *manvantara* (= 255,600,000 years; cf. *Manu* 1.79). One *kalpa* is 14 *manvantaras* (= 3,578,400,000 years). Ten thousand *kalpas* are one day of Brahmā, and his night is of the same length, which would make one full day of Brahmā 71,568,000,000,000 human years. See next verses and, e.g., González-Reimann 2016. See VSS 21.34ff on *kalpa* etc.

1.24 The accepted reading *kalpo* in *pāda* a is probably not original. M has a separator sign (|o|) at the end of *pāda* b, as if a section ended here.

1.25 The plural form *pralīyante* in *pāda* a is metri causa for *pralīyate*, perhaps also influencing *utpadyante* (for *utpadyate*) in *pāda* d, which in turn is used here to avoid an iambic pattern (- - U - U - U -). Note a general lack of a sense of grammatical number (see p. 28).

1.26 On the definition of the numbers *para* and *parārdha*, see verses 1.31–35. Note the peculiar compound *bṛgu-r-ādi-maḥarṣayaḥ*, for *bṛgvādimaharṣayaḥ*.

*yathārkagrahatārendu bhramato dṛśyate tv iha |*  
*kālacakraṃ bhramitvaiva viśramaṃ na ca vidmahe || 1:27 ||*

Just as the sun, the planets, the stars and the moon are perceived in this world as circling around, we, wandering around riding the wheel of time (*kālacakra*), can never have a rest.

*kālāḥ sṛjati bhūtāni kālāḥ samharate punaḥ |*  
*kālasya vaśagāḥ sarve na kālavaśakṛt kvacit || 1:28 ||*

Time creates living beings and time destroys them again. Everything is under the control of time. There is nothing that can bring time under control.

*caturdaśa parārdhāni devarājā dvijottama |*  
*kālena samatītāni kālo hi duratikramaḥ || 1:29 ||*

Fourteen *parārdha* [fourteen hundred quadrillion] god kings, O Brahmin, have passed with time, for time is difficult to overcome.

*eṣa kālo mahāyogī brahmā viṣṇuḥ paraḥ śivaḥ |*  
*anādinidhano dhātā sa mahātmā namaskuru || 1:30 ||*

Time is [manifest] as a great yogin, as Brahmā, Viṣṇu and supreme Śiva, is beginningless and endless, is the Creator and the great soul. Pay homage [to Time].

[*parārdhādi* —  
*Parārdha* etc.: numbers]

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*śrutaṃ vai kālacakraṃ tu mukhapadmaviniṣṛtam |*  
*parārdhaṃ ca paraṃ caiva śrotuṃ vaḥ pratidīpitam || 1:31 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: I have now heard about the ‘wheel of time’ (*kālacakra*) from [your] lotus mouth. [I wish] to hear about [the terms] *parārdha* and *para*

1.27 *bhramato* in *pāda* b seems to stand for the neuter participle *bhramat*. Alternatively, *bhramato* might mean ‘erroneously’ (*bhrama-tas*, abl.), but this would make the verse difficult to interpret. I have corrected *bhramatvaiva* to the standard form *bhramitvaiva*, although the former might conceal a finite verb (*bhramāmaḥ?*).

1.29 Note that *samatītāni* (neuter) most probably picks up *devarājāḥ* (masculine) in this verse, or rather *devarājā* stands for *devarājānām* and *samatītāni* picks up °*parārdhāni*. It is not clear to me what *devarāja* (‘god king’) means exactly (Indra?).

[mentioned above], as elaborated by you.

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*ekaṃ daśaṃ śataṃ caiva sahasraṃ ayutaṃ tathā |*  
*prayutaṃ niyutaṃ koṭim arbudaṃ vṛndam eva ca || 1:32 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: One, ten, a hundred, a thousand, ten thousand (*ayuta*), a hundred thousand (*prayuta*), a million (*niyuta*), ten million (*koṭi*), a hundred million (*arbuda*), one billion (*vṛnda*,  $10^9$ ),

*kharvaṃ caiva nikharvaṃ ca śaṅku padmaṃ tathaiva ca |*  
*samudro madhyaṃ antaṃ ca parārdhaṃ ca paraṃ tathā || 1:33 ||*

ten billion (*kharva*), a hundred billion (*nikharva*), one trillion (*śaṅku*,  $10^{12}$ ), ten trillion (*padma*), a hundred trillion (*samudra*), one quadrillion (*madhya*,  $10^{15}$ ), ten quadrillion (*[an]anta*), a hundred quadrillion (*parārdha*), and two hundred quadrillion (*para*).

*sarve daśaguṇā jñeyāḥ parārdhaṃ yāvad eva hi |*  
*parārdhadvigūṇenaiva paraṃkhyā vidhīyate || 1:34 ||*

Each should be known as powers of ten up to *parārdha*. The number corresponding to *para* is double that of *parārdha*.

*parāt parataraṃ nāsti iti me niścītā matiḥ |*  
*purāṇavedapaṭhitā mayākhyātā dvijottama || 1:35 ||*

There is no higher number than *para*. This is my firm conviction, which is based on my readings of the Purāṇas and the Vedas and [which I have now] taught [to you], O great Brahmin.

1.31 I have corrected the unmetrical *vinisṛtam* in *pāda* b to *vinīḥsṛtam*. The reading of all manuscripts consulted, *vinisṛtam*, may be considered metrical if we interpret it, loosely, as *vinisritam*. Read *tvanmukhapadma*° ('your lotus mouth') over the *pāda*-boundary? See, e.g., SivP 2.3.27.6ab: *taj jñātvā nikhilaṃ devī śrutvā tvanmukhapamkajāt*.

*Pāda* d is suspect and my translation tentative. M's reading in *pāda* d (*śrotuṃ naḥ pratidīyatām*) might make sense ('give it back/repeat it for us to hear'), but it sounds forced, as if the scribe tried to come up with a reading that he understood better than *śrotuṃ vaḥ pratidīpitam*, the reading of the majority of the witnesses, which is in fact not easy to interpret. One would expect a phrase meaning 'please tell me about these.' Finally, I have decided to take *vaḥ* as instrumental ('by you'). Still, a verb is missing.

1.32 See a similar teaching of numbers in BrahmanḍaP 3.2.9iff.

1.33 Note that K<sub>41</sub> inserts a line here. See apparatus. For *anta* meaning *ananta*, see 1.57. M's reading in *pāda* d may be a result of an eyeskip to 1.34c.

1.35 Note that E inserts the line here that K<sub>41</sub> inserted above. See apparatus.



[ *brahmāṇḍam* —  
Brahmā's Egg: the Universe ]

*vigatarāga uvāca* |  
*brahmāṇḍam kati vijñeyam pramāṇam jñāpitam kvacit* |  
*kati cāṅguli-m-ūrdhveṣu sūryas tapati vai mahīm* || 1:36 ||

Vigatarāga spoke: What is the extent of Brahmā's Egg (*brahmāṇḍa*) [i.e. the universe]? Is it disclosed anywhere? From how many finger's breadths high does the sun heat the earth?

*anarthayajña uvāca* |  
*brahmāṇḍānām prasamkhyātum mayā śakyam katham dvija* |  
*devās te 'pi na jānanti mānuṣāṇām ca kā kathā* || 1:37 ||

Anarthayajña spoke: How could I enumerate [all the details of] Brahmā's Egg, O twice-born? Even the gods do not know, not to mention humans.

*paryāyeṇa tu vakṣyāmi yathāśakyam dvijottama* |  
*brahmaṇā yat purākhyāto mātariśvā yathā tathā* || 1:38 ||

I shall teach [you], as far as I can, in due order and truthfully, that, O great Brahmin, which Mātariśvan was taught by Brahmā in the past.

*śivāṇḍābhyantarenaiva sarveṣām iva bhūbhṛtām* |  
*daśa nāma diśāṣṭānām brahmāṇḍe kīrtitam śṛṇu* || 1:39 ||

1.36 The use of the singular next to numerals is one of the hallmarks of the VSS (see p. 29). This means that *pāda* a may well refer to multiple *brahmāṇḍas*. Nevertheless, in the light of VSS 2.2d (*pramāṇam tasya vā kati*), I suspect that the first question here could be rendered in slightly more standard Sanskrit as *brahmāṇḍasya pramāṇam kati yojanāni vijñeyam. cāpitam kvacit* in *pāda* b in the witnesses is enigmatic. One may conjecture *prāpitam* (perhaps: 'is it available somewhere?'), The intended form may have been *jñātam kenacit* ('is it known by anyone?'), or *jñāpitam* ('is it disclosed somewhere?'). I have chosen the latter, to which 1.37 below could be a reply. Of course, *cāpitam* could be analysed as *cāpi tam* (possibly for *cāpi tat*), but that would help little, unless we imagine that the question is 'and where is it?' (*cāpi tat kva*).

My emendation of *cāṅguli-mūrdhveṣu* to *cāṅguli-m-ūrdhveṣu* (with a hiatus-filler) is based on *ūrdhvat* in 1.60d, which is part of the reply to the question posed in this line. In turn, *aṅguli* here triggered a conjecture in 1.60c.

1.37 One would expect *brahmāṇḍāni* in *pāda* a instead of *brahmāṇḍānām*, but we should probably understand *brahmāṇḍānām viśeṣān prasamkhyātum...*, or rather, *brahmāṇḍasya viśeṣān prasamkhyātum*. The structure noun in genitive + verb meaning 'to tell' occurs also, e.g., in 4.69a.

1.38 The claim that Brahmā taught Mātariśvan is confirmed in 1.62cd, and also, e.g., in *Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa* 3.4.58cd (see the apparatus).

The ten names of all the [cosmic] rulers in each of the eight directions in Brahmā's Egg, [which is] inside Śiva's Egg (*śivāṇḍa*), are being taught now, listen.

[ *bhūbhṛtām nāmāni* —  
Names of the cosmic rulers ]

[ *pūrvataḥ* —  
East ]

*sahāsahaḥ sahaḥ sahyo visahaḥ saṃhato 'sabhā |*  
*prasaho 'prasahaḥ sānuḥ pūrvato daśa nāyakāḥ || 1:40 ||*

[1] Sahā, [2] Asaha, [3] Saha, [4] Sahya, [5] Visaha, [6] Saṃhata, [7] Asabhā,  
[8] Prasaha, [9] Aprasaha, [10] Sānu: [these are] the ten Leaders in the East.

[ *āgneye* —  
South-East ]

*prabhāso bhāsano bhānuḥ pradyoto dyutimo dyutiḥ |*  
*dīptatejās ca tejās ca tejā tejavaho daśa |*  
*āgneye tv etad ākhyātām yāmye śṛṇv atha bho dvija || 1:41 ||*

[1] Prabhāsa, [2] Bhāsana, [3] Bhānu, [4] Pradyota, [5] Dyutima, [6] Dyuti,  
[7] Dīptatejas, [8] Tejas, [9] Tejā, [10] Tejavaha: [these are] the ten [rulers] in  
the direction of Agni [SE]. Now listen to [the names for] Yama's region, O  
twice-born.

[ *yāmye* —  
South ]

*yamo 'tha yamunā yāmaḥ saṃyamo yamuno 'yamaḥ |*  
*saṃyano yamanoyāno yanīyugmā yanoyanaḥ || 1:42 ||*

1.39 My conjecture in *pāda* b (*bhūbhṛtām*) is based on the fact that the readings transmitted in the MSS seem unintelligible, and, more importantly, that these names are said, in the subsequent verses, to belong to *nāyakas* ('chiefs, lords'), a possible synonym of *bhūbhṛt* ('a king'). Also, it is a minute intervention.

In *pāda* c, understand *diśāṣṭānām* as *diśām aṣṭānām* or *digaṣṭakānām*: again, the use of the singular in the proximity of numbers is normal in the VSS (*daśa nāma*).

1.40 Note that many of the names here and in the following verses are, in the absence of any close parallel passage, rather insecure. In order to avoid the repetition of the name Saha, I take the first name here as feminine; Asabhā seems also to be a feminine ruler's name. Later on there seem to come more feminine names (Tejā, Yamunā, Naganā, etc.), therefore it might be correct to interpret some of the names as names of queens. What is clear here is that the list evokes the name Sahasrākṣa, one of the appellations of Indra, the guardian of the eastern direction.

1.41 Here, in the region of Agni, the names evidently evoke the image of flames.

[1] Yama, [2] Yamunā, [3] Yāma, [4] Saṃyama, [5] Yamuna, [6] Ayama, [7] Saṃyana, [8] Yamanoyāna, [9] Yaniyugmā, [10] Yanoyana.

[ *nairṛte* —  
South-West ]

*nagajo naganā nando nagaro naga nandanah* |  
*nagarbho gahano guhyo gūḍhajo daśa tatparah* || 1:43 ||

[1] Nagaja, [2] Naganā, [3] Nanda, [4] Nagara, [5] Naga, [6] Nandana, [7] Nagarbha, [8] Gahana, [9] Guhya, [10] Gūḍhaja: [these are] the ten associated with [the South-West].

[ *vāruṇe* —  
West ]

*vāruṇena pravakṣyāmi śṛṇu vipra nibodha me* |  
*babhrah setur bhavodbhadrah prabhavodbhavabhājanaḥ* |  
*bharano bhuvano bhartā daśaite varuṇālayāḥ* || 1:44 ||

I shall teach you [the names] in Varuṇa's region [in the west]. Listen, O Brahmin, learn from me. [1] Babhra, [2] Setu, [3] Bhava, [4] Udbhadra, [5] Prabhava, [6] Udbhava, [7] Bhājana, [8] Bharaṇa, [9] Bhuvana, and [10] Bhartṛ: these ten dwell in Varuṇa's region [in the west].

[ *vāyavye* —  
North-West ]

*nṛgarbho 'suragarbhaś ca devagarbho mahīdharah* |  
*vṛṣabho vṛṣagarbhaś ca vṛṣāṅko vṛṣabhadhvajah* || 1:45 ||

[1] Nṛgarbha, [2] Asuragarbha, [3] Devagarbha, [4] Mahīdhara, [5] Vṛṣabha, [6] Vṛṣagarbha, [7] Vṛṣāṅka, [8] Vṛṣabhadhvaja,

1.42 I have chosen the variant *saṃyano* in *pāda* c only to avoid the repetition of the name *saṃyama*, and the variant *yanoyanaḥ* in *pāda* d because I suspect that most of the names here should begin with *ya*, except for *ayamaḥ* in *pāda* b, which is little more than a guess in order to avoid the repetition of *yamaḥ*. All the name forms in this verse are to be taken as tentative. The only guiding light is the presence of *ya*, reinforcing a connection with Yama.

1.43 *naga* in *pāda* b is a stem form noun metri causa. *tatparah* in *pāda* d is be another example of a singular form next to a number (see 1.39c above). Note that the reconstruction of these names is tentative. What is clear here is that the initials should be *na* and *ga*, probably suggesting a connection with *nirṛti*, *narakas*, and *nāgas*.

1.44 Varuṇa upholds (*bibharti/bharati*) the sky and the earth. This could be the reason why these names include *bharaṇa* and *bhartṛ*.

1.45 The connection between *vṛṣa* and the north-west or Vāyu is not evident to me. In a tantric context, a western position is more standard for *vṛṣa*, see e.g. Goodall, Rout, Sathyanarayanan *et al* 2005, 40.

*jñātavyaś ca tathā samyag vṛṣajo vṛṣanandanah |*  
*nāyakā daśa vāyavye kīrtitā ye mayā dvija || 1:46 ||*

[9] Vṛṣaja, and [10] Vṛṣanandana: these are to be known properly as the ten leaders in Vāyu's region [in the north-west], as I taught them, O twice-born.

[ *uttare* —  
 North ]

*sulabhaḥ sumanaḥ saumyaḥ suprajaḥ sutanuḥ śivaḥ |*  
*sataḥ satya layaḥ śambhur daśa nāyakam uttare || 1:47 ||*

[1] Sulabha, [2] Sumana, [3] Saumya, [4] Supraja, [5] Sutanu, [6] Śiva, [7] Sata, [8] Satya, [9] Laya, [10] Śambhu: [these are] the ten leaders in the north.

[ *īśāne* —  
 North-East ]

*indu bindu bhuvo vajra varado vara varṣaṇaḥ |*  
*ilano valino brahmā daśeśāṇeṣu nāyakāḥ || 1:48 ||*

[1] Indu, [2] Bindu, [3] Bhuva, [4] Vajra, [5] Varada, [6] Vara, [7] Varṣaṇa, [8] Ilana, [9] Valina, [10] Brahmā: [these are] the ten rulers in the Īśāna direction [i.e. in the north-east].

[ *madhyame* —  
 Center ]

*aparo vimalo moho nirmalo mana mobanaḥ |*  
*akṣayaś cāvyaḥ viṣṇur varado madhyame daśa || 1:49 ||*

[1] Aparā, [2] Vimala, [3] Moha, [4] Nirmala, [5] Mana, [6] Mohana, [7] Akṣaya, [8] Avyaya, [9] Viṣṇu, [10] Varada: [these are] the ten [leaders] in the centre.

1.46 Note how M deviates here again in a significant way.

1.47 I prefer the form *sumanaḥ* to the more standard *sumanāḥ* (K<sub>7</sub>) in *pāda* a because it suits the slightly irregular language of the VSS (see pp. 28) and because the solitary reading of K<sub>7</sub> may well only be an attempt to standardise. It is also not inconceivable that *sumanaḥ* stands compounded with *saumyaḥ*. Note how *daśa nāyakam* (neuter singular for masculine plural) could again be an example for the use of the singular next to a number in *pāda* d. It seems that here it is the northern region that is associated with Śiva, rather than the north-east, the *īśāna* direction, which is occupied by Brahmā in the next verse. (In a tantric context, Brahmā is sometimes associated with the north-east, see, e.g., Goodall, Rout, Sathyanarayanan *et al* 2005, 39.) I have left *satya* in stem form.

1.48 I consider *indu*, *bindu* and *vajra* stem form nouns. The north-east seems to be occupied by Brahmā, and by rulers whose names should somehow evoke Brahmā's name.

1.49 Note that the last three lists above have been associated with Śiva, Brahmā and

[ *parivārāḥ* —  
Subordinates ]

*sarveṣāṃ daśa-m-īśānāṃ parivāraśataṃ śataṃ |*  
*śatānāṃ prthag ekaikaṃ sahasraiḥ parivāritam || 1:50 ||*

Each of the ten rulers has a retinue of a hundred subordinates. Each one of [these] hundred is surrounded by a thousand subordinates.

*sahasreṣu ca ekaikaṃ ayutaiḥ parivāritam |*  
*ayutaṃ prayutair vṛndaiḥ prayutaṃ niyutair vṛtam || 1:51 ||*

Each one of the thousand is surrounded by ten thousand [subordinates], the ten thousand is surrounded by a multitude of a hundred thousand, the hundred thousand by a million,

*ekaikasya parivāro niyutaḥ prthag eva ca |*  
*koṭibhir daśakoṭyena ekaikaḥ parivāritaḥ || 1:52 ||*

[that is] each one has a retinue of a million (*niyuta*) [subordinates]. [Then those] are surrounded by ten million (*koṭi*) [subordinates], [they in turn] by a hundred million (*daśakoṭi*).

*daśakoṭiṣu ekaikaṃ vṛndavṛndabhṛtair vṛtam |*  
*vṛndavargeṣu ekaikaṃ kharvabhīḥ parivāritam || 1:53 ||*

Each one of the hundred million is surrounded by a billion (*vṛnda*) subordinates (*bhṛta*). Each one in these groups of a billion (*vṛnda*) is surrounded by ten billion (*kharva*) [subordinates].

Viṣṇu, respectively, and here, in a layer of the text that can be labelled Vaiṣṇava (see pp. 12), it is Viṣṇu that seems to occupy a central position. *mana mohanah* (or *nirmalonmana*) in *pāda* b may sound like one single name, but we are forced to separate these two words (*mana* being in stem form metri causa) to arrive at a list of ten names.

1.50 I take *daśa-m-īśānāṃ* as a split compound (*daśeśānāṃ*). It is conceivable that each of the above ninety rulers has ten subordinates, therefore each group of ten rulers has a hundred subordinates altogether, but the original idea may have been that each one of the above ninety rulers has a hundred subordinates. Alternatively, this verse may only refer to the central group of ten rulers mentioned in 1.49, and each one of them has a hundred subordinates.

1.51 We are forced to follow E's reading in *pāda* c in order to make sense of this passage. My correction in *pāda* d is motivated by the same. Note that *vṛnda* is not a number in this line. Elsewhere in this chapter *vṛnda* is the word that signifies 'a billion.'

1.52 It seems that *pādas* ab repeat what has been stated in 1.51c. *°koṭyena* stands for *°koṭyā* (thematization). Note how the scribe of M gets confused at 1.52c due to an eyeskip and fully regains control only at 1.54b.

*kharvavargeṣu ekaikaṃ daśakharvagaṇair vṛtam |*  
*daśakharveṣu ekaikaṃ śaṅkubhiḥ parivāritam || 1:54 ||*

Each in these groups of ten billion (*kharva*) is surrounded by a hundred billion (*daśakharva*). Each of those hundred billion is surrounded by a trillion (*śaṅku*) [deities].

*śaṅkubhiḥ prthag ekaikaṃ padmena parivāritam |*  
*padmavargeṣu ekaikaṃ samudraiḥ parivāritam || 1:55 ||*

Each of those one trillion is surrounded by ten trillion (*padma*). Each of those ten trillion is surrounded by a hundred trillion (*samudra*).

*samudreṣu tathaikaikaṃ madhyasaṃkhyais tu tair vṛtam |*  
*madhyasaṃkhyeṣu ekaikaṃ anantaiḥ parivāritam || 1:56 ||*

And each of those hundred trillion is surrounded by those whose number is one quadrillion (*madhya*). Each of those quadrillion is surrounded by ten quadrillion (*ananta*).

*ananteṣu ca ekaikaṃ parārdhaparivāritam |*  
*parārdheṣu ca ekaikaṃ pareṇa parivāritam |*  
*eṣa vai kathito vipra śakyaṃ sām̐khyam udīritam || 1:57 ||*

Each of those ten quadrillion is surrounded by a hundred quadrillion (*parārdha*). Each of those hundred quadrillion is surrounded by two hundred quadrillion (*para*). This is how it is taught, O Brahmin. The enumeration [of the rulers of the Brahmāṇḍa] has been taught as much as it is possible.

[ *pramāṇam* —  
 Measurements ]

*pramāṇam śṛṇu me vipra saṃkṣepād bruvato mama |*  
*candrodaye pūrṇamāsyāṃ vapur aṇḍasya tādr̥ṣam || 1:58 ||*

Listen to me and learn about the measurements [of Brahmā's Egg], O Brahmin, I shall teach [you] in a concise manner. The body of the Egg is like that of [the moon] at moonrise on the day of the full moon.

*koṭikoṭisahasraṃ tu yojanānāṃ samantataḥ |*  
*aṇḍanāṃ ca parīmāṇaṃ brahmaṇā parikīrtitam || 1:59 ||*

1.55 Note that in *pāda* a *śaṅkubhiḥ* stands for *śaṅkūṣu* (instrumental for locative).

The whole circumference of the Egg has been declared by Brahmā to be ten million (*koṭi*) times a thousand times ten million *yojanas*.

*saptakoṭisahasrāṇi saptakoṭīśatāni ca |*  
*viṃśakoṭīṣv aṅgulīṣu ūrdhvatas tapate raviḥ || 1:60 ||*

The Sun shines from the height of seven thousand seven hundred and twenty *koṭi* finger's breadth.

*pramāṇam nāma saṃkhyā ca kīrtitāni samāsataḥ |*  
*brahmāṇḍam cāprameyāṇām lakṣaṇam parikīrtitam || 1:61 ||*

The numbers pertaining to the measurements have been taught in brief. The characteristics of the unmeasurable Brahmāṇḍa[s] have been taught.

[*purāṇam* —  
Redactors of the Purāṇa[s] ]

*purāṇāśīsahasrāṇi śatāni dvijasattama |*  
*brahmaṇā kathitam pūrṇam mātariśvā yathātatham || 1:62 ||*

O truest of the twice-born, the Purāṇa[s of] 8,000,000 [verses] were taught by [1] Brahmā to [2] Mātariśvan [= Vāyu] in their entirety, in their true form.

1.59 I suspect that the plural form *aṇḍānām* is accidental and what is meant is a singular.

1.60 This verse is the reply to the question in 1.36cd, which contains the word *aṅguli*: this hints at the possibility that the unintelligible *gulmeṣu* transmitted in most of the witnesses might be corrupted from *aṅgulīṣu*; hence my conjecture, resulting in a *ra-vipulā*.

1.61 Note the mixture of different grammatical genders and numbers in this verse. Understand *pramāṇeṣu saṃkhyāḥ kīrtitāḥ samāsataḥ* and *brahmāṇḍānām aprameyāṇām*, or *brahmāṇḍasyāprameyasya*, which is even metrical.

1.62 *Pāda* a should probably be analysed and interpreted as *purāṇam brahmaṇā kathitam*, or rather, *purāṇānām aśītisahasrāṇi śatāni ślokāni brahmaṇā kathitāni*. Alternatively, *pāda* a may have originally read *purāṇāni sahasrāṇi*, and then the initial number of verses transmitted by Brahmā is a hundred thousand. That the number refers to the number of *ślokas* transmitted is confirmed in 1.65d: *viṃśatślokaśasrikam*.

In *pāda* d, either understand *mātariśvā* (nom.) as *mātariśvānam* (acc.) or emend *kathitam* to *kathitaḥ* in the sense 'Mātariśvan was taught,' echoing 1.38cd: *brahmaṇā yat purākyāto mātariśvā yathā tathā*.

On the idea that initially there was only one Purāṇa, see, e.g., Rocher 1986, 41ff. Compare the list in the VSS to a list of twenty-eight *vedavyāsas*, from Brahmā to Vyāsa Dvaipāyana, in ViṣṇuP 3.3.10–19, taught by Parāśara, the twenty-sixth *vyāsa* of this list and our text (in the numbering that I add here I follow the translation in Dutt 1896, 178–179):

*vedavyāsā vyatītā ye aṣṭāviṃśati sattama |*

caturdhā yaīḥ kṛto vedo dvāpareṣu punaḥ punaḥ ||  
 dvāpare prathame vyastāḥ svayaṃ vedāḥ [1] svayambhuvā |  
 dvitīye dvāpare caiva vedavyāsah [2] prajāpati ||  
 tṛtīye [3] cośanā vyāsas caturthe ca [4] brhaspatiḥ |  
 [5] savitā pañcame vyāsah [6] mrtyuḥ ṣaṣṭhe smṛtaḥ prabhuḥ ||  
 saptame ca [7] tatthaivendro [8] vasiṣṭhaḥ cāṣṭame smṛtaḥ |  
 [9] sārasvatas ca navame [10] tridhāmā daśame smṛtaḥ ||  
 ekādaśe tu [11] trivṛṣā [12] bhāradvājas tataḥ param |  
 trayodaśe [13] cāntarikṣo [14] varṇī cāpi caturdaśe ||  
 [15] trayyāruṇaḥ pañcadaśe ṣoḍaśe tu [16] dhanamjayaḥ |  
 [17] kratumjayaḥ saptadaśe [18] ṛṇajyo 'ṣṭādaśe smṛtaḥ ||  
 tato vyāso [19] bharadvājo bharadvājāt tu [20] gautamaḥ |  
 gautamād uttamo vyāso [21] haryātmā yo 'bbidhīyate ||  
 atha haryātmano [22] venaḥ smṛto vājaśravās tu yaḥ |  
 somaḥ śuśmāyāṇas tasmāt [23] tṛṇabindur iti smṛtaḥ ||  
 [24] ṛkṣo 'bhūd bhārgavas tasmād vālmīkir yo 'bbidhīyate |  
 tasmād asmatpitā [25] śaktir vyāsas tasmād [26] ahaṃ mune ||  
 [27] jātukarṇo 'bhavan mattaḥ kṛṣṇadvaipāyāṇas [28] tataḥ |  
 aṣṭaviṃśatir ity ete vedavyāsāḥ purāṇanāḥ ||

Another relevant passage is BrahmāṇḍaP 3.4.58cd–67 (≈ VāyuP 2.41.58–67). Note how Tṛṇabindu is, perhaps by mistake, different from Somaśuśma/Śuśmāyāṇa here, but, more importantly, note Amitabuddhi of VSS 1.75b appearing at the end of this list:

[1] brahmā dadau śāstram idam purāṇam [2] mātariśvane ||  
 tasmāc [3] cośanasā prāptaṃ tasmāc cāpi [4] brhaspatiḥ |  
 brhaspatis tu provāca [5] savitre tadanantaram ||  
 savitā [6] mrtyave prāha mrtyuś [7] cendrāya vai punaḥ |  
 indras cāpi [8] vasiṣṭāya so 'pi [9] sārasvatāya ca ||  
 sārasvatas [10] tridhāmne 'tha tridhāmā ca [11] śaradvate |  
 śaradvāṃs tu [12] triviṣṭāya so [13] 'ntarikṣāya dattavān ||  
 [14] carṣiṇe cāntarikṣo vai so 'pi [15] trayyāruṇāya ca |  
 trayyāruṇād [16] dhanamjayaḥ sa vai prādāt [17] kṛtañjaye ||  
 kṛtañjayāt [18] tṛṇañjayo [19] bharadvājāya so 'py atha |  
 [20] gautamāya bharadvājāḥ so 'pi [21] niryyantare punaḥ ||  
 niryyantaras tu provāca tathā [22] vājaśravāya vai |  
 sa dadau [23] somaśuśmāya sa cādāt [24] tṛṇabindave ||  
 tṛṇabindus tu [25] dakṣāya dakṣaḥ provāca [26] śaktaye |  
 śakteḥ [27] parāśaras cāpi garbhasthaḥ śrutavān idam ||  
 parāśarāj [28] jātukarṇyas tasmād [29] dvaipāyāṇaḥ prabhuḥ |  
 dvaipāyāṇāt punas cāpi [30] mayā prāptaṃ dvijottama ||  
 mayā caitat punaḥ proktaṃ [31] putrāyāmitabuddhaye |  
 ity eva vākyam brahmādiguruṇām samudāhṛtam ||

The list of vedavyāsas in LiṅP 1.7.15–18 includes these twenty-five names: Kratu, Satya, Bhārgava, Āngiras, Savitr, Mrtyu, Śatakratu, Vasiṣṭha, Sārasvata, Tridhāman, Trivṛta, Śatatejas, Tarakṣu, Āruṇi, Kṛtañjaya, Ṛtañjayo, Bharadvāja, Gautama, Vācaśravas, Tṛṇabindu,



*vāyunā pāda saṃkṣīpya prāptam uśanasam purā |*  
*tenāpi pāda saṃkṣīpya prāptavānś ca bṛhaspatiḥ || 1:63 ||*

Vāyu abridged the verses and then gave [the Purāṇas] to [3] Uśanas. He [Uśanas] also abridged the verses, and [4] Bṛhaspati received them.

*bṛhaspatī tu provāca sūryam triṃśatsahasrikam |*  
*pañcaviṃśatsahasrāṇi mṛtyum prāha divākaraḥ || 1:64 ||*

Bṛhaspati taught 30,000 [verses] to [5] Sūrya [the Sun]. Divākara [= the Sun] taught 25,000 [verses] to [6] Mṛtyu [Death].

*ekaviṃśatsahasrāṇi mṛtyunendrāya kīrtitam |*  
*indrenāha vasiṣṭhāya viṃśatslokaśahasrikam || 1:65 ||*

Mṛtyu taught 21,000 [verses] to [7] Indra. Indra taught 20,000 verses to [8] Vasiṣṭha.

*aṣṭādaśasahasrāṇi tena sārāsvatāya tu |*  
*sārāsvatas tridhāmāya sahasradaśa sapta ca || 1:66 ||*

And he[, Vasiṣṭha, taught] 18,000 [verses] to [9] Sārāsvata. Sārāsvata [taught] 17,000 [verses] to [10] Tridhāma[n].

*śoḍaśānām sahasrāṇi bharadvājāya vai tataḥ |*  
*daśa pañcasahasrāṇi trivṛṣāya abhāṣata || 1:67 ||*

[He taught] 16,000 verses to [11] Bharadvāja. [Bharadvāja] taught 15,000 verses to [12] Trivṛṣa.

*caturdaśasahasrāṇi antarīkṣāya vai tataḥ |*  
*trayyāruṇim sahasrāṇi trayodaśa abhāṣata || 1:68 ||*

[Trivṛṣa] then [taught] 14,000 verses to [13] Antarīkṣa. [Antarīkṣa] taught 13,000 [verses] to [14] Trayyāruṇi.

*trayyāruṇis tu viprendro dhanamjayam abhāṣata |*  
*dvādaśāni sahasrāṇi saṃkṣīpya punar abravīt || 1:69 ||*

Rūkṣa, Śakti, Jātūkarnya, Kṛṣṇa Dvaipāyana.

1.63 Note the stem form noun *pāda* twice in this verse and the slightly odd grammatical structure in *pāda* b, (*purāṇam*) *prāptam uśanasam* ('the Purāṇa reached Uśanas'), as opposed to the solution in *pāda* d with *prāptavān*.

1.64 *Pāda* a is a *ma-vipulā*, or simply a *pathyā* if *pra* in *provāca* does not turn the previous syllable long (*krama* licence).

Trayyāruṇi, the great Brahmin, having abridged them again, taught 12,000 [verses] to [15] Dhanamjaya.

*kṛtaṃjayāya samprāpto dhanamjayamahāmuniḥ |*  
*kṛtaṃjayād dvijaśreṣṭha ṛṇamjayamahātmane || 1:70 ||*

Dhanamjaya, the great sage, handed [them] over to [16] Kṛtaṃjaya. [That recension was transmitted] from Kṛtaṃjaya, O best of the twice-born, to [17] noble Ṛṇamjaya.

*ṛṇañjayāt punaḥ prāpto gautamāya maharṣiṇe |*  
*gautamāc ca bharadvājas tasmād dharyadvatāya tu || 1:71 ||*

Then from Ṛṇamjaya it was given to [18] Gautama, the great sage, from Gautama to [19] Bharadvāja, from him to [20] Haryadvata.

*rājaśravās tataḥ prāptaḥ somaśuśmāya vai tataḥ |*  
*somaśuśmāt tataḥ prāptas tṛṇabindus tu bho dvija || 1:72 ||*

Then [21] Rājaśravas received it, then [22] Somaśuśma. Then from Somaśuśma [23] Tṛṇabindu received it, O twice-born.

*tṛṇabindus tu vṛkṣāya vṛkṣaḥ śaktim abhāṣata |*  
*śaktiḥ parāśaraṃ prāha jatukarṇāya vai tataḥ || 1:73 ||*

Tṛṇabindu taught it to [24] Vṛkṣa, Vṛkṣa to [25] Śakti [the father of Parāśara]. Śakti taught it to [26] Parāśara, then [Parāśara] to [27] Jatukarṇa.

*dvaipāyanam tu provāca jatukarṇo maharṣiṇam |*  
*romaharṣāya samprāpto dvaipāyanamahāmuniḥ || 1:74 ||*

1.70 Note the odd structure in *pādas* ab: *dhanamjayaḥ kṛtaṃjayāya samprāptaḥ*, for a more standard *dhanamjayena (purāṇam) samprāpitaṃ kṛtaṃjayam* ('the Purāṇa was transmitted to Kṛtaṃjaya').

1.71 The structure of *pādas* ab is as odd as that of 1.70ab. What was intended is probably *ṛṇañjayena prāpitaṃ gautamāya*. Many of the syntactic oddities in this and other chapters might betray an influence of classical Newar. See pp. 28. The name Haryadvata in *pāda* d seem to be a variant on the attested forms Haryadvata and Haryātman (the latter is in the list of *vedavyāsas* in ViṣṇuP 3.3.16–17, see note to 1.62 above).

1.72 The syntax is again slightly odd here. The intention may have been *prāpitaṃ rājaśravasā somaśuśmāya... tatas tṛṇabindunā prāptam*.

1.73 In other list of *vedavyāsas*, Tṛṇabindu hands the Purāṇas down to Ṛkṣa, Rūkṣa or Dakṣa (see note to 1.62 above). *vṛkṣa* in *pāda* a is probably a corrupted form. The name Jatukarṇa may be a corrupted form of Jātū- or Jātukarṇa.

Jatukarṇa taught it to [28] [Vyāsa] Dvaipāyana, the great sage. Dvaipāyana, the great sage, gave it to [29] Romaharṣa.

*romaharṣeṇa provāca putrāyāmitabuddhaye |*  
*daśa dve ca sahasrāṇi purāṇaṃ samprakāśitam |*  
*mānuṣāṇāṃ hitārthāya kiṃ bhūyaḥ śrotum icchasi || 1:75 ||*

Romaharṣa taught the Purāṇa[s] of 12,000 [verses], now fully revealed, to his son, [30] Amitabuddhi, for the benefit of humankind. What else do you wish to know?

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrabe brahmāṇḍasaṃkhyā nāmādhyāyaḥ prathamah ||*

Here ends the first chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Description of Brahmā's Egg.

1.74 *Pādas* ab are a *pathyā* if *pra* in *provāca* does not turn the previous syllable long (*krama* licence). The syntax of *pādas* cd echoes that of 1.70ab above.

1.75 Romaharṣa is usually considered to be the same person as Sūta, disciple of Vyāsa Dvaipāyana.

In *Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa* 3.4.67ab (*mayā caitat punaḥ proktaṃ putrāyāmitabuddhaye*, see note to 1.62 above) Amitabuddhi is clearly the name (or epithet) of Romaharṣa's son. This suggests that the reading *romaharṣāya* in some of the MSS in *pāda* a is a mistake for *romaharṣaś'ca*, or similar. MS M is either transmitting an otherwise syntactically problematic reading (*romaharṣeṇa*) that is more original than that in most other witnesses, or M's scribe is trying to correct the text. Supposing the former, in this case I accepted M's reading. Note that the extent of the transmitted text (12,000 *ślokas*) has not changed since Trayyāruṇi (1.69).

Manuscripts C<sub>02</sub> and M place the *iti* of the colophon at the end of the last *śloka*, before the *daṇḍas*, thus: *icchasi ||O||* (C<sub>02</sub>) and *icchasi iti ||o||* (M). Note also that M gives the number of *ślokas* in this chapter, 77, which is close to the number of verses this critical edition has produced. The scribe of M struggled with eyeskips in this chapter, therefore it seems unlikely that he himself counted the number of verses he had copied and arrived at this very figure. Rather, he copied the number from his exemplar.

[ dviṭīyo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[Chapter Two]

*vigatarāga uvāca |*

*śrutam mayā janāgreṇa brahmāṇḍasya tu nirṇayam |*

*pramāṇam varṇarūpaṁ ca saṁkhyā tasya samāsataḥ || 2:1 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: I have heard the description of Brahmā's Egg (*brahmāṇḍa*) from [you,] the best of men, its extent, colour, form, and the numbers associated with it, in a concise manner.

*śivāṇḍeti tvayā prokto brahmāṇḍālayakīrtitaḥ |*

*kīdrśam lakṣaṇam jñeyam pramāṇam tasya vā kati || 2:2 ||*

You mentioned Śiva's Egg (*śivāṇḍa*) as taught to be the receptacle of Brahmā's Egg (*brahmāṇḍa*). What are its characteristics and how much is its extent?

*kasya vā layanam jñeyam pramāṇam vātra vāsinah |*

*kā vā tatra prajā jñeyā ko vā tatra prajāpatiḥ || 2:3 ||*

And whose dwelling place is it? And [what] is the extent of the inhabitants thereof? What kind of subjects live there? And who is the ruler (*prajāpati*) there?

[ *śivāṇḍasaṁkhyā* —  
Summary of the Śivāṇḍa ]

*anarthayajña uvāca |*

*śivāṇḍalakṣaṇam vipra na tvam praṣṭum ihārhasi |*

*daivatair api kā śaktir jñātum draṣṭum ca tattvataḥ || 2:4 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: Please don't ask me about the characteristics of Śiva's Egg (*śivāṇḍa*), O Brahmin. How could even the gods have the power to really know and see Śiva's Egg?

2.1 It is unlikely that *janāgreṇa* picks up *mayā* ('by me, the best of men'). Instead, I suppose that this instrumental could be understood as 'through the best of man,' or rather, simply taken as an ablative ('from the best of men').

2.2 The location where the Śivāṇḍa was mentioned is verse 1.39a above.

2.3 *vā layanam* in *pāda* a may stand for *vā-ālayanam*, in the sense of *vā-ālayam*. The questions in this verse are most probably answered in verses 2.26–33, and if my interpretation is correct there, *pramāṇam vātra vāsinah* (understand *vāsinām*) and *pāda* c should refer to the number of inhabitants in the five regions of Īśāna, Tatpuruṣa, etc., deities who are referred to here in *pādas* a and possibly d.

*agamyagamanam guhyam guhyād api samuddhitam |*  
*na prabhur netaras tatra na daṇḍyo na ca daṇḍakaḥ || 2:5 ||*

The path leading to it is not to be trodden, it is more secret than any secret, and it is lofty. There is no master or servant there, nobody to be punished and no punisher.

*na satyo nānṛtas tatra suśīlo no duḥśīlavān |*  
*nānṛjur na ca dambhitvaṃ na tṛṣṇā na ca īrṣyatā || 2:6 ||*

There are no truthful or untruthful people there, no moral or immoral people, no crooked people, no hypocrisy, no thirst or envy.

*na krodho na ca lobho 'sti na māno 'sti na sūyakaḥ |*  
*īrṣyā dveṣo na tatrāsti na śaṭho na ca matsaraḥ || 2:7 ||*

There is no anger or greed there, no arrogance or discontent (*[a]sūyaka*), no envy or hatred, no cheaters and no jealousy.

*na vyādhir na jarā tatra na śoko 'sti na viklavaḥ |*  
*nādbamaḥ puruṣas tatra nottamo na ca madhyamaḥ || 2:8 ||*

There is no disease, no aging, no grief and no agitation there, there are no inferior or superior people and there is nobody in-between.

*notkṛṣṭo mānavas tasmin striyaś caiva śivālaye |*  
*na nindā na praśaṃsāsti matsarī piśuno na ca || 2:9 ||*

There are no privileged men or women there in Śiva's abode, no reproach or praise, no selfish or treacherous people.

*garvadarpaṃ na tatrāsti krūramāyādikam tathā |*  
*yācamāno na tatrāsti dātā caiva na vidyate || 2:10 ||*

2.5 *samuddhitam* in *pāda* b is suspect. Emending it to *samuddhṛtam* would not be fully satisfactory, and the readings transmitted in the witnesses are problematic. M, a MS not collated for this chapter, gives a confusing reading: *saṃmurdhniḍdam*. I doubt if E's *saṃrddhidam* ('yielding success') is the correct reading. Perhaps *samudāhṛtam* ('declared, talked about as'), or *samāvṛtam* ('guarded') was meant. It is not inconceivable that *agamyagabanaṃ* in C<sub>02</sub> (and MK<sub>41</sub>; 'it is inaccessible because of its depth') is original and is to be contrasted with *samuddhṛtam* ('lofty'). One also wonders if *guhād* could be the right reading, and in what sense, in *pāda* b.

2.6 Strictly speaking *duḥśīlavān* in *pāda* b is unmetrical; understand or pronounce *duśīlavān*. *īrṣyatā* (for *īrṣyā*, see 2.7a) is a form rarely attested.

2.7 *na sūyakaḥ* in *pāda* b stands for *na asūyaka* metri causa.

There is no pride or arrogance there, no cruelty or trickery and so on. There are no beggars and no donors there.

*anarthī vraja tatrasthaḥ kalpavṛkṣasamāśritaḥ |  
na karma nāpriyas tatra na kaliḥ kalaho na ca || 2:11 ||*

Go without material desires (*anarthin*). Being there you'll be resting under a wishing tree. There is no karma there and no enemy. No Kali age is there and there is no fighting.

*dvāparo na ca na tretā kṛtaṃ cāpi na vidyate |  
manvantaraṃ na tatrāsti kalpaś caiva na vidyate || 2:12 ||*

There is no Dvāpara age or Tretā or Kṛta. There are no Manu-eras (*manvantara*) there and no æons (*kalpa*).

*ābhūtasamplavaṃ nāsti brahmarātridinaṃ tathā |  
na janmamaraṇaṃ tatra āpadaṃ nāpnuyāt kvacit || 2:13 ||*

No universal floods of destruction come, and there are no days and nights of Brahmā. There is no birth and death there and one never encounters catastrophes.

*na cāsāpāsabaddho 'sti nāgamohaṃ na vidyate |  
na devā nāsurās tatra na yakṣoragarākṣasāḥ || 2:14 ||*

Nobody is tied to the noose of hope and there is no passion or delusion. There are no gods and demons there and no Yakṣas, Serpents and Rākṣasas.

*na bhūtā na piśācās ca gandharvā ṛṣayas tathā |  
tārāgrahaṃ na tatrāsti nāgakiṃnaragārudaṃ || 2:15 ||*

There are neither Ghosts nor Piśācas, no Gandharvas and no Ṛṣis. There are no planets there, no Nāgas, Kiṃnaras or Garuḍa-like creatures.

*na japo nāhnikas tatra nāgnihotrī na yajñakṛt |  
na vrataṃ na tapaś caiva na tiryannarakaṃ tathā || 2:16 ||*

2.11 Note the term *anartī* in *pāda* a: it might have something to do with non-material sacrifice (*anarthayajña*), the topic of chapter 11, and with our interlocutor Anarthayajña. My emendation in *pāda* c from *na priyas* ('no lover/husband') to *nāpriyas* ('no enemy') might not be necessary but it seems more meaningful than the transmitted readings.

2.12 On *manvantaras* and *kalpas*, see 1.22–23 above.

2.13 *ābhūtasamplava* for the more widely attested form *ābhūtasamplava* occurs, e.g., in some MSS transmitting ŚDhŚ 10.77 and 81 (see Bisschop, Kafle, & Kiss forthcoming).

There are no recitations or daily rituals there, nobody performs the Agnihotra and there are no sacrificers. There are no religious observances and no austerities and no ‘animal hell’.

*tasyeśānasya devasya aiśvaryagūṇavistaram |*  
*api varṣaśātenāpi śakyam vaktum na kenacit || 2:17 ||*

Nobody would be able to tell the extent of the qualities of the god Īśāna’s powers, not even in a hundred years.

*barecchāprabhavāḥ sarve paryāyeṇa bravīmi te |*  
*devamānuṣavarjyāni vṛkṣagulmalatādayaḥ || 2:18 ||*

All are born by Hara’s wish. I shall teach [them] to you one by one, gods and people, and trees, bushes, creepers, etc.

*parārdhadvigūṇotsedho vistāraś ca tathāvidhaḥ |*  
*anekākārapuṣpāṇi phalāni ca manoharam || 2:19 ||*

The height [of the Śivāṇḍa] is two *parārdhas*, and [its] width is the same. There are lovely flowers of different forms [there] and also lovely fruits.

2.16 The phrase of *tiryannaraka* appears in MBh 3.181.18ab: *aśubbhaiḥ karmabhiḥ pāpās tiryannarakagāmināḥ*. Here Ganguli 1883–1896 translates *tiryān* separately as ‘in a crooked way,’ but I suspect that in the VSS *tiryannaraka* has more to do with *tiraggati*, being reduced to animal existence, being reborn as an animal or entering a hell in animal form. Cf. MBh Suppl. 13.15.2615–16:

*nṛṣu janma labhante ye karmaṇā madhyamāḥ smṛtāḥ |*  
*tiryannarakagantāro hy adhamās te narādhamāḥ ||*  
and UMS 6.1:

*avamanyanti ye viprān sarvaloke namaskṛtān |*  
*narakam yānti te sarve tiryagyonim vrajanti ca ||.*

I suspect that *nātiryā*° in the witnesses is only a scribal mistake for *na tiryā*°.

2.17 My translation of *aiśvaryagūṇa*° is tentative. It could be taken as a *dvandva* compound (e.g. ‘supremacy and qualities’). The expression *sarva*° or *aṣṭaiśvaryagūṇopeta* occurs frequently, e.g. in SivP 7.2.8.28ab and SkandaP 55.30cd, and ŚDhU 2.6, 79, 125, 127, with *aiśvaryā* most probably referring to the eight *siddhis* *aṇiman*, *laghiman* etc. De Simini (2016a, 386), e.g., translates *sarvaiśvaryagūṇopetaḥ* in ŚDhU 2.127 as ‘endowed with all the qualities of lordship.’

2.18 Treat *pāda* a as if the object of *bravīmi*. Note the gender confusion in this verse. In *pāda* c, °*varjyāni* is suspect. I take it as if it stood for *vargāḥ/vargāṇi*, and not in the sense of ‘excluding,’ because gods and people are in fact, albeit vaguely, mentioned below.

2.19 I understand *pāda* a as *parārdhadvigūṇa utsedho*, i.e. as an example of double *sandhi*. On the other hand, °*sedho* is only my conjecture, and may refer to something else than the Śivāṇḍa. Note the number confusion in *pāda* d, and also that two *parārdhas* is one *para*, the highest possible number according to verses 1.34–35 above. The number may refer to any unit of length, but 2.23 below suggests that it is *yojanas*.

*anye kāñcanavṛkṣāṇi maṇivṛkṣāṇy athāpare |*  
*pravālamaniṣaṇḍāś ca padmarāgaruhāṇi ca || 2:20 ||*

There are also golden trees and also gem trees, coral gem thickets and ruby plants.

*svādumūlaphalāḥ skandhalatāviṭapapādapāḥ |*  
*kāmarūpās ca te sarve kāmādāḥ kāmabhāṣiṇaḥ || 2:21 ||*

There are tasty roots and fruits and trees with creepers on their twigs. All are shape-shifters and they fulfill desires and they whisper seductively.

*tatra vipra prajāḥ sarve anantaḡuṇasāgarāḥ |*  
*tulyarūpabalāḥ sarve sūryāyutasamaprabhāḥ || 2:22 ||*

There [in the Śivāṇḍa], O Brahmin, all the subjects are oceans of endless virtues. They are all equally beautiful and strong, and they shine like millions of suns.

*parārdhadvayavistāraṃ parārdhadvayam āyatam |*  
*parārdhadvayavikṣepaṃ yojanānāṃ dvijottama || 2:23 ||*

[Śiva's Egg] is two *parārdhas* long and two *parārdhas* wide, and two *parārdhas* is its [vertical] extension, [measured] in *yojanas*, O great Brahmin.

*aiśvaryatvaṃ na saṃkhyāsti balasaktiś ca bho dvija |*  
*adbordhvo na ca saṃkhyāsti na tiryāṇ caiti kaścana || 2:24 ||*

[Īśāna's] powers cannot be expressed by numbers, neither can [His] powerfulness, O twice-born. [In fact, the distances in Śiva's Egg] downwards and upwards cannot be expressed by numbers. Nobody can traverse through it.

*śivāṇḍasya ca vistāram āyāmaṃ ca na vedmy aham |*  
*bhogam akṣaya tatraiva janmamṛtyur na vidyate || 2:25 ||*

[In reality,] I do not know the length and width of Śiva's Egg. Enjoyment is undecaying there, and there is no birth or death there.

2.20 Note that both *anye* and *apare* here pick up neuter nouns (gender confusion).

2.21 My conjectures in *pādas* ab result in a compound spanning the cæsura, which may have been the reason why the line got corrupted.

2.24 *Pādas* ab are an echo of 2.17b. *kaścana* in *pāda* d forces us to accept the reading in K<sub>82</sub><sup>pc</sup> K<sub>7</sub> (*caiti*), as opposed to *ceti* in the remaining witnesses. Alternatively translate as '[The distances in Śiva's Egg] downwards and upwards and horizontally cannot be expressed by numbers, some people say.'

2.25 *Pāda* c is transmitted in an unmetrical form and with a gender problem in the witnesses (*bhogam akṣayas*, including paper MS K<sub>41</sub>, not collated here), hence my emendation using a stem form noun, a phenomenon frequently seen in this text. But note that *bhoga* is normally masculine; there might be a hiatus-filler in-between: *bhoga-m-akṣaya*.



*śivāṇḍamadhyam āśritya gokṣīrasadrśaprabhāḥ |*  
*parārdhaparakoṭīnām īśānānām smṛtālayaḥ || 2:26 ||*

In the centre of Śiva's Egg, [creatures] shine like cow's milk. [It is] said to be the region (*ālaya*) of those belonging to Īśāna, one and a half *para* crore in number.

*bālasūryaprabhāḥ sarve jñeyās tatpuruṣālaye |*  
*parārdhaparakoṭīnām pūrvasyām diśam āśritāḥ || 2:27 ||*

They are all like the rising sun in the region of Tatpuruṣa. They are one and a half *para* crore in number, living in the east.

*bhinnāñjanaprabhāḥ sarve dakṣiṇām diśam āśritāḥ |*  
*parārdhaparakoṭīnām aghorālayam āśritāḥ || 2:28 ||*

Everybody is like collyrium in the southern direction, in the region of Aghora, one and a half *para* crore in number.

*kundendubimaśailābbhāḥ pāścimām diśam āśritāḥ |*  
*parārdhaparakoṭīnām sadya-m-iṣṭālayaḥ smṛtaḥ || 2:29 ||*

In the western direction, they are like jasmine, the moon, like snowy rocks. Sadyojāta's lovely region is [home] to one and a half *para* crore [people].

*kuṅkumodakasamkāsā uttarām diśam āśritāḥ |*  
*parārdhaparakoṭīnām vāmadevālayaḥ smṛtaḥ || 2:30 ||*

2.26 Note the stem form *smṛta* in *pāda* d (cf. 2.29d). I understand *īśānānām* as *aiśānānām*.

Īśāna is traditionally the upward-looking face of Śiva, his region is positioned in the centre here. Note that the somewhat cryptic third *pādas* here and in the coming verses may or may not refer to the number of creatures living in the given region. They may tell us about the extent of the given region, although the numbers are much higher than what one would expect after verse 2.23.

2.27 The genitive of *parārdhaparakoṭīnām* is baffling here and in the coming verses, but I suspect that again the expression gives the number of subjects living in the given region. *pūrvasyām* is meant to mean *pūrvām* (cf. *dakṣiṇām*, *pāścimām*, and *uttarām* in the next verses); note how K<sub>10</sub> tries to save the construction by reading *diśi-m*.

This verse conforms to the traditional view that Śiva's Tatpuruṣa-face is looking towards the eastern direction.

2.28 Note the Aiśa form *diśim* in C<sub>45</sub> (see, e.g., Kiss 2015, 83, §26), and that Aghora is indeed usually south-facing.

2.29 Note the Aiśa form *diśim* in K<sub>7</sub> in *pāda* b. In *pāda* d, we may presuppose the presence of a *sandhi*-bridge: *sadya-m-iṣṭālayaḥ*. Sadyojāta is traditionally associated with the western direction.

In the northern direction, they are like saffron in water. Vāmadeva's region is [home] to one and a half *para* crore [people].

*īśānasya kalāḥ pañca vaktrasyāpi catuṣkalāḥ |*  
*aghorasya kalā aṣṭau vāmadevās trayodaśa || 2:31 ||*

Īśāna has five parts (*kalā*), [his Tatpuruṣa] face has four. Aghora has eight, and there are thirteen Vāmadeva[-*kalā*]s.

*sadyas' cāṣṭau kalā jñeyāḥ saṃsārārṇavatārakāḥ |*  
*aṣṭatrimśat kalā hy etaḥ kīrtitā dvijasattama || 2:32 ||*

Sadyojāta has eight parts. These parts, altogether thirty-eight, which liberate us from the ocean of existence, have been taught, O truest Brahmin.

*saṃkhyā varṇā diśas' caiva ekaikasya prthak prthak |*  
*pūrvoktena vidhānena bodhavyās tattvacintakaiḥ || 2:33 ||*

Those who explore the truth should know the numbers, the colours, and directions associated with each one [of Śiva's faces] in the way taught above.

*śivāṇḍagamanākṛṣṭyā śivayogaṃ sadābhyaset |*  
*śivayogaṃ vinā vipra tatra gantum na śakyate || 2:34 ||*

If one has the intention to go to the Śiva's Egg, one should practise Śiva-yoga regularly. Without Śiva-yoga, O Brahmin, it is impossible to go there.

*aśvamedhādīyajñānām koṭyāyutaśatāni ca |*  
*kṛcchrāditapa sarvāṇi kṛtvā kalpaśatāni ca |*  
*tatra gantum na śakyeta devair api tapodhana || 2:35 ||*

[Even] by [performing] millions of sacrifices such as the Aśvamedha, or by performing all the difficult austerities such as the *kṛcchra* for a hundred *kalpas*, it is impossible to get there even for the gods, O great ascetic.

2.30 Note the Aīśa form *diśīm* in C<sub>94</sub> in *pāda* b. Vāmadeva is traditionally associated with the western direction.

2.31 Note how *vaktrasya* should refer to Śiva's Tatpuruṣa-face, given that the text lists Śiva's five faces: Īśāna, Tatpuruṣa, Aghora, Vāmadeva, Sadyojāta.

2.32 Note *sadyas'* in *pāda* a for *sadyasas'* or *sadyojātasya*.

2.34 °*ākṛṣṭyā* ('because of being drawn to' or 'with the intention of') in *pāda* a might be corrupt. Perhaps understand °*ākṛṣṭaḥ* ('he who is attracted to').

2.35 Understand *kṛcchrāditapa sarvāṇi* as *kṛcchrāditapāṃsi sarvāṇi*. It can be considered an instance of the use of a stem form noun. On the specific penance called *kṛcchra*, which involves having to sleep in a sitting position, see, e.g., Kane 1941–1962, 120.

*gaṅgādisarvatīrtheṣu snātvā taptvā ca vai punaḥ |*  
*tatra gantum na śakyeta ṛṣibhir vā mahātmabhiḥ || 2:36 ||*

By [merely] bathing and performing austerities at all the sacred places such as the Gaṅgā, even the honorable Ṛṣis will not be able to get there.

*saptadvīpasamudrāṇi ratnapūrṇāni bho dvija |*  
*dattvā vā vedaviduṣe śraddhābhaktisamanvitaḥ |*  
*tatra gantum na śakyeta vinā dhyānena niścayaḥ || 2:37 ||*

Or [even] by donating the oceans of the seven islands with all their gems to a Veda expert, O Brahmin, with faith and devotion, one will not be able to go there without meditation. [This is a] certainty.

*svadehān māmśam uddhṛtya dattvārthibhyaś ca niścayāt |*  
*svadāraputrasarvasvaṃ śīro 'rthibhyaś ca yo dadet |*  
*na tatra gantum śakyeta anyair vāpi suduṣkaraibḥ || 2:38 ||*

He who carves out flesh from his own body and gives it without hesitation to those who are in need of it, or he who gives away his wife, his son and his possessions or his own head to those in need, or he who [performs] other difficult deeds, will not be able to go there [by merely doing these].

*yajñatīrthatapodānavedādhyāyanapāragah |*  
*brahmāṇḍāntasya bhogāṃs tu bhuṅkte kālavaśānugah || 2:39 ||*

He who has completed the sacrifices, the pilgrimages, the austerities, the donations, the study of the Vedas, will experience [only] those enjoyments that Brahmā's Egg offers, still being subject to time and death.

*kālena samapreṣyeṇa dharmo yāti parikṣayam |*  
*alātacakravat sarvaṃ kālo yāti paribhraman |*  
*traikālyakalanāt kālas tena kālaḥ prakīrtitaḥ || 2:40 ||*

Dharma decays tossed forward by time. Time flies moving everything round and round like a circle of burning coal. Time is called *kāla* because of the waves (*kalana*) of the three divisions of time [past, present, future].

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe śivāṇḍasaṃkhyā nāmādhyāyo dvitīyah ||*

Here ends the second chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgrāha* called Description of Śiva's Egg.

2.38 For examples of legends that involve donating one's own flesh, see VSS 17.37–40 (Uśinara, Alarka). See also 6.26. Examples of people donating family members include VSS chapter 12 (Vipula giving away his wife), and 17.41 (Sudāsa's story).

2.40 Notice the *krama* licence in *pāda* a: *samapre*<sup>o</sup> renders as short-short-long. I take

[ tṛtīyo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Three ]

[ dharmappravacanam —  
Exposition of Dharma ]

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*kimarthaṃ dharmam ity ābuh katimūrtiś ca kīrtiyate |*  
*katipādavr̥ṣo jñeyo gatis tasya kati smṛtāḥ || 3:1 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: Why do they call it Dharma? And how many embodiments (*mūrti*) is it known to have? It is known as a bull: how many legs does it have? How many are its paths?

*kautūhalaṃ mamotpannam saṃśayaṃ chindhi tattvataḥ |*  
*kaśya putro munīśreṣṭha prajāś tasya kati smṛtāḥ || 3:2 ||*

I have become curious [about these questions]. Put an end to my doubts for

*samapreṣyena* as if it read *sampreṣito*, picking up *dharmo*; otherwise it is difficult to make sense of it. As Kenji Takahashi pointed out to me, Fitzgerald 2012 is a good starting point to understand the implication of *alātacakra*, ‘a single, rapidly twirled torch creat[ing] the illusion of an apparently real, continuous circle’ (ibid., p. 777). The function of *sarvaṃ* in *pāda* a becomes clear only if we understand *paribhraman* in a causative sense (for *paribhramayan*). One cannot help noticing that this verse would be in a more fitting context after verse 1.30, at the end of a section on *kāla*. On the other hand, it leads us to the next topic, Dharma, smoothly.

3.1 For the correct interpretation of *pāda* a, namely to decide whether these questions focus on the bull of Dharma (‘Why do they call the bull Dharma?’) or Dharma itself/himself (‘Why is Dharma called Dharma?’), see the end of the previous chapter, where *dharmā* was mentioned (2.40b), and to which the present verse is a reaction, i.e. the focus is not so much the bull but Dharma. Compare also MBh 12.110.10–11:

*prabhāvārthāya bhūtānāṃ dharmappravacanam kṛtam |*  
*yat syād abhimsāsamyuktaṃ sa dharmā iti niścayaḥ ||*  
*dhāraṇād dharmā ity āhur dharmeṇa vidhṛtāḥ prajāḥ |*  
*yat syād dhāraṇasamyuktaṃ sa dharmā iti niścayaḥ ||*

Note the similarities of the above passage from the MBh with this present VSS chapter: the phrase *dharmā ity āhur*, the fact that the present chapter from verse 18 on is actually a chapter on *abhimsā*, and that the etymological explanation involves the word [ā]dhāraṇa in both cases. These have led me to think that in *pāda* a of the verse in the VSS it is Dharma that is the focus of the inquiry, as in the MBh, and not the bull.

Understand *pāda* d as *gatayas tasya kati smṛtāḥ*. I have accepted *smṛtāḥ* because this plural at the end of the phrase signals that *gatis* is meant to be plural, similarly to what happens in 3.6cd (*tasya patnī... mahābhāgāḥ*). On this, see p. 28 in the Introduction. On Dharma as a bull, see Introduction, pp. 7.

good. Whose son is [Dharma], O best of sages? How many children does he have?

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*dhṛtir ity eṣa dhātur vai paryāyaḥ parikīrtitaḥ |*  
*ādhāraṇān mahattvāc ca dharma ity abhidhīyate || 3:3 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: Well, *dhṛti* ('firmness'), [of] the [same] verbal root [as *dharma*], is said to be [its] synonym. It is called *dharma* because it supports (*āDHĀRaṇa*) and because it is great (*MAhattva*).

*śrutismṛtidvayor mūrtiś catuṣpādavṛṣaḥ sthitaḥ |*  
*caturāśrama yo dharmah kīrtitāni manīṣibhiḥ || 3:4 ||*

The four-legged Bull is the embodiment of both Śruti and Smṛti. It is Dharma as made up of the four disciplines (*āśrama*).

*gatiś ca pañca vijñeyāḥ śṛṇu dharmasya bho dvija |*  
*devamānuṣatiryam ca narakasthāvarādayaḥ || 3:5 ||*

3.3 For similar Purāṇic passages on the etymology of *dharma*, see the apparatus to this verse.

The insertion '[of] the [same]' in my translation solves the problem of a noun (*dhṛti*) seemingly being considered a verbal root (*dhātu*) here. For similar passages with nominal stems apparently being treated as *dhātus*, see, e.g., VāyuP 3.17cd: *bhāvya ity eṣa dhātur vai bhāvye kāle vibhāvya*; VāyuP 3.19cd (= BrahmanḍaP 1.38.21ab): *nātha ity eṣa dhātur vai dhātujñaiḥ pālāne smṛtaḥ*; LiṅP 2.9.19: *bhaja ity eṣa dhātur vai sevāyām parikīrtitaḥ*.

3.4 A similar image of the legs of the Bull of Dharma being the four *āśramas* (and not three, as it may seem, at least according to Olivelle 1993, 55 and Ganguli 1883–1896, Śāntiparvan CCLXX) is hinted at MBh 12.262.19–21:

*dharmam ekaṃ catuṣpādam āśritās te naraṣabbhāḥ |*  
*taṃ santo vidbhivat prāpya gacchanti paramāṃ gatim ||*  
*grhebhya eva niṣkramya vanam anye samāśritāḥ |*  
*grham evābhisaṃśritya tato 'nye brahmacāriṇaḥ ||*  
*dharmam etaṃ catuṣpādam āśramam brāhmaṇā viduḥ |*  
*ānantiyaṃ brahmaṇaḥ sthānaṃ brāhmaṇā nāma niścayaḥ ||*

On the more frequently quoted interpretation of the four legs, see Olivelle 1993, 235, a translation of Manu 1.81–82: 'Dharma and truth possess all four feet and are whole during the Kṛta yuga, and people did not obtain anything unrighteously (*adharmaṇa*). By obtaining, however, *dharma* has lost one foot during each of the other *yugas* and righteousness (*dharma*) likewise has diminished by one quarter due to theft, falsehood, and deceit.'

Understand *pādas* c and d as *catvāri āśramāṇi kīrtitāni dharmo manīṣibhiḥ* or *yo dharmah kīrtitaś caturāśramāṇi manīṣibhiḥ* or *yo dharmas caturāśramah kīrtito manīṣibhiḥ*. Judit Törzsök suggested that *caturāśrama* and *dharmah* may be interpreted as a split compound here.

And the paths of Dharma are five. Listen, O Brahmin: [existence as] gods, men, animals, [existence in] hell and [as] vegetables, etc.

*brahmaṇo hṛdayaṃ bhittvā jāto dharmah sanātanaḥ |*  
*tasya patnī mahābhāgā trayodaśa sumadhyamāḥ || 3:6 ||*

Eternal Dharma was born after splitting Brahmā's heart. He has beautiful wives, thirteen in number, with nice waists.

*dakṣakanyā viśālākṣī śraddhādya sumanoharāḥ |*  
*tasya putrāś ca pautrāś ca anekāś ca babbūva ha |*  
*eṣa dharmanisargo 'yaṃ kiṃ bhūyaḥ śrotum icchasi || 3:7 ||*

They are Dakṣa's daughters, [called] Śraddhā and so on. They have huge eyes and they are beautiful. Numerous sons and grandsons were born to him. This is the nature of Dharma. What more do you wish to hear?

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*dharmapatnī viśeṣeṇa putras tebhyaḥ pṛthak pṛthak |*  
*śrotum icchāmi tattvena kathayasva tapodbhava || 3:8 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: I would like to hear about Dharma's wives truly and about each one of the sons born to them. Teach me, O great ascetic.

3.5 Note the use of the singular next to a number in *pāda* a, as in 3.1d, and that *vijñeyāḥ* is an emendation from *vijñeyaḥ* following the logic of 3.1d. *tirya* seems to be an acceptable nominal stem in this text for *tiryañc*. See, e.g., 4.6a: *devamānuṣatiryeṣu*. °*ādayaḥ* in *pāda* d seems superfluous, the verse having already listed five items.

3.6 Note the use of the singular in *pādas* cd. I have left *sumadhyamāḥ* as the manuscripts transmit it: it signals the presence of the plural. One might consider correcting *mahābhāgā* to *mahābhāgās*, but cf. p. 28 on grammatical number. In sum, understand *tasya patnyo mahābhāgās trayodaśa sumadhyamāḥ*.

3.7 *śraddhādhyāḥ* in *pāda* b is an attractive lectio difficilior ('they were rich in faith/devotion'), but I have finally decided to accept the easier and better-attested *śraddhādya[h]*. (Note that in fact the wives' names start with Śraddhā in 3.9.) Again, the plural forms °*ādyāḥ* could have been applied. I have chosen *sumanoharāḥ* in *pāda* b because the pattern singular-singular-(singular)-plural, i.e. having the required plural ending only at the end of the noun phrase, seems to be natural in the language of the VSS. Note the use of a singular verb instead of the required the plural in *pādas* cd, *babbūva ha* perhaps being a phonetic and metrically 'adjusted' equivalent, so to say, of *babbūvuh*.

3.8 I could have emended *tebhyaḥ* to the correct feminine form *tābhyaḥ*, suspecting that it is only the result of some early confusion brought about by *putras*, but *tebhyaḥ* might be original, and it even might mean '[hear] about them.' Note again the use of the singular (nominative) for the plural (accusative) in *pādas* ab. Alternatively, emend *dharmapatnī* to *dharmapatnīr* (plural accusative) and *putras* to *putrān* to make them work with *śrotum icchāmi*.

*anarthayañña uvāca |*

*śraddhā lakṣmīr dhṛtis tuṣṭiḥ puṣṭir medhā kriyā lajjā |*

*buddhiḥ śāntir vapuḥ kīrtiḥ siddhiḥ prasūtisambhavāḥ || 3:9 ||*

Anarthayañña spoke: [Dharma's wives are] [1] Śraddhā ('Faith'), [2] Lakṣmī ('Prosperity'), [3] Dhṛti ('Resolution'), [4] Tuṣṭi ('Satisfaction'), [5] Puṣṭi ('Growth'), [6] Medhā ('Wisdom'), [7] Kriyā ('Labour'), [8] Lajjā ('Modesty'), [9] Buddhi ('Intelligence'), [10] Śānti ('Tranquillity'), [11] Vapuḥ ('Beauty'), [12] Kīrti ('Fame'), [13] Siddhi ('Success'), [all] born to Prasūti[, Dakṣa's wife].

*śraddhā kāmāḥ suto jāto darpo lakṣmīsutaḥ smṛtaḥ |*

*dhṛtyāś tu niyamaḥ putraḥ saṃtoṣas tuṣṭijaḥ smṛtaḥ || 3:10 ||*

Śraddhā's son is Kāma ('Desire'). Darpa ('Pride') is said to be Lakṣmī's son.  
Dhṛti's son is Niyama ('Rule'). Saṃtoṣa ('Satisfaction') is Tuṣṭi's son.

*puṣṭyā lābhaḥ suto jāto medhāputraḥ śrutas tathā |*

3.9 Note how *lajjā* in *pāda* b makes the line unmetrical.

For Dharma's thirteen wives and their sons, see, e.g., LiñP 1.5.34–37 (note the similarity between the first line and VSS 3.6cd–7ab above):

*dharmasya patnyaḥ śraddhāyāḥ kīrtitā vai trayodaśa |*  
*tāsu dharmaprajāṃ vakṣye yathākramam anuttamam ||*  
*kāmo darpo 'tha niyamaḥ saṃtoṣo lobha eva ca |*  
*śrutas tu daṇḍaḥ samayo bodhaś caiva mahādhyutiḥ ||*  
*apramādaś ca vinayo vyavasāyo dvijottamāḥ |*  
*kṣemam sukhaṃ yaśaś caiva dharmaputrāś ca tāsu vai ||*  
*dharmasya vai kriyāyāṃ tu daṇḍaḥ samaya eva ca |*  
*apramādas tathā bodho buddher dharmasya tau sutaḥ ||*  
*prasūtisambhavāḥ in pāda d is a rather bold conjecture that can be supported by two*

facts: firstly, the readings of the manuscripts are difficult to make sense of and thus are probably corrupt; secondly, a corruption from the name Prasūti, traditionally the name of Dakṣa's wife, to *ābhūti* is relatively easily to explain, *sū* and *bhū* being close enough in some scripts (e.g. in C<sub>94</sub>) to cause confusion. Another option would be to accept Ābhūti as the name of Dakṣa's wife.

For Prasūti being Dakṣa's wife in other sources, see, e.g., LiñP 1.5.20–21 (but also note the presence of the name Sambhūti):

*prasūtiḥ suṣuve dakṣāc caturviṃśatikanyakāḥ |*  
*śraddhām lakṣmīm dhṛtiṃ puṣṭiṃ tuṣṭiṃ medhām kriyām tathā ||*  
*buddhiḥ lajjām vapuḥ śāntiṃ siddhiṃ kīrtiṃ mahātapāḥ |*  
*khyātiṃ śāntiś ca saṃbhūtiṃ smṛtiṃ prītiṃ kṣamām tathā ||*

3.10 Understand *śraddhā* as a stem form noun for *śraddhāyāḥ* (gen./abl., cf. 3.11a). Alternatively, take *śraddhā* and *suto* as elements of a split compound, and understand *śraddhāsuto jātaḥ kāmāḥ*.

*kriyāyās tv abhavat putro daṇḍaḥ samaya eva ca* || 3:11 ||

To Puṣṭi was born a son [called] Lābha ('Profit'). Medhā's son is Śruta ('Sacred Knowledge'). Kriyā's sons are Daṇḍa ('Punishment') and Samaya ('Law').

*lajjāyā vinayaḥ putro buddhyā bodhaḥ sutaḥ smṛtaḥ* |

*lajjāyāḥ sudhiyaḥ putra apramādaś ca tāv ubhau* || 3:12 ||

Lajjā's son is Vinaya ('Discipline'), Buddhi's son is Bodha ('Intelligence'). Lajjā has two [more] sons: Sudhiya[/Sudhī] ('Wise') and Apramāda ('Cautiousness').

*kṣemaḥ śāntisuto vindyād vyavasāyo vapuḥ sutaḥ* |

*yaśaḥ kīrtisuto jñeyaḥ sukhaṃ siddher vyajāyata* |

*svāyambhuve 'ntare tv āsan kīrtitā dharmasūnavaḥ* || 3:13 ||

Kṣema ('Peace') is to be known as Śānti's son, Vyavasāya ('Resolution') is Vapus' son. Yaśas ('Fame') is Kīrti's son, Sukha ('Joy') was born to Siddhi. [This is how] the sons of Dharma in the [manvantara] era of Svāyambhuva [Manu] were known.

*vigatarāga uvāca* |

*mūrtidvayaṃ kathaṃ dharmam kathayasva tapodhana* |

*kautūhalaṃ atīvaṃ me kartaya jñānasamśayam* || 3:14 ||

3.11 I have emended *abhayaḥ* to *abhavat* in *pāda c*, following the relevant line in the KūrmP cited in the apparatus to this verse (*kriyāyās cābhavat putro daṇḍaḥ samaya eva ca*) and also LiñP 1.5.37 quoted also in the apparatus, allotting only two sons to Kriyā. Thus I don't think that Kriyā is supposed to have a son called Abhaya ('Freedom from danger'; BhāgP 4.1.50ab claims that Dayā had a son called Abhaya: *śraddhāsūta śubhaṃ maitrī prasādam abhayaṃ dayā*). Nevertheless, in a number of sources Kriyā actually has three sons, see, e.g., ViṣṇuP 1.7.26ab, where they are named as Daṇḍa, Naya and Vinaya: *medhā śrutam kriyā daṇḍam nayaṃ vinayam eva ca*. Perhaps read *kriyāyās tu nayaḥ putro* in *pāda c*? Compare VāyuP 1.10.34cd (*kriyāyās tu nayaḥ prokto daṇḍaḥ samaya eva ca*) with BrahmāṇḍaP 1.9.60ab (*kriyāyās tanayau proktau damaś ca śama eva ca*).

3.12 In a very similar passages in KūrmP 1.8.20 ff., Apramāda is Buddhi's son and Lajjā has only one son, Vinaya. In the above verse (VSS 3.12), *sudhiyaḥ* (for *sudhīḥ*) may only be qualifying *apramāda*, thus Lajjā may have two sons: Vinaya and the wise Apramāda. Alternatively, *pādas cd* might be a extra line inserted accidentally.

3.13 Note that *sukhaṃ* in *pāda d* is probably meant to be masculine (*sukhaḥ*), but e.g. in the KūrmP passage quoted above it is also neuter. For the emendation in *pāda e*, see MatsP 9.2cd:

*yāmā nāma purā devā āsan svāyambhuvāntare,*

and BhāgP 6.4.1:

*devāsuraṇṇām sargo nāgānām mṛgapakṣiṇām* |

*sāmāsikas tvayā prokto yas tu svāyambhuve 'ntare* ||



Vigatarāga spoke: How come Dharma has two embodiments? Tell me, O great ascetic. I am extremely intrigued. Cut my doubts concerning [this] knowledge.

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*śrutismṛtidvayor mūrtir dharmasya parikīrtitā |*  
*dārāgnibhotrasambandha ijjā śrautasya lakṣaṇam |*  
*smārto varṇāśramācāro yamaś ca niyamair yutaḥ || 3:15 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: Dharma's embodiment is said to consist of Scripture (*śruti*) and Tradition (*smṛti*). The characteristics of the Śrauta [tradition] are an association with a wife [i.e. marriage] and with the fire ritual, and sacrifice. The Smārta [tradition focuses on] the conduct (*ācāra*) of the social classes (*varṇa*) and disciplines (*āśrama*) which is connected to rules and regulations (*yama-niyama*).

[*yamaniyamabbedah* —  
 Yama and Niyama rules ]  
*yamaś ca niyamaś caiva dvayor bhedam ataḥ śṛṇu |*  
*ahimsā satyam asteyam ānṛśaṃsyam damo ghrṇā |*  
*dhanyāpramādo mādhubryam ārjavaṃ ca yamā daśa || 3:16 ||*

Now hear the classification of both the *yama* and *niyama* rules. Non-violence, truthfulness, refraining from stealing, absence of hostility, self-restraint,

3.14 Note *dharmā* as a neuter noun and the form *atīvaṃ* for *atīva* metri causa. My emendation from *kīrtaya* ('declare') to *kartaya* ('cut') was influenced by the combination of *chindhi* and *saṃśaya*, often with *kautūhala*, elsewhere in the VSS: 3.2ab: *kautūhalaṃ mamotpannaṃ saṃśayaṃ chindhi tattvataḥ*; 10.10cd: *kautūhalaṃ mahaj jātaṃ chindhi saṃśayakāraṇam*; 15.2ab: *etat kautūhalaṃ chindhi saṃśayaṃ parameśvara*. The reading *kīrtaya* may have been the result of the influence of *kīrtitā* in 3.13f above.

3.15 The reading °*dvayī* in K<sub>7</sub> in *pāda* a is attractive, but it could well be only an attempt to improve upon the text. The emendation in *pāda* c is based on parallel passages in Manu and the MatsP (see the apparatus).

As for Dharma being based on *śruti* and *smṛti*, see, e.g., Manu 2.10:

*śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmasāstraṃ tu vai smṛtiḥ |*  
*te sarvārtheṣv amīmāṃsyē tābhyāṃ dharmo hi nīrababhau ||*

In Olivelle's translation (2005, 94): "Scripture" should be recognized as "Veda," and "tradition" as "Law Treatise." These two should never be called into question in any matter, for it is from them that the Law shines forth.'

To state that the Smārta tradition is connected to *yamas* and *niyamas* and the *āśramas* and then to discuss these at length (principally in chapters 3–8 and 11) can be seen as a clear self-identification with the Smārta tradition.

taboos, virtue, avoiding mistakes, charm, sincerity: these are the ten *yamas*.

*ekaikasya punaḥ pañcabhedam ābur manīṣiṇaḥ |*  
*ahiṃsādi pravakṣyāmi śṛṇuṣvāvahito dvija || 3:17 ||*

The wise say that there are five subclasses to each. I shall teach you about non-violence and the other [*yama*-rules]. Listen carefully, O twice-born.

[*yameṣv ahiṃsā* (1) —  
First Yama-rule: non-violence ]  
[*pañcavidhā hiṃsā* —  
Five types of violence ]

*trāsanam tādānam bandho māraṇam vṛttināśanam |*  
*hiṃsām pañcavidhām ābur munayas tattvadarśinaḥ || 3:18 ||*

Frightening and beating [other people], tying [someone] up, killing, and the destruction of [other people's] livelihood: violence is said by the wise who see the truth to be of [these] five types.

*kāṣṭhaloṣṭakaśādyais tu tādayantīha nirdayāḥ |*  
*tatprahāravibhinnāṅgo mṛtavadhyam avāpnuyāt || 3:19 ||*

Cruel people beat [other people] with sticks, clods of earth [i.e. they stone them], with whips and other [objects] in the everyday world. Their bodies broken by the same blows, they receive the capital punishment.

*baddhvā pādaḥ bhujoraś ca śirorukkaṇṭhapāśitāḥ |*  
*anābatā mṛiyanty evam vadho bandhanajaḥ smṛtaḥ || 3:20 ||*

3.16 *Pāda* a should be understood as *yamanīyamayoś*, but the author of this line may have tried to avoid the metrical fault of having two short syllables in second and third position. Note how all witnesses read *mādhūrya* in *pāda* e instead of *mādhurya*. The former may have been acceptable originally in this text. *Pāda* e is a *ma-vipulā*.

As noted above, this is the beginning of a long section in our text that describes the *yama-niyama* rules, reaching up to the end of chapter eight. The title given in the colophon of the next chapter, chapter four, namely *yamavibhāga*, would fit this locus better than the beginning of that chapter, which commences with a discussion on the second of the *yamas*, *satya*.

3.17 In *pāda* a, *pañca* and *bheda* may be typeset as two separate words since the use of the singular after numbers is one of the hallmarks of the text (see p. 28).

3.19 Note the use of the singular (°*āṅgo*... *avāpnuyāt*) in *pāda* d referring back to the plural agents of the previous sentence. Most probably, °*vadhyam* is to be understood as °*vadham* and the form *vadhyam* serves only to avoid two *laghu* syllables in *pāda* d. (See the word *vadha* in the next three verses.)

[Others] tie up [people] at their feet, arms and chest. [These,] hung by their hair and neck, die in this way without being wounded. This is the capital punishment for tying up [other people].

*śatrucaurabbayair ghoraiḥ śiṃhavyāghragajoragaiḥ |*  
*trāsanād vadham āpnoti anyair vāpi suduḥsahaiḥ || 3:21 ||*

He who frightens [other people] with the terrible danger of enemies and thieves, with lions, tigers, elephants or snakes, or by other horrors, will be executed.

*yasya yasya hared vittam tasya tasya vadhah smṛtaḥ |*  
*vṛttijīvābhībūtānām taddvārā nihataḥ smṛtaḥ || 3:22 ||*

He who robs somebody's money is to be punished by the same person. He is [to be] struck down by those whose livelihood got damaged by him.

*viśavahnīśaraśastrair māyāyogabalena vā |*  
*hiṃsakāny āhu viprendra munayas tattvadarśinaḥ || 3:23 ||*

[Those who kill other people] with poison, fire, arrows, swords, or by the force of magic or yoga, are called murderers by the sages who see the truth, O great Brahmin.

[ *ahiṃsāpraśaṃsā* —  
Praise of non-violence ]

*ahiṃsā paramam dharmam yas tyajet sa durātmavān |*  
*kleśāyāsavinirmuktaṃ sarvadharmaphalapradaṃ || 3:24 ||*

3.20 Understand *bhujoraś ca* in *pāda* a as *bhuje, urasi ca*, in this case with an instance of double sandhi, and in stem form: *bhuje urasi ca* → *bhuja urasi ca* → *bhujorasi ca* → *bhujoraś ca*. Alternatively, understand it as a compound (*bhujorasi*). In *pāda* b, my emendation is only one of the possible interpretations. We might accept *śiroru*<sup>o</sup> as consisting of *śira* + *ūru* ('head and thigh'), or emend it to *śiroraḥ*<sup>o</sup> for *śira* + *uraḥ* ('head and chest'). Also note my conjecture in *pāda* d, without which this *pāda* is difficult to interpret.

3.22 Perhaps understand *vadhah* in *pāda* b as *vadhyaḥ* metri causa. My translation of the second line of this verse reflects a conjecture (*taddvārā*) understood as connected to both *pāda* c and *niyataḥ* in *pāda* d. The plural genitive in *pāda* c and the instrumental *taddvārā* are perhaps to be taken as plural instrumentals: °*bbībūtāis tair*.

3.23 *Pāda* a is a *sa-vīpulā*. Note how elliptical this verse is and that *hiṃsakāni* is neuter although it refers to people, perhaps implying *bbūtāni*. Alternatively, take *y* in *hiṃsakāny* as a rather unusual sandhi-bridge (*hiṃsakān-y-āhu*), or simply delete this *y*. Note also that *āhu* stands for *āhur* metri causa.

Non-violence is the highest Dharma. He who abandons it is a wicked person. It is free of pain and trouble, it yields the fruits of all [other] Dharmic teachings [in itself].

*nātaḥ parataro mūrkhō nātaḥ parataram tamaḥ |*  
*nātaḥ parataram duḥkham nātaḥ parataro 'yaśaḥ || 3:25 ||*

There is no bigger fool than one [that abandons it]. There is no bigger mental darkness [than the abandonment of non-violence]. There is no greater suffering or greater infamy.

*nātaḥ parataram pāpam nātaḥ parataram viṣam |*  
*nātaḥ paratarāvidyā nātaḥ param tapodbhava || 3:26 ||*

There is no greater sin or a more effective poison. There is no greater ignorance, there is nothing worse, O great ascetic.

*yo hinasti na bhūtāni udbhijjādi caturvidham |*  
*sa bhavet puruṣaḥ śreṣṭhaḥ sarvabhūtadayānvitaḥ || 3:27 ||*

He who does not harm [any of] the four types of living beings, beginning with plants, is the best person, because he has compassion for all creatures.

*sarvabhūtadayāṃ nityaṃ yaḥ karoti sa paṇḍitaḥ |*  
*sa yajvā sa tapasvī ca sa dātā sa dṛḍhavrataḥ || 3:28 ||*

He who always has compassion for all creatures is the [true] Paṇḍit. He is the [true] sacrificer, the [true] ascetic, he is a [real] donor, one with a firm vow.

*ahiṃsā paramaṃ tīrtham ahiṃsā paramaṃ tapaḥ |*  
*ahiṃsā paramaṃ dānam ahiṃsā paramaṃ sukham || 3:29 ||*

Non-violence is the supreme pilgrimage place. Non-violence is the highest austerity. Non-violence is the highest donation. Non-violence is the highest joy.

3.24 Note *dharma* as a neuter noun in *pāda* a and that °*vinirmuktaṃ* and °*pradam* are neuter accordingly.

3.25 Note that *parataro* is masculine in *pāda* d, picking up a neuter *'yaśaḥ*. This phenomenon is probably the result of *'yaśaḥ* resembling a masculine noun ending in *-aḥ* and also of the metrical problem with a grammatically correct *nātaḥ parataram ayaśaḥ*.

3.26 *Pāda* d is slightly suspect. The vocative *tapodbhava* usually refers to Anarthayajña in these passages, and not to Vigatārāga, as here. The text may have read *nātaḥ paratamo 'dhanāḥ* ('There is no bigger loss of wealth') or possibly something starting with *nātaḥ param tapo ...* ('There is no greater... of austerity'). Perhaps *nātaḥ param tapo 'ntakam* ('There is no greater destroyer of penance')?

*ahiṃsā paramo yajñah ahiṃsā paramaṃ vratam |*  
*ahiṃsā paramaṃ jñānam ahiṃsā paramā kriyā || 3:30 ||*

Non-violence is the supreme sacrifice. Non-violence is the supreme religious observance. Non-violence is supreme knowledge. Non-violence is the supreme ritual.

*ahiṃsā paramaṃ śaucam ahiṃsā paramo damaḥ |*  
*ahiṃsā paramo lābhaḥ ahiṃsā paramaṃ yaśaḥ || 3:31 ||*

Non-violence is the highest purity. Non-violence is the highest self-restraint. Non-violence is the highest profit. Non-violence is the greatest fame.

*ahiṃsā paramo dharmaḥ ahiṃsā paramā gatiḥ |*  
*ahiṃsā paramaṃ brahma ahiṃsā paramaḥ śivaḥ || 3:32 ||*

Non-violence is the supreme Dharma. Non-violence is the supreme path. Non-violence is the supreme Brahman. Non-violence is supreme Śiva.

[ *māṃsābhāraḥ* —  
Meat-consumption ]

*māṃsāśanān nivarteta manasāpi na kāṅkṣayet |*  
*sa mahat phalam āpnoti yas tu māṃsaṃ vivarjayet || 3:33 ||*

One should refrain from meat-consumption. One should not even desire it mentally. He who abandons meat will receive a great reward.

*svamāṃsaṃ paramāṃsena yo vardhayitum icchati |*  
*anabhyarcya pitṛn devān na tato 'nyo 'sti pāpakṛt || 3:34 ||*

He who wishes to nourish his own flesh with the flesh of other [beings], outside of worshipping the ancestors and the gods, is the biggest sinner of all.

*madhuparke ca yajñe ca pitṛdaivatakarmaṇi |*  
*atraiva paśavo hiṃsyā nānyatra manur abravīt || 3:35 ||*

During the honey-mixture offering (*madhuparka*) and during a sacrifice, during rituals for the ancestors and the gods: only in these cases are animals to be slaughtered and not in any other case. [This is what] Manu taught.

3.32 *śiva* in *pāda* d may or may not refer to the deity Śiva. The last sentence may simply mean: 'Non-violence is the supreme good.'

3.34 See UUMS chapter two for a similar section on meat-consumption. The present verse is a variant on Manu 5.52 (see apparatus).

3.35 This verse is a variant of Manu 5.41.

*krītvā svayaṃ vāpy utpādya paropahṛtam eva vā |*  
*devān pitṛṃś cārcayitvā khādan māṃsaṃ na doṣabbhāk || 3:36 ||*

Should he buy it or procure it himself or should it be offered by others, if he eats meat, he will not sin if he first worships the gods and the ancestors.

*vedayajñatapastīrthadānaśīlakriyāvrataiḥ |*  
*māṃsābhāranivṛttānāṃ ṣoḍaśāṃśaṃ na pūryate || 3:37 ||*

[People who perform] Vedic sacrifices and austerities, and [visit] sacred places, donate, [those who are of] good conduct, [perform] rituals and [keep] religious vows, [but eat meat] will not [be able to] enjoy even the sixteenth part of [such rewards that those] people [receive] who have given up meat.

*mṛgāḥ paṇatṛṇābhārād ajameṣagavādibhiḥ |*  
*sukhino balavantaś ca vicaranti mahītale || 3:38 ||*

Deer and goats, sheep, cows and other [animals] wander in the world happily and in great strength [just] from eating leaves and grass.

*vānarāḥ phala-m-ābhārā rākṣasā rudhirapriyāḥ |*  
*nibatā rākṣasāḥ sarve vānaraiḥ phalabhōjibhiḥ || 3:39 ||*

Monkeys eat fruits, Rākṣasas prefer blood. The fruit-eating monkeys defeated all the Rākṣasas.

*tasmān māṃsaṃ na hībeta balakāmena bho dvija |*  
*balena ca guṇākaraṣāt parato bhayabbhīruṇā || 3:40 ||*

Therefore one should not crave meat in the hope of gaining strength, O Brahmin, in order to be able to draw a bow with force, or out of fear of the danger coming from the enemy.

3.36 This verse is Manu 5.32.

3.37 As for *pāda* d, see a similarly phrased comparison in Manu 2.86:

*ye pākayajñās catvāro vidhiyajñasamanvitāḥ |*  
*sarve te japayajñasya kalām nābhanti ṣoḍaśīm ||*

In Olivelle's translation (2005, 99): 'The four types of cooked oblations along with the sacrifices consisting of prescribed rites—all these are not worth a sixteenth part of the sacrifice consisting of soft recitation.'

3.39 Understand *phalam ābhārā* as *phalābhārā* (-m- is a sandhi-bridge). This verse clearly refers to the story of the *Rāmāyaṇa*.

3.40 *guṇākāśāt* in *pāda* c is difficult to interpret and *guṇākaraṣāt* is a conjecture by Juidit Törzsök which fits the context well, although the polysemy of *guṇa* may allow for other solutions.

*abhiṃsakasamo nāsti dānayaajñasamīhayā |*  
*iha loke yaśaḥ kīrtiḥ paratra ca parā gatiḥ || 3:41 ||*

By wishing to make donations and perform sacrifices no one will become comparable to someone who refrains from violence. [Such a person will have] fame and glory in this world and the supreme path in the other.

*trailokyam maṇiratnapūrṇam akhilam dattvottame brāhmaṇe*  
*koṭiyajñasahasrapadmam ayutaṃ dattvā mahīm dakṣiṇām |*  
*tīrthānām ca sahasrakotiniyutaṃ snātvā sakṛn mānava*  
*etatpuṇyaphalam abhiṃsakajanaḥ prāpnoti niḥsaṃśayaḥ || 3:42 ||*

A person who refrains from violence will gain, no doubt about it, the [same] meritorious rewards that others would get by donating the three worlds filled with jewels and gems in their entirety to an excellent Brahmin, by [performing] a thousand times ten trillion (*padma*) times ten thousand (*ayuta*) *koṭiya-jña* sacrifices, by donating the earth [to a priest] as sacrificial fee, and by bathing [at] a thousand times ten million times a million (*niyuta*) sacred places at once.

3.41 Note the variant °*dharmā*° in both C<sub>02</sub> and E in *pāda* b. *Pādas* ab are reminiscent of ŚDhŚ 11.92:

*abhiṃsaikā paro dharmāḥ śaktānām parikīrtitam |*  
*aśaktānām ayaṃ dharmo dānayaajñādīpūrvakaḥ ||*

On the above verse see also Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, 15–16.

3.42 Metre: *śārdūlavikrīḍita*. Note that the second syllable of *phalam* in *pāda* d is treated as long: this happens often at word-boundaries in this text (see p. 34); and note how K<sub>7</sub> aims to restore the metre by inserting *tv* after its *phalam*. On *padma* meaning ‘ten trillion’, and on other words for numbers, see 1.31–35.

*koṭiyajña* in *pāda* d may refer to a special kind of sacrifice, mostly known as *koṭiboma* in the Purāṇas and in inscriptions (see, e.g., Fleming 2010, and 2013). It involves a hundred fire-pits and a hundred times one thousand Brahmins (hence the name ‘the ten-million sacrifice’).

See, e.g., BhavP *uttaraparvan* 4.142.54–58:

*śatānāno daśamukho dvimukhaikamukhas tathā |*  
*caturvidho mahārāja koṭibomo vidhīyate ||*  
*kāryasya gurutām jñātvā naiva kuryād aparvaṇi |*  
*yathā saṃkṣepataḥ kāryaḥ koṭibomas tathā śṛṇu ||*  
*kṛtvā kuṇḍaśataṃ divyaṃ yathoktaṃ hastasaṃmitam |*  
*ekaikasmimś tataḥ kuṇḍe śataṃ viprān niyojayet ||*  
*sadyaḥ pakṣe tu viprānām sahasraṃ parikīrtitam |*  
*ekasthānapraṇīte ’gnau sarvataḥ paribhāvite ||*  
*bomaṃ kuryur dvijāḥ sarve kuṇḍe kuṇḍe yathoditam |*  
*yathā kuṇḍababutve ’pi nājasūye mahākṛatau ||*

Note ŚDhŚ 10.91 (see apparatus), a statement on *abhiṃsā* which is similar to the present verse.

|| *iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe abhiṃsāpraśaṃsā nāmādhyaṃyas tṛtīyah* ||

Here ends the third chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Praise of Non-violence.



[ caturtho 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Four ]

[ *yameṣu satyam* (2) —  
Second Yama-rule: truthfulness ]

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*sadbhāvaḥ satyam ity ābur dṛṣṭapratyayaṃ eva vā |*  
*yathābhūtārthakathanam tat satyakathanam smṛtam || 4:1 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: The state of being real (*sad-bhāva*) is called truth (*sat-yam*). Alternatively, it is also a certainty (*pratyaya*) that originates in perception (*dṛṣṭa*). Relating things in a way that corresponds to reality is called ‘speaking the truth.’

*ākrośatādanādīni yaḥ sabeta suduḥsaham |*  
*kṣamate yo jītātmā tu sa ca satyam udāhṛtam || 4:2 ||*

He who endures severe abuse and beating etc. and resists [giving away secrets], his self being conquered, is said to be [an example of] truth[fulness].

*vadbārtham udyataḥ śāstram yadi pṛcbeta karhicit |*  
*na tatra satyam vaktavyam anṛtam satyam ucyate || 4:3 ||*

4.1 Compare ŚDhŚ 11.105:

*svānubhūtam svadṛṣṭam ca yaḥ pṛṣṭārtham na gūhati |*  
*yathābhūtārthakathanam ity etat satyalakṣaṇam ||*

Translation in Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, p. 124: ‘If one does not conceal a matter one is asked about, whether it was experienced by oneself or witnessed with one’s own eyes, but gives an account of things as they happened, this is the definition of ‘truth.’’ This verse makes it tempting to emend *satyakathanam* to *satyalakṣaṇam* in VSS 4.1d, but I rather take the VSS verse to introduce two views on truth: one philosophical, and one ordinary that relates to the moral aspect of truthfulness. Also consider the commentator’s remark on the same verse in the ŚDhŚ (11.105; Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, p. 124 n. 181 and p. 143): *yathābhūtārthakathane prāṇivadbapṛāptāv asatyasya sād hutvāt para pīdāvinirmuktam eva satyam ity āha*. Translation *ibid.*: ‘... he states that [speech is] truth only as long as it is devoid of harm of others, for untruth is good when giving an account of something as it really happened will result in the slaughter of a living creature.’

4.2 *suduḥsaham* (singular) in *pāda* b picks up °*ādīni* (plural) in *pāda* a. The *-m* in *satyam* may be a sandhi-bridge and the phrase may refer to a masculine subject (‘a truthful person’) thus: *sa ca satya-m-udāhṛtaḥ*. Compare with ŚDhŚ 11.82 (see apparatus), which is a definition of forbearance (*kṣānti*).

If one is being interrogated at any time with a sword lifted to strike him down, in this case the truth is not to be spoken, and a lie can be called truth.

*vadhārhaḥ puruṣaḥ kaścid vrajet pathi bhayāturaḥ |*  
*prcchato 'pi na vaktavyam satyam tad vāpi ucyate || 4:4 ||*

A person who is walking on the road and is afraid of being killed should not reply to [people who are potentially dangerous] even if they ask him. This is also called truth[fulness].

*na narmayuktam anṛtaṃ hinasti*  
*na strīṣu rājan na vivāhakāle |*  
*prāṇātyaye sarvadhanāpahāre*  
*pañcānṛtaṃ satyam udāharanti || 4:5 ||*

A lie does not hurt when it is connected with joking, with women, O king, at the time of marriage, at the departure from life and when one's entire wealth is about to be taken away. They call these five kinds of lies truths.

*devamānuṣatiryeṣu satyam dharmah paro yataḥ |*  
*satyam śreṣṭhaṃ varīṣṭhaṃ ca satyam dharmah sanātanaḥ || 4:6 ||*

Since truth is the supreme Dharma in [the world of] gods, humans and animals, truth is the best, the most preferable. Truth is the eternal Dharma.

*satyam sāgaram avyaktam satyam akṣayabhogadam |*  
*satyam potaḥ paratrārthaṃ satyam panthāna vistaram || 4:7 ||*

Truth is an unmanifest ocean. Truth yields imperishable pleasures. Truth is a ship bound for the other world. Truth is the wide path.

4.3 Understand *udyataḥ* (nom.) in an active sense ('holding/lifting').

4.4 'being killed' is not the most obvious translation for *vadhārhaḥ* in *pāda* a, but the context suggests that it is not a person who 'deserves death' that may have been intended.

4.5 This *upajāti* verse appears in countless sources, beginning with the MBh (see the apparatus). All versions contain a vocative addressing a king, which is out of context in the VSS, the addressee being Vigatārāga, i.e. Viṣṇu disguised as a Brahmin. The redactors did not notice or did not care about this small inconsistency. Note the metrical licence that allows the last syllable of *°yuktam* to count as long (see p. 37). The reading with *anṛtaṃ*, as opposed to *vacanam*, in *pāda* a, can be found in the apparatus of the MBh critical edition.

4.7 *Pāda* d is slightly problematic because it is difficult to ascertain if some of the MSS actually read *panthāna* or *pasthāna* (or *yasthāna*). I suspect that *panthāna* is a stem form noun formed (metri causa) to stand for an irregular nominative of *pathin*.

*satyam iṣṭagatiḥ proktaṁ satyaṁ yajñam anuttamam |*  
*satyaṁ tīrthaṁ paraṁ tīrthaṁ satyaṁ dānam anantakam || 4:8 ||*

Truth is said to be the desired path. Truth is the supreme sacrifice. Truth is a pilgrimage place, a supreme pilgrimage place. Truth is endless donation.

*satyaṁ śīlam tapo jñānam satyaṁ śaucaṁ damaḥ śamaḥ |*  
*satyaṁ sopānam ūrdhvasya satyaṁ kīrtir yaśaḥ sukham || 4:9 ||*

Truth is virtue, austerity, knowledge. Truth is purity, self-control, and tranquillity. Truth is the ladder [that leads] upwards. Truth is fame and glory and happiness.

*aśvamedhasahasraṁ ca satyaṁ ca tulayā dhṛtam |*  
*aśvamedhasahasrād dhi satyaṁ eva viśiṣyate || 4:10 ||*

[When] a thousand Aśvamedha sacrifices and truth are measured on a pair of scales, truth indeed surpasses a thousand Aśvamedha sacrifices.

*satyena tapate sūryaḥ satyena pṛthivī sthitā |*  
*satyena vāyavo vānti satye toyaṁ ca śītaḥ || 4:11 ||*

The Sun shines because of truth. The Earth stays in place by truth. The winds blow because of truth. Water has a cooling effect through truth.

*tiṣṭhanti sāgarāḥ satye samayena priyavrataḥ |*  
*satye tiṣṭhati govindo balibandhanakāraṇāt || 4:12 ||*

The oceans exist by the truthful encounter with Priyavrata. Govinda abides in truth because He [as Vāmana] stopped [Mahā]Bali [in spite of the fact that this was achieved by a trick].

4.9 Considering a similar line in the VarP (193.36cd, see the apparatus), one wonders if the slightly odd *ūrdhvasya* in *pāda* c is not a corrupt form of *svargasya* somehow.

4.11 In general, see sections similar to VSS 4.11–17 on *satya* in MBh 12.192.63–72, RKS 91.68–70, VDh 55.1ff, VDhU 3.265.1ff, etc. Here in VSS 4.11d, and several times below, *satye* is probably to be taken as standing for *satyena*.

4.12 *Pāda* b, *samayena priyavrataḥ*, probably stand for *samayena priyavratasya* although it is unclear to me what exactly *samaya* refers to here.

For the story of Priyavrata, Manu's son, in which he wanted to turn nights into days by circling around Mount Meru in a chariot, and by this produced the seven oceans, see, e.g., BhāgP 5.1.30–31: *yāvad avabhāsayati suragirim anuparikrāman bhagavān ādityo vasudhātalam ardbenaiva pratapaty ardbenāvachādayati, tadā hi [priyavrataḥ] bhagavadupāsanopacitātītipuruṣaprabhāvas tad anabhinandan samajavena rathena jyotir-*

*agnir dahati satyena satyena śaśinaś carah |*  
*satyena vindhyāś tiṣṭhanti vardhamāno na vardhate || 4:13 ||*

Fire burns according to truth. The Moon's course is [governed] by truth. It is because of truth that the Vindhya mountain stands in place and that although it was growing, it is not growing [anymore].

*mayena rajanīm api dinam kariṣyāmīti saptakṛtvā tarāṇim anuparyakrāmad dvitīya iva pataṅgaḥ | ye vā u ha tadrathacaraṇanemikṛtaparikhātās te sapta sindhava āsan yata eva kṛtāḥ sapta bhuvo dvīpāḥ |*

*Pādas* cd: for a somewhat similar reference to the story of Mahābali, see, e.g., VarP 65.66:

*evam purā cakradhareṇa viṣṇunā baddho balir vāmanarūpadhārīṇā |*

*śakrapriyārthaṃ surakāryasiddhaye hitāya vipraṣabbhagodvijānām ||*

4.13 *Pāda* a might as well be a reference to a story mentioned in Manu 8.116:

*vatsasya hy abhiśastasya purā bhrātrā yavīyasā |*

*nāgnir dadāha romāpi satyena jagataḥ spaśaḥ ||*

Olivelle's translation (2005, 311): 'Long ago when Vatsa was accused by his younger brother, Fire, the world's spy, did not burn a single hair of his because he told the truth.' Olivelle's note on this verse (ibid. 311) reads: 'Vatsa was accused by his brother of being the son of a Śūdra woman and thus not a pure Brahmin. Vatsa went through fire to prove his pedigree. See *Pañcaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa* 14.6.6.'

Since *śaśi* (instead of *śaśin*) is a possible stem in this text, *śaśir ācarah* (K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>) in *pāda* b could be acceptable here, perhaps standing metri causa for the compound *śaśicarah*. Nevertheless, I have chosen to conjecture *śaśinaś carah*, now preferring it to my previous conjecture, *śaśinā carah*. Other possibilities, suggested by Judit Törzsök and other colleagues, include *śaśibhāskarah*, *śaśigocarah*, *śiśiro 'carah*, and *śiśirāmbhasah*. Similar passages quoted in the apparatus suggest that the Moon waxes, or shines, by truth (*satyena vardhate/rājate*). Compare also a passage in the MBh (quoted in the apparatus) that compares Hariścandra, renowned for his truthfulness, to the Moon, using the verb *carati*. These passages seem to support a reading close to my conjecture.

While it is not clear if *pādas* ab refer to specific legends or not, *pādas* cd hint at the story of Agastya and the Vindhya mountain (as pointed out to me by Judit Törzsök): Vindhya became jealous of the Sun's revolving around Mount Meru, and when the Sun refused him the same favour, he decided to grow higher and obstruct the Sun's movement. As a solution to this situation, Agastya asked Vindhya to bend down to make it easier for him to reach the south and to remain thus until he returned. Vindhya agreed to do what Agastya asked him but Agastya never returned. See MBh 3.102.1–14 (see the word *samaya* in verse 13 in this passage, and compare it to VSS 4.12b):

*yudhiṣṭhira uvāca |*

*kimartham sabasā vindhyaḥ pravṛddhaḥ krodhamūrchitaḥ |*

*etad icchāmy aham śrotuṃ vistareṇa mahāmune ||*

*lomaśa uvāca |*

*adrirājaṃ mahāśailaṃ meruṃ kanakaparvatam |*

*udayāstamaye bhānuḥ pradakṣiṇam avartata ||*

*taṃ tu drṣtvā tathā vindhyaḥ śailaḥ sūryam athābravīt |*

*lokālokaḥ sthitaḥ satye meruḥ satye pratiṣṭhitaḥ |*  
*vedās tiṣṭhanti satyeṣu dharmah satye pratiṣṭhati || 4:14 ||*

The [mythical] Lokāloka mountains are located in truth. Mount Meru stands by truth. The Vedas abide in truth. Dharma is rooted in truth.

*satyaṃ gauḥ kṣarate kṣīraṃ satyaṃ kṣīre ghr̥taṃ sthitam |*  
*satye jīvaḥ sthito dehe satyaṃ jīvaḥ sanātanaḥ || 4:15 ||*

The milk a cow yields is truth. Ghee in milk is present as truth. The soul dwells in the body by truth. The eternal soul is truth.

*satyaṃ ekena samprāpto dharmasādhanaṇiścayaḥ |*  
*rāmarāghavavīryeṇa satyaṃ ekaṃ surakṣitam || 4:16 ||*

*yathā hi merur bhavatā nityaśaḥ parigamyate |*  
*pradakṣiṇaṃ ca kriyate mām evaṃ kuru bhāskara ||*  
*evaṃ uktaḥ tataḥ sūryaḥ śailendraṃ pratyabhāṣata |*  
*nāhaṃ ātmecchayā śaila karomy enaṃ pradakṣiṇaṃ |*  
*eṣa mārگاḥ pradiṣṭo me yenedaṃ nirmitaṃ jagat ||*  
*evaṃ uktaḥ tataḥ krodhāt pravṛddhaḥ sabasācalaḥ |*  
*sūryācandramasor mārگاṃ roddhum icchan paraṃtapa || 5 ||*  
*tato devāḥ sabitāḥ sarva eva; sendrāḥ samāgamaḥ mahādr̥irājam |*  
*nivārayāṃ āsur upāyatas taṃ; na ca sma teṣāṃ vacanaṃ cakāra ||*  
*athābhijagmur munim āśramasthaṃ; tapasvināṃ dharmabhṛtāṃ varīṣṭhaṃ |*  
*agastyam atyadbbhutavīryadīptaṃ; taṃ cārthaṃ ūcūḥ sabitāḥ surās te ||*  
*devā ūcūḥ |*  
*sūryācandramasor mārگاṃ nakṣatrāṇāṃ gatim tathā |*  
*śailanājo vṛṇoty eṣa vindhyaḥ krodhavaśānugaḥ ||*  
*taṃ nivārayitum śakto nānyaḥ kaś cid dvijottama |*  
*ṛte tvām hi mahābhāga tasmād enaṃ nivāraya ||*  
*lomaśa uvāca |*  
*tac chrutvā vacanaṃ vipraḥ surāṇāṃ śailam abhyaḡāt |*  
*so 'bhigamyābravīd vindhyaṃ sadāraḥ samupasthitaḥ || 10 ||*  
*mārگاṃ icchāmy ahaṃ dattaṃ bhavatā parvatottama |*  
*dakṣiṇāṃ abhigantāsmi diśaṃ kār्यeṇa kena cit ||*  
*yāvadaḡamanaṃ mahyaṃ tāvat tvam pratipālaya |*  
*nivṛtte mayi śailendra tato vardhasva kāmataḥ ||*  
*evaṃ sa samayaṃ kṛtvā vindhyenāmitrakarśana |*  
*adyāpi dakṣiṇād deśād vāruṇir na nivartate ||*  
*etat te sarvaṃ ākhyātaṃ yathā vindhyo na vardbate |*  
*agastyasya prabhāvena yaṇ mām tvam pariṇṛchasi || 14 ||*

4.15 satye (for satyena?) in pāda c may also stand for satyaṃ: 'The soul dwells in the body as truth.'

If truth is obtained by somebody (*ekena*), he/she will be one for whom Dharma is surely accomplished. By the heroism of Rāma Rāghava, the only truth was well-guarded.

*evam satyavidhānasya kīrtitaṃ tava suvrata |*  
*sarvalokahitārthāya kim anyac chrotum icchasi || 4:17 ||*

Thus have [I] taught the rules of truth to you, O virtuous one, to favour the whole world. What else do you wish to hear?

[*yameṣv asteyam* (3) —  
Third Yama-rule: refraining from stealing ]

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*na hi tṛptiṃ vijānāmi śrutvā dharmam tavāpy aham |*  
*upariṣṭād ato bhūyaḥ kathayasva tapodhana || 4:18 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: I can't have enough of learning about [this teaching of] your[s on] Dharma. Teach me further than this, O great ascetic.

*anarthayañña uvāca |*  
*steyam śṛṇu atha viprendra pañcadbhā parikīrtitam |*  
*adattādānam ādau tu utkocaṃ ca tataḥ param |*  
*prasthavyājas tulāvyājāḥ prasahyasteya pañcamam || 4:19 ||*

Anarthayañña spoke: Now listen to [my teaching about] stealing, O great Brahmin, which is taught to be of five kinds. Firstly, [listen to] theft, then bribery, cheating with weights, cheating with scales, and the fifth kind, robbery.

*dhṛṣṭaduṣṭaprabhāvena paraḍravyāpakarṣaṇam |*  
*vāryamāṇo 'pi durbuddhir adattādānam ucyate || 4:20 ||*

When somebody's wealth is taken away by an impudent and wicked person, it is called theft, even if that fool is prevented [from committing the crime].

4.16 Or: 'If truth alone (*ekena*) is obtained, Dharma is surely accomplished.'

4.18 It is not inconceivable that *tava* is meant to carry the sense of the ablative ('I can't have enough of learning about Dharma from you').

4.19 'Theft' (*adattādāna*): literally 'taking what has not been given.' Note the stem form °*steya* in *pāda* f.

4.20 My impression is that *prabhāva* in *pāda* a stands for *bhāva*, *duṣṭabhāva* ('vicious') being a common expression. The implications of *vāryamāṇo* in *pāda* c are unclear to me, therefore my translation is tentative. One could consider emending to *vāryamāṇāpi*, possibly suggesting that 'it is a wicked thought (*durbuddhi*) even if suppressed (*vāryamāṇa*).'

*utkocaṃ śṛṇu viprendra dharmasaṃkarakāṛakam |*  
*mūlyam kāryavināśārtham utkocaḥ parigr̥hyate |*  
*tena cāsau vijānīyād dravyalobhabalāt kṛtam || 4:21 ||*

O great Brahmin, listen to bribery, which causes confusion in Dharma. A sum of money taken in order to dismiss a lawsuit is a bribe. Therefore this [also] should be considered as such [i.e. as stealing because] it is committed out of greed for material goods.

*prasthavyāja-upāyena kutumbaṃ trātum icchati |*  
*taṃ ca stenaṃ vijānīyāt paradravypāpabāṛakam || 4:22 ||*

[Even if] somebody wants to protect a family by the method of cheating with weights, that person should be considered a thief, because he takes away other people's wealth.

*tulāvyaāja-upāyena parasvārtham hared yadi |*  
*cauralakṣaṇakāś cānye kūṭakāpaṭikā narāḥ || 4:23 ||*

If somebody takes away somebody else's belongings by the method of cheating with scales, that person is another kind of a deceitful swindler (*kūṭa-kāpaṭika*) having the characteristics of thieves.

*durbalārjavabāleṣu cchadmanā vā balena vā |*  
*apahr̥tya dhanaṃ mūḍhaḥ sa cauraś cora ucyate || 4:24 ||*

If someone, by deceit or by force, snatches away the wealth of weak and honest people and simpletons, that morally corrupt usurper is [simply] a thief.

*nāsti steyasamaṃ pāpaṃ nāsty adharmaś ca tatsamaḥ |*  
*nāsti stenasamākīrtir nāsti stenasamo 'nayaḥ || 4:25 ||*

4.21 Note that *mūlyam* in *pāda* c is a conjecture for *mūla*. It is partly based on a relevant passage in the *Mitākṣarā* (ad *Yājñavalkyasmṛti* 2.176cd): *panyasya kṛitadravyasya yan mūlyam dattam, bhṛtir vetanam kṛtakarmaṇe dattam... utkocena kāryapratibandhanirāsārtham adbhikṛtebhyo dattam...* Note *asau* in *pāda* e as an accusative form (for *amum* or *adaḥ*). It is not unlikely that *tena* is a corruption from *stena*, and the *pāda* may have originally read *stenaṃ taṃ ca vijānīyād* ('he should be known as a thief'), or similar (cf. 4.22c below). M (f. 7r) reads *tena steya vijānīyād* here.

4.23 I take *anye* in *pāda* c rather liberally, and as connected to *pādas* ab, because I suspect that this verse introduces one single category, albeit using clumsy syntax.

4.24 It is possible that *pāda* d read differently originally, e.g., *sa coraś cora ucyate*, meaning 'that thief is [rightly] called a thief'.

There is no sin equal to stealing. There is no crime (*adharmā*) equal to it.  
There is no ill-fame comparable to that of being a thief. There is no bad-conduct  
comparable to being a thief.

*nāsti steyasamāvidyā nāsti stenasamaḥ khalah |*  
*nāsti stenasama ajño nāsti stenasamo 'lasah || 4:26 ||*

There is no greater ignorance than stealing. There are no bigger rouses than  
thieves. There is nobody as ignorant as a thief. There is no lazy person that is  
comparable to a thief.

*nāsti stenasamo dveṣyo nāsti stenasamo 'priyah |*  
*nāsti steyasamaṃ duḥkhaṃ nāsti steyasamo 'yaśah || 4:27 ||*

There is nobody as detestable as a thief. There is nobody disliked as much as  
a thief. There is no greater suffering than stealing. There is no greater disgrace  
than theft.

*pracchanno brīyate 'rtham anyapurusaḥ pratyakṣam anyo baret*  
*nikṣepād dhanahārīṇo 'nya-m-adhamo vyājena cānyo baret |*  
*anye lekhyavikalpanābhṛtadhanā †anyo bhṛtād vai bhṛtā†*  
*anyaḥ krītadhamo 'paro dhayabhṛta ete jaghanyāḥ smṛtāḥ || 4:28 ||*

Some [thieves] take away [other people's] wealth in disguise, some in broad  
daylight. Other wicked people take money from deposits, and some people  
steal through fraud. Some gather wealth by forging documents, others steal  
from stolen money[?]. Some people's wealth is from purchased [children?]  
(*krīta*). Others take away others' inheritance[?]. These are considered the vilest.

4.26 Note the peculiar sandhi in *pāda* c (*°sama ajño*), which still leaves the *pāda* a *sa-vipulā*.

4.27 Note how *stena* and *steya* are used interchangeably (or chaotically) in the above passages in the MSS to denote both 'thief' and 'theft/stealing'. The scribe of K<sub>7</sub> ends up writing *stenya* in 4.27e.

4.28 Metre *śārdūlavikrīḍita*. It appears that *brīyate* in *pāda* a is to be taken as an active verb (*barate*). Note also how C<sub>45</sub> and K<sub>7</sub> read the same here against the other witnesses. Take *°hārīṇo* in *pāda* b as singular and *m* in *'nya-m-adhamo* as a sandhi-bridge. Alternatively, read as plural: *°hārīṇo 'nya adhamo...* The second half of *pāda* c is difficult to reconstruct. The translation of *pāda* d is mostly guesswork. Tentatively, I take *krīta* as *krītaka* ('a purchased son', see Manu 9.174). *dhayabhṛta* makes little sense to me. Florinda De Simini suggested that *dhaya* might stand for *daya*, which in turn may stand for *dāya* ('inheritance') metri causa. Lacking any better solution, I supplied these in my translation, marked with question marks. Note also the metrical licence that the last syllable of *dhayabhṛta* counts as long.



*stenatulya na mūdham asti puruṣo dharmārthabhīno 'dbamah  
yāvaj jīvati śaṅkayā narapateḥ samtrasyamāno raṭan |  
prāptaḥśāsana tīvrasahyaṣamaṁ prāpnoti karmeritaḥ  
kālena mriyate sa yāti nirayam ākrandamāno bhṛṣam || 4:29 ||*

There is no bigger idiot than a thief, who is a wicked person without Dharma and financial gain (*artha*). As long as he lives, he trembles in fear of the king, wailing. Having received his punishment, he gets into severe and [in]tolerable difficulties, propelled by [his] karma. When his time comes, he dies and goes to hell, weeping vehemently.

*nītivā durgatikoṭikalpa nirayāt tiryatvam āyānti te  
tiryatve ca tathaivam ekaśatikam prabhramya varṣārbudam |  
mānuṣyaṁ tad avāpnuvanti vipule dāridryarogākulam  
tasmād durgatibetu karma sakalam tyaktvā śivam cāśrayet || 4:30 ||*

Having spent ten million æons of suffering, they emerge from hell to the state of animal existence. Similarly, they roam about in animal existence for a hundred and one times ten million years. Then they reach the status of human existence on earth which is full of poverty and disease. Then abandoning all one's karmas, the causes of suffering, one seeks refuge in Śiva.

4.29 For some time I was wondering if one should accept E's reading *stenatulya na mūdham asti* as a metri causa version of *stenatulyo na mūdho 'sti*; see a similar case of a nominative ending inside of compound in *pāda* c below. One major concern remained: the accepted reading would be of an edition that rarely emerges as the sole transmitter of the best reading. Another possible solution could be to emend to *stenamṭulya...*, meaning 'there is no bigger foolishness than theft,' but then the second part of *pāda* a is difficult to connect. In the end, I decided to go for the most widely attested reading (*stenatulya*), which is unmetrical.

Understand *prāptaḥśāsana tīvrasahyaṣamaṁ* in *pāda* c as *prāptaśāsanas tīvram asahyaṁ ca viṣamaṁ prāpnoti*. Alternatively, understand *tīvrasahya*° as *duḥsahya*°. The actual reading of C<sub>94</sub>, *prāptaś*, lost in the process of normalization and standing in contrast with that of all other MSS that read *prāptaḥ*, may suggest a doubling of the *ś* of *śāsana* metri causa. More likely is that a licence of having a nominative ending inside of a compound is applied here, as may have been the case above in *pāda* a.

4.30 Note the stem form °*kalpa* for °*kalpaṁ* metri causa in *pāda* a. In *pāda* c, *tathaivam*, or *tathaikam*, and *ekaśatikam* are suspect. I understand *vipule* as *vipulāyām*, *vipulā* appearing in *Amarakośa* 2.1.7 as a synonym of *dhātṛī*, 'earth.' It is difficult to interpret it otherwise. This is still problematic because both human and animal existence takes place on earth, thus, if *tiryatva* (i.e. *tiryaktva*) indeed means 'animal existence,' there is no contrast between *pādas* b and c as regards location. As for *tiryaktva*, see, e.g., *Manu* 12.40:

*devatvaṁ sātṭvikā yānti manuṣyatvaṁ ca rājasāḥ | tiryaktvaṁ tāmasā nityam ity eṣā trividhā gatiḥ ||*

[*yameṣv ānṛśaṃsyam* (4) —

Fourth Yama-rule: absence of hostility ]

*aṣṭamūrtiśivadveṣṭā pitur mātus ca yo dviṣet |*  
*gavāṃ vā atithēr dveṣṭā nṛśaṃsāḥ pañca eva te || 4:31 ||*

The one who is hostile towards the eight-formed Śiva, he who hurts his mother or father, he who is hostile towards cows or guests: these are the five types of hostile people.

*aṣṭamūrtiḥ śivaḥ sāḁṣāt pañcavyomasamanvitaḥ |*  
*sūryaḥ somaś ca dīkṣaś ca dūṣakaḥ sa nṛśaṃsakaḥ || 4:32 ||*

Śiva, when manifest (*sāḁṣāt*), has eight form, possessing the five elements (*vyoman*), and the Sun, the Moon, and the sacrificer. [He who] disgraces [any of these] is a hostile person.

It is not unlikely that the original form of *dāridryarogākulam* was *dāridryarogākule*, picking up *vīpule*. Note the switch from plural to singular in *pāda* d (*āśrayet*).

4.31 Note *pitur* and *mātur* used as accusative forms in *pāda* b, or rather, understand *pitur mātus ca yo dveṣṭā*, i.e. *dviṣet* is metri causa for *dveṣṭā*.

4.32 Törzsök has suggested emending *sa nṛśaṃsakaḥ* in *pāda* d to *tannṛśaṃsakaḥ*. I don't think that it is inevitably necessary. I think that *pādas* a-c form a list that is meant to be in the genitive, understanding ... *ity eteṣāṃ dūṣakaḥ sa nṛśaṃsakaḥ* or similar. This is clumsy but in a way that is more than possible within the style of this text.

I have not been able find any other attestation of *vyoman* meaning the five elements. Perhaps it is meant to mean *vyomādi* ('the atmosphere/sky and the other four elements').

For Śiva of eight forms, see, e.g., *Śakuntalā* 1.1:

[1] *yā sṛṣṭiḥ sraṣṭur ādya vāhati* [2] *vidhibutaṃ yā havir* [3] *yā ca hotrī*  
[4, 5] *ye dve kālaṃ vidhattaḥ* [6] *śruti-viśaya-guṇā yā sthitā vyāpya viśvam |*  
[7] *yām ābuh sarva-bīja-prakṛtir iti yayā prāṇinaḥ prāṇavantaḥ* [8]  
*pratyakṣābhiḥ prapannas tanubhir avatu vas tābhir aṣṭābhir iśaḥ ||*

Here the eight *mūrtis*, or rather, *tanus*, are: [1] *jala*, [2] *agni*, [3] *hotrī* ('the form that sacrifices'), [4 + 5] *sūrya* + *candra*, [6] *ākāśa*, [7] *bhūmi*, [8] *vāyu*.

For a similar interpretation of *aṣṭamūrti*, see, e.g., *Īśānaśivagurudevapaddhati* 2.29.34 (*mantrapāda*; note *yajamāna* for our *dīkṣa*):

*kṣmā-vahnī-yajamānārka-jala-vāy-v-īndu-puṣkaraiḥ |*  
*aṣṭābhir mūrtibhiḥ śambhor dvitīyāvarāṇaṃ smṛtam ||*

(For *puṣkara* as 'sky, atmosphere', see, e.g., *Amarakośa* 1.2.167: *dyodivau dve strīyām abhram vyoma puṣkaram ambaram*.)

A closely related *Aṣṭamūrti*-hymn appears in *Niśvāsa mukha* 1.30–41 (I owe thanks to Nirajan Kafle for drawing my attention to this); see Kafle 2020, 62, 63, 116, 119. Kafle notes that this hymn is closely parallel to some passages in the *Prayogamañjarī* (1.19–26), the *Tantrasamuccaya* (1.16–23), and the *Īśānaśivagurudevapaddhati* (*kriyāpāda* 26.56–63). See also TAK I s.v. *aṣṭamūrti*.

*pitākāśasamo jñeyo janmotpattikaraḥ pitā |*  
*pitṛdaivataḥ m ādiś cam ānṛśaṃsa tamanvitaḥ† || 4:33 ||*

The father is to be considered similar to the [element] sky, he is the cause of one's birth. One should not be hostile to a father, god...[?].

*prṭhvyā gurutarī mātā ko na vandeta mātaram |*  
*yajñadānatapovedās tena sarvaṃ kṛtaṃ bhavet || 4:34 ||*

The mother is more venerable than the earth. Who would not praise a mother? By that [praise], sacrifices, donations, austerities and [the study of] the Vedas, all will be completed.

*gāvaḥ pavitraṃ maṅgalyaṃ devatānām ca devatāḥ |*  
*sarvadevamayā gāvas tasmād eva na hiṃsayet || 4:35 ||*

Cows are an auspicious blessing, they are the gods of the gods. Cows contain in themselves all the gods. That is exactly why one should not hurt them.

*jātamātrasya lokasya gāvas trātā na saṃśayaḥ |*  
*ghṛtaṃ kṣīraṃ dadhi mūtraṃ śakṛtkarṣaṇam eva ca || 4:36 ||*

Cows are the protectors of the world as if the world were their new-born [calf], there is no doubt about it. Collecting [the five products of the cow, the *pañcagavya*.] ghee, milk, curd, and [the cow's] urine and dung [is auspicious].

*pañcāmṛtaṃ pañcapavitrāpūtaṃ*  
*ye pañcagavyaṃ puruṣāḥ pibanti |*  
*te vājimedhasya phalaṃ labhanti*  
*tad akṣayaṃ svargam avāpnūvanti || 4:37 ||*

People who drink the five products of the cow, the five nectars, purified by the five Pavitras, will obtain the fruits of a horse sacrifice, and then reach the undecaying heavens.

4.33 It is difficult to restore *pādas* cd, although the general meaning of this line is predictable. Some questions remain. Is *āditya* a good reading or is *mātr* hidden in *daivata-mādiśa*? Is *ānṛśaṃsa* right or was it *nṛśaṃsa* that was meant by the author of this line? Does *tamanvitaḥ* (or *tamānvitaḥ*) has anything to do with *tamas* ('darkness')?

4.36 Note the number confusion in the phrase *gāvas trātā*, for *gāvas trātāras*. Alternatively, this line might try to echo *Harivaṃśa* 45.30ab: *trātavyāḥ prathamam gāvas trātās trāyanti tā dvijān* ('First the cows should be protected. When protected, they protect the Brahmins'). *Pāda* c is a *sa-viplulā*. The use of *karsaṇa* in *pāda* d, most probably in the sense of 'collecting,' is slightly odd.

4.37 The five *pavitras* can be the five *brahmamantras*, see, e.g., TAK III s.v. *pavitra* 1.

*gobbir na tulyaṃ dhanam asti kiṃcid  
duhyanti vāhyanti bahiś caranti |  
trṇāni bhuktvā amṛtaṃ sravanti  
vipreṣu dattāḥ kulam uddharanti || 4:38 ||*

There is no wealth comparable to a cow. They yield milk, they carry things, they roam under the sky. Feeding on grass, they issue nectar. When given to Brahmins, they deliver the family [from *samsāra* or the suffering experienced in hell].

*gavāhnikam yaś ca karoti nityaṃ  
śuśrūṣaṇam yaḥ kurute gavāṃ tu |  
aśeṣayajñatapadānapunyaṃ  
labhaty asau tām anṛsaṃsakartā || 4:39 ||*

He who feeds the cows daily, he who serves the cows, he who is kind to her [i.e. to the cow], will obtain the merits of all sacrifices, austerities and donation.

*atithiṃ yo 'nugaccheta atithiṃ yo 'numanyate |  
atithiṃ yo 'nupūjyeta atithiṃ yaḥ praśaṃsate || 4:40 ||*

He who looks after a guest, he who respects a guest, he who worships a guest, he who praises a guest,

*atithiṃ yo na pīdyeta atithiṃ yo na duṣyati |  
atithipriyakartā yaḥ atitheḥ paricārakah |  
atitheḥ kṛtasamtoṣas tasya punyam anantakam || 4:41 ||*

he who does not harm a guest, he who does not commit a fault towards a guest, he who keeps the guest happy, he who attends to the needs of a guest, he who makes a guest satisfied: his merits are endless.

4.38 Note that *duhyanti* and *vāhyanti* are supposed to be understood as passive, as in the similar verse in ŚDhU 12.92 (see apparatus).

4.39 Strictly speaking, *pāda* c is unmetrical. The second syllable of *yajña* counts as long (see Introduction p. 37). Although the accusative with \**kartā* in *pāda* d is still not optimal, my emendation of *tam* to *tām* at least restores the metre and improves upon the meaning of the sentence. Alternatively, as suggested by Törzsök, *taṃ* could be understood as *tad*, picking up *punyaṃ* in *pāda* c, but in this way any reference to cows here is only implied.

4.40 Note the peculiar active verb forms *anugaccheta* and *anupūjyeta*. On this formation, see a remark about *Niśvāsa mūla* 2.8 in Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 247: 'We have assumed that *pūjyeta* is intended to mean *pūjayet* and is perhaps a contraction of *pū-jayeta*.'

4.41 On the form *pīdyeta*, see previous note.

*āsanenārgbhapātrena pādaśaucajalena ca |*  
*annavastrapradānair vā sarvaṃ vāpi nivedayet || 4:42 ||*

He should offer [the guest] a seat, a vessel with water-offering, and water for washing his feet, or gifts of food and clothes, or all [of these].

*putradārātmano vāpi yo 'tithim anupūjayet |*  
*śraddhayā cāvikalpena aklībamānasena ca || 4:43 ||*

He who worships the guest by [offering him] his own son or wife with willingness, without hesitation, and with a brave heart,

*na prcched gotracaraṇaṃ svādhyāyaṃ deśajanmanī |*  
*cintayen manasā bhaktyā dharmāḥ svayam ihāgataḥ || 4:44 ||*

and does not ask [the guest about his] lineage, Vedic affiliation (*caraṇa*), studies, country or birth, and imagines mentally, with devotion, that it is Dharma himself who has come to visit,

*aśvamedhasahasrāṇi rājasūyaśatāni ca |*  
*puṇḍarikasahasraṃ ca sarvatīrthatapaḥphalam || 4:45 ||*

[will obtain all the fruits of] thousands of Aśvamedha sacrifices and hundreds of Rājasūya sacrifices, a thousand Puṇḍarika sacrifices and the fruit of [visiting] all the pilgrimage places and [performing] all the austerities;

*atithir yasya tuṣyeta nṛśaṃsamatam utsrjet |*  
*sa tasya sakalaṃ puṇyaṃ prāpnuyān nātra saṃśayaḥ || 4:46 ||*

he whose guest is satisfied [and] he who can abandon the sentiment of cruelty, will obtain all the merits of the above, there is no doubt about it.

4.42 My conjecture in *pāda* a (*°pātrena* for *°pādyena*) is inspired by the fact that in the MSS *pāda* b seems to awkwardly repeat what *°pādyena* in *pāda* a signifies.

4.43 I analyse *pāda* a as if it read *putradārair ātmano* (*putradārair* being a common expression). Another solution would be to emend to *°ātmanā*, and thus to include the possibility of sacrificing one's own life for the guest.

For the requirement that one should in certain circumstances part with his wife or son, or his own life, for the benefit of someone else, see VSS 2.38, and the narrative in VSS chapter 12 which tells about a Brahmin giving away his own wife to a guest. Note that in fact VSS 4.44cd below echoes verse 37cd in the above mentioned chapter 12 (see the apparatus).

4.46 The demonstrative pronoun *tasya* in *pāda* c may refer to the guest: 'he will obtain all his [i.e. the guest's] merits,' hinting at some sort of karmic exchange. Nevertheless, I think rather that *tasya* points to the merits one can obtain by the rituals listed in the previous verse.

†*na gatim atithijñasya† gatim āpnoti karhacit |*  
*tasmād atithim āyāntam abhigacchet kṛtāñjaliḥ || 4:47 ||*

One will never reach a path that is the path of one who knows his guest.[?]  
 Therefore one should go up to the arriving guest with respectfully joined palms.

*saktuprasthena caikena yajña āsīn mahādbbhutaḥ |*  
*atithiprāptadānena svaśarīraṃ divaṃ gatam || 4:48 ||*

By one *prastha* [a small unit of weight] of coarsely ground grains given to a guest, an extremely wonderful sacrifice was performed, and his body [i.e. the protagonist in his mortal form] reached heaven.

*nakulena purādhītaṃ vistareṇa dvijottama |*

This is suggested by passages such as the following:

MBh Suppl. 13.14.379–380:

*ahany ahani yo dadyāt kapilāṃ dvādaśīḥ samāḥi |*  
*māsi māsi ca satreṇa yo yajeta sadā naraḥ ||*  
*gavāṃ śatasahasraṃ ca yo dadyāj jyeṣṭhapuṣkare |*  
*na taddharmaphalaṃ tulyam atithir yasya tuṣyati ||*

BrahmaVP 3.44–46:

*atithiḥ pūjito yena pūjitāḥ sarvadevatāḥ |*  
*atithir yasya saṃtuṣṭas tasya tuṣṭo hariḥ svayam ||*  
*snānena sarvatīrtheṣu sarvadānena yat phalam |*  
*sarvavratopavāseṇa sarvayajñeṣu dīkṣayā ||*  
*sarvais tapobhir vividhāir nityair naimittikādibhiḥ |*  
*tad evātithisevāyāḥ kalām nārhanti śoḍaśīm ||*

4.47 Something has gone wrong with *pādas* ab and I am unable to reconstruct the meaning. The translation tries to reflect what is actually transmitted. The line may have begun with something like *nāgatātithyavajña°* ('he who despises a guest that has arrived will not...'). I have accepted *karhacit* for standard *karhicit* in *pāda* b because it is attested in Buddhist texts, see Edgerton 1953, s.v. *karhacid*, and because the readings support it overwhelmingly, unlike in 4.3b above.

4.48 This verse is a reference to the story related by a mongoose in MBh 14.92–93: A Brahmin who practises the vow of gleaning (*uñcha*) and his family receive a guest. They feed the guest with the last morsels of the little food they have. In the end, the guest reveals that he is in fact Dharma (14.93.80cd) and as a reward the family departs to heaven. The noble act of the poor Brahmin and his family is depicted as yielding greater rewards than Yudhiṣṭhira's grandiose horse-sacrifice. (See an analysis of this story in Takahashi 2021.)

We would be forced to accept the reading of E in *pāda* d (*saśarīro*) if the expression were in the masculine (*divaṃ gataḥ*). This would make sense and it would also echo expressions occurring, e.g., in the MBh: 3.164.33cd: *paśya puṇyakṛtām lokān saśarīro divaṃ vraja*; 14.5.10cd: *saṃjīvyā kālām iṣṭam ca saśarīro divaṃ gataḥ*. It is tempting to emend accordingly, but instead I have retained *svaśarīraṃ divaṃ gatam*, and I interpret it in a general way.

*viditaṃ ca tvayā pūrvam prasthavārttā ca kīrtitā || 4:49 ||*

The mongoose related [this story in the *Mahābhārata*] in the past in detail, O great Brahmin, and you must know it already. The story of the *prastha* is well-known.

[*yameṣu damaḥ* (5) —

Fifth Yama-rule: self-restraint ]

*dama eva manuṣyāṇām dharmasārasamuccayaḥ |*

*damo dharmo damaḥ svargo damaḥ kīrtir damaḥ sukham || 4:50 ||*

Self-restraint is in itself the distilled essence of Dharma for man. Self-restraint is Dharma, self-restraint is heaven, self-restraint is fame, self-restraint is happiness.

*damo yajño damas tīrthaṃ damaḥ puṇyaṃ damas tapaḥ |*

*damaḥīna-m-adharmaś ca damaḥ kāmakulapradāḥ || 4:51 ||*

Self-restraint is sacrifice, self-restraint is a pilgrimage-place, self-restraint is merit, self-restraint is religious austerity. If one has no self-restraint, one is a sinner (*adharma*), [while] self-restraint yields a multitude of desired objects.

*nirdamaḥ kari mīnaś ca pataṅgabhrāmaramṛgāḥ |*

*tvag jihvā ca tathā ghrāṇā cakṣuḥ śravaṇam indriyāḥ || 4:52 ||*

The elephant, the fish, the moth, the bee, and the deer are without self-restraint. The senses are the skin, the tongue, the nose, the eye, and the ear.

*durjayendriyam ekaikaṃ sarve prāṇaharāḥ smṛtāḥ |*

*damaṃ yo jayate 'samyag nirdamo nidhanaṃ vrajet || 4:53 ||*

Each of these sense faculties are hard to conquer and all are known to be fatal [if unconquered]. If one masters self-restraint in a less than proper way, one remains unrestrained and will die.

4.51 I suspect that the final *m* in *dhamahīnam* in *pāda* c is a hiatus-filler. Understand *dhamahīno 'dharmaś ca. kāmakulapradāḥ* in *pāda* d is slightly suspect. It may have originally read *sarvakāmapradāḥ* ('fulfilling all desires') or *kulakāmapradāḥ* ('fulfilling the desires of the family'). ŚDhŚ 4.28b reads *sarvakāmasukhapradam*, which opens up further possibilities.

4.52 Note *kari* for *karī* metri causa, and the end of *pāda* b, °*mṛgāḥ*, which should be treated metrically as if it read °*mṛigāḥ*.

4.53 The only way to make sense of *pādas* cd is to supply and *avagraha* before *samyag*. Otherwise some text may have dropped out here.

*mrge śrotravaśān mṛtyuḥ pataṅgāś cakṣuṣor mṛtāḥ |*  
*gbrāṇayā bhramaro naṣṭo naṣṭo mīnaś ca jihvayā || 4:54 ||*

In the case of the deer, death comes about because of hearing [when, e.g., hunters use buck grunts]. Moths die because of their eyes [as they are attracted to the light of a lamp]. Bees perish because of their smelling [as they are attracted to smells], fish because of their tongues [when attracted by the bait].

*sparsēna ca karī naṣṭo bandhanāvāsaduḥsahāḥ |*  
*kiṃ punaḥ pañcabhuktānām mṛtyus tebhyaḥ kim adbhutam || 4:55 ||*

The elephant perishes because of touch, not tolerating to be kept in fetters. How much more true it is for those who enjoy all five [senses]! Why should death come as a surprise for them?

*purūravo 'tilobbhena atikāmena daṇḍakāḥ |*  
*sāgarāś cātidarpeṇa atimānena rāvaṇaḥ || 4:56 ||*

Purūavas [perished] by excessive greed, Daṇḍaka by excessive desire, Sagara's sons by excessive pride, Rāvaṇa by excessive haughtiness,

4.54 My comments in square brackets in the translation are tentative. See a verse from the *Buddhacarita* (11.35) in the apparatus that may have been the inspiration for this verse in the VSS. In Johnston's translation (1936, II. 157): 'For deer are lured to their destruction by songs, moths fly into the fire for its brightness, the fish greedy for the bait swallows the hook; therefore the objects of sense breed calamity.'

4.55 *Mātaṅgalīlā* 11.1 may shed some light on elephants dying in captivity:  
*vānyas tatra sukhosītā vidbhivaśād grāmāvatirṇā gajā baddhās tikṣṇakatuḥgravāgb-*  
*hir atisugbbhīmohabandhādibhiḥ | udvignāś ca manahśarīrajanitair duḥkhaiḥ ativākṣamāḥ*  
*prāṇān dbārayitum ciraṃ naravaśaṃ prāptāḥ svayūthād atba ||*

In Edgerton's translation (1931, 92):

'Forest elephants who dwell there happily and by the power of fate have been brought to town in bonds, afflicted by harsh, bitter, cruel words, by excessive grief, fear, bewilderment, bondage, etc., and by sufferings of mind and body, are quite unable for long to sustain life, when from their own herds they have come into the control of men.'

4.56 We may treat *purūravo* in *pāda* a as a stem form noun or thematised stem, or imagine that the original reading was *purūravā°* with double sandhi: *purūravās ati°* → *purūravā ati°* → *purūravāti°*.

*Pāda* a may refer to the following passage in the MBh (1.70.16–18, 20ab):

*purūravās tato vidvān ilāyāṃ samapadyata |*  
*sā vai tasyābhavan mātā pitā ceti hi naḥ śrutam ||*  
*trayodaśa samudrasya dvīpān asnan purūravā |*  
*amānuṣair vṛtaḥ sattvair mānuṣaḥ san mahāyaśā ||*



*atikrodhena saudāsa atipānena yādavāḥ |*  
*atitr̥ṣṇāc ca māndhātā nahuṣo dvijavajñayā || 4:57 ||*

Saudāsa by excessive anger, the Yādavas by excessive drinking, Māndhātṛ by excessive desire, Nahuṣa by contempt for Brahmins,

*vipraiḥ sa vīgrahaṃ cakre vīryonmattaḥ purūravā |*  
*jahāna ca sa viprāṇāṃ ratnāny utkrośatām ap ||*  
 [...]

*tato mahar̥ṣibhiḥ kruddhaiḥ śaptaḥ sadyo vyanaśyata |*

‘The wise Purūravas was born to Ilā. We heard that Ilā was both his mother and his father. The great Purūravas ruled over thirteen islands of the ocean and, though human, he was always surrounded by superhuman beings. Intoxicated with his power, Purūravas quarrelled with some Brahmins and robbed them of their wealth even though they were protesting. [...] Therefore, cursed by the great Ṛṣis, he perished.’

See also BuddhCar 11.15 (Aiḍa = Purūravas):

*aiḍaś ca rājā tridivaṃ vigāhya nītvāpi devīm vaśam urvaśīm tām |*  
*lobhād ṛṣibhyaḥ kanakam jībīṣur jagāma nāśaṃ viśayeṣv atrptaḥ ||*

In Johnston’s translation (1936, II. 152):

‘Although the royal son of Iḍā penetrated the triple heaven and brought the goddess Urvaśī into his power, he was still unsatisfied with the objects of sense and came to destruction in his greedy desire to seize gold from the ṛṣis.’

For Daṇḍa(ka)’s story, see *Rāmāyaṇa* 7.71.31 ff.: Daṇḍa meets Arajā, a beautiful girl, in a forest and rapes her. As a consequence, her father, Śukra/Bhārgava, destroys Daṇḍa’s kingdom, which thus becomes the desolate Daṇḍaka-forest.

For two versions of the destruction of Sagara’s sons (note emendation in *pāda* c), who were chasing the sacrificial horse of their father’s Aśvamedha sacrifice, and by doing so disturbed Kapila’s meditation, and who in turn burnt them to ashes, see MBh 3.105.9 ff. and BrahmāṇḍaP 2.52–53.

As for Rāvaṇa’s haughtiness, especially the fact that he chose to be invincible by all creatures except humans, and its consequences, one should recall the story of the *Rāmāyaṇa* and Rāvaṇa’s destruction brought about by Rāma therein.

4.57 Saudāsa (note the sandhi between the two *pādas*), also known as Kalmāṣapāda, hit Śakti, Vasiṣṭha’s son, with a whip because the latter did not give way to him, and as a consequence Śakti cursed Saudāsa: Saudāsa had to roam the world as a Rākṣasa for twelve years. See MBh 1.166.1ff.

As for the end of the Yādavas, see the short *Mausalaparvan* of the MBh (canto 16): cursed by the sages Viśvāmitra, Kaṇva and Nārada, and seeing menacing omens, the Yādavas take to drinking in Prabhāsa and destroy each other.

Most probably, *atitr̥ṣṇā* in the MSS stands for *atitr̥ṣṇāt* (intending *atitr̥ṣṇayā*), and the forms *māndhāto*/*mandhāto* in C<sub>45</sub> stand for *māndhātā* (nominative of *māndhātṛ*). I have corrected these in spite of the fact that the authors’ knowledge about Māndhātṛ’s story may come from Divyāv 17, where it sometimes appears to be an a-stem noun (*māndhāta*). *dvijavajñayā* in *pāda* d stands for *dvijavajñayā* metri causa.

Māndhātṛ was born from his father’s body who, being excessively thirsty once, had

*atidānād balir naṣṭa atīśauryeṇa arjunah |*  
*atidyūtān nalo rājā nṛgo gobaraṇena tu || 4:58 ||*

[Mahā]bali perished by excessive donations, Arjuna by excessive heroism, King Nala by excessive gambling, Nṛga by taking a cow.

*damena hīnaḥ puruṣo dvijendra*

drank some decoction prepared for ritual purposes and as a result become pregnant with him. Nevertheless, BuddhCar 11.13 suggests that Māndhātṛ himself was still unsatisfied with wordly objects even after he had obtained half of Indra's throne:

*devena vṛṣṭe 'pi hiraṇyavarṣe dvīpān samagrāṃś caturo 'pi jītvā |*  
*śakrasya cārdhāsanaṃ apy avāpya māndhātūr āsīd viśayeṣv atrptih ||*

In Johnston's translation (1936, II. 151):

'Though the heavens rained gold for him and though he conquered the whole of the four continents and won half the seat of Śakra, yet Māndhātṛ's longing for the objects of sense remained unappeased.'

In fact, as Monika Zin points out (Zin 2021, 149), Māndhātṛ/Māndhātā's rise and fall is a very popular theme in the 'Narrative Art of the Amaravati School': 'Statistics show that in the Amaravati School the most frequently represented narrative is the story of King Māndhātā, which appears 47 times.'

Nahuṣa was elevated to the position of Indra for a period of time and he also wanted to take Śacī, Indra's wife. Indra instructed Śacī to tell Nahuṣa to harness some Ṛsis to a vehicle and use this vehicle to take Śacī. Agastya, one of the Ṛsis, was insulted even further by Nahuṣa, therefore he cursed Nahuṣa, who then fell from the vehicle. See MBh 12.329.35ff and a verse in the BuddhCar (11.14) that follows the one about Māndhātṛ:

*bhuktvāpi rājyaṃ divi devatānām śatakratau vṛtrabhayāt pranaṣṭe |*  
*darpaṇ maharṣin api vāhayitvā kāmēṣv atrpto nahuṣaḥ papāta ||*

In Johnston's translation (1936, II. 151):

'Although he enjoyed sovereignty over the gods in heaven, when Śatakratu hid himself for fear of Vṛtra, and though out of wanton pride he made the great ṛsis carry him, yet Nahuṣa fell, being still unsatisfied with the passions.'

4.58 *Pāda* a is most probably a reference to Mahābali's promises made to Vāmana that caused his own fall. The ultimate cause of Arjuna's death while the Pāṇḍavas were on the way to the underworld was summarised by Yudhiṣṭhira thus (MBh 17.2.21ab):

*ekāhnā nirdabeyaṃ vai śatrūn ity arjuno 'bravīt |*  
*na ca tat kṛtavān eṣa śūramānī tato 'patat ||*

'Arjuna claimed that he could destroy the enemy in one single day. He failed to do so. He was a boaster, that is why he fell.'

King Nala was an expert in the game of dice but once he lost his kingdom to Puṣkara. See, e.g., MBh 3.56.1ff.

As for Nṛga, see MBh 14.93.74:

*gopradānasahasrāṇi dvijebhyo 'dān nṛgo nṛpaḥ |*  
*ekāṃ dattvā sa pārakyaṃ narakaṃ samavāptavān ||*

'King Nṛga had donated thousands of cows to the twice-born. By giving away one single cow that belonged to someone else, he fell into hell.'

*svargaṃ ca mokṣaṃ ca sukhaṃ ca nāsti |*  
*vijñānadharmakulakīrtināśa*  
*bhavanti vipra damayā vibhīnāḥ || 4:59 ||*

[For] a person who is without self-restraint, O great Brahmin, there is no heaven, liberation or happiness. O Brahmin, people without self-restraint are the destruction of knowledge, Dharma, family and fame.

[*yameṣu ghrṇā* (6) —  
Sixth Yama-rule: taboos ]  
*nirghṛṇo na paratrāsti nirghṛṇo na ibāsti vai |*  
*nirghṛṇe na ca dharmo 'sti nirghṛṇe na tapo 'sti vai || 4:60 ||*

A person without taboos does not exist either in this or the other world. If one has no taboos, one cannot have Dharma or religious austerity.

*parastrīṣu parārtheṣu parajīvāpakarṣaṇe |*  
*paranindāparānneṣu ghrṇāṃ pañcasu kārayet || 4:61 ||*

These five should be treated as taboo: women who are not depending on one-self, others' wealth, taking away others' lives, hurting others and [consuming] others' food.

*parastrī śṛṇu viprendra ghrṇīkāryā sadā budhaiḥ |*  
*rājñī viprī parivrājā svayoniparayoniṣu || 4:62 ||*

Listen, O great Brahmin. The wise should always treat women who are not dependent on oneself as taboo, [be she] a queen, a Brahmin's wife, a wandering religious mendicant, a relative or of another caste.

*parārthe śṛṇu bhūyo 'nya anyāyārtha-m-upārjanam |*  
*ādhaprasthatulāvyājaiḥ parārthaṃ yo 'pakarṣati || 4:63 ||*

4.59 *Pāda* b: *svarga* and *mokṣa* are usually masculine in standard Sanskrit. The majority of the witnesses suggest that *pāda* c ends in a stem form noun (*°nāśa*), although a singular masculine nominative (as in E) may work. This *pāda* is unmetrical, or rather it applies the licence of a word-final short syllable being counted as potentially long (*°dharMA*<sup>o</sup>; see p. 37). Note how *viprā* in *pāda* d is probably an attempt in some MSS to restore the metre. This *pāda* is also unmetrical, or rather the licence of a word-final short syllable being counted as potentially long is applied again (*viPRA*).

4.60 The implications of *pāda* ab are not crystal clear to me. Perhaps: such a person has no right for existence in society and has no place in heaven.

4.62 The translation of *parayoni* in *pāda* d is tentative.

Listen further to something else, with regards to others' wealth. [It may include] gaining wealth through unlawful means, when somebody takes away other people's wealth by cheating with weights of one *āḍha*[ka] or a *prastha* and with scales.

*jīvāpakarṣaṇe vipra ghrṇīkurvīta paṇḍitaḥ |*  
*vanajāvanajā jīvā vilagāś' caranācarāḥ || 4:64 ||*

O Brahmin, the wise should regard taking away lives as taboo, [be they] wild or domesticated living beings, serpents, plants and animals.

*paranindā ca kā vipra śṛṇu vakṣye samāsataḥ |*  
*devānām brāhmaṇānām ca gurumātātithidviṣaḥ || 4:65 ||*

And what is the hurting of others? Listen, O Brahmin, I shall tell you briefly. He who is hostile to the gods, Brahmins, the guru, a mother, and guests [hurts others].

*parānneṣu ghrṇā kāryā abhojyeṣu ca bhojanam |*  
*sūtake mṛtake sauṇḍe varṇabhraṣṭakule naṭe || 4:66 ||*

As regards other people's food, eating together with people whose food is not to be accepted (*abhojyeṣu*) is taboo, [e.g.] after birth or death [in a family], in case of vendors of alcohol, or a family having lost their caste, and in the case of a [member of the] Naṭa [caste of dancers].

4.63 Although 'nya in *pāda* a could be interpreted several ways (e.g. *anye* for *anyasmin*, or taken to be the first element of a compound: *anya-anyāyārtha-*), I think that *bhūyo 'nyat* is a fixed expression meaning 'something/anything more.' See, e.g., BhG 7.2cd: *yaj jñātvā neha bhūyo 'nyaj jñātvayam avaśiṣyate*. Understand *pāda* b as a compound (*anyāya-artha-upārjanam*). See cheating with scales mentioned in 4.23.

4.64 In *pāda* d, I take *caranācarāḥ* as standing for *carācarāḥ* (*cara-acarāḥ*) metri causa. Alternatively, one may understand it as *caranacarāḥ* (metri causa), meaning 'those who move on their feet,' perhaps as opposed to snakes (*bilaga* or *bilamga*). Neither solution is fully satisfactory. Note that this *pāda* also involves a small correction.

4.65 Note *mātā* as a stem form in *pāda* d.

4.66 One should probably understand *sauṇḍe* in *pāda* c as *sauṇḍike*, 'a distiller,' or, alternatively, it may be corrupted from *ṣaṇḍhe*, 'a eunuch'; see both in *Vāsiṣṭhadharmaśāstra* 14.1-3:

*athāto bhojyābhojyam ca varṇayiṣyāmaḥ | cikitsaka-mṛgayu-puṃścalī-daṇḍika-*  
*stenābhīṣastar-ṣaṇḍha-patitānām annam abhojyam | kadarya-dīkṣita-baddhātura-soma-*  
*vikrayi-takṣa-rajaka-sauṇḍika-sūcaka-vārdhuṣika-carmāvakraṇtānām || etc.*

It is translated by Olivelle (1999, 285) as: 'Next we will describe food that is fit and food that is unfit to be eaten [...] The following are unfit to be eaten: food given by a physician, a

*ete pañcaghyṛṇāsu saktapuruṣāḥ svargāarthamokṣārtbhino  
loke 'nindanam āpnuvanti satataṃ kīrtir yaśo'lamkṛtam |  
prajñābodhaśrutim smṛtiṃ ca labhate mānaṃ ca nityaṃ labhed  
dākṣiṇyaṃ sabhabet sa āyusa param prāpnoti niḥsaṃśayaḥ || 4:67 ||*

Those people who stick to the five kinds of taboo [and thus] seek heaven, wealth and liberation, will reach eternal faultlessness in this world, embellished with fame and glory. [A person like that] will obtain wisdom, intelligence, [knowledge of] the Śruti and Smṛti traditions, and honour forever. Kindness will arise and he will obtain an extra long life, no doubt.

[yameṣu pañcavidho dhanyaḥ (7) —  
Seventh Yama-rule: five kinds of virtue ]

*caturmaunaṃ catuḥśatruś caturāyatanam tathā |  
caturdhyānam catuṣpādam pañcadhanyavidhocyate || 4:68 ||*

The four cases of observing silence, [victory over] the four enemies, the four sanctuaries, the four meditations, and the four-legged [Dharma] are called the five ways of being virtuous.

*caturmaunasya vakṣyāmi śṛṇuṣvāvahito bhava |  
pāruṣyapiśunāmithyā sambhinnāni ca varjayet || 4:69 ||*

I shall tell you about the four cases of observing silence. Listen, be attentive. One should avoid violent and slanderous [words], lies, and idle [talk].

hunter, a harlot, a law enforcement agent, a thief, a heinous sinner [...] a eunuch, or an out-caste; as also that given by a miser, a man consecrated for a sacrifice, a prisoner, a sick person, a man who sells Soma, a carpenter, a washerman, a liquor dealer, a spy, an usurer, a leather worker...'

In support of reading *ṣaṇḍbe*, one might consult Manu 3.239:

*cāṇḍālāś ca varāhaś ca kukkuṭaḥ śvā tathaiva ca |  
rajasvalāś ca ṣaṇḍbaś ca nekṣerann aśnato dvijān ||*

Translated by Olivelle (1999, 120) as:

'A Cāṇḍāla, a pig, a cock, a dog, a menstruating woman, or a eunuch must not look at the Brahmins while they are eating.'

4.67 Understand *kīrtir-yaśo°* as *kīrtiyaśo°* ('r' being an intrusive consonant here metri causa), as in 5.20b below. Alternatively, emend to *kīrtim yaśo'lamkṛtām*. In *pāda c*, note the *krama* licence that allows °*bodhaśrutim*° to scan as - U U -, the consonant cluster *śr* not turning the previous syllable long. *Pāda d* has several problems. I take *sabhabet* as standing for *sambhabet* metri causa, and I had to emend *samāyusa* to *sa āyusa* to make sense of it. Understand *āyusa* as *āyuh* (metri causa), otherwise accept E's *sa mānuṣa*. Also consider correcting *niḥsaṃśayaḥ* to *niḥsaṃśayam*.

4.68 Understand *pāda d* as *pañcavidho dhanya ucyate*.

4.69 Note the genitive with a verb meaning 'to tell' in *pāda a*, similarly to 1.37a and

*kāmaḥ krodhaś ca lobhaś ca mohaś caiva caturvidhaḥ |*  
*catuḥśatrur nihantavyaḥ so 'rihā vītakalmaṣaḥ || 4:70 ||*

The fourfold enemy [made up of] desire, anger, greed, and delusion is to be destroyed. He who destroys [these] enemies will become sinless.

*caturāyatanaṃ vipra kathayiṣyāmi tac chrṇu |*  
*karuṇā muditopekṣā maitrī cāyatanaṃ smṛtam || 4:71 ||*

I shall teach you the four sanctuaries. Listen, O Brahmin. Compassion, sympathy in joy, indifference, and benevolence are the four sanctuaries.

*caturdhyānādhunā vakṣye saṃsārārṇavatāraṇam |*  
*ātmavidyābhavaḥ sūkṣmaṃ dhyānam uktaṃ caturvidham || 4:72 ||*

I shall now teach you the four meditations, which will liberate you from transmigration. Meditation is taught to be fourfold: of the Self, *vidyā*, *bhava* [= Śiva] and the subtle one (*sūkṣma*).

*ātmātattvaḥ smṛto dharmo vidyā pañcasu pañcadhā |*  
*ṣaṭtriṃśākṣaram ity āhuḥ sūkṣmatattvam alakṣaṇam || 4:73 ||*

**CHECK** (See p. 32). Compare the four types of *mauna* taught here with the five types of *maunaurata*, as the ninth Niyama-rule, in VSS 8.25–33 below. Similar lists on *mauna* are often found in Buddhist texts: see references, e.g., in Edgerton 1953 s.v. *paṭṣunika* and *saṃbhinnapralāpa*. See also the relevant Divyāv 186.21, as well as DharmP 1.31cd–32ab quoted in the apparatus.

4.70 Possible direct sources for the idea that *kāma* is an enemy to be defeated or avoided include BuddhCar 11.17:

*cīrāmbarā mūlaphalāmbubhākṣā jaṭā vāhanto 'pi bhujamgādīrghāḥ |*  
*yair nānyakāryā munayo 'pi bbagnāḥ kaḥ kāmamañjñān mṛgayeta śatrūn ||*

In Johnston's translation (1936, II. 152):

'Who would seek after the enemies known as the passions, by whom even sages were undone, despite their bark-dresses, their diet of roots and water, their coils of hair long as snakes, and their lack of worldly interests.'

See also BhG 3.37–43 on *kāma* as an enemy. As for *arihā* in *pāda* d, the notion that a saint is a 'destroyer of the enemies' [that are evil states of mind] (*arihanta/arabanta*) in Jainism, but less so in Buddhism, is discussed in Gombrich 2013, 57–58.

4.71 This verse teaches the four Buddhist *brahmavihāras* under the label *caturāyatana*. Therefore the word *āyatana* seems to be a synonym of *vihāra* here, and its use a way of appropriating it, turning the list into a Brahmanical one, unless the two terms are simply mixed up.

4.72 Note the stem form *dhyāna* in °*dhyānādhunā* (for °*dhyānam adhunā*) in *pāda* a.

The *tattva* of the Self is Dharma. *Vidyā* is in the five in a fivefold way. They call the thirty-sixth the imperishable one [Śiva]. The subtle *tattva* has no attributes.

*catuṣpādaḥ smṛto dharmas' caturāśramam āśritaḥ |*  
*gr̥hastho brahmacārī ca vānaprastho 'tha bhaikṣukaḥ || 4:74 ||*

The four-legged [bull] is said to be Dharma [as] it rests on the four disciplines (*āśrama*), [those of] the householder, the chaste one, the forest-dweller and the mendicant.

*dhanyās te yair idam vetti nikhilena dvijottama |*  
*pāvanam sarvapāpānām puṇyānām ca pravardhanam || 4:75 ||*

Virtuous are those who know these thoroughly, O great Brahmin. [They will experience] the purification of all sins and the growth of merits.

*āyuh kīrtir yaśaḥ saukhyaṁ dhanyād eva pravardhate |*  
*śāntiḥ puṣṭiḥ smṛtir medhā jāyate dhanyamānave || 4:76 ||*

One's life-span, fame and glory, and happiness grow only through virtue (*dhanya*). In a virtuous person peace, prosperity, tradition (*smṛti*) and intelligence will arise.

[*yameṣv apramādaḥ* (8) —

Eighth Yama-rule: avoiding mistakes ]

*pramādashāna pañcaiva kīrtayiṣyāmi tac chṛṇu |*  
*brahmahatyā surāpānam steyo gurvaṅganāgamam |*  
*mahāpātakaṁ ity ābus tatsaṁyogī ca pañcamah || 4:77 ||*

There are five areas of making serious mistakes. I shall teach them to you, listen. Murdering a Brahmin, drinking alcohol, stealing, having sex with the

4.73 This verse is difficult to interpret. *Pādas* a to d should define *ātman*, *vidyā*, *bhava* (i.e. Śiva), and *sūkṣma*, objects of meditation, respectively. In *pāda* a, *dharmo* is suspect: it may be the result of an eyeskip to *pāda* a of the next verse. *Pāda* b might refer to *tattvas* in an ontological system of 25 *tattvas*. *Pāda* c seems a reference to a tantric 36-*tattva* ontological system, in striking contrast with the 25-*tattva* system described in VSS chapter 20. Compare the rather similar *dhyanayajña* section in VSS 6.7ff, in which five types of meditations are taught. See analysis on pp. Intro **CHECK**.

4.75 Note the ergative syntax with the plural instrumental (*yair*) and a singular active verb.

4.76 Emending *°mānavah* to *°mānave* might err by overcorrection, and *°mānavah* may have originally been felt like a genitive ('for a person...').

guru's wife: they call these grievous sins. The fifth is when one is connected with them [i.e. with these sins or with people involved in these sinful acts].

*anṛtaṃ ca samutkarṣe rājagāmī ca paiśūnaḥ |*  
*guroś cālīkanirbandhaḥ samāni brahmahatyayā || 4:78 ||*

A lie concerning one's superiority, a slander that reaches the king's ear, and false accusations against an elder are equal to killing a Brahmin.

*brahmojjhaṃ vedanindā ca kūṭasākṣī suhradvadhaḥ |*  
*garhitānādyayor jagdhiḥ surāpānasamāni ṣaṭ || 4:79 ||*

Abandoning the Vedas, reviling the Vedas, being a false witness, murdering a friend, eating unfit or forbidden food are six [deeds that are] equal to drinking alcohol.

*retotsekaḥ svayonyāsu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca |*  
*sakhyaḥ putrasya ca strīṣu gurutalpasamaḥ smṛtaḥ || 4:80 ||*

Sexual intercourse with a female relative, with an unmarried girl, with women of the lowest castes, with the wife of a friend or of one's own son are said to be equal to violating the guru's bed.

*nikṣepasyāpaharaṇaṃ narāśvarajatasya ca |*  
*bhūmivajraṇāṇāṃ ca rukmasteyasamaḥ smṛtaḥ || 4:81 ||*

Stealing deposits, people, horses, silver, land, diamonds, or gems are said to be equal to stealing gold.

4.77 Note the stem form noun in *pāda* a (°*sthāna*) metri causa, and also that this stem form noun may function as a singular noun next to a number (*pañca*), a frequently seen phenomenon in this text.

See the apparatus to the Sanskrit text for very similar verses in the MBh, Manu and the YājñS, and note how *pāda* f slightly deviates from Manu 11.55, which is translated in Olivelle 2005, 217–218 as: 'Killing a Brahmin, drinking liquor, stealing, and having sex with an elder's wife—they call these "grievous sins causing loss of caste"; and so is establishing any links with such individuals.'

4.78 This verse being a quotation of Manu 11.56, my translation is based on Olivelle 2005, 218. On lies and slander (or 'malignant speech,' *piśuna*), see also VSS 4.69 and 8.25–28.

4.79 This verse continues quoting Manu. *Pāda* a in the witnesses may actually be no more than the result of misreading of the syllable *jjha* in Manu 11.57. Note the variant *brahmojjhaṃ vedanindā ca* in both the 'Northern' and 'Southern' transmissions in Olivelle's critical edition of Manu (Olivelle 2005, 847).

4.80 The text, and my emendation in *pāda* c, still follow Manu (11.59).

4.81 This is Manu 11.58. I have emended *rugma*° to *rukma*° in *pāda* d, although *rugma*° is attested in a great number of Southern MSS and one Śāradā MS in Olivelle 2005, 847.



*catvāra ete sambhūya yat pāpaṃ kurute naraḥ |*  
*mahāpātaka pañcāitat tena sarvaṃ prakāśitam |*  
*pañcapramādam etāni varjanīyaṃ dvijottama || 4:82 ||*

Since a man commits sin if [any of these] four [i.e. *brahmahatya*, *surāpāna*, *stena*, *gurvaṅganāgama*], occurs, therefore all the five grievous sins have been explained. These five kinds of mistakes are to be avoided, O great Brahmin.

[*yameṣu mādhuburyam* (9) —

Ninth Yama-rule: charm ]

*kāyavāñmanamādhuryaś cakṣur buddhiś ca pañcamah |*  
*saumyadr̥ṣṭipradānaṃ ca krūrabuddhiṃ ca varjayet || 4:83 ||*

[Charm has five types:] bodily, verbal and mental charm, [charm of] the eyes and [of one's] thoughts as fifth. Giving [others] a friendly glance [is commendable] and one should avoid cruel thoughts.

*prasannamanasā dhyāyet priyavākyaṃ udīrayet |*  
*yathāśaktipradānaṃ ca svāśramābhyāgato guruḥ || 4:84 ||*

One should meditate with a tranquil mind and should speak [to other people using] gentle words. [When] respectable people arrive at one's own hermitage, [one should] present them with as many gifts as one can,

*indhanodakadānaṃ ca jātavedam athāpi vā |*  
*sulabhāni na dattāni indhanāgnyudakāni ca |*  
*kṣute jīveti vā noktaṃ tasya kiṃ parataḥ phalam || 4:85 ||*

4.82 Perhaps understand *pāda* c as *etan mahāpātakapañcakaṃ*. Note the confusion of number and gender: understand *pañca pramādāḥ etā varjanīyāḥ*.

4.83 My emendation from °*manasā dhūryaś* to °*mana-mādhuryaś* is based on the fact that following the list of *yamas* in 3.16, we need some reference to *mādhurya* here and that it is easy to see how this corruption came about: °*mano-mādhurya*° would be unmetrical, hence the form °*mana-mādhurya*; °*mana-mā*° is easily corrupted to °*manasā*° (not to mention the fact that *manasā* comes up in the next verse). In addition, we need five items in this line because of *pañcamah*. As always, I correct *mādhūrya* to *mādhurya*, although it seems that the former is acceptable in this text. I did not correct *mādhuryaś* to *mādhuryaṃ* because of the corresponding *pañcamah*.

4.84 *Pādas* cd of the previous verse, and *pādas* ab of the present one cover four categories of the above: *cakṣurmādhurya*, *buddhimādhurya*, *dr̥ṣṭimādhurya* and *vāgmādhurya*. This suggests that what follows is on *kāyamādhurya*. Emending *pāda* d to *svāśramābhyāgate gurau* would make the line smoother.

with gifts of fire-wood, water and fire. [If] fire-wood, fire and water are easily available [but] are not given [as gift] or [if the phrase] ‘Live [for a hundred years]!’ is not uttered when [somebody] sneezes, what reward could there be for such a person in the afterlife?

[*yameṣv ārjavam* (10) —  
Tenth Yama-rule: sincerity ]

*pañcārjavāḥ praśamsanti munayas tattvadarśinaḥ |*  
*karmavṛtyābhivṛddhiṃ ca pāritoṣikam eva ca |*  
*strīdhanotkocavittaṃ ca ārjavo nābbhinandati || 4:86 ||*

The sages who see the truth praise five types of sincerity. A sincere person does not rejoice in prosperity arising from the operation of karma or by a reward, in riches from women, from property, and bribery.

*ārjavo na vṛthā yajña ārjavo na vṛthā tapaḥ |*  
*ārjavo na vṛthā dānam ārjavo na vṛthāgnayaḥ || 4:87 ||*

If one is not sincere, sacrifice is in vain. If one is not sincere, austerity is in vain.  
If one is not sincere, donation is in vain. If one is not sincere, [sacrificial] fires are in vain.

*ārjavasyendriyagrāmaḥ suprasanno 'pi tiṣṭhati |*  
*ārjavasya sadā devāḥ kāye tasya caranti te || 4:88 ||*

The sense faculties of a sincere person are firm even when he is delighted. The gods are always present in the body of a sincere person.

*iti yamaprabhāgaḥ kīrtito 'yaṃ dvijendra*

4.85 Understand *jātavedam* in *pāda* b as *jātavedasam* or *jātavedāḥ*, or rather as belonging to the compound °*dānaṃ*: *jātavedodānaṃ*. For *pāda* e, see an Āryāgīti verse in the MahāSubhS (2558):

*amṛtāyatām iti vadet pīte bhukte kṣute ca śataṃ jīva |*  
*choṭīkayā saba jṛmbhāsamaye syātām cīrāyurānandau ||*

‘When eating or drinking, one should say: “May it turn into nectar!”; and after sneezing: “Live for a hundred years!” By snapping the thumb and forefinger when yawning, there will be long life and happiness.’

4.86 °*ārjavāḥ* should be in the accusative, therefore it is to be taken as feminine (rather than neuter) or as an irregular form for °*ārjavāni*. I have emended *pāratoṣikam* to *pāritoṣikam*. My translation of the categories listed here is tentative, the only guiding light being that, if the first line is right, there should be five of them. In addition, I have tried to find categories that seem to be, more or less, in conflict with ‘sincerity’ or ‘straightness.’

*iha parata sukhārthaṃ kārayet taṃ manuṣyaḥ |*  
*duritamalapahārī śaṅkarasyājñayāste*  
*bhavati prthivibhartā hy ekachatrapravartā || 4:89 ||*

Thus has been taught this section on the Yama-rules, O great Brahmin. Humans should follow them to reach happiness here and in the other world. One will remove the filth of sins, and shall by Śaṅkara's command become a ruler of the world [that he subjugates] under one royal umbrella.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe yamavibhāgo nāmādhyāyaś caturthaḥ ||*

Here ends the fourth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgrāha* called Section on the Yama-rules.

4.89 In *pāda* a °*pra*° does not make the previous syllable long: this is the phenomenon of ‘muta cum liquida,’ or *krāma* licence, one of the hallmarks of the VSS, that is, syllables such as *tra*, *pra*, *bra*, *dra* do not necessarily make the previous syllable long. In *pāda* b, *parata* most probably stands for *paratra* or *parataḥ* metri causa. We may correct it to *paratra*, presupposing the presence of the *krāma* licence. °*malapahārī* in the MSS stands either for °*malāpahārī* or °*malaprahārī* metri causa. I could have chosen to emend it to °*malaprahārī* again applying the *krāma* licence, but I decided not to because *apahārīn*, *apahāra*, *apahāraka* are used in the text very frequently. See also 8.44c, which contains a very similar expression: *sakalamalapahāre dharmapañcāśad etat*.

[ pañcama 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Five ]

[ *niyamāḥ* —  
The Niyama-rules ]

*vigatarāga uvāca* |  
*kathaya niyamatattvaṃ sāmpratam tvam viśeṣād*  
*amṛtavacanatulyaṃ śrotukāmo gato 'smi* |  
*prakṛtidahanadagdhaṃ jñānatoyair niṣiktam*  
*apara vada-m-atajjñam nāsti dharmeṣu tṛptiḥ* || 5:1 ||

Vigatarāga spoke: Now teach me the true nature of the Niyama-rules in detail. I have become desirous to hear [your] teaching that is comparable to ambrosia. Tell [me] more (*apara vada*), [to me who had been] burnt by the fire of materiality (*prakṛti*), [but is now] sprinkled with the water of knowledge, and is ignorant of [the topic]. One can't have enough of the [teaching on] Dharmas (*nāsti dharmeṣu tṛptiḥ*).

*anarthayajña uvāca* |  
*śravaṇasukham ato 'nyat kīrtayiṣye dvijendra*  
*niyamakalaviśeṣaḥ pañca pañca prakāraḥ* |  
*hariharamunibhīṣṭam dharmasāram dvijendra*  
*kalikaluṣavināśam prāyamokṣaprasiddham* || 5:2 ||

Anarthayajña spoke: I shall teach you something else that is nice to hear, O best of the twice-born. The [ten] individual Niyamas are fivefold [each]. It is the essence of Dharma, dear to Hari, Hara and the sages, O great Brahmin, the destruction of the impurity of the Kali age, known as almost liberation.

5.1 Most witnesses read *amṛtavādana*° in *pāda* b. This is slightly odd in the sense of 'speech,' the meaning required here, therefore I follow M here. One wonders if it is not *amṛtasvādana* or *°svādana* ('tasting nectar') what was meant originally. I translate the phrase in question as if it read *amṛtatulyavacanam*. The first half of *pāda* d is difficult to interpret safely. *apara vada* ('tell me more') might be original, with *apara* in stem form. The phrase *matajjñā* is now emended to *-m-atajjñam*, containing a hiatus break and making the line metrical. Otherwise it could be emended to *matajjñā* (with the last syllable taken as long) and translated as a vocative ('O knower of the doctrine'). Note M's reading for the end of the line (*me dharmatṛptiḥ*).

5.2 My suspicion is that *°kala*° in *pāda* b stands for *kalā* metri causa. Similarly, *°munibhīṣṭam* is metri causa, for *°munyabhīṣṭam* ('dear to the sages'). In *pāda* d, *prāya*° is suspect. Compare with 6.1c: *dharmamokṣaprasiddhyartham*.

*śaucam iṣyā tapo dānaṃ svādhyāyopasthanigrabaḥ |  
vratopavāsamaunaṃ ca snānaṃ ca niyamā daśa || 5:3 ||*

Purification, sacrifice, penance, donation, Vedic study, the restraint of sexual desire, religious observances, fasting, observing silence, and bathing: these are the ten Niyamas.

[ *niyameṣu śaucam* (1) —  
First Niyama-rule: purity ]

*tatra śaucādinirdeśaṃ vaksyāmīha dvijottama |  
śārīraśaucam āhāro mātṛā bhāvaś ca pañcamabḥ || 5:4 ||*

From among these, now I shall tell you the particulars of purification [first], and [then] the others. [1] Bodily purity, [2] [purity of] food, [3] [purity of] the household[?] (*mātṛā*), [4] [purity of] character[?] (*bhāva*), and the fifth, [5]...?

[ *śārīraśaucam* —  
Purity of the Body ]

*tāḍayen na ca bandheta na ca prāṇair viyojayet |  
parastrīparadravyeṣu śaucam kāyikam ucyate || 5:5 ||*

He should not beat, tie or kill [any living being]. [This and] purity concerning others' wives and property is called bodily purity.

*śrotraśaucam dvijaśreṣṭha gudopasthamukhādāyabḥ |  
mukhasyācamanaṃ śaucam āhāravacaneṣu ca || 5:6 ||*

The cleanliness of the ears, O great Brahmin, and of the anus, the loins, the mouth etc. [also contributes to bodily purity]. The purity of the mouth [comes from] sipping water before eating and speaking.

5.3 See this verse in *Liṅgapurāṇa* 1.8.29cd–30ab and *Viṣṇudharmottara* 3.233.202.

5.4 The following passages deal with *śārīraśauca* (5.5–9) and *āhāraśauca* (5.10–16), therefore *pāda* c is probably correct, and M's reading (*śārīrasrotam āhāra*) seems wrong. Even if we could interpret *pāda* d with any certainty, there is one element missing in this list of allegedly five items. Something must have dropped out here. Oddly enough, the chapter stops after teaching the second type of purity, *āhāraśauca*, so we are left without a clue. MBh Suppl. 14.4.3229–3230 is not very helpful either:

*manaḥśaucam karmaśaucam kuśaśaucam ca bhārata |  
śārīraśaucam vākśaucam śaucam pañcavidhaṃ smṛtam ||*

5.5 Note the application of the *krama* licence in *pāda* c: the first syllable of *dravyeṣu* does not make the previous syllable heavy.

*mūtraviṣṭāsamutsarge devatārādhaneṣu ca |*  
*mṛtoyais tu gudopasthaṃ śaucayīta vicakṣaṇaḥ || 5:7 ||*

After the emission of urine and faeces, and before the worship of gods, the wise one should clean his anus and his loins with clay and water.

*ekopasthe gude pañca tathaikatra kare daśa |*  
*ubhayoḥ sapta dātavyā mṛdaḥ śuddhiṃ samīhatā || 5:8 ||*

One [portion of clay] for the loins, five for the anus, ten for one hand, [then] seven [portions] of clay are to be applied for both [hands] by him who wishes cleanliness.

*etac chaucam grhasthānāṃ dviguṇam brahmacāriṇām |*  
*vānaprasthasya triguṇam yatīnām tu caturguṇam || 5:9 ||*

This is the purification for the householder (*grhastha*). It is twice as much for the chaste one (*brahmacārin*), three times as much for the forest-dweller (*vānaprastha*), and four times as much for the ascetic (*yati*).

[ *āhāraśaucam* —  
Purity of the food ]

*āhāraśaucam vakṣyāmi śṛṇuṣvāvahito bhava |*  
*bhāgadvayaṃ tu bhuñjīta bhāgam ekaṃ jalam pibet |*  
*vāyusamcārādānārthaṃ caturtham avaśeṣayet || 5:10 ||*

I shall teach you the rules of purity concerning food. Listen, pay great attention. One should eat [as much] food [that fills] two quarters [of the stomach] and drink water [that fills] one quarter. In order to give passage to the air, one should save the remaining quarter.

5.7 Note the peculiar verb form *śaucayīta* (for a more standard *śocayeta*). M's *śaucaye*[c] *ca* may be close to an original reading.

5.8 In essence, this verse is Manu 5.136. Olivelle's notes on this verse read: 'on one hand: within the context the meaning is clear: "one hand" refers to the left hand, with which the person applied the earth and water to the penis and anus. All purifications below the navel are carried out using the left hand. Variant reading: "on the left hand."' (Olivelle 2005, 287.)

5.9 This verse corresponds to Manu 5.137. Note the *krama* licence in *pāda* c: *tr* does not turn the previous syllable heavy and the *pāda* becomes a *na-vipulā*.

5.10 Śāṅkara quotes a similar verse in his commentary ad BhG 6.16 (see apparatus). It translates as: 'Half is for saucy food, the third part for water, but in order to be able to move the air, one should leave the fourth part [empty].' This verse and one in the SannyāsUp (see apparatus) have *saṃcaraṇārthaṃ tu* and *saṃcaraṇārthāya*, respectively, where our verse in the VSS has *saṃcārādānārthaṃ*. It would be tempting to emend but the VSS version more or less works fine, therefore there is no need to alter the text.

*snigdhasvādurasaiḥ ṣaḍbhīr ābhāṣaḍrasair budhaḥ |*  
*dhātuvaiṣamyānāśo 'sti na ca rogāḥ sudāruṇāḥ || 5:11 ||*

[By] the wise one[']s applying] the six soft and sweet juices, [which are] the six flavours in food, the disturbances of the constituents (*dhātu*) will disappear and the terrible illnesses will not arise.

*abhakṣyaṃ ca na bhakṣeta apeyaṃ na ca pāyayet |*  
*agamyāṃ na ca gamyeta avācyaṃ na ca bhāṣayet || 5:12 ||*

He should not eat what is forbidden and he should not drink what is forbidden. He should not go where he is not allowed to and he should not say what is improper.

*laśunam ca palāṇḍum ca grñjanam kavakāni ca |*  
*gauram ca sūkaram māmśam varjayet ca vidhānataḥ || 5:13 ||*

He should avoid garlic, onion, *grñjana* onion, mushrooms, buffalo meat, and pork, following the rules.

*chattrākam viḍvarāham ca gomāmśam ca na bhakṣayet |*  
*caṭakam ca kapotam ca jālapādāmś ca varjayet || 5:14 ||*

5.11 The readings may suggest that *pāda* b contains *sadrava* or maybe *sudrava*, but it is difficult to make sense of the sentence. We are lacking a verb; *ābhā* might be wrong for *āharet* (see M). The Āyurvedic implications of this clumsy verse are not crystal clear to me. What is clear is that traditionally there are six basic flavours or 'juices' in food. See, e.g. BhelaS 1.28.1:

*yad bhakṣayati bhunkte vā vidhivac cāpi mānavah |*  
*anyac ca kiñcit pibati tat sarvaṃ ṣaḍrasānvitam ||*

'All that a human eats or enjoys according to the rules, and furthermore all that he or she drinks, is endowed with the six flavours.'

To repair *pādas* ab, one should perhaps imagine that the intended meaning was that the six flavours/juices should be present in a harmonious proportion in a wise man's food. Cf. BhelaS 3.1.1:

*śarīram dhārayantīha ṣaḍrasāḥ samam āhṛtāḥ |*  
*ato 'nyathā vikārāḥ tu janayanti śarīriṇām ||*

'The six flavours will support the body in this world when brought to a balanced state. Otherwise they will produce defects to people.' On *dhātuvaiṣamya*, the balanced state of the bodily constituents *pitta*, *kapha* and *vāyu*, see, e.g., Caraka 1.9.4:

*vikāro dhātuvaiṣamyam sāmyaṃ prakṛtir ucyate |*  
*sukhasamjñakam ārogyam vikāro duḥkham eva ca ||*

'The imbalance of the *dhātus* means defects. Balance is said to be natural. Health is happiness, defects are suffering.' See also VSS 9.2 below.

5.12 Understand the causative *pāyayet* as simplex.

He should not eat *chattrāka* mushrooms, village hog, and cow flesh. He should also avoid sparrows, pigeons, and water-birds.

*haṃsasārasacakrābhvakukkuṭān śukaśyenakān |*  
*kākolūkaṃ balākaṃ ca matsyādīṃś cāpi varjayet || 5:15 ||*

He should also avoid [eating] geese, cranes, *cakravāka* birds, cocks, parrots, and hawks, crows, owls, herons, fish etc.

*amedhyāṃś cāpavitrāṃś ca sarvān eva vivarjayet |*  
*śākamūlaphalānāṃ ca abhakṣyaṃ parivarjayet || 5:16 ||*

He should avoid everything that is ritually impure or polluted. He should also completely avoid those vegetables, roots and fruits, that are prohibited.

*mānaveṣu purāṇeṣu śaivabhāratasaṃhite |*  
*kīrtitāni viśeṣeṇa śaucācāram aśeṣataḥ |*  
*tvayā jijñāsito 'smy adya saṃkṣiptaḥ kathito mayā || 5:17 ||*

In the books of Manu, in the Purāṇas, in Śaiva texts, and in the *Bhāratasaṃhitā* (i.e. the *Mahābhārata*), the practice of purity is definitely expounded in great detail. Now that you have asked me [about it], I taught it [to you] in a condensed form.

*satyavādī śucir nityaṃ dhyānayogarataḥ śuciḥ |*  
*ahiṃsakaḥ śucir dānto dayābhūtakṣamā śuciḥ || 5:18 ||*

He who speaks the truth is pure. He who engages in yogic meditation is pure. He who avoids violence and is restrained is pure. Compassion towards living beings and patience is purity.

*sarveṣāṃ eva śaucānāṃ arthaśaucaṃ paraṃ smṛtam |*  
*yo 'rthe hi śuciḥ sa śucir na mṛdvāriśuciḥ śuciḥ |*  
*kāyavānmanasāṃ śaucaṃ sa śuciḥ sarvavastuḥ || 5:19 ||*

5.15 Note that in *pāda* b the first syllable of *śyenakān* does not turn the previous syllable, *śu*, heavy (*krāma* licence).

5.17 In *pāda* b, since °*saṃhite* is not a correct locative of °*saṃhitā*, instead of emending to *śaive bhāratasaṃhite*, we may take the compound as a *samābhāradvandvasamāsa* in the neuter locative. Note the gender and number confusion between *kīrtitāni* and °*ācāram* in *pādas* cd. This and the next verse sound as if the author had been aware of the fact that he left the remaining three categories of purity (see 5.4) unexplained.

5.18 My impression is that *dayābhūtakṣamā* in *pāda* d may stand for *bhūta-dayā kṣamā* (*bhūta-dayā* occurring in 1.7 and 3.27–28), and I translate accordingly.



Of all the [ways of] purification, material purification is taught to be the highest. For he who is pure with regards to material things is truly pure, and not the one who [only] uses clay and water [i.e. the one who performs only ordinary baths]. When purification pertains to the body, to speech and to the mind, he is pure in all respects.

*śaucāśaucavidhijñamānava yadi kālakṣaye niścayaḥ  
saubhāgyatvam avāpnuvanti satataṁ kīrtir yaśo'laṅkṛtam |  
prāptaṁ tena ihaiva puṇyasakalaṁ saddharmaśāstreritam  
jīvānte ca paratra-m-ībitagatiṁ prāpnoti niḥsaṁśayam || 5:20 ||*

If a person who knows the rules of purity and impurity is determined to destroy aging, he will surely gain attractiveness, eternally embellished with glory and fame. He has obtained here in this world all the merits that the books on true Dharma teach, and at the end of his life he will undoubtedly reach the desired path in the other world.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṁgrāhe śaucācāravidhir nāmādhyaḃyaḥ pañcamah ||*

Here ends the fifth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṁgrāha* called Method of Purification.

5.19 *Pādas* a-d are quoting Manu 5.106 (in most witnesses, unmetrically); it is translated by Olivelle (2005, 144) as: ‘Purifying oneself with respect to wealth, tradition tells us, is the highest of all purifications; for the truly pure man is the one who is pure with respect to wealth, not the one who becomes pure by using earth and water.’

5.20 Note the stem form noun °*mānava* metri causa and the second syllable of *yadi* as a long syllable at the cæsura in *pāda* a (see M’s reading). In place of the plural *āpnuvanti* one would expect a verb in the singular, and *kīrtir* is metri causa for a compounded stem form (*kīrti°*) in *pāda* b. Note also the sandhi-bridge -*m*- in *paratra-m-ībita°* in *pāda* d. Compare with 4.67b above.

[ śaṣṭho 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Six ]

[ *niyameṣv ijjā* (2) —  
Second Niyama-rule: sacrifice ]

*atha pañcavidhām ijjāṃ pravakṣyāmi dvijottama |*  
*dharmamokṣaprasiddhyartham śṛṇuṣvāvahito dvija || 6:1 ||*

[Anarthayajña continued:] Now I shall teach you the five types of sacrifice (*ijjā*), O best of the twice-born, for success in Dharma and liberation. Listen carefully, O Brahmin.

*arthayajñāḥ kriyāyajño japayajñas tathaiva ca |*  
*jñānam dhyānam ca pañcaitat pravakṣyāmi pṛthak pṛthak || 6:2 ||*

Material sacrifice, sacrifice through work, sacrifice through recitation, knowledge and meditation: I shall teach you these five one by one.

[ *arthayajñāḥ* —  
Material sacrifice ]

*agniyupāsana karmādi agnihotrakratukriyā |*  
*aṣṭakā pārvaṇī śrāddham dravyayajñāḥ sa ucyate || 6:3 ||*

Material sacrifice includes the following: the domestic ritual fire worship etc., the public performance of the ritual of Agnihotra, [and the so-called *pākaya-jñas* such as] the Aṣṭakā oblation, the Pārvaṇī oblation, and the ancestral ritual (*śrāddha*).

6.2 Note the singular *etat* after a number (see Introduction p. 28).

Compare this list of five to the somewhat similar BhG 4.28:

*dravyayajñās tapoyajñā yogayajñās tathāpare |*  
*svādhyāyajñānāyajñās ca yatayaḥ saṃśritavratāḥ ||*

ŚDhU chapter 3 can be also relevant since it uses the terms *japayajña*, *jñānayajña*, and *dhyānayajña*. See also ŚDhU 1.10 (C<sub>94</sub> f. 42v l. 4):

*karmayajñās tapoyajñāḥ svādhyāyo dhyānam eva ca |*  
*jñānayajñās ca pañcaite mahāyajñāḥ prakīrtitāḥ ||*

Note how this definition of the five *mahāyajñas* in the ŚDhU is different from the one, e.g., in Manu 3.69–71 (*brahma*°, *pitṛ*°, *daiva*°, *bhauta*°, and *nṛyajña*).

6.3 By somewhat overtranslating the items in this list, I want to emphasise that the text introduces three categories of sacrificial rituals well-known from the time of the Gṛhyasūtras and Śrautasūtras: those of the domestic or *aupāsana* fire (*grhyakarman*), the Śrauta rituals such as the Agnihotra, and the Smārta *pākayajñas*, such as the *aṣṭakā*, the *pārvaṇī* and the

[ *kriyāyajñah* —

Sacrifice through work ]

*ārāmodyānavāpīṣu devatāyataneṣu ca |*  
*svabhastakṛtasamṣkāraḥ kriyāyajña sa ucyate || 6:4 ||*

Sacrifice through work means constructing (*saṃskāra*) a grove, a park, a pond, or a temple with one's own hands.

[ *japayajñah* —

Sacrifice through recitation ]

*japayajñam tato vakṣye svargamokṣaphalapradam |*  
*vedādhyayana kartavyam śivasamhitam eva ca |*  
*itihāsapurāṇam ca japayajñah sa ucyate || 6:5 ||*

Next I shall teach you the sacrifice through recitation, the bestower of the fruits of heaven and liberation. One should recite the Vedas, Śaiva collections, Itihāsas and Purāṇas: this is called sacrifice through recitation.

[ *jñānayajñah* —

Sacrifice through knowledge ]

*idaṃ karma akarmedam ūhāpohaviśāradah |*  
*śāstracakṣuḥ samālokyā jñānayajñah sa ucyate || 6:6 ||*

*śrāddha*. For a mention of the *pākayajñas* in a manner similar to our *pādas* cd here, see, e.g., a verse in the *Dikṣottara* quoted in Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 275:

*aṣṭakāḥ pārvanī śrāddham śrāvany āgrāyaṇī tathā |*  
*caitri cāśvayujī caiva pākayajñāḥ prakīrtitāḥ || 178 ||*

For an earlier list of *pākayajñas*, see GautDhS 1.8.19: *aṣṭakā pārvanaḥ śrāddham śrāvanyāgrahāyaṇīcaitryāśvayujīti sapta pākayajñasamsthāḥ*.

6.5 Note the stem form *vedādhyayana* in *pāda* c metri causa. There are several possible interpretations for *pādas* d and e. *śivasamhitam* could mean 'Śaiva texts and the [Bhārata]saṃhitā,' i.e. the *Mahābhārata*; see 5.17b above: *śaivabhāratasaṃhite*. Alternatively, it may mean 'the collection of Śaiva teachings.' As for *itihāsapurāṇam*, it is most probably a dvandva compound, most probably denoting the *Mahābhārata* (but perhaps not the *Rāmāyaṇa*, contrary to claims such as that, e.g., in Davis & Brick 2018, 34, n. 6), and the Purāṇas. In case *saṃhitam* in *pāda* d means the *Mahābhārata*, *itihāsapurāṇam* could in general mean 'histories and legends.' In the light of 8.1–6, where *itihāsa* clearly means the *Mahābhārata*, and Purāṇas are mentioned separately, this is unlikely. In my translation, I have left these terms untranslated. For the debate on what *itihāsa* is, see, e.g., Adluri & Bagchee 2011 and Bailey 2018.

Both *śivasamhitam* and *itihāsapurāṇam* should be interpreted as being part of the compound in *pāda* c: *śivasamhitādhyayanam* and *itihāsapurāṇādhyayanam*.

See *japayajña* mentioned, e.g., in BhG 10.25c (*yajñānām japayajño 'smi*) and Manu 2.86 (*vidhiyajñāj japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ*).

[He who can decide if] ‘this is [proper] action; the other is improper action’ because he is knowledgeable about reasoning pro and contra, and conducts investigations with his eyes on the Śāstras, is called [a person performing] sacrifice through knowledge.

[ *dhyānayaññah* —

Sacrifice through meditation ]

*dhyānayaññam samāsenā kathayisyāmi te śṛṇu |*  
*dhyānam pañcavidham caiva kīrtitam hariṇā purā |*  
*sūryaḥ somo ’gni sphaṭikaḥ sūkṣmam tattvaṃ ca pañcamam || 6:7 ||*

I shall teach you concisely about sacrifice through meditation. Listen to me. Meditation was taught by Hari in the past as of five kinds. [Meditation on] the Sun, the Moon, Fire, Crystal and the subtle *tattva* as fifth.

*sūryamaṇḍalam ādau tu tattvaṃ prakṛtir ucyate |*  
*tasya madhye śasiṃ dhyāyet tattvaṃ puruṣa ucyate || 6:8 ||*

First it is the Sun [that should be meditated upon], which is said to be *prakṛti-tattva*. He should visualize the Moon in its centre: that *tattva* is said to be *puruṣa*.

*candramaṇḍalamadhye tu jvālām agniṃ vicintayet |*  
*prabhutattvaḥ sa vijñeyo janmamṛtyuvināśanaḥ || 6:9 ||*

In the centre of the Moon’s disk, he should visualise a flame, a fire. That is said to be *prabhu-tattva*, the destroyer of [the circle of] birth and death.

*agnimaṇḍalamadhye tu dhyāyet sphaṭika nirmalam |*  
*vidyātattvaḥ sa vijñeyaḥ kāraṇam ajam avyayam || 6:10 ||*

In the centre of the ring of Fire, he should visualize a spotless crystal. That is said to be *vidyā-tattva*, the never-born, imperishable cause.

6.6 For the expression *śāstracakṣuḥ*, see, e.g., BrahmaP 24.21:

*tena yajñān yathāproktān mānavāḥ śāstracakṣuḥ |*  
*kurvate ’harahaś caiva devān āpyāyanti te ||*

In G. P. Bhatt’s translation (1955, 126): ‘Day by day men with the sacred scriptures as their guides perform sacrifices in the manner they have been laid down and thereby nourish the gods.’

6.7 For an analysis of this fivefold method of meditation, and this ancient-looking *tattva*-system, see Intro **CHECK**, and compare with VSS 4.72–73, and the similar teaching in VSS 22.19–28 and DharmP 4.5–14. *Pāda* e is unmetrical, or possibly an exceptional expansion of the *krama* licence, the syllable *spha*° not turning the previous syllable long, and thus making the *pāda* a *na-vipulā*.

6.8 Note the thematised form *śasiṃ* for *śasiṇam*.

6.10 Note the stem form *sphaṭika* in *pāda* b metri causa.

*vidyāmaṇḍalamadhye tu dhyāyet tattvam anuttamam |*  
*akīrtitam anaupamyam śivam akṣayam avyayam |*  
*pañcamam dhyānayaññasya tattvam uktam samāsataḥ || 6:11 ||*

In the centre of the disk of *vidyā*, he should visualize the highest *tattva*, never-heard, unparalleled, undecaying and imperishable Śiva. The fifth *tattva* of the sacrifice through meditation has been taught in short.

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*ekaikasya tu tattvasya phalaṃ kīrtaya kīdṛśam |*  
*kāni lokāḥ prapadyante kālaṃ vāsyā tapodhana || 6:12 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: Teach me, what are the fruits of [reaching] each *tattva*? Which worlds can be attained and how much time [can one spend there], O great ascetic?

*anarthayañña uvāca |*  
*brahmalokaṃ tu prathamam tattvapraṁkīrticintayā |*  
*kalpakotīśabhasrāṇi śivavaṇ modate sukhī || 6:13 ||*

Anarthayañña spoke: Through meditation on the first *tattva*, *prakṛti*, [one can reach] Brahmaloka. He will rejoice [there] happily like Śiva for millions of æons.

*dvītiyaṃ tattva puruṣaṃ dhyāyamāno mṛto yadi |*  
*viṣṇulokaṃ ito yāti kalpakotīśayutaṃ sukhī || 6:14 ||*

If one dies while meditating on the second *tattva*, *puruṣa*, one will depart from this world and go to Viṣṇuloka, [and will dwell there] happily for billions of æons.

*prabhatattvaṃ tṛtīyaṃ tu dhyāyamāno marīṣyati |*  
*śivaloke vasen nityaṃ kalpakotīśayutaṃ śataṃ || 6:15 ||*

6.12 The reading *tritattvasya* in *pāda* a in the MSS is a problem because we have just finished a section mentioning five *tattvas*. (This was probably noticed by E, hence printing *bi* for *tri*.) My conjecture (*tu*) is based on the assumption that *tri* is often written as *tr* in Nepalese MSS (e.g. in M at this point) and that *tr* may then easily get corrupted to *tu*.

6.13 Understand *pādas* ab as *brahmalokaṃ prathamam tattvapraṁkīrticintayā prakṛtitattvacintayā*. One might take *prathamam* adverbially ('firstly': *prathamam brahmalokaṃ prakṛti-tattvacintayā*), but in the next verses, the ordinal numbers (*dvītiyaṃ*, *tṛtīyaṃ*, *pañcamam*) always refer to the *tattvas*. *Pāda* a is a *na-vipulā* if the muta cum liquid licence is applied and the syllable *pra*° does not turn the previous syllable long.

6.14 Note the stem form *tattva* in *pāda* a metri causa (*na-vipulā*).

Should one die while meditating on the third, the *prabhu-tattva*, one can live in Śivaloka continuously for a hundred billion æons.

*vidyātattvāmṛtaṃ dhyāyet sadāśivam anāmayam |*  
*akṣayaṃ lokam āpnoti kalpānāntaparam tathā || 6:16 ||*

If one visualizes the nectar of *vidyā-tattva*, [i.e.] *Sadāśiva*, one can reach [His] diseaseless, imperishable world [and can live there] well beyond endless æons.

*pañcamam śivatattvaṃ tu sūkṣmaṃ cātmani samsthitam |*  
*na kālasaṃkhyā tatrāsti śivena saha modate || 6:17 ||*

The fifth one, the subtle *śiva-tattva* dwells in the Self. There is no counting of time there and he will be rejoicing [there] together with Śiva.

*pañcadhyānābhīyukto bhavati ca na punarjanmasaṃskārabandhaḥ*  
*jijñāsyantāṃ dvijendra bhavadahanakaraḥ prārthanākālpavṛkṣaḥ |*  
*janmenaikena muktir bhavati kimu na vā mānavāḥ sādhyantu*  
*pratyakṣān nānumānaṃ sakalamalaharam svātmasaṃvedanīyam || 6:18 ||*

[If] he practises the five meditations, there will be no rebirth and no more fetters of transmigration. O excellent Brahmin, [the five meditation] should be learnt. [They] burn away existence, a wishing tree of desires. Liberation will come within one single birth. Why should people not master [these meditations that] destroy all impurities perceptibly, not only by inference, [since they] are to be experienced by one's own Self.

6.15 E changes *śivaloka* to *rudraloka*, probably for more contrast with *sadāśiva* in 6.16 and *śivatattva* in 6.17, but this is not Naraharinath's intervention since K<sub>41</sub>, a paper MS close to his sources, also reads *rudraloka* (on K<sub>41</sub>, see p. 55).

6.16 In *pāda* a, *amṛta* is suspect. It may qualify the world of *Sadāśiva* ('immortal') and then *vidyātattva* is in stem form. Alternatively, since this verse is the only one in this list of worlds (6.13–17) without an ordinal number, *amṛtaṃ* may mean 'four' or possibly 'fourth,' as suggested by Monier-Williams and Apte in their dictionaries. This meaning would fit in nicely. In addition, dying has been mentioned above, thus *amṛtaṃ* might be a corrupted form of a participle from the verbal root *mṛ* (*mṛyan* or *maran*?): e.g., *vidyātattvaṃ mṛyan dhyāyet...* ('should he meditation upon Vidyātattva while dying...').

6.17 *Pāda* c is a *ma-vipulā*.

6.18 Note how a plural passive imperative form (*jijñāsyantāṃ*) stands for the singular (*jijñāsyatām*) metri causa, or rather, since probably the five types of meditation are meant, the singulars in *pāda* b are somewhat out of context. Note also that the last syllable of *dvijendra*

[ *nīyameṣu tapaḥ* (3) —

Third Niyama-rule: penance ]

*mānasam tapa ādau tu dvitīyaṃ vācikaṃ tapaḥ |*  
*kāyikaṃ ca tṛtīyaṃ tu manovākkarma tatparam |*  
*kāyikaṃ vācikaṃ caiva tapo miśraṃ pañcamam || 6:19 ||*

The first type of penance is mental penance, the second is verbal penance, the third is the bodily one, the next one is the one which is [characterised by] both mental and verbal action. The fifth type of penance is a mixture of the bodily and the verbal ones.

*manahṣaumyaṃ prasādaś ca ātmanigrahaṃ eva ca |*  
*maunaṃ bhāvaśuddhiś ca pañcāitat tapa mānasam || 6:20 ||*

Gentleness of the mind, calmness, self-control, observing silence, and the purification of one's state of mind: mental penance comprises these five.

*anudvegakarā vānī priyaṃ satyaṃ hitaṃ ca yat |*  
*svādhyāyābhyasanaṃ caiva vācikaṃ tapa ucyate || 6:21 ||*

Verbal penance is taught as speech that causes no anxiety, which is kind, true and useful, and it includes also the practice of recitation.

*ārjavaṃ ca ahimsā ca brahmacaryaṃ surārcanam |*  
*śaucaṃ pañcamam ity etat kāyikaṃ tapa ucyate || 6:22 ||*

Bodily penance is taught as follows: honesty, harmlessness, chastity, the worship of gods, and purity as the fifth.

*iṣṭaṃ kalyāṇabhāvaṃ ca dhanyaṃ pathyaṃ hitaṃ vadet |*  
*manomiśraṃ pañcāitat tapa uktaṃ maharṣibhiḥ || 6:23 ||*

(at the *cāsura*) counts here as long: this phenomenon of a word-ending syllable becoming long by position is common in the VSS (see p. 37 ff). The non-standard *janmena* in *pāda* d seems superior to *janmanā* for it preserves the metre.

6.19 The reading *manovākkāya*<sup>o</sup> (K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>) in *pāda* d is probably secondary, influenced by such common expressions as, e.g., *manovākkāyakarmabhiḥ* in YājñS 1.27d. Note the stem form *miśra* in *pāda* f metri causa.

6.20 Again, we can see the use of the singular (*etat*) next to numbers; note also the stem form *tapa* in *pāda* d metri causa. This verse is a paraphrase of MBh 3.39.16 (BhG 17.16; see text in the apparatus).

6.21 This verse is a variant of MBh 6.39.15 (BhG 17.15; see it in the apparatus).

6.22 This verse seems to be a paraphrase of MBh 6.39.14 (BhG 17.14; see it in the apparatus).

[Penance] which is a mixture of the mental [and the verbal] is taught by the great sages to be these five: he should speak [about things that are] agreeable, of a noble character, virtuous, salutary, and useful.

*svasti maṅgalam āśīrbhir atithigurupūjanam |*  
*kāyamiśṛaka pañcāitat tapa uktaṃ mahātmabbih || 6:24 ||*

[Penance] in which bodily [and verbal actions] mix is taught by the great-souled ones to be these five: benediction, greetings, blessings, and the worship of the guest and the guru.

*maṇḍūkayogī hemante grīṣme pañcatapās tathā |*  
*abhrāvakāśo varṣāsu tapaḥsādhanaṃ ucyate || 6:25 ||*

[Being] a [so-called] frog-yogin in the winter, or one with the five fires in the summer, or having the clouds [i.e. the open sky] for shelter in the rainy season: these are called accomplishments of penance.

*svamāṃsoddhṛtya dānaṃ ca hastapādaśīras tathā |*  
*puṣpaṃ utpādya dānaṃ ca sarve te tapasādhanaṃ || 6:26 ||*

Carving out his own flesh as a donation, or [offering his own] hand, feet and head, or drawing [his own] blood (*puṣpa*) as a donation: all these are accomplishments of penance,

6.23 Note the use of the singular (*etat*) next to a number, and the stem form noun in *pāda* c.

6.24 See ŚDhŚ 11.73–79 (and Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021, 91–93 and 120–121) for a somewhat similar discussion on ‘kind speech.’

6.25 *Pādas* a and c are *ma-vīpulās*. *Manu* 6.23 mentions three kinds of penance that correspond to three seasons:

*grīṣme pañcatapās tu syād varṣāsv abhrāvakāśikah |*  
*ārdravāsās tu hemante kramaśo vārdhayaṃs tapaḥ ||*

Translated in Olivelle 2005, 149 as: ‘[He should] surround himself with the five fires in the summer; live in the open air during the rainy season; and wear wet clothes in the winter—gradually intensifying his ascetic toil.’ This and ŚDhSaṃgr 9.32ab (quoted in the apparatus) may suggest that being a ‘frog-yogin’ could be the same as wearing wet clothes or standing in water for a long time. A footnote to MBh 12.309.9 in the Kumbakonam edition of the MBh (Krishnacharya & Vyasaacharya 1906–1914) suggests otherwise: *maṇḍūkavat pāṇipādaṃ saṅkocya nyubjaḥ śete iti maṇḍūkāśāyī*. (‘The word ‘frog-sleeper’ means somebody who sleeps like a frog, with his hands and feet withdrawn and with his back humped.’)

6.26 Note the stem form *svamāṃsa* in *pāda* a for the accusative. The translation of *pāda* c is tentative, but *puṣpa* as ‘blood’ does occur in tantric texts (see, e.g., SYM 16.49). VSS 17.37–38 teaches blood donation:



*kṛcchrātīkṛcchraṃ naktaṃ ca taptakṛcchraṃ ayācitam |*  
*cāndrāyaṇaṃ parākaṃ ca tapaḥ sām̐tapanādayaḥ || 6:27 ||*

[as also] the ‘painful penance’ and the ‘extremely painful one’, [eating only] at night, the ‘hot and painful’ and [the one in which only food obtained] without solicitation [can be eaten], the *cāndrāyaṇa* and *parāka* penances, the *sām̐tapanā*, etc.

*yenedaṃ tapa tapyate sumanasā saṃsāraduḥkhaḥchidam*  
*āśāpāśa vimucya nirmalamatis tyaktvā jaghanyaṃ phalam |*  
*svargākāṅkṣyanṛpatvabhogaviṣayaṃ sarvāntikaṃ tatphalaṃ*  
*jantuh śāśvatajanmamṛtyubhavane tanniṣṭhasādhyam vabhet || 6:28 ||*

He who performs with a well-disposed mind this penance that puts an end to the suffering caused by transmigration (*saṃsāra*), abandoning the trap of hope, with a spotless mind, giving up the lowest rewards [such as] wishing for heaven and being a king and having enjoyments for the senses, that man will experience the ultimate (*sarvāntika*) reward that in this home of eternal births and deaths accomplishes their cessation.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe ṣaṣṭho ’dhyāyaḥ ||*

Here ends the sixth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgrāha*.

*devī uvāca |*  
*svamāṃsarudhiraṃ dānaṃ dānaṃ putrakalatrayoḥ |*  
*kiṃ praśasyaṃ mahādeva tattvaṃ vaktum ihārhasi ||*  
*mabheśvara uvāca |*  
*svamāṃsarudhiraṃ dānaṃ praśaṃsanti manīṣiṇaḥ |*  
*śrūyatāṃ pūrvavṛttāni saṃkṣīpya kathayāmy aham ||*

‘Devī spoke: Are one’s own flesh and blood and one’s son and wife praised as donation, O Mahādeva? Tell me the truth please. Maheśvara spoke: The wise praise one’s own flesh and blood as donation. Let’s hear the old legends, I shall tell you briefly.’

6.27 *Pāda* a is a *ma-vīpulās*. For short descriptions and the loci classici of these penances, see, e.g., Kane 1941–1962, v. 4, 130–152. For *nakta*/*naktāṇna*, see VSS 8.22 below and, e.g., ŚDhŚ chapter 10 (Bisschop, Kafle, & Kiss forthcoming), and for *ayācita*, VSS 8.23 below.

6.28 Note my emendation in *pāda* a (*sumanasā* from *sumanasah*) and that in order to restore the metre, I accepted E’s stem form *tapa*. Note the stem form *°pāśa* in *pāda* b metri causa.

[ saptamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Seven ]

[ *niyameṣu dānam* (4) —  
Fourth Niyama-rule: donation ]

*dānāni ca tathety ābuh pañcadhā munibhiḥ purā |*  
*annaṃ vastraṃ hiraṇyaṃ ca bhūmi godāna pañcamam || 7:1 ||*

In the past the wise declared that, again, there were five kinds of donation.  
Donation of food, clothes, gold, land, and the fifth, donation of cows.

[ *annadānam* —  
Donation of food ]

*annāt tejaḥ smṛtiḥ prāṇaḥ annāt puṣṭir vapuḥ sukham |*  
*annāc chrīḥ kānti vīryaṃ ca annāt sattvaṃ ca jāyate || 7:2 ||*

From food [come] energy, memory, the vital breath, growth, body, happiness.  
From food arise grace and beauty, heroism, strength.

*annāj jīvanti bhūtāni annaṃ tuṣṭikaraṃ sadā |*  
*ānnāt kāmo mado darpaḥ annāc chauryaṃ ca jāyate || 7:3 ||*

Living beings live on food. Food always satisfies. From food arise desire, rap-  
ture, pride, and valour.

*annaṃ kṣudhātrṣāvyādhīn sadya eva vināśayet |*  
*annadānāc ca saubhāgyaṃ khyātiḥ kīrtiś ca jāyate || 7:4 ||*

Food drives away hunger and thirst and disease instantly. From donations of  
food arise beauty, fame, and glory.

*annadaḥ prāṇadaś caiva prāṇadaś cāpi sarvadaḥ |*  
*tasmād annasamaṃ dānaṃ na bhūtaṃ na bhaviṣyati || 7:5 ||*

He who donates food donates life. He who donates life donates everything.  
Therefore nothing is equal to the donation of food, nothing was, nothing will  
be.

7.1 *tathety* in *pāda* a is suspicious and my translation of it ('again') is tentative and is supposed to refer back to the fact that all *yamas* so far have been divided into five types. Note how *annaṃ*, *vastraṃ*, *hiraṇyaṃ* and *bhūmi* (the latter treated as neuter, or given in stem form) are all meant to go with °*dāna* (again, in stem form, metri causa).

7.2 Note the stem form noun *kānti* metri causa in *pāda* c.

7.5 See some similar verses from the ŚDhU, the MBh, and the NāradaP in the apparatus.

[ *vastradānam* —

Donation of clothes ]

*vastrābhāvān manuṣyasya śrīyād api parityajet |*  
*vastrahīno na pūjyeta bhāryāputrasakhādibhiḥ || 7:6 ||*

In the absence of [proper] clothes, a man will also lose his fortunes. A person without clothes may not be respected by his wife, son, friends, etc.

*vidyāvān sukulīno 'pi jñānavān guṇavān api |*  
*vastrahīnaḥ parādhīnaḥ paribhūtaḥ pade pade || 7:7 ||*

Be it a learned person from a good family or an intelligent and virtuous person, without clothes everybody is subdued and humiliated on every occasion

*apamānam avajñān ca vastrahīno hy avāpnuyāt |*  
*jugupsati mahātmāpi sabhāstrījanasaṃsadi || 7:8 ||*

because a man without clothes receives contempt and disrespect. Even if he is a great soul, he will wish to avoid the court, women, and the assembly.

*tasmād vastrapradānāni praśaṃsanti manīṣiṇaḥ |*  
*na jīrṇaṃ sphuṭitaṃ dadyād vastraṃ kutsitaṃ eva vā || 7:9 ||*

Therefore the wise praise donations of clothes. One should not give away old, torn or dirty clothes.

*navam purāṇarahitaṃ mṛdu sūkṣmaṃ suśobhanaṃ |*  
*susaṃskṛtya pradātavyaṃ śraddhābhaktisamanvitam || 7:10 ||*

[Clothes] should be donated [only if they are] new, not worn, soft, delicate and beautiful, nicely ornamented, and in good faith and with devotion.

*śraddhāsattvaviśeṣeṇa deśakālavidhena ca |*  
*pātradravyaviśeṣeṇa phalam ābuhḥ prthak prthak || 7:11 ||*

They say that the reward [of donation/generosity] is in every case dependent on the particular [donor's] willingness and character, the choice of place and time, and on the particular recipient and material.

7.6 Pāda b is difficult to interpret securely. I translate it as if reading *śrīs tam api parityajet* or *śrīyāpi parityajyate*. Consider also BrahmaP 220.139:

*vastrābhāve kriyā nāsti yajñā vedās tapāṃsi ca |*  
*tasmād vāsāṃsi deyaṇi śrāddhakāle viśeṣataḥ ||*

‘If one has no clothes, there is no ritual, no worship, no Vedas or penance. Therefore clothes should be donated, especially at the time of a Śraddha ritual.’

7.11 It seems that *vidhena ca* stands for *vidhinā ca* or rather *vidhānena* metri causa in pāda b.

*yādṛśaṃ dīyate vastraṃ tādṛśaṃ prāpyate phalam |*  
*jīṛṇavastrapradānena jīṛṇavastraṃ avāpnuyāt |*  
*śobhanaṃ dīyate vastraṃ śobhanaṃ vastraṃ āpnuyāt || 7:12 ||*

The reward received will be similar to the clothes donated. By donating old clothes, one would receive old clothes [as a reward]. By donating beautiful clothes, one would receive beautiful clothes [as a reward].

*dadyād vastra suśobhanaṃ dvijavare kāle śubhe sādaraṃ*  
*saubhāgyam atulaṃ labheta sa naro rūpaṃ tathā śobhanaṃ |*  
*tasmin yāti suvastrakoṭi śataśaḥ prāpnoti niḥsaṃśayaṃ*  
*tasmāt tvaṃ kuru vastradānam asakṛt pāratrikotkarṣaṇam || 7:13 ||*

Should one bestow very beautiful clothes on a Brahmin at an auspicious time, respectfully, he [i.e. the donor] will receive unequalled attractiveness and a beautiful appearance. When he departs, he will be given hundreds of millions of items of nice clothes, no doubt about that. Therefore do donate clothes often. It is the way up to the other world.

[ *suvarṇadānam* —  
 Donation of gold ]

*suvarṇadānaṃ viprendra saṃkṣīpya kathayāmy aham |*  
*pavitraṃ maṅgalaṃ puṇyaṃ sarvapātakanāśanam || 7:14 ||*

O great Brahmin, now I shall teach you about the donation of gold in a concise manner. It is a pure, auspicious and meritorious [act] and it washes off all sins.

*dhārayet satataṃ vipra suvarṇakatakāṅgulim |*  
*mucyate sarvapāpebhyo rāhuṇā candramā yathā || 7:15 ||*

Should one always wear a golden bracelet or ring, O Brahmin, he will be freed of all sins, just as the moon is freed from [the demon] Rāhu [after an eclipse].

*dattvā suvarṇaṃ viprebhyaś ca dvijaṛṣabha |*  
*tuṭimātre 'pi yo dadyāt sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate || 7:16 ||*

7.13 Note the stem form *vastra* in *pāda* a metri causa. 'on a Brahmin' (in *pāda* a): literally, 'on a person who is first among the twice-born' (*dvijavare*). The final syllable of *saubhāgyam* in *pāda* b counts as long by licence; see, e.g., 5.20 and 6.18b. This time the caesura is not involved. Understand *tasmin yāti* in *pāda* c as *tasmin yāte* (metri causa); °*koṭi* is treated as neuter or as a stem form (also metri causa).

7.15 I suspect that *aṅguli* is used in *pāda* b in the sense of *aṅguliya* ('finger-ring').

If a person donates gold to Brahmins or gods, O excellent Brahmin, even if it is only in a minute quantity, he will be freed of all sins.

*raktimāṣakakarṣaṃ vā palārdhaṃ palam eva vā |*  
*evam eva phalaṃvrddhir jñeyā dānaviśeṣataḥ || 7:17 ||*

[The amount can be just] one *rakti*, a *māṣaka*, a *karṣa*, half a *pala* or a *pala*: this is exactly how the increase in the [size of the corresponding] reward will be, in proportion to the properties [i.e. amount] of the donation.

[ *bhūmidānam* —  
Donation of land ]

*sarvādhāraṃ mahidānaṃ praśamsanti manīṣiṇaḥ |*  
*annavastrahiranyaṃ sarvaṃ vai bhūmisambhavam || 7:18 ||*

The wise praise the donation of land as the basis of everything [else]. Food, clothes, gold etc., all these originate in land.

*bhūmidānena vipreṇ dra sarvādānaphalaṃ labhet |*  
*bhūmidānasamaṃ vipra yady asti vada tattvataḥ || 7:19 ||*

O Brahmin, one can obtain all the rewards of donation by donating land. If there is anything that equals the donation of land, O Brahmin, you should definitely tell me.

*mātrikuṣivimuktas tu dharaṇīśaraṇo bhavet |*  
*carācarāṇāṃ sarveṣāṃ bhūmiḥ sādhabāraṇā smṛtā || 7:20 ||*

[Humans] have the earth as their abode as soon as they get out of the mother's womb. Land is said to be common to all that are mobile and immobile.

*ekahastaṃ dvihastaṃ vā pañcāśac chatam eva vā |*  
*sahasrāyutalakṣaṃ vā bhūmidānaṃ praśasyate || 7:21 ||*

7.16 *Pāda* a is a *ma-vipulā*. The form *tuṭi* as a widespread variant of *truṭi*, see, e.g., (Old) SkandaP 27.14:

*kāñcanaṃ tuṭimātraṃ vā yo dadyād babu vā mama |*  
*tasya haimavate śṛṅge dadāni grhaṃ uttamam ||*

7.17 I suspect that *phalaṃ vrddhir*, or *phalaṃvrddhir*, stands for *phalavṛddhir* (*phalasya vrddhiḥ*) metri causa, meaning 'the increase of the reward.' *rakti*, *māṣaka*, *karṣa*, and *pala* are units of weight.

7.20 I take *sādhabāraṇā* as one word, but it is possible that the intention of the author was *sā dhāraṇā* in two words, in fact meaning *sādhāraṇa* (*sā ādhāraḥ*, 'it is the basis').

Be it [only a land of] one forearm, two forearms, fifty or a hundred, a thousand, ten thousand, a hundred thousand, donation of land is held in great esteem.

*ekahastām ca yo bhūmiṃ dadyād dvijavarāya tu |  
varṣakoṭīśataṃ divyaṃ svargaloke mahīyate || 7:22 ||*

He who donates [as much as] a piece of land of one forearm to a Brahmin will enjoy a billion divine years in heaven.

*evam babuṣu hasteṣu guṇāguṇi phalaṃ smṛtam |  
śraddhādhikam phalaṃ dānam kathitam te dvijottama || 7:23 ||*

Thus in case of [donating] many forearms [of land], the reward is said to be proportional to the properties [of the land]. O Brahmin, I have taught you about the rewards of donation that is made in good faith.

*jāmadagnyena rāmeṇa bhūmiṃ dattvā dvijāya vai |  
āyur akṣayam āptam tu ibāiva ca dvijottama || 7:24 ||*

[Paraśu]rāma, the son of Jamadagni, having donated land to the Brahmin [Kaśyapa], obtained eternal life in this very world, O excellent Brahmin.

7.23 I think that *guṇāguṇi*, or perhaps *gunaguṇi* (which would be unmetrical, containing two *laghus* in both the second and third syllables of the *pāda*), should refer to the idea that, e.g., the donation of a piece of land of  $2 \times 2$  *hastas* would result in twice, or four times, *koṭīśata* years in heaven, *guṇa* generally meaning ‘times.’ I take *guṇā* as referring to the size of the land donated, and ‘*guṇi*[n]’ as ‘amounting to that many times,’ but this is only a guess, and it would need to be supported by some similar passage, other than 7.17 above.

I suspect that *pāda* c is an awkward attempt at saying *śraddhādhikadāna(sya) phalaṃ*.

7.24 See a summary of the corresponding episodes in the MBh in Mani 1975, 570–571, s.v. Paraśurāma:

‘To atone for the sin of slaughtering even innocent Kṣatriyas, Paraśurāma gave away all his riches as gifts to brahmins. He invited all the brahmins to Samantapañcaka and conducted a great Yāga there. The chief Ṛtvik (officiating priest) of the Yāga was the sage Kaśyapa and Paraśurāma gave all the lands he conquered till that time to Kaśyapa. Then a platform of gold ten yards long and nine yards wide was made and Kaśyapa was installed there and worshipped. After the worship was over according to the instructions from Kaśyapa the gold platform was cut into pieces and the gold pieces were offered to brahmins.

When Kaśyapa got all the lands from Paraśurāma he said thus:—“Oh Rāma, you have given me all your land and it is not now proper for you to live in my soil. You can go to the south and live somewhere on the shores of the ocean there.” Paraśurāma walked south and requested the ocean to give him some land to live.’

Note that without applying the *krama* licence (*ca dvī°*), *pāda* d would be iambic and thus metrically problematic.

[ *godānam* —

Donation of cows ]

*hemaśṛṅgāṃ raupyakṣurāṃ cailaghaṇṭāṃ dvijottama |*  
*vīprāya vedaviduṣe dattvānantaphalaṃ smṛtam || 7:25 ||*

[A cow] with golden horns, silver hooves, garment and bell, O Brahmin, when given to a Veda-knowing Brahmin, [produces] rewards that are said to be endless.

[ *dānaprasāṃsā* —

Praise of donation ]

*dānābhyāsarataḥ pravartanabbhavāṃ śakyānurūpaṃ sadā*  
*annaṃ vastrahiraṇyaraupyaṃ udakaṃ gāvaḥ tilān medinīm |*  
*dadyāt pādukachattrapīṭhakalaśaṃ pātrāḍyam anyac ca vā*  
*śraddhādānaṃ abhinnaṛāgavadanaṃ kṛtvā mano nirmalam || 7:26 ||*

Always rejoicing in the practice of giving, ..., as far as one's capacities go, one should give food, clothes, gold and silver, water, cows, sesame seeds, land, sandals, parasols, seats, jars, cups, or anything else. By giving in good faith (*śraddhādānaṃ kṛtvā*), with words of unconditioned affection, one's mind [becomes] spotless.

*dānād eva yaśaḥ śriyaḥ sukhakarāḥ khyātim atulyāṃ labhed*  
*dānād eva nigarhaṇaṃ ripugaṇe ānandadaṃ saukhyadam |*  
*dānād ūrjayatā prasādam atulaṃ saubhāgya dānāl labhed*  
*dānād eva anantabhoga nīyataṃ svargaṃ ca tasmād bhavet || 7:27 ||*

Glory and fortune that makes us happy come about only by donations, and one can gain unequalled fame. Only from donations will reproach [exercised by] the enemy [turn into] pleasure and happiness. Vigour and unequalled graciousness come from donation. One can reach attractiveness through donations. Endless enjoyments surely come only from donations, and heaven is [reached] also because of it.

7.25 *kṣura* in *pāda* a is a known variant of the better-attested *khura*. *Pāda* a is unmetrical. *Pāda* c is a *na-vīpulā*.

7.26 I am unable to interpret *pravartanabbhavāṃ* in *pāda* a and I suspect that *śakyānurūpaṃ* in the same *pāda* stands for *śaktyānurūpaṃ* metri causa. *abhinnaṛāgavadanaṃ* in *pāda* d is suspect. Perhaps °*vandanaṃ* was meant ('unconditioned affection and adoration').

7.27 I suspect that *khyātis ca tulyaṃ* in the MSS stands for *khyātim atulyāṃ* ('and un-

*dānād eva ca śakralokasakalaṃ dānāj janānandanam  
dānād eva mahīm samasta bubhuje samrāḍ mahīmaṇḍale |  
dānād eva surūpayonisubhagaś candrānana vīkṣyate  
dānād eva anekasambhavasukhaṃ prāpnoti niḥsaṃśayam || 7:28 ||*

Śakra [conquered] the whole world by donations only. Donations make people happy. Samrāj enjoyed all the land in the world only because of donations. Skanda appears as handsome and fortunate, and has a good family only because of donations. One can reach happiness that lasts countless births only through donations, there is no doubt about that.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe dānapraśaṃsādhyaḥ saptamaḥ ||*

Here ends the seventh chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Praise of Donations.

equalled fame’) and that it is not a clumsy attempt to restore the metre, but rather a later correction gone wrong. I have emended the phrase believing that the second (last) syllable of *khyātīm* may be treated as *guru*. See the same licence applied in non-*anuṣṭubh* verses above, e.g., in 5.20a, 6.18b, 7.13b (just before *atula*). I doubt if E’s reading in *pāda c*, *durjayatā* (‘invincibility’) were better than *ūrjayatā* transmitted in all the MSS consulted. While *ūrjayatā* is still problematic, it is not inconceivable that it stands for *ūrjatā* meaning most probably ‘being powerful, strength, vigour.’ Also, note here the stem form noun *saubhāgya* metri causa. Note *svargaṃ* as a neuter noun, and the stem form *°bhoga* metri causa in *pāda d*. The lack of sandhi between *eva* and *ananta*° helps restore the metre.

7.28° *lokasakalaṃ* in *pāda a* is suspect and E’s silent emendation (°*lokam atulaṃ*) is not without reason. This line may contain two general statements, the first perhaps saying that by donation even Indra’s world can be acquired or reached. Nevertheless I suspect that there is a hidden reference to a myth, perhaps that of Dadhīca, who gave his bones to Indra to help him defeat Vṛtra. See VSS 17.47:

*dadhīciḥ svatanuṃ dattvā vibudhānāṃ varānane |  
bhuktvā lokān kramāt sarvān śivaloke pratiṣṭhitaḥ ||*

‘Dadhīci gave the gods his own body, O Varānanā. Enjoying all the worlds in due order, he is now living in Śivaloka.’

One could translate *pāda b* as a general statement (‘A universal monarch...), but again I suspect here a reference to a specific person (the son of Citraratha by Ūrṇā?) and a specific legend. The perfect form *bubhuje*, and the next *pāda*, at least point to this direction. My translation of *pāda d* is also tentative. I take *surūpayonisubhaga* as *surūpa-suyoni-subhaga*. Unfortunately, the reference to any specific legend escapes me. Perhaps the reference is to Brahmā’s boon to Tārakāsura, which ultimately was the cause of Skanda’s birth.



[ aṣṭamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Eight ]

[ *niyameṣu svādhyāyaḥ* (5) —  
Fifth Niyama-rule: study ]

*pañcasvādhyāyanam kāryam ihāmutra sukhārthinā |*  
*śaivam sāmṁkhyam purāṇam ca smārtaṁ bhāratasaṁhitām || 8:1 ||*

Five kinds of study are to be pursued by those who wish to be happy in this life and in the other. [One should study] Śaiva [teachings], Sāmṁkhya [philosophy], the Purāṇa[s], the Smārta [tradition] and the *Bhāratasaṁhitā* [i.e. the *Mahābhārata*].

*śaive tattvaṁ vicinteta śaivapāśupatadvaye |*  
*atra vistarataḥ proktaṁ tattvasārasamuccayam || 8:2 ||*

As far as the Śaiva tradition is concerned, he should reflect on the truth in both Śaiva and Pāśupata [teachings]. In those teachings the whole essence of truth is taught extensively.

*sāmṁkhyātattvaṁ tu sāmṁkhyeṣu boddhavyaṁ tattvacintakaiḥ |*  
*pañcatattvavibhāgena kīrtitāni maharṣibhiḥ || 8:3 ||*

Those who reflect on the truth (*tattva*) can grasp the truth of enumeration [of ontological principles/reality levels] (*sāmṁkhyātattva*) from Sāmṁkhya [texts]. The great sages taught [those twenty-five] *tattvas* [of Sāmṁkhya] as being in groups of five.

*purāṇeṣu mahikoṣo vistareṇa prakīrtitaḥ |*  
*adhordhvamadhyatiryam ca yatnataḥ sampraveśayet || 8:4 ||*

In the Purāṇas it is the layers of the world that are described extensively. One can definitely enter [the realms] below, above, in the middle, and horizontally.

8.1 The form *svādhyāyana*, for the more standard *svādhyāyana*, does occur in several, typically Buddhist, texts. See, e.g., the *Mahāpratisarā-mahāvīdyārājñī* (Hidas 2011, 153): *mahāyānodgrahaṇalikhanavācanapaṭhanasvādhyāyanaśravaṇadbhāraṇābbhiyuktānām paripālīkeyaṁ mahādhāraṇī*. Supply an active verb such as *adbhīyāt* for *pādas* cd.

8.2 The reading *śaivam* in *pāda* a (K<sub>41</sub> E) could be smoother than the better attested one (*śaive*). *śaivapāśupatadvaye* in *pāda* b is weakly attested but I think that only this reading yields the appropriate meaning. One could also emend to *śaivatattvaṁ* in *pāda* a; compare 8.3a.

8.3 In *pāda* d, *kīrtitāni* picks up an implied *tattvāni*.

*smārtam varṇāśramācāraṃ dharmanyāyappravartanam |*  
*śiṣṭācāro 'vikalpena grāhyas tatra aśaṅkitaḥ || 8:5 ||*

The Smārta [tradition] deals with the conduct of the social classes (*varṇa*) and disciplines (*āśrama*), and with the procedures of Dharma and lawsuits (*nyāya*). Good conduct is to be gathered from it without hesitation, with certainty.

*itihāsam adbhīyānaḥ sarvajñaḥ sa naro bhavet |*  
*dharmārthakāmamokṣeṣu saṃśayas tena chidyate || 8:6 ||*

A man who studies the Itihāsa [i.e. the *Mahābhārata*] will become omniscient. [All his] doubts about religious duty (*dharmā*), financial gain (*artha*), carnal desires (*kāma*) and liberation (*mokṣa*) will be eliminated.

[ *nīyameṣu upasthanigrāhaḥ* (6) —  
 Sixth Niyama-rule: sexual restraint ]

*śṛṇuṣvāvahito vipra pañcopasthavinigrāham |*  
*striyo vā garhitotsargaḥ svayammuktiś ca kīrtiyate |*  
*svapnopaghātaṃ viprendra divāsvapnaṃ ca pañcamāḥ || 8:7 ||*

Listen with great attention, O Brahmin, to the five [spheres of] sexual restraint. Women, forbidden ejaculation, and masturbation are mentioned [in this context, as well as] offence while sleeping, O Brahmin, and fantasising, as fifth.

[ *striyaḥ* —  
 Women ]

*agamyā strī divā parve dharmapatny api vā bhavet |*  
*viruddhastrīm na seveta varṇabhraṣṭādbhikāsu ca || 8:8 ||*

8.4 Note that *tīrya* seems to be an acceptable nominal stem in this text for *tīryaṇc*. I understand the causative form *sampraveśayet* as non-causative. E's silent emendation to *samprabodhayet* is understandable since to 'enter' these realms the study of the Purāṇas makes little sense, at least when taken literally. Kengo Harimoto has suggested emending to *sampradeśayet*.

8.5 Compare *pādas* ab with 3.15cd: *smārto varṇāśramācāro yamaś ca nīyamair yu-taḥ*. The term *smārta* seems to be used here in the sense of Dharmaśāstra. The *avagrāha* in '*vikalpena*' is not to be found in the witnesses and has been supplied. The form *aśaṅkitaḥ* is less than perfect here, and may have been intended as an ablative (*aśaṅkā-taḥ*), as suggested by Judit Törzsök, or adverbially (*aśaṅkitam*), or even more probably as a loosely added subject (for *aśaṅkitena*).

8.6 As it is clear from 8.1d, what is primarily meant by *itihāsa* is the *Mahābhārata*. Compare VSS 6.5.

A woman is not to be approached sexually in the daytime and on the four nights of the changes of the Moon (*parvan*), even if she is one's lawful wife. One should not have sex with a woman who is taboo or with one that has lost her class (*varṇa*) or is [of a] superior [*varṇa* than oneself].

[ *garhitotsargaḥ* —  
Forbidden ejaculation ]

*ajameṣagavādināṃ vaḍavāmahiṣṣu ca |*  
*garhitotsargam ity etad yatnena parivarjayet || 8:9 ||*

Intercourse with goats, sheep, cows, mares, and buffalo-cows is called forbidden ejaculation, which is to be avoided at all cost.

[ *svayammuktiḥ* —  
Masturbation ]

*ayonikaṣaṇā vāpi apānakaṣaṇāpi vā |*  
*svayammuktir iyaṃ jñeyā tasmāt tāṃ parivarjayet || 8:10 ||*

Rubbing himself against something else than a female sexual organ or rubbing his anus are called masturbation (*svayammukti*), therefore these are to be avoided.

8.8 Understand *parve* as *parvani* (thematization of the stem in *-an*).

Compare Manu 11.175 (Olivelle's edition and translation, 2005):

*maithunam tu samāsevya pumsī yoṣiti vā dvijaḥ |*  
*goyāne 'psu divā caiva savāsāḥ snānam ācaret ||*

'If a twice-born has sexual intercourse with a man or a woman in an ox-cart, on water, or during the day, he should bathe with his clothes on.'

Compare also Manu 3.45 (Olivelle's edition and translation):

*ṛtukālābhigāmī syāt svadāranirataḥ sadā |*  
*paravarjaṃ vrajec caināṃ tadvrato ratikāmyayā ||*

'Finding his gratification always in his wife, he should have sex with her during her season. Devoted solely to her, he may go to her also when he wants sexual pleasure, except on the days of the moon's change.'

The nominative °*strī* in *pāda* c in most witnesses may be the result of an eyeskip to *strī* in *pāda* a. Note how the paper MS is the only one transmitting a fully correct form.

8.9 Understand °*ādinām* in *pāda* a as standing for a locative, and °*sargam* as neuter nominative (instead of °*sargaḥ*) or, alternatively, understand *pāda* c with a hiatus bridge: *garhitotsarga-m-ity etad*.

8.10 The conjecture in *pāda* a (*ayoni*° from *anyonya*°) involves minimal intervention and makes the sentence much more meaningful than the transmitted version. (Consider also *ayonya*°.) Compare Manu 11.174 (Olivelle's edition and translation):

*amānuṣṣu puruṣa udakyāyām ayoniṣu |*

[ *svapnaghātam* —  
Offence while sleeping ]

*svapnaghātam dvijaśreṣṭha aniṣṭam paṇḍitaiḥ sadā |*  
*svapne strīṣu ramante ca retāḥ prakṣarate tataḥ || 8:11 ||*

Offence while sleeping, O best of Brahmins, has always been [considered] undesirable by the learned. [If] one enjoys women while dreaming, his semen will issue.

[ *divāsvapnam* —  
Daydreaming ]

*divāśayaṃ na kartavyaṃ nityaṃ dharmapareṇa tu |*  
*svargamārgārgalā hy etāḥ striyo nāma prakīrtitāḥ || 8:12 ||*

Sleeping by day should always be avoided by those who are intent on Dharma. These women are called ‘the bolts [that block the gate to] the path to heaven.’

[ *nīyameṣu vratapañcakam* (7) —  
Seventh Niyama-rule: religious observances ]

*mārjāarakabakaśvānagomahīvratapañcakam |*  
[ *mārjāarakavratam* —  
Cat observance ]  
*svaviṣṭhamūtram bhūmiṣu chādayed dvijasattama |*  
*sūryasomānumodanti mārjāravratikeṣu ca || 8:13 ||*

[Hear about] the five religious observances [called] the cat, the heron, the dog, the cow, and the earth. He buries his own urine and faeces in the ground, O truest Brahmin. [Practitioners] rejoice [seeing] the sun and the moon when performing the cat observance.

*retāḥ siktā jale caiva kṛcchraṃ sāmṭapanam caret ||*

‘If someone ejaculates his semen in non-human females, in a man, in a menstruating woman, in any place other than the vagina, or on water, he should perform the Sāntapana penance...’

The variant *strī* for *tām* in *pāda* d in E may be an example of silent interventions made by Naraharināth in his edition.

8.12 It is not crystal clear why ‘sleeping by day’ or ‘daydreaming/fantasising’ should count as one of the offences against sexual restraint. A line may have dropped out here. *Pādas* cd are clumsy and out of context. They would fit verse 8.8 better.

8.13 Note °*viṣṭha*° for *viṣṭhā* metri causa in *pāda* c (*ma-vipulā*). Alternatively, read *svaviṣṭhamūtra bhūmiṣu* (*pathyā* with stem form noun). Note the stem form *sūryasoma* for *sūrya-*

[ *bakavratam* —  
Heron observance ]

*bakavac cendriyagrāmaṃ sunīyamya tapodbhāna |*  
*sādhayec ca manastuṣṭiṃ mokṣasādhanaataparāḥ || 8:14 ||*

O great ascetic, one should suppress all one's senses like a heron, and should cultivate the peace of the mind, focusing on achieving liberation.

[ *śvānavratam* —  
Dog observance ]

*mūtraviṣṭhe na bhūmīṣu kurute dhunadaṃ sadā |*  
*tuṣyate bhagavān śarvaḥ śvānavratacarō yadi || 8:15 ||*

[In this case the practitioner] does not [bury] his urine and faeces in the ground, and he barks constantly. Lord Śarva [i.e. Śiva] is satisfied when one practises the dog observance.

*somau (sūryasomāu anu°)* in *pāda* e. It is not entirely clear why cats would rejoice seeing the Sun and the Moon. Perhaps this remark refers to the fact that cats can be active both in the daytime and at night.

8.14 Cranes are compared to ascetics here probably because of the similarity of their posture when relaxing standing on one leg to ascetics performing penance standing on one leg (such as the ascetic, and a cat, depicted on the famous relief in Mahabalipuram). More specifically, herons apply 'meditation,' so to say, when fishing, as Olivelle (2005, 298) points out commenting on Manu 7.106a (*bakavac cintayed arthān*), quoting Bhārucci's explanation ad loc.: 'Just as naturally in order to catch a mass of fish who are safe in their water-fort the 'heron' finds an effective means to take them by employing meditation, after dedicating himself to the task, so the king should not be despondent realizing that if one employs abundant thought on one's affairs even aims very difficult to achieve are attained.' (*yathā abdurgāśrayaṃ matsyabalaṃ svabhāvatas tadgrahaṇārthaṃ bakaḥ paryupāsanaṃ tadgrahaṇopāyaṃ dhyānayo-gād āsādayati, evaṃ arthacintābhīyogātīśayena suduṣprāpā apy arthā āsādayanta iti matvā na nirvedaṃ gacchet* |)

8.15 *dhunadaṃ* ('barking?') in *pāda* b may not be the intended form; perhaps understand *dhunanaṃ* (related to *dhvanana*), or emend to *dhvananaṃ*. A possible explanation for Śiva being satisfied with an ascetic practising this observance is that Śiva's Bhairava form often has a dog as his mount. See, e.g., Bakker 2014, 232–233 on a 5-6th-century image of Bhairava and a dog carved in rock at Muṇḍeśvarī Hill not far from Vārāṇasī.

The so-called dog observance has ancient roots. Its practitioner, the *kukkuravatika* appears in *Majjhimanikāya* 2.1.7, in the *Kukkuravattiyasutta*, alongside with a practitioner of the *govrata* (*govatika*), an observance that comes up in the next verse in the VSS: *evaṃ me suttaṃ. ekaṃ samayaṃ bhagavā kolīyesu vibharati haliddavasaṇaṃ nāma kolīyānaṃ nigamo. atha kho puṇṇo ca kolīyaputto govatiko, acelo ca seniyo kukkuravatiko yena bhagavā tenu-pasaṅkamimṣu...* See Acharya 2013, 127–128. Acharya summarises the *Kukkuravattiyasutta* thus: 'The *Kukkuravattiyasutta* from the *Majjhimanikāya* (II.1.7) presents a *govatika* to-

[ *govratam* —  
Cow observance ]

*mūtravarco na rudhyeta sadā govratiko naraḥ |*  
*bhīmas tuṣṭikarāś caiva purāṇeṣu nigadyate || 8:16 ||*

A man practising the Cow Observance should never hold back his urine and faeces. This is a terrifying [observance] that gives satisfaction, [as] stated in the Purāṇas.

[ *mahīvrataṃ* —  
Earth observance ]

*kuddālair dārayanto 'pi kīlakoṭīśataiś citaḥ |*  
*kṣamate pṛthivī devī evaṃ eva mahīvrataḥ || 8:17 ||*

Splitting [the earth] with spades and laid out on hundreds of pointed wedges: Goddess Earth bears [this] patiently. This is exactly how one can practise the earth vow.

gether with a *kukkuravatika*. They are observing their vows, and have adopted the behaviour of a bull and a dog respectively. The Buddha tells them that as they are cultivating bullness and dogness, the state of mind of these animals, they will go to hell or become reborn as animal. They are alarmed at this and take refuge in the Buddha.'

8.16 I prefer reading *bhīma* and *tuṣṭi*° as two separate words, the first one either in stem form (C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>P<sub>57</sub>) or as *bhīmas* (C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>10</sub>E) or *bhīmaṃ* (*em.*), to reading these two words as a compound because of the following *caiva*. I suspect that both *bhīma* and *tuṣṭikara* refer to the *vrata*, rather than its practitioner, but I have not emended *bhīmas tuṣṭikarāś* to *bhīmaṃ tuṣṭikaraṃ* because *vrata* appears as a masculine noun, e.g., in 8.17d below.

Acharya (2013, 116–118) gives a number of significant clues about the origins of this observance. After exploring its links to Pāśupatas, he quotes *Jaiminīyabrāhmaṇa* 2.113, which contains the phrase *yatra yatrāinaṃ viṣṭhā vindet tat tad vitiṣṭheta*, in Acharya's translation: 'Wherever he feels the urge to evacuate faeces, right there he should evacuate.' This is an instruction in a Vedic text that is close to what the VSS teaches above. Incidentally, the *Jaiminīyabrāhmaṇa* adds: *tena haitenottaravayasy e[va] yajeta* (translated by Acharya as: 'One should perform this [sacrifice] in the final years of one's life').

8.17 While *dārayanto* as an active participle in the masculine nominative is acceptable as an irregular form, the precise interpretation of *pādas* a and b is still problematic, therefore my translation of this verse is tentative and the description seems too condensed to be intelligible. Kengo Harimoto suggested that C<sub>02</sub> and E might be transmitting the correct reading, and then the reference would be to soil piled up by millions of insects (*kīṭakoṭi*°), instead of points of wedges (*kīlakoṭi*°). Nevertheless, now I think that the reference point could be Bhīṣma's dying scene in the MBh, where the great warrior is lying on a bed of hundreds of arrows: *sa sete śaratalpastho medinīm asprśaṃs tadā*: 'Then he lay there on his bed of arrows, without touching the ground' (MBh 6.115.8ab). The word *cita* is used in the same context in MBh 12.47.4ab: *vikīrṇāṃśur ivādityo bhīṣmaḥ śaraśataiś citaḥ*: 'Bhīṣma, laid on a hundred arrows,

*vratapañcakam ity etad yaś careta jitendriyaḥ |*  
*sa cottamam idaṃ lokaṃ prāpnoti na ca saṃśayaḥ || 8:18 ||*

He who practises these five religious observances with his senses subdued will,  
 without doubt, reach this superior world [i.e. heaven?].

[ *niyameṣv upavāsaḥ* (8) —

Eighth Niyama-rule: eating restrictions ]

*śeṣānnam antarānnaṃ ca naktāyācitam eva ca |*  
*upavāsaṃ ca pañcāitat kathayiṣyāmi tac chr̥ṇu || 8:19 ||*

Eating leftovers, [not] eating in-between [breakfast and dinner], eating [only]  
 at night, eating food obtained without solicitation, and fasting: listen, I shall  
 teach you these five.

[ *śeṣānnam* —

was like the Sun with its scattered rays of light.’ If this interpretation of VSS 8.17 is correct,  
 the observance described here may require one to dig the ground, install wedges, and lie on  
 them, in the manner of fakirs. The reference to the Earth in *pāda* c may have been inspired  
 by lines such as MBh 6.115.11cd: *rarāsa pṛthivī caiva bhīṣme śāntanave hate*: ‘The Earth cried  
 out when Bhīṣma, the son of Śāntanu, was killed.’

In BhavP 4.121, called ‘The Description of eighty-five observances’ (*vratapañcāṣīti-*  
*varṇana*), we find this on *mahīvrata*:

*dadyāt trimśatpalād ūrdhvaṃ mahīm kṛtvā tu kāmcanīm |*  
*kulācalādrisabitām tilavastrasamanvitām || 152 ||*  
*tiladronopari gatām brāhmaṇāya kuṭumbine |*  
*dinaṃ payovratas tiṣṭhed rudraloke mahīyate || 153 ||*  
*etan mahīvratam proktaṃ saptakalpānuvartakam |*

A tentative translation of this passage would go as follows: ‘One should donate a golden  
 [model of] Earth that weighs more than thirty *palas* (appr. one kilogram), showing the chief  
 mountain-ranges, together with [donations of] sesamum seeds and clothes, the sesamum  
 seeds [weighing] more than a *drona* (appr. ten kilograms), to a householder Brāhmin. One  
 should keep the milk-observance [i.e. subsisting on nothing but milk] for one day, and one  
 will have fun in Rudraloka. This is called the Earth Observance whose range is seven æons.’ (I  
 take the values for weights from Olivelle 2005, 997.) MatsP 101.52 gives similar instructions, as  
 do the descriptions of the *dhanāvṛata* and the *śubhadvādaśī* observances in Kane 1941–1962,  
 v. 5, 321 and 429. The VSS’s *mahīvrata* seems different, and more in line with the somewhat  
 transgressive and wild, perhaps Pāsupata-oriented, nature of the four preceding observances.

8.18 Note the neuter *idaṃ* picking up the normally masculine *lokaṃ* in *pāda* c, and that  
 the same *idaṃ* would make more sense if the interlocutor were a deity, e.g., Śiva, referring  
 to his abode, and not Anarthayajña, the ascetic. Perhaps emend to *paraṃ*, as suggested by  
 Florinda De Simini.

8.19 Note how this category of *niyama*-rules was called *upavāsa* (‘fasting’) in 5.3c above  
 but how in fact *upavāsa* is just the fifth subcategory withing this group of eating restrictions.

Eating leftovers ]

*vaiśvadevātithiśeṣaṃ pitiśeṣaṃ ca yad bhavet |*  
*bhṛtyaputrakalatrebhyaḥ śeṣāśi vighasāśanaḥ || 8:20 ||*

[He who eats] the leftovers belonging to all the gods, to guests, and to the ancestors, he who eats the leftovers (*śeṣāśin*) of servants, sons and wives, is [called in general] the one who consumes the remains of food (*vighasāśana*).

[ *antarānnaṃ* —

[Not] eating in-between breakfast and dinner ]

*antarā prātarāśi ca sāyamāśi tathaiva ca |*  
*sadopavāśi bhavati yo na bhuṅkte kadācana || 8:21 ||*

If he fasts between having breakfast and dinner, he will be regarded as one who is always fasting.

[ *nakṭānnaṃ* —

Eating [only] at night ]

*na divā bhojanaṃ kāryaṃ rātrau naiva ca bhojayet |*  
*nakṭavele ca bhoktavyaṃ nakṭadharmam samīhatā || 8:22 ||*

One should eat neither in the daytime nor in the evening, one should eat [only] at midnight (*nakṭavelā*) if he wishes to follow the practice of [eating only at] night (*nakṭadharmā*).

[ *ayācitānnaṃ* —

Eating food obtained without solicitation ]

*anārabhya ya āhāraṃ kuryān nityam ayācitam |*  
*parair dattaṃ tu yo bhuṅkte tam ayācitam ucyate || 8:23 ||*

He who consumes food without ever initiating [the donation], without asking for it, and eats [only] that which has been given by others is called [one who eats] unsolicited [food].

8.20 *Pāda* a is a *sa-vīpulā*.

8.21 My translation here follows the parallel verse in the MBh and is based on the one in Ganguli 1883–1896. The syntax of the version here in the VSS is less smooth than that in the MBh, and the VSS's reading *prāntarāśi* definitely required an emendation.

8.22 Note °*vele* for °*velāyāṃ* in *pāda* c. On *nakṭabhojana*, see ŚDhŚ 10.

8.23 *anārambhasya* ('of someone who has not yet started/initiated') in *pāda* a seems suspect, hence my conjecture (*anārabhya ya*) that involves minimal intervention and yields better sense. I take *ayācitam* in *pāda* b adverbially. Note the accusative with the passive in *pāda* d (*tam... ucyate*).



[ *upavāsaḥ* —  
Fasting ]

*bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ ca lehyaṃ ca coṣyaṃ peyaṃ ca pañcamam |*  
*na kāṅkṣen nopayunñjīta upavāsaḥ sa ucyate || 8:24 ||*

Chewable and unchewable food, food to be sipped or sucked or drunk, as the fifth [category]: if one does not long for and does not consume [any of the above], that is called fasting (*upavāsa*).

[ *niyameṣu maunavratam* (9) —  
Ninth Niyama-rule: observing silence ]

*mithyāpiśunapāruṣyatīkṣṇavāg apralāpanam |*  
*maunapañcakam ity etad dhārayen niyataavrataḥ || 8:25 ||*

One who is steady in his religious observances should observe silence with regards these five: deceitful speech, malignant speech, insult, abusive speech, and babble.

[ *mithyāvacanam* —  
Deceitful speech ]

*asambhūtam adṛṣṭam ca dharmāc cāpi bahiḥkṛtam |*  
*anarthāpriyavākyaṃ yat tan mithyāvacanam smṛtam || 8:26 ||*

Fictitious [speech], [speech about] unknown [things], [speech about things] outside the range of Dharma, meaningless and unfriendly speech: these are called deceitful speech.

[ *piśunāḥ* —  
Malignancy ]

8.24 For a detailed discussion of the categories *bhakṣya*, *bhojya*, *lehya* and *coṣya*, see Kāfle 2020, 245, n. 534. See also ŚDhU 8.13:

*bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ ca peyaṃ ca lehyaṃ coṣyaṃ ca picchilam |*  
*iti bhedāḥ śaḍannasya madhurādyaś ca śaḍguṇāḥ ||*

8.25 *pāruṣya* seems to be the correct reading in *pāda* a, as opposed to C<sub>02</sub>'s *sambhinnā*, because in the following a short section on the category of *pāruṣya* is coming up (in 8.28). As far as the readings *prṣṭavāg* and *prṣṭavāg* are concerned, I suppose *prṣṭavāg* is not inconceivable (as suggested by Judit Törzsök), for in 8.29 it is, in a way, questions that are given as relevant examples. Another possibility, as suggested by Kengo Harimoto, could be *mṛṣāvāg* ('lying'), although this does not fully fit the corresponding examples. All in all, I conjectured *tīkṣṇavāg* here, relying on 8.29. As it will become clear below, *apralāpa* stands for *asatpralāpa*. Compare the five types of *maunavrata* taught here with the four types of *mauna*, as part of the seventh Yama-rule, in VSS 4.68–69 above.

*paraśrīm nābhinandanti parasyaiśvaryaṃ eva ca |*  
*aniṣṭadarśanākāṅkṣī piśuṇaḥ samudāhṛtaḥ || 8:27 ||*

One who does not rejoice in others' fortune or in others' power, one who would like to see something disadvantageous [for others] is called somebody utters malignant speech.

[ *pāruṣyam* —  
Insult ]

*mṛtamātā pitā caiva hānisthānaṃ katham bhavet |*  
*bhūṅkṣva kāmam amṛṣṭānām pāruṣyaṃ samudāhṛtam || 8:28 ||*

‘[May your] mother and father be dead! How come you fail? Enjoy the love of unclean women!’ [These are] called insult.

[ *tikṣṇavāk* —  
Verbal abuse ]

*hṛdi na sphuṭase mūḍha śiro vā na vidāryase |*  
*evamādīny anekāni tikṣṇavādī sa ucyate || 8:29 ||*

‘[Why] don’t you burst in your heart, stupid? [Why] don’t you break your head?’ [If one utters] these or similar [curses], he is said to be using verbal abuse.

[ *asatpralāpaḥ* —  
Babble ]

*dyūtabhojanayuddhaṃ ca madyastrikatham eva ca |*  
*asatpralāpaḥ pañcaitat kīrtitaṃ me dvijottama || 8:30 ||*

Stories about gambling, food, fights, drinking, and women are five [examples of] babble. [Thus] have I taught [reasons for observing silence], O excellent Brahmin.

8.28 My translation of *pāda* b, or rather of the whole verse, is tentative. I am not at all certain that I understand correctly what these abusive phrases imply. Should we read *hā niṣṭhā na katham bhavet* (‘Oh how could [you] avoid death?’) in *pāda* b?

8.30 I take *°katham* in *pāda* b as an alternative nominative form of *°kathā* metri causa and as belonging to all the categories here thus: *dyūtakathā*, *bhojanakathā*, *yuddhakathā*, *madyakathā*, *strīkathā*. There are various definitions of *asatpralāpa*, of which the most useful for understanding this verse is perhaps Siṃhabhūpāla’s (*Rasārṇavasudbhākara* 3.382–383): *asambaddhakathālāpo ’satpralāpa itīritaḥ* (‘Relating something incoherent is called *asatpralāpa*.’) This is illustrated with an incoherent and illogical verse from the play *Vīrabhadravijṛmbhaṇa*. It is possible that what the author of this section in the VSS had in mind was

*maunam eva sadā kāryaṃ vākyaśaubhāgyam icchatā |*  
*apāruṣyam asambhinnaṃ vākyaṃ satyam udīrayet || 8:31 ||*

Those who long for eloquent speech should always observe silence. One should speak true words without insult and idle talk.

*yaś tu maunasya no kartā dūṣitaḥ sa kulādhamaḥ |*  
*janme janme ca durgandho mūkaś caivopajāyate || 8:32 ||*

He who does not observe silence is defiled and is the black sheep of the family. For a number of rebirths, [his mouth] will stink and he will become mute.

*tasmān maunavratam sadaiva sudṛḍham kurvīta yo niścitam*  
*vācā tasya alaṅghyatā ca bhavati sarvāṃ sabhāṃ nandati |*  
*vaktrāc cotpalagandham asya satatam vāyanti gandhotkaṭāḥ*  
*śāstrāṇekasaḥasraśo giri naraḥ proccāryate nirmalam || 8:33 ||*

Therefore the speech of a person who observes silence always [at the proper time], firmly, with resolution, will become inviolable and [it will cause] everybody in the assembly to rejoice, and the fragrance of lotuses [and other kinds of] rich fragrances will constantly blow from his mouth. Thousands of faultless *śāstras* will be declared in the words of this person.

[ *niyameṣu snānam* (10) —  
Tenth Niyama-rule: bathing ]

*snānam pañcavidham caiva pravakṣyāmi yathātatham |*  
*āgneyam vāruṇam brāhmyam vāyavyam divyam eva ca || 8:34 ||*

And now I shall teach you the five kinds of bathing as they really are: the fire bath, water bath, Vedic bath, wind bath, and divine bath.

boasting about these categories or boastful speech while engaging in activities in connection with them.

Note the use of the singular next to a number in *pāda* c and understand *me* in *pāda* d as *mayā*. The latter usage appears in the epics, see Oberlies 2003, 102–103 (4.1.3).

8.32 The form *janme* for *janmani* often occurs in Śaiva tantras as a typically Aīśa phenomenon. See, e.g., NiśvNaya 1.86a and BraYā 45.8b, 452a, 559a. Thematisation of stems in *-an* occurs also in the epics, see Oberlies 2003, 88 (3.10).

8.33 Note the *krama* licence in *°vratam*: the last syllable of *mauna°* counts as light. In *pāda* b, understand *nandati* in a causative sense, or accept the reading *sarvā sabhā*. To make sense of *pāda* d, we are forced to take *śāstra* as a stem form noun and *naraḥ* as a (regular) genitive from *nr*. (I thank Judit Törzsök for this interpretation.)

8.34 For a similar set of five types of baths, see, e.g., *Parāśarasmr̥ti* 12.9–11:

[ *āgneyaṃ snānam* —  
Fire bath ]

*āgneyaṃ bhasmanā snānaṃ toyāc chataguṇaṃ phalam |*  
*bhasmapūtaṃ pavitraṃ ca bhasma pāpaprāṇāśanam || 8:35 ||*

Fire bath is [performed] with ashes. [Its] fruits are a hundred times bigger than [those of a] water [bath]. [For anything] cleaned with ashes is pure. Ashes destroy sin.

*tasmād bhasma prayuñjīta dehināṃ tu malāpaham |*  
*sarvaśāntikaraṃ bhasma bhasma rakṣakaṃ uttamam || 8:36 ||*

Therefore one should use ash for it purifies humans of their defilement. Ashes yield appeasement for everyone. Ash is the ultimate protector.

*bhasmanā tryāyuṣaṃ kṛtvā brahmacaryavrate sthitam |*  
*bhasmanā ṛṣayaḥ sarve pavitrīkṛtaṃ ātmanaḥ || 8:37 ||*

Drawing [the sectarian marks on their foreheads while reciting] the Tryāyuṣa [mantra], observing chastity, all the sages purified themselves with ashes.

*snānāni pañca puṇyāni kīrtitāni manīṣibhiḥ |*  
*āgneyaṃ vāruṇaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ vāyavyaṃ divyaṃ eva ca || 9 ||*  
*āgneyaṃ bhasmanā snānam avagāhya tu vāruṇam |*  
*āpo hi śtheti ca brāhmaṇaṃ vāyavyaṃ gorajaḥ smṛtaṃ || 10 ||*  
*yat tu sātapaṛseṇa tat snānam divyaṃ ucyate |*  
*tatra snātvā tu gaṇḍāyāṃ snāto bhavati mānavaḥ || 11 ||*

Similar passages are to be found, e.g., at PadmaP 1.47.4ff, RKS 177.6ff, and in a citation attributed to Bhṛgu in Maskari's commentary ad *Gautamadharmasūtra* 2.14.

8.37 Note *tryāyuṣa* in the sense of the three *puṇḍra*-lines on the forehead and compare with 11.28c. Understand *sthitam* in *pāda* b as *sthitāḥ* if we are to connect this line to the next. Understand *pavitrīkṛtaṃ* as *pavitrīkṛtantaḥ*. The reference here may be to a story in which Kaśyapa and other Ṛṣis are burnt to ashes, to be later reanimated by Vīrabhadra, in the Śokara forest. See PadmaP 5.107.1–14ff:

*śucismitovāca |*  
*kaśyapaṃ jamadagniṃ ca devānāṃ ca purā katham |*  
*rarakṣa bhasma tad brahman samācakṣva mune mama || 1 ||*  
*dadhica uvāca |*  
*kaśyapādīyutā devāḥ pūrvam abhyāgaman girim |*  
*śokaraṃ nāma vikhyātaṃ girimadhye suśobhanam || 2 ||*  
*[...]*  
*stuvantaḥ keśavaṃ tatra gatāḥ sma giriśeṣvaram |*  
*dṛṣtvā tatra mahājvālāṃ praviṣṭāś ca vayaṃ ca tām || 5 ||*  
*mām ekaṃ tu tiraskṛtya by adabad devatā munin |*

*bhasmanā vibudhā muktā vīrabhadrabhayārditāḥ |*  
*bhasmānuśaṃsaṃ dr̥ṣṭvaiva brahmanānumatiḥ kṛtā || 8:38 ||*

The gods, afflicted by their fear of Vīrabhadra, were set free with the help of ashes. Seeing the glory of ashes, Brahmā consented [to the use of this otherwise impure substance].

*caturāśramato 'dhikyam vratam pāśupatam kṛtam |*  
*tasmāt pāśupatam śreṣṭham bhasmadbhāraṇabetutaḥ || 8:39 ||*

[Thus] the Pāśupata observance was created, which ranks above [the system of] the four disciplines (*āśrama*). Therefore the Pāśupata [observance] is the best because it involves carrying ashes [on one's body].

[ *vāruṇam snānam* —

*mām dadāha tataḥ paścād bhasmībhūtā vayam śubhe || 6 ||*  
*asmān etādṛśān dr̥ṣṭvā vīrabhadraḥ pratāpavān |*  
*kenāpi kāraṇenāsau gataṃ parvataṃ ca tam || 7 ||*  
*bhasmoddbhūlitasarvāṅgo mastakasthaśivaḥ śucīḥ |*  
*ekāki niḥspṛhaḥ śānto bhāśābdam athāśṛnot || 8 ||*  
*atha cintāparaś cāśin mṛiyamāṇaśavadhvaniḥ |*  
*śavānām iva gandhaś ca dr̥ṣyate tannirikṣaṇe || 9 ||*  
*iti niścīya manasā jagāmāgnim atiprabham |*  
*sa vahnir vīrabhadraṃ ca dagdhum ārabdhavān atha || 10 ||*  
*tr̥ṇāgnir iva śānto 'bhūd āśādyā salilam yathā |*  
*tato 'param mahājvālām vīrabhadraś tu dr̥ṣṭavān || 11 ||*  
*kham gacchantīm mahākālo jvālām nipatitām api |*  
*manasā cintayac cāpi vīrabhadraḥ pratāpavān || 12 ||*  
*sarveśam nāśinī jvālā prāṇinām śatakoṭīśaḥ |*  
*tat sarvaṃ rakṣaṇārthaṃ hi pipāsus cāpy aham tv imām || 13 ||*  
*prāśnāmi mahatīm jvālām salilam tṛṣṭo yathā |*  
*etasmīn antare vīraṃ vāg āha cāśarirīnī || 14 ||*

8.38 The verse may refer to the destruction of Dakṣa's sacrifice, after which the gods were relieved. See [Old] SkandaP 180.1–4ab (in which our *pāda* b is echoed):

*sanatkumāra uvāca |*  
*brahmādyā devatā vyāsa dakṣayajñavadhe purā |*  
*śāṅkaram śaraṇam jagmur vīrabhadrabhayārditāḥ || 1 ||*  
*ganendrenābbhiyuktās tu bhasmakūtāni bhejire |*  
*yadā bhasma praviṣṭas te tejaḥ śāṅkaram uttamam || 2 ||*  
*abbavan te tadā raudrāḥ paśavo dīkṣitā iva |*  
*bhasmābhasitaḡātrāṇām śāṅkaravratācārīṇām || 3 ||*  
*svam yogam pradadau teśam tadā deva umāpatīḥ |*

8.39 One could simply accept the reading of C<sub>02</sub> (*°betunā*) in *pāda* d, but all other rejected readings hint at an original *betutaḥ* (as remarked by Judit Törzsök).

Water bath ]

*vāruṇaṃ salilaṃ snānaṃ kartavyaṃ vividhaṃ naraiḥ |*  
*nadītoyataḍāgeṣu prasraveṣu hradeṣu ca || 8:40 ||*

A water bath (*vāruṇa*) is to be performed with water in different ways by [different] people, in the water of rivers, in water tanks, streams, and ponds.

[ *brāhmyaṃ snānaṃ* —

Vedic bath ]

*brahmasnānaṃ ca viprendra āpohiṣṭhaṃ vidur budhāḥ |*  
*trisaṃdhyam eva kartavyaṃ brahmasnānaṃ tad ucyate || 8:41 ||*

The wise know the Vedic bath as [the one performed with the Vedic mantra beginning with] *āpo hi ṣṭhā*, O excellent Brahmin. It is to be performed at the three junctures of the day [dawn, noon, and evening]. It is called the Vedic bath.

[ *vāyavyaṃ snānaṃ* —

Wind bath ]

*goṣu saṃcāramārgeṣu yatra godhūlisambhavaḥ |*  
*tatra gatvāvasīdeta snānaṃ uktaṃ maṇiṣibhiḥ || 8:42 ||*

He should go where dust rises among the cows on the roads where they roam, and he should sit down there. This is [also] called a bath, [namely the *vāyavya* or wind-bath].

[ *divyaṃ snānaṃ* —

Heavenly bath ]

*varṣatoyāmbudhārābhiḥ plāvayitvā svakāṃ tanum |*  
*snānaṃ divyaṃ vadaty eva jagadādimaheśvaraḥ || 8:43 ||*

8.40 The reading *vividhaṃ* in *pāda* b seems to be the lectio difficilior as opposed to the rejected *vidhivat*.

8.41 The Ṛgvedic mantra starting with *āpo hi ṣṭhā* (RV 10.9.1–3) is traditionally associated with *mārjana* (‘cleaning, wiping’). According to Kane (1941–1962, v. 4, 120), a Brahmin ‘should bathe thrice in the day, should perform *mārjana* (splashing or sprinkling water on the head and other limbs by means of *kuśas* dipped in water after repeating sacred mantras with the three verses ‘*āpo hi ṣṭhā*’ [sic] (Rg. X.9.1–3) [...]’ This suggests a method of bathing that is more of a ritual than an actual bath.

8.42 See similar teachings on *vāyavyasnāna*, e.g., in KūrmP 2.1814ab: *gavāṃ hi rajasā proktaṃ vāyavyaṃ snānaṃ uttamam*, and in *Parāśarasmr̥ti* 12.10d: *vāyavyaṃ gorajaḥ smṛtam* (see note to 8.34 above). This version of bathing seems to be a way of taking a shower in the holy dust raising from under the hooves of cows.

One should immerse one's own body in the water-showers of rain. The first and foremost Lord (*maheśvara*) of the universe declares it as the heavenly bath.

*iti niyamavibhāgaḥ pañcabhedena vipra  
nigadita tava prṣṭaḥ sarvalokānukampya |  
sakalamalapahārī dharmapañcāśad etan  
na bhavati punajanma kalpakotyaṃyute 'pi || 8:44 ||*

Thus have I taught you the section on the Niyama-rules in divisions of five [sub-categories to each], O Brahmin, because you asked me to, to favour the whole world. These fifty Dharmic [teachings] wipe off all defilement. There will be no rebirth [for one who follows these rules], not even in millions of æons.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe niyama-praśamsā nāmādhyaṃyo 'ṣṭamaḥ ||*

Here ends the eighth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Praise of the Niyama-rules.

8.44 This verse marks not only the end of a long section on the Niyama rules, but also the end of a major part of the text that discusses the ten Yama and ten Niyama rules, spanning 3.16–8.44. There are two stem form nouns in *pāda* b: I suspect that E is right assuming that in order to restore the metre, we must have *nigadita*, as opposed to *nigaditas*, the reading transmitted in all the witnesses; also understand *sarvalokānukampya* in *pāda* b as *sarvalokān anukampya*.

Understand *sakalamalapahārī* in *pāda* c as *sakala-mala-apahārī*, which would be unmetrical, and compare it with *duritamalapahārī* in 4.89c. Take *etan/etad* as either picking up °*pahārī* or rather a plural corresponding to °*pañcāśad*. The latter phenomenon, namely the use of the singular after numbers, is one of the hallmarks of the text.

By ‘fifty Dharmas,’ the text refers to the ten main Niyama-rules, each having five sub-categories (10 × 5 = 50).

The licence of an word-ultimate short syllable treated as long (°*janma* in *pāda* d) is also frequently seen in this text (see pp. 37). Note also *puna* for *punar* metri causa.

[ navamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Nine]

[ *traiguṇyam* —  
System of three qualities ]

[ *anarthayañña uvāca* | ]  
*trikālaguṇabhedena bhinnam sarvacarācaram* |  
*tasmāt triguṇabandhena veṣṭitam nikhilam jagat* || 9:1 ||

All that move or do not move are divided by the three subdivisions (*guṇa*) of time. Therefore the whole world is bound by the ties of the three qualities (*guṇa*).

*vigatarāga uvāca* |  
*traikālyam iti kiṃ jñeyam traidhātukaśarīriṇaḥ* |  
*kiṃcid vīstaram eveha kathayasva tapodbhāna* || 9:2 ||

Vigatarāga spoke: What does the term ‘the three times’ mean for an embodied creature that is made up of the three constituents (*dhātuka*)? Teach me about this in a somewhat more extended manner, O great ascetic.

*anarthayañña uvāca* |

9.1 It is only M, a MS not collated for this chapter, that inserts, post correctionem, *anarthayañña uvāca* at the beginning of this chapter. It is not really needed: Anarthayañña’s teaching continues without interruption here. Another possibility is that this verse was originally the continuation of the end of chapter two (2:40ef: *traikālyakalanāt kālas tena kālaḥ prakīrtitaḥ*). At least it seems to directly connect there topic-wise. My translation of *guṇa* in *pāda* a is tentative.

9.2 I have included the element *trai*<sup>o</sup> in the lemma from *pāda* b only because C<sub>02</sub> has a slightly unusual ligature there (*mtrai*).

As for the interpretation of *traidhātuka* in *pāda* b, an intelligent guess would be a reference to the three so-called ‘humours’ of the body, namely *pitta*, *vāyu/anila/vāta*, and *śleṣman*. They are discussed later in VSS chapter 23 in the context of types of sleep. MBh 12.330.21–22ab clearly states that the three *dhātus*, *pitta*, *śleṣma*, and *vāyu* keep the body alive:

*trayo hi dhātavaḥ khyātāḥ karmajā iti ca smṛtāḥ* |  
*pittaṃ śleṣmā ca vāyuś ca eṣa saṃghāta ucyate* ||  
*etaiś ca dbhāryate jantur etaiḥ kṣīnaiś ca kṣīyate* |

See also UUMS (C<sub>94</sub> f. 179r line 4):

*tridhātukam śarīram vai manujasya ca debhināḥ* |  
*śleṣmā pittaṃ ca vāyuś ca śarīram tena vyāpitam* ||

The present verse in the VSS contains the only occurrence of the term *traidhātuka* in the text. In 5.ncd, *dhātu* is probably used in the same Ayurvedic sense that I am proposing here (*dhātuvaiṣamyanaśo 'sti na ca rogāḥ sudāruṇāḥ*). Elsewhere *dhātu* means ‘verbal



*traikālyam triguṇam jñeyam vyāpī prakṛtisambhavaḥ |*  
*anyonyam upajīvanti anyonyam anuvartinah || 9:3 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: The three times are the three qualities (*guṇa*). They are [all-]pervading and are born from Prakṛti. They support each other, they follow each other.

*sattvam rajas tamaś caiva rajaḥ sattvam tamas tathā |*  
*tamaḥ sattvam rajas caiva anyonyamithunāḥ smṛtāḥ || 9:4 ||*

Sattva, Rajas and Tamas; Rajas, Sattva and Tamas; Tamas, Sattva and Rajas; they are mutually each other's pairs.

*sāttviko bhagavān viṣṇu rājasah kamalodbhavaḥ |*  
*tāmaso bhagavān īśah sakalamvikaleśvaraḥ || 9:5 ||*

Lord Viṣṇu is Sattvic. [Brahmā], the one who was born on a lotus, is Rājasa. Lord Īśa is Tāmasa, [both in his] complete (*sakala*) [form] and [as] formless (*vikala*) Īśvara.

*sattvam kundenduvarṇābham padmarāganibham rajaḥ |*  
*tamaś cāñjanaśailābham kīrtitāni manīṣibhiḥ || 9:6 ||*

Sattva is of the colour of jasmine and the moon. Rajas is of the colour of ruby. Tamas is of the colour of lamp-black and collirium. [This is how the colours of the qualities] are taught by the wise.

root' (3.3), 'metal' (16.6: *yathā vai sarvadbātūnām doṣā dahyanti dhāmyatām | tathā pāpāḥ pradahyante dhoruṣam prāṇasya nigrabhāt ||*), and 'gross element' (for Sāṃkhya-style *mahābhūtas* in chapter 20). To slightly complicate things, chapter thirteen claims that the human body is made up of two *dhātus*, *somadhātu* and *agnidhātu*. Semen contains *somadhātu*, menstrual blood *agnidhātu*, and the new-born baby is thus made up of both. See e.g. 13.21–22:

*śukraśoṇitasamyogād garbhotpattis tataḥ smṛtā ||*  
*agnisomātmakam devi śarīram dvayadhātutaḥ |*  
*somadhātu smṛtam śukram agnidhātu rajaḥ smṛtam |*  
*agnisomāśrayam devi śarīram iti samjñitam ||*

9.3 Understand *pāda* b as referring to the neuter *traikālyam* or rather *triguṇam* (gender confusion).

9.4 I have failed to fully understand what this verse tries to convey. Perhaps it simply states Sattva, Rajas, and Tamas form various pairs. See the pairs in 9.21–22 and 9.24–28.

9.5 My altering the reading *viṣṇu* to *viṣṇū* in *pāda* a against all witnesses may be regarded as an overcorrection and the stem form could be original, but compare BrahmanḍaP 1.4.6cd (in the apparatus). My translation of *pādas* cd is tentative. I suspect that *pāda* d is one single compound, the *anusvāra* is only inserted to avoid the metric fault of two *laghu* syllables at the second and third position. I understand *vikala* as a synonym of *niṣkala*. For the tantric connotations of the pair *sakala-niṣkala* see, e.g., TAK III s.v. *niṣkala*.

*sattvaṃ jalaṃ rajo 'ṅgāraṃ tamo dbūmasamākulam |*  
*etadguṇamayair baddhāḥ pacyante sarvadehināḥ || 9:7 ||*

Sattva is water, Rajas is charcoal, Tamas is filled with smoke. All living creature are being cooked by [i.e. on the fire produced from] these qualities (*guṇa*).

*vigatarāga uvāca |*  
*kena kena prakāreṇa guṇapāśena badhyate |*  
*cihnam eṣāṃ pṛthaktvena kathayasva tapodhana || 9:8 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: By what sort of nooses of the qualities (*guṇa*) is [a person] bound? Teach me the signs connected to them one by one, O great ascetic.

*anarthayajña uvāca |*  
*anekākārabhāvena badhyante guṇabandhanaiḥ |*  
*mohitā nābhijānanti jānanti śivayogināḥ || 9:9 ||*

Anarthayajña spoke: [Living beings] are bound in many ways and by many conditions by the fetters of the qualities (*guṇa*). Those who are deluded do not know. The Śivayogins do know.

*ūrdhvamgo nityasattvastho madhyago rajasāvṛtaḥ |*  
*adbogatis tamo'vasthā bhavanti puruṣādhamaḥ || 9:10 ||*

He who is always established in Sattva goes upwards. He who is covered with Rajas goes in the middle. Those lowest of men in the state of Tamas go downward.

*svarge 'pi hi trayo vaite bhāvanīyās tapodhana |*  
*mānuṣeṣu ca tīryeṣu guṇabhedās trayas trayāḥ || 9:11 ||*

These three kinds of [*guṇas*] are to be acknowledged even in heaven, O great ascetic, and among humans, and also among animals.

[ *sāttvikottamāḥ* —  
 Superior Sattva-type ]

*brahmā viṣṇuś ca rudraś ca dharma indraḥ prajāpatiḥ |*  
*somo 'gnir varuṇaḥ sūryo daśa sattvottamāḥ smṛtāḥ || 9:12 ||*

The ten superior Sattva [beings] are: Brahmā, Viṣṇu, Rudra, Dharma, Indra, Prajāpati, Soma, Agni, Varuṇa, and Sūrya.

9.10 Understand *adbogatis* in *pāda* c as a *babuvṛīhi* in the plural (*adbogatayas*).

9.12 Note that Brahmā was labelled as Rajas-type in 9.5b above.

[ *sāttvikamadhyamāḥ* —  
Middle Sattva-type ]

*rudrādityā vasusādhyā viśveśamaruto dhruvaḥ |*  
*ṛṣayaḥ pitaraś caiva daśaite sattvamadhyamāḥ || 9:13 ||*

The ten middle-ranking Sattva [beings] are: Rudras, Ādityas, Vasus, Sādhyas, Viśveśa, the Maruts, Dhruva, the sages, and the ancestors.

[ *sāttvikādhāmāḥ* —  
Low Sattva-type ]

*tārā grabhāḥ surā yakṣā gandharvāḥ kiṃnaroragāḥ |*  
*rakṣobhūtapiśācāś ca daśaite sāttvikādhāmāḥ || 9:14 ||*

The ten low-ranking Sattva [beings] are the stars, the planets, the Suras, the Yakṣas, the Gandharvas, the Kiṃnaras, the Serpents, the Rakṣases, the Ghosts, and the Piśācas.

[ *rājasottamāḥ* —  
Superior Rajas-type ]

*ṛtvik purohitācāryayajvāno 'tithi vijñanī |*  
*rājā mantrī vratī vedī daśaite rājasottamāḥ || 9:15 ||*

The ten superior Rājasa [categories] are Ṛtvij priests, domestic Purohita chaplains, teachers, sacrificers, guests, the wise, kings, ministers, people engaged in religious observances, and [Brahmins] who know the Vedas.

[ *rājasamadhyamāḥ* —  
Middle Rajas-type ]

*sūto 'mbaṣṭhavaṇiś cograḥ śilpikārūkamāgadhāḥ |*  
*veṇavaidehākāmātyā daśaite rajamadhyamāḥ || 9:16 ||*

The ten middle-ranking Rājasa [categories] are [the following castes and professions]: Sūta [coachman/bard], Ambaṣṭha [doctor], Vanij [merchant caste], Ugra [combatant?], Śilpin and Kārūka [both artisans], Māgadha [bard], Veṇa [musician], Vaidehaka [guard], and Āmātya [counsellor].

9.13 *Pāda* a is a *sa-vipulā*. Note that there seems to be only nine names/categories listed here unless we try to interpret *viśveśa* as *viśvedevāḥ* and *īśaḥ*.

9.15 I take *'tithi* as a stem form noun and *vijñanī* as *vijñānī*, both metri causa. *rāja-mantrī* as 'minister' makes sense, but by emendating *rāja*° to *rājā* in *pāda* c I aim to arrive at a list of ten categories instead of nine.

9.16 Since all the witnesses consulted treat *vaṇi* as an acceptable stem in *pāda* a, I have refrained from correcting it to *vañij/vaṇik*. The English equivalents that I give in square brackets are in some cases not more than traditionally accepted guesses.

[ *rājasādhamaḥ* —  
Low Rajas-type ]

*carmakṛt kumbhakṛt kolī lobhakṛt trapunīlikāḥ* |  
*naṭamuṣṭikacaṇḍālā daśaite rajasādhamaḥ* || 9:17 ||

The ten low-ranking Rājasa [professions] are: leathersmith, potter, Kolī, blacksmith, tinsmith, dyer, dancer, goldsmith, Caṇḍāla.

[ *tāmasottamaḥ* —  
Superior Tamas-type ]

*gogajagavayā aśvamṛgacāmarakiṃnarāḥ* |  
*siṃhavyāghravārāḥ ca daśaite tāmasottamaḥ* || 9:18 ||

These are the ten superior Tāmasa [creatures]: cows, elephants, Gayal oxen, horses, deer, Yaks, Kiṃnaras, lions, tigers, and wild boar.

[ *tāmasamadhyamaḥ* —  
Middle Tamas-type ]

*ajameṣamahīṣyās ca mūṣikānakulādayaḥ* |  
*uṣṭrarāṅkuśaśagaṇḍā daśaite tamamadhyamaḥ* || 9:19 ||

The ten middle-ranking Tāmasa [animals] are: goats, sheep, buffaloes, mice, mongooses etc., camels, Raṅku deer, hares, and rhinoceroses.

[ *tāmasādhamaḥ* —  
Low Tamas-type ]

*ṛkṣagodhāmṛgaśṛṅgibakavānaragardabhāḥ* |  
*sūkaraśvānagomāyur daśaite tāmasādhamaḥ* || 9:20 ||

The ten low-ranking Tāmasa [beings] are: bears, alligators, deer, horned animals, cranes, apes, donkeys, boar, dogs, and frogs.

9.17 Problems with this verse include the following. There are only nine professions/castes listed here instead of the expected ten. *kolī* is difficult to interpret; later texts of the Jātiviveka genre such as Gopinātha's *Jātiviveka* (see O'Hanlon, Hidas, & Kiss 2015) mention *kolī* as a regional name for the caste Niṣāda (sometimes: a falconer). I take *trapu* tentatively as *trapukṛt* although I cannot see any attestation of that form. And taking *nīlikā* as a (female) dyer is again tentative.

9.18 Note that Kiṃnaras have already appeared in another category in 9.14 above.

9.19 °*mahīṣyās* seems to be an equivalent of °*mahīṣāś* metri causa. Again, we expect ten items in this list but we find only nine. *Pāda* c is a *sa-vipulā*.

9.20 *Pāda* a is a *sa-vipulā*. Translating *śṛṅgi*, *śṛṅgin*, or perhaps *śṛṅgī* as 'horned animals'

[ *tamasāttvikāḥ* —

The Tamas-Sattva category ]

*krauñcahaṃsaśukaśyenabhāṣabāruṇḍasārasāḥ |*  
*cakrābhvaśukamāyūrā daśaite tamasāttvikāḥ || 9:21 ||*

The ten Tāmasa-Sāttvika [beings] are: curlews, geese, parrots, falcons, vultures,  
B[h]āruṇḍa birds, cranes, Cakra[vāka] birds, parrots, and peacocks.

[ *tamarājasāḥ* —

The Tamas-Rajas category ]

*balākāḥ kukkūtāḥ kākāś cillalāvakatittirāḥ |*  
*gṛdhrakaṇkabakaśyena daśaite tamarājasāḥ || 9:22 ||*

The ten Tāmasa-Rājasa [beings] are: Balāka-cranes, wild cocks, crows, Bengal  
kites, painted quails, partridges, vultures, herons, Bakas, and hawks.

[ *tāmasādhāmādi* —

Low Tamas-type etc. ]

*kokilolūkakañjalyakapotāḥ pañca eva ca |*  
*śārikāś ca kuliṅgāś ca daśaite tāmasādhāmāḥ || 9:23 ||*

The ten lowest Tāmasa [beings also include]: cuckoos, owls, Kañjala-birds,  
doves, and the five[?], Śārika birds and sparrows.

*makaragohanakrās ca ṛkṣāś ca tamasāttvikāḥ |*  
*kacchapaśiśukumbhīramaṇḍūkās tamarājasāḥ |*  
*śaṅkhaśuktikaśambūkāḥ kavayyas tamatāmasāḥ || 9:24 ||*

is not much more than a guess. Other possibilities such as ‘elephants’ or simply ‘bulls’ are less attractive because we have had them above in other categories, although repetitions do occur across, and sometimes within, these lists: see, e.g., *mṛga* mentioned both in 9.18 and 20, *śyena* in both 9.21 and 22, and *śuka* repeated in 9.21.

9.21 Although all the manuscripts consulted read *kroñca*° in *pāda* a, I have decided to accept E’s standard spelling in this case. In *pāda* b, I left °*bāruṇḍa*° thus, although what is really meant is probably *bbāruṇḍa*, *bhāruṇḍa* or *bburuṇḍa*. Note the repetition of *śuka* in this stanza.

9.22 It would be easy to correct the stem form °*śyena* in *pāda* c to *śyena* (plural) but I suspect that the form could be original, possibly because it was confused with an instrumental.

9.23 My impression is that the reading °*kiñjalka*° (usually: ‘the filament of a lotus’) in *pāda* a is either a mistake for, or rather an altered form metri causa, maybe a regional form, of *kañjala* (a kind of bird). C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub> (*kiñjalya*) may be slightly closer to the required form (*kañjalaka*/*kañjalka*?). My emendation is a compromise. Note that there are only six items in this list and that *pāda* b is difficult to make sense of in this context. Something must have gone wrong here.

Makara crocodiles, cow-killing alligators, and bears are of Tamas-Sattva. Tortoises, porpoises, crocodiles of the Ganges, and frogs are of Tamas-Rajas. Conch-shells, pearl-oysters, shells, and Kavayī fish are Tamas-Tāmasa.

*candanāgarupadmaṃ ca plakṣodumbarapippalāḥ |*  
*vaṭadāruśamībilvā daśaite tamasāttvikāḥ || 9:25 ||*

Sandalwood, aloe wood, lotus, waved-leaf fig-tree, Ficus Glomerata, holy fig-tree, Banyan, Devadāru tree, Śamī tree, wood-apple tree: these ten are Tamas-Sattva.

*jāmbīralakucāmrātadāḍīmākolavetasāḥ |*  
*nīmbanīpo †dhravāvaś ca† daśaite tamarājasāḥ || 9:26 ||*

The ten Tamas-Rajas [trees] are: Citron trees, bread-fruit trees, hog-plum trees, pomegranate trees, jujube trees, rattan trees, Neemb trees, Kadamba trees and ...

*vrkṣavallīlatāvenutvaksāratrṇabhūruḥāḥ |*  
*mīrajāś ca śilāśasyā daśaite tamasāttvikāḥ || 9:27 ||*

Trees, creepers, winding plants, cane, bamboo, grass, plants, seaweed, rocks, and grains are the ten Tamas-Sattva ones.

9.24 Note the two *laghus* in *pāda* a. The reading that yields ‘and bears’ (*ṛkṣāś ca*) is my conjecture for a problematic *ṛṣā ca*. It is far from satisfactory since bears have already appeared in verse 9.20 above. My emendation of the word *śūśu* to *śisu* (‘porpoise,’ for *śisuka* or *śisumāra*, lit. ‘child-killer’) in *pāda* c is based on the fact that, most probably, we need an aquatic animal here, rather than a hare (*śāśa*). The readings *kabandhyās* and *kabanas* in *pāda* f make no sense. I conjecture *kavayyas* (the plural of *kavayī*), which is a type of fish. See them mentioned in MahāSubhS 388:

*ajājijambāle rajasi maricānāṃ ca luṭhitāḥ*  
*kaṭutvād uṣṇatvāj janitarasanaṣṭhavyatikarāḥ |*  
*anirvānottbena prabalataratailāktatanavo*  
*mayā sadyo bhrṣṭāḥ katipayakavayyaḥ kavalitāḥ ||*

See a translation of this verse in the MahāSubhS (ed. Sternbach, vol. 1, p. 67): ‘I rolled them in a cumin swamp / and in a heap of pepper dust / till they were spiced and hot enough / to twist your tongue and mouth. / When they were basted well with oil, / I didn’t wait to wash or sit; / I gobbled that mess of *koji* fish / as soon as they were fried. (D. H. H. Ingalls’s translation).’

9.25 In *pāda* d, *tamas°* or *tamaḥ°* are unmetrical and might be the result of scribal correction. The original may have been the metrical *tama°*, here transmitted only in E. Cf. 9.27d.

9.26 There seems to be only nine items here instead of the expected ten. I have not been able to interpret the last one, *dhravāvaś*.

*bhramarāli pataṅgās ca krimikīṭajalaukasah |*  
*yūkoddamaśamaśānāṃ ca viṣṭhājās tamasāttvikāḥ || 9:28 ||*

Bees, black bees, and butterflies, worms, insects, aquatic animals, lice, bugs, mosquitoes, creatures in faeces are Tamas-Sattva ones.

*dayā satyaṃ damaḥ śaucaṃ jñānaṃ maunaṃ tapaḥ kṣamā |*  
*śīlaṃ ca nābhimānaṃ ca sāttvikāś cottamā janāḥ || 9:29 ||*

[These ten words describe] people who are the best within the Sāttvika [type]: compassion, truthfulness, self-control, purity, knowledge, observing silence, penance, patience, integrity, lack of self-conceit.

*kāmatṛṣṇāratidyūtamāno yuddhaṃ madaḥ sprhā |*  
*nirghṛṇāḥ kalikartāro rājaseṣūttamā janāḥ || 9:30 ||*

[These ten words describe] people who are the best among the Rājasa [ones]: desire, thirst, pleasure, gambling, arrogance, fight, intoxication, delight, cruel, quarrelling.

*biṃsāsūyāghṛṇāmūḍhanidrātandrībhayālasāḥ |*  
*krodho matsaramāyī ca tāmaseṣūttamā janāḥ || 9:31 ||*

[These words describe] people who are the best among the Tāmasa [type]: violence, envy, incompassionate, stupid, sleepy, lazy, cowardly, idle, anger, greedy, cheating.

*laghuprītiprakāśī ca dhyānayoge sadotsukaḥ |*  
*prajñābuddhivirāgī ca sāttvikāṃ guṇalakṣaṇam || 9:32 ||*

The Sāttvika can be characterised as follows: light, joyful, bright, always eager for yoga meditation, wise, intelligent, and dispassionate.

*bālako nipuṇo rāgī māno darpaś ca lobhakaḥ |*  
*sprhā irṣā pralāpī ca rājasam guṇalakṣaṇam || 9:33 ||*

The Rājasa can be characterised as follows: childish, skilful, passionate, proud, arrogant, greedy, desirous, jealous, and chattering.

9.28 The reading *ādi* in *pāda* a could be misplaced, in order to avoid the metrical fault of two *laghu* syllables in the second and third syllables (understand *bhramarapataṅgādayaś ca*), but since in this way we have only nine items here, I emended *bhramarādi*° to *bhramarāli*° to include another category, *ali*, that seems fitting.

*udvega ālaso mohaḥ krūras taskaranirdayaḥ |  
krodhaḥ piśuna nidrā ca tāmasaṃ guṇalakṣaṇam || 9:34 ||*

The Tāmasa can be characterised as follows: anxious, lazy, deluded, cruel, a thief, pitiless, angry, wicked, and sleepy.

[ *āhāras traigunye* —

Food and the three qualities ]

*vigatarāga uvāca |  
kena cibnena vijñeya āhāraḥ sarvadehinām |  
traigunyasya prthaktvena kathayasva tapodbhava || 9:35 ||*

Vigatarāga spoke: By what signs can the food of each [category of] humans be characterised? Teach [them] to me one by one with regards to the three qualities (*guṇa*), O great ascetic.

*anarthayañña uvāca |  
āyuh kīrtiḥ sukhaṃ prītiḥ balārogyavivardhanam |  
br̥dyasvādurasam snigdha āhāraḥ sāttvikapriyaḥ || 9:36 ||*

Anarthayañña spoke: The Sāttvikas prefer food that yields [long] life, fame, happiness, joy, which increases strength and health, which is savoury and which tastes nice, and which is soft.

*atyuṣṇam āmlalavaṇam rūkṣam tikṣṇam vidāhi ca |  
rājasaśreṣṭha-āhāro duḥkhaśokāmayapradah || 9:37 ||*

The best food for the Rājasas is rather warm, acidic, salty, hard, hot, and pungent. It gives you pain, a burning sensation, and indigestion.

*abhakṣyāmedhyapūti ca pūti paryuṣitaṃ ca yat |  
āmayārasavisvāda āhāras tāmasapriyaḥ || 9:38 ||*

Tāmasas prefer food that is prohibited, impure, and foul-smelling, stinky, and stale. It causes indigestion, is sapless, and tasteless.

9.34 In *pāda a*, *piśuno*, the reading of all MSS consulted, could be the right choice instead of E's *piśuna*: in this way the *pāda* could be a (slightly wrong) *ra-vipulā*, *dr* in *nidrā* not making the previous syllable long, a licence often occurring in this text (*krama* licence).

9.37 Note the lack of sandhi within what was meant to be a compound in *pāda c* (understand *rājasaśreṣṭhāhāro*), and the total lack of gender agreement between the adjectives in *pādas ab*, and *āhāro* and *pradah*.

9.38 Understand °*pūti* in *pāda a* as standing for °*pūti* metri causa (which is oddly repeated in *pāda b*), and note that °*āmedhya*° in the same *pāda* is an emendation (correcting K<sub>7</sub>'s reading). I have conjectured *āmayārasa*° for *āyāmarasa*° in *pāda c* because the transmitted readings make little sense and because *āmaya* appeared in 9.37d above.



[*guṇātītam* —

Beyond the qualities ]

*vigatarāga uvāca* |

*guṇātītam katham jñeyam saṁsāraparapāragam* |

*guṇapāśanibaddhānām mokṣam kathaya tattvataḥ* || 9:39 ||

Vigatarāga spoke: How can one recognize [the state of getting] beyond the *guṇas*, which leads one to the other shore of [the ocean] of mundane existence? Tell me truly about the liberation of those who are bound by the noose of the *guṇas*.

*anarthayajña uvāca* |

*ātmavat sarvabhūtāni samyak paśyeta bho dvija* |

*guṇātītaḥ sa vijñeyaḥ saṁsāraparapāragah* || 9:40 ||

Anarthayajña spoke: Well, he who looks at all living beings in the correct way, as his own Self, O Brahmin, is to be known as one beyond the qualities (*guṇa*), as one who has reached the other shore of [the ocean of] mundane existence.

*īrṣādveśasamo yas tu sukhaduḥkhasamāś ca ye* |

*stutinindāsamā ye ca guṇātītaḥ sa ucyate* || 9:41 ||

He who is indifferent to envy and hate, he who treats happiness and sorrow as equal, he who treats praise and reproach as equal, is called ‘one who is beyond the qualities (*guṇa*).’

*tulyapriyāpriyo yaś ca arimitrasamas tathā* |

*mānāpamānayos tulyo guṇātītaḥ sa ucyate* || 9:42 ||

He who treats pleasant and unpleasant things, enemy and friend, respect and contempt equally, is called ‘one who is beyond the qualities (*guṇa*).’

*eṣa te kathito vipra guṇasadbhāvanirṇayaḥ* |

*guṇayuktas tu saṁsārī guṇātītaḥ parāṅgatiḥ* || 9:43 ||

O Brahmin, thus has the exposition of the essence of the qualities (*guṇa*) been taught to you. Those who are connected with the qualities (*guṇa*) are mundane (*saṁsārīn*), those beyond the qualities (*guṇa*) are on the supreme path.

9.40 Note verses from the BhG (6.32, 12.13, 14.24–25) quoted in the apparatus to the critical edition, of which VSS 9.40–42 seem to be echoes of.

9.43 I have accepted E’s *parāṅgatiḥ* in *pāda* d, as opposed to the even more problematic *parāṅgatiṁ* of the MSS, both probably standing for the bahuvrīhi compound *paragatiḥ* metri causa. Alternatively, accept *parāṁ gatim* and supply *yāti* or *gacchati*.

|| *iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe traiguṇyaviśeṣaṇīyo nāmādhyāyo navamaḥ* ||

Here ends the ninth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Particulars of the Three Guṇas.

[ daśamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Seven ]

[ *kāyatīrthopavarṇanam* —

Description of the pilgrimage places in the body ]

*vigatarāga uvāca* |  
*katamaṃ sarvatīrthānāṃ śreṣṭhaṃ ābur manīṣinaḥ* |  
*kathayasva munīśreṣṭha yady asti bhuvī kāmadaṃ* || 10:1 ||

Vigatarāga spoke: Which pilgrimage place (*tīrtha*) do the wise consider the best of all? Tell me, O best of sages, if there is one in the world that fulfills [all] desires.

*anarthayajña uvāca* |  
*atiguhyaṃ idaṃ praśnaṃ prṣtaḥ snehād dvijottama* |  
*bravīmi vaḥ purāvṛttaṃ nandinā kathito 'smy ahaṃ* || 10:2 ||

Anarthayajña spoke: This question is an extremely deep secret. [Now that you] ask [me], O excellent Brahmin, I shall teach you, out of fondness, an ancient legend that Nandi told me.

*nandikeśvara uvāca* |  
*kailāsaśikhare ramye siddhacāraṇasevite* |  
*tatrāsinaṃ śivaṃ sākṣād devī vacanaṃ abravīt* || 10:3 ||

Nandikeśvara spoke: On the beautiful peak of Mount Kailāsa, which is frequented by Siddhas and celestial singers (*cāraṇa*), Devī asked Śiva, who was sitting there in his manifest form (*sākṣāt*).

*devy uvāca* |  
*bhagavan devadeveśa sarvabhūtajagatpate* |  
*praṣṭum icchāmy ahaṃ tv ekaṃ dharmaguhyam sanātanaṃ* || 10:4 ||

Devī spoke: O Lord, Lord of the chiefs of the gods, O ruler of all beings and of the whole world, I would like to ask you about an eternal secret concerning

10.2 On the syntax of *pāda* d, see pp. 31 ff.

10.3 Note the change of speaker here: Nandikeśvara is also the main interlocutor of the ŚDhŚ and the ŚDhSaṃgr. This verse marks the beginning of the layer that can be labelled Śaiva (see pp. 12 ff). On Nandi/Nandin/Nandikeśvara not being Śiva's bull, see Bhattacharya 1977 and pp. 7 ff. above.

Dharma,

*atitīrthaṃ paraṃ guhyaṃ saṃsārād yena mucyate |  
manuṣyāṇāṃ hitārthāya brūhi tattvaṃ maheśvara || 10:5 ||*

about the transcendental and highly secret pilgrimage place at which one can be liberated from mundane existence (*saṃsāra*). O Maheśvara, teach me the truth for the benefit of mankind.

*maheśvara uvāca |  
ko mām prcchati taṃ praśnaṃ muktṡvā tvām eva sundari |  
śṛṇu vakṣyāmi taṃ praśnaṃ devair api sudurlabhaṃ || 10:6 ||*

Maheśvara spoke: Who else could ask me that question except for you, O Sundarī? Listen, I shall expound that question, which is difficult to grasp even for the gods.

*kurukṣetraṃ prayāgaṃ ca vārāṇasīm ataḥ paraṃ |  
gaṇḍāgṇīm somatīrthaṃ ca sūryapuṣkaramānasam || 10:7 ||*

If one gets to know Kurukṣetra, Prayāga, Vārāṇasī, Gaṇḍā, Agni[tīrtha], Somatīrtha, Sūrya[tīrtha], Puṣkara, Mānasa,

*naimiṣaṃ bindusāraṃ ca setubandhaṃ suradrahaṃ |  
ghaṇṭikeśvaraṃ vāgīśaṃ jñātvā niścayaḥ pāpāḥ || 10:8 ||*

Naimiṣa, Bindusaras, Setubandha, Suradraha, Ghaṇṭikeśvara, and Vāgīśa, one will certainly be able to destroy one's sins.

*umovāca |  
evamādi mahādeva pūrvavat kathitāsmi aham |  
svargabhogaḥ pradaṃ tīrthaṃ eteṣāṃ suranāyaka || 10:9 ||*

10.4 It is not unlikely that in *pāda* d, *sanātanaṃ* was intended to refer to *dharmā*° ('eternal Dharma'), or that *dharmaguhyā* should be corrected to *dharmam guhyaṃ* ('... ask you about the secret and eternal Dharma').

10.8 Note *bindusāraṃ* for *bindusaras*/°*saraṃ*/°*sarasam* metri causa. Although some of these toponyms are difficult to identify and some may refer to southern locations (e.g. Setubandha), in general they suggest a North Indian focus. See details on the pilgrimage places in this chapter on pp. 15 ff.

Umā spoke: I have been taught this previously, O Mahādeva. [Which is] the pilgrimage place that yields all kinds of enjoyment, O Suranāyaka?

*katham mucyeta saṃsārāj jñānamātreṇa īśvara |*  
*kautūbhaḥ mahaj jātaḥ chindhi saṃśayakārakam || 10:10 ||*

[And] how is one liberated from mundane existence by merely knowing [the pilgrimage places], O Īśvara? Cut [this] great curiosity arising [in me] that causes doubt.

*rudra uvāca |*  
*kiṃ na jānāmi tat tīrthaṃ sulabhaṃ durlabhaṃ ca yat |*  
*sulabhaṃ gurusevīnāṃ durlabhaṃ tad vivarjayet || 10:11 ||*

Rudra spoke: How could I not know [the difference between] that pilgrimage place that is easy to reach and that which is difficult to reach? It is easy to reach for those who serve their guru. One can abandon the one which is difficult to reach.

[ *kurukṣetram* —  
Kurukṣetra ]

*kurukṣ puruṣa vijñeyaḥ śarīraṃ kṣetra ucyate |*  
*śarīrasthaṃ kurukṣetram sarvatīrthaphalapradaṃ || 10:12 ||*

*Kuru-* [in Kurukṣetra] is to be known as the soul (*puruṣa*), *-kṣetra* as the body. Kurukṣetra that is in the body yields the fruits of [visiting] all pilgrimage places.

10.9 I take *pūrvavat* in *pāda* b as if used in the sense of *pūrvam* ('previously'), and *eteṣāṃ* in *pāda* d as *eteṣu*. It would also be possible to take *eteṣāṃ* in 10.9d and *jñānamātreṇa* in 10.10b as connected ('by the mere knowledge of them'; actually, one should understand *svargabhogapradānāṃ tīrthānāṃ eteṣāṃ*), but the former solution, namely taking *eteṣāṃ* as *eteṣu*, seems to work also in 10.14, where again a genitive (*teṣāṃ*) may stand for a locative (*teṣu*). On the syntax of *pāda* b, see p. 31.

10.10 We are forced to agree with E's printing °*kārakam* in *pāda* d because all the other readings seem out of context, whether they refer to Śiva in the vocative or nominative.

10.11 Note *sevinām* for *sevinām* in *pāda* c metri causa.

My translation here is slightly tentative and is fashioned to make sense in light of what is coming: the praise of internalised pilgrimage places, contrasting them with real, external pilgrimage places.

10.12 In *pāda* b, one could apply K<sub>82</sub>'s reading that has the standard neuter nominative form *kṣetram* as opposed to the form transmitted in all other witnesses (*kṣetra*) but the latter might be original, influenced by the stem form *puruṣa* in *pāda* a.

*sarvayaññaphalāvāptiḥ sarvadānaphalāni ca |*  
*sarvavratatapaś cīrṇaṃ tatphalaṃ sakalaṃ bhavet || 10:13 ||*

[And there will be] the obtaining of the fruits of all sacrifices, the fruits of all [possible] donations, and all the fruits of all religious observances and penance performed.

*evam eva phalaṃ teṣāṃ tīrthapañcadaśeṣu ca |*  
*anaghānaṃ mahāpuṇyaṃ mahātīrthaṃ mahāsukhaṃ || 10:14 ||*

This is how the fruits [are said to be also] in the case of those fifteen pilgrimage places [from Kurukṣetra to Vāgīśa]. [Kurukṣetra,] the great and faultless pilgrimage place is extremely auspicious and pleasant.

*devy uvāca |*  
*atīva romaḥarṣo me jāto 'sti tridaśeśvara |*  
*sulabhaṃ sukaraṃ sūkṣmaṃ śrutvā tuṣṭiś ca me gatā || 10:15 ||*

Devī spoke: I am extremely thrilled, O Tridaśeśvara. Hearing about that which is easy to obtain, easy to perform, and is subtle, my contentment has left me [that is, I want to hear more].

*caturdaśa paro bhūyaḥ kathayasva manoharam |*  
*prayāgādi prthaktvena tattvatas tu sureśvara || 10:16 ||*

Teach me further about the remaining fourteen pleasant [pilgrimage places], Prayāga and the others, one by one, as they really are, O Sureśvara.

[ *prayāgo vārāṇasī ca* —  
 Prayāga and Vārāṇasī ]

*rudra uvāca |*  
*suṣumnā bhagavatī gaṅgā iḍā ca yamunā nadī |*  
*etāḥ srotovahā nadyaḥ prayāgaḥ sa vidhīyate || 10:17 ||*

10.14 *anaghānaṃ* in *pāda c* is problematic. It may simply stand for *anaghaṃ* ('faultless'). That is how I translate it. Originally it may have involved a stem form adjective: *anaghaitan* (*anagha* + *etad*).

10.15 We could read *śrutvātuṣṭiś* (i.e. *śrutvā-atuṣṭiś*) in *pāda d* ('hearing this, my discontent is gone'), but interlocutors in this text usually want to hear more when they are still unsatisfied, and hungry for more teaching. See, e.g., Kiss 2021. (Or shall we read *śrutvātuṣṭiś ca me 'gatā*, 'hearing this my discontent has not yet disappeared?')

10.16 Note again the use of the singular next to numbers (*caturdaśa ... manoharam prayāgādi*), a frequent phenomenon in this text.

The Suṣumnā[-tube] is the Honourable Gaṅgā, Iḍā[-tube] is the river Yamunā.  
[At the confluence of] these surging rivers is [the pilgrimage place] called Prayāga.

*ḍakṣiṇā vāruṇī nāsā vāmanāsā asi smṛtā |*  
*vāruṇā-asimadhyena tena vārāṇasī smṛtā || 10:18 ||*

The right nostril is [the river] Vāruṇī, the left nostril is known as [the river] Asi. Because [it is] at the confluence of Vāruṇā and Asi, [the city/internalised pilgrimage place there] is known as Vārāṇasī.

[ *gaṅgā* —  
Gaṅgā ]

*ākāśagaṅgā vikhyātā tasyāḥ sravati cāmṛtam |*  
*ahorātram avicchinnam gaṅgā sā tena ucyate || 10:19 ||*

[There is] the famous ethereal Gaṅgā. The nectar of immortality issues from her day and night uninterruptedly. That is why [this internalised pilgrimage place] is called Gaṅgā.

10.17 There seems to be only two yogic tubes mentioned here (and in 10.20–21, and 11.21): Suṣumnā and Iḍā, instead of the more usual triad of Iḍā, Piṅgalā, and Suṣumnā. This is strikingly similar to what we see in the archaic yoga of the NīśvNaya, see Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 33–34. According to Barois 2020, 23 and 46 the case is similar in the DharmP. This is slightly doubtful because a third tube, called Turyā, is mentioned immediately after Iḍā and Suṣumnā in DharmP 4.57:

*iḍā vāmā suṣumnā ca dve nāḍī nāsikāśrite |*  
*bhruvor madhye parā nāḍī tajjñais turyeti kīrtitā ||*

It is also possible that the third tube is there, as Prayāga, in our obscure VSS 10.17cd, which may want to say that at the confluence of the Gaṅgā/Suṣumnā and the Yamunā/Iḍā, there is the internalised pilgrimage place, or tube, called Prayāga. Compare MBh Suppl. 6.3A.41–44:

*iḍā bhagavatī gaṅgā piṅgalā yamunā nadī |*  
*tayor madhye tṛtīyā tu tat prayāgam anusmaret ||*  
*iḍā vai vaiṣṇavī nāḍī brahmanāḍī tu piṅgalā |*  
*suṣumnā caīśvarī nāḍī tridhā prāṇavahā smṛtā ||*

Note that Yamunā has not been mentioned as a *tīrtha* in VSS 10.7–8 above. See also HYP 3.110:

*iḍā bhagavatī gaṅgā piṅgalā yamunā nadī |*  
*iḍāpiṅgalayor madhye bālaraṇḍā ca kuṇḍalī ||*

Note also E's attempt to make *pāda* a metrical.

10.18 This verse most probably describes the spot between the eyebrows as an internalised pilgrimage place.

10.19 This verse may describe a bodily location such as the soft palate as an inter-

[ *somatīrtham* —  
Somatīrtha ]

*somatīrtham idā nādī kiṅkiṇīravacihnītā |*  
*taṃ tu śrutvā na saṃdehaḥ sarvapāpakṣayo bhavet || 10:20 ||*

Somatīrtha is the tube Idā. It is characterised by the ringing of small bells.  
Upon hearing that [ringing], all of one's sins will be destroyed.

[ *sūryatīrtham* —  
Sūryatīrtha ]

*sūryatīrtham suṣumnā ca nīravārasaṃyutā |*  
*śrutimātrād vimucyeta pāparāśir mahān api || 10:21 ||*

Sūryatīrtha is the [tube] Suṣumnā, the one that emits a soundless thunder.  
One is liberated by merely hearing it, even if one has mountains of sin.

[ *agnitīrtham* —  
Agnitīrtha ]

*agnitīrthārjunā nādī brahmaghoṣamanoramā |*  
*tat tad akṣaram ākarṇya amṛtatvāya kalpate || 10:22 ||*

Agnitīrtha is the Arjuna tube. It is charming because of the hum of Veda recitation. Upon hearing this or that syllable, one's share will be immortality.

[ *puṣkaram* —  
Puṣkara ]

*puṣkaram hṛdi madhyastham aṣṭapattraṃ sakarṇikam |*  
*cintayet sūkṣma tanmadhye janmamṛtyuvinaśanam || 10:23 ||*

nalised pilgrimage place. The word *gaṅga* is interpreted here as an intensive form from the root  $\sqrt{gam}$ , related to the better-attested intensive stems *jaṅgam* and *ganīgam* (see the latter two, e.g., in Whitney 1989 [1924], §1003).

10.20 Note that Idā has already been identified as the Yamunā in 10.17b.

10.21 Suṣumnā has already been identified as the Gaṅgā in 10.17a.

10.22 *agnitīrtha* is most probably in stem form in *pāda* a.

I am not aware of any yogic teachings that involve a *nādī* called *arjunā*. Maybe *aruṇā* or *varuṇā* was meant? A *vāruṇī nādī* does occur in some texts, such as the *Yogasīkhopaniṣad* (5.26, Sastri 1920, 444), the *Haṭharatnāvalī* (4.34–35, Mallinson & Singleton 2017, 5.1.10), and the *Śivasamhitā* (2.15, ibid. 5.2.4). On the other hand, 'red' (*aruṇa*) would be an appropriate label for Agnitīrtha, not to mention that fact that it is a synonym of *piṅgala*, the name of the *nādī* that is conspicuously missing in this chapter and in 11.21.



Puṣkara is a lotus with eight petals and a pericarp in the centre of the heart. One should visualize the Subtle One in its centre. It will destroy birth and death.

[ *mānasam* —  
Mānasa ]

*mānasasaramadhyastham sa haṃsaḥ kamalopari |*  
*salīlo līlayācārī parataḥ parapāragaḥ || 10:24 ||*

That goose on a lotus in the middle of the Mānasa lake is playful, acting gracefully, rising far beyond the other shore.

[ *naiṃiṣam* —  
Naiṃiṣa ]

*naiṃiṣam śṛṇu deveśi nīṃiṣā pratyayo bhavet |*  
*samyag chāyāṃ nirīkṣeta ātmāno vā parasya vā || 10:25 ||*

Listen to Naiṃiṣa, O Deveśī. It yields assurance in a moment. One can observe the shadow of one's own and others' soul properly.

10.23 *hṛdi* was probably meant to be nominative, as in 10.27, here potentially compounded with *madhyastham*. On *sūkṣma* (here in stem form metri causa), see **CHECK**.

10.24 Understand *mānasasara*° in *pāda* a as *mānasasara*° (metri causa). To make sense of this verse, especially the masculine nominatives in *pādas* cd, I have conjectured *sa haṃsaḥ* for what seems to a compound: *sahaṃsakamalopari*. I suspect *pāda* a to qualify, clumsily, *kamala* in *pāda* b. Other possibilities include *sahaṃsa*° meaning 'with the syllables HAṂ and SA on it.'

The association of Lake Mānasa on Mount Kailāsa with lotuses, and especially with geese or swans, is well-known. See, e.g., MBh 6.114.90ff: Gaṅgā sends the great sages, who inhabit Lake Mānasa in the form of geese, to visit the dying Bhīṣma. Although the interpretation of this verse, which obviously refers to an internalised form of this pilgrimage place, is still problematic, the goose/swan most probably signifies to the soul.

10.25 This obscure verse (coupled with the next one) might have something to do with a type of meditation, *chāyādhyāna*, mentioned in NīśvUttara 5.6:

*tattvadhyānaṃ prathamakaṃ chāyādhyānaṃ dvitīyakam |*  
*ghoṣadhyānaṃ tṛtīyaṃ tu lakṣadhyānaṃ caturthakam ||*

Later on in the same text (5.12 and 16), this meditation on 'the shadow of the soul/*puruṣa*' is mentioned again. NīśvUttara 5.16 states that '[f]ocussing on[?] one's awareness on [one's] "shadow" (*chāyācittam*), one will see the soul (*pumān* = *pumāmsam*?) in the sky (*viyatstham*). Practising in this way, one attains success and becomes Śiva.' (Translation from Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 391.) The Sanskrit reads:

*chāyācittam samālambya viyatstham paśyate pumān |*  
*evam abhyasyamānas tu siddhyate ca śivo bhavet ||*

*āyatam aṅgulīmātram nimiṣākṣiḥ sa paśyati |*  
*drṣtvā pratyayam evaṃ hi naimiṣajñāḥ sa ucyate || 10:26 ||*

He will see [the soul's] length with his eyes shut as one finger-breadth. When one has seen the proof thus, one is called the knower of Naimiṣa.

[ *bindusaraḥ* —  
 Bindusaras ]

*tīrtham bindusaram nāma śṛṇu vakṣyāmi sundari |*  
*dehamadhye bṛdi jñeyam bṛdimadhye tu pañkajam || 10:27 ||*

Listen, O Sundarī, I shall teach you the pilgrimage place called Bindusaras. The heart is to be known to be located in the centre of the body. In the centre of the heart, there is a lotus.

*karṇikā padmamadhye tu binduḥ karṇikamadhyataḥ |*  
*bindumadhye sthito nādaḥ sa nādaḥ kena bhidyate || 10:28 ||*

There is a pericarp in the centre of the lotus, and the subtle sonic matter (*bindu*) in the centre of the pericarp. In the centre of the subtle sonic matter (*bindu*), there is the subtle sound (*nāda*). How is that subtle sound (*nāda*) divided?

*ukāraṃ ca makāraṃ ca bhittvā nādo vinirgataḥ |*  
*taṃ viditvā viśālākṣi so 'mṛtatvaṃ labheta ca || 10:29 ||*

The subtle sound (*nāda*) departs divided by the sounds U and M. Realizing that [subtle sound], O Viśālākṣi, one can obtain immortality.

[ *setubandham* —  
 Setubandha ]

*vakṣye te setubandham duritamalaharam nādatoyapravāham*

But as the editors of the Niśv put it with reference to the four elements of meditation given there: '[v]ery little of this is clear and almost nothing is certain' (Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 389).

10.26 *Pādas* ab involve an emendation and a conjecture, without which it is difficult to understand this line.

10.27 Understand °*saram* in *pāda* a as °*saro* (thematization). Take *bṛdi* as a nominative in *pāda* c and possibly also in *pāda* d (and see 10.23a).

10.28 For a general discussion on *nāda* and *bindu*, see, e.g., TAK III s.v. *nāda*. Our text considers the internalised manifestation of the pilgrimage place Bindusaras to be *bindu*, or subtle sonic matter.

10.29 VSS 10.27–29ab seem to paraphrase NiśvK 5.55–57ab.

*jihvākāṇṭhorakūlā svaragaṇapulināvartaghoṣā taraṅgā |*  
*kumbhīrāghoṣamīnā daśagaṇamakarā bhīmanakrā visargā*  
*sānusvāre gabhīre madasukharasanaṃ setubandhaṃ vrajasva || 10:30 ||*

I shall teach you Setubandha, which sports a current whose water of subtle sound (*nāda*) cleanses you of the dirt of your sins. [It is a river whose] banks are the tongue, the throat, and the chest, and its sandbanks are the group of vowels (*svara*). It is wavy with its whirlpools of voiced consonants (*ghoṣa*). Voiceless consonants (*aghoṣa*) are its crocodiles and fish, the ten verbal classes (*gaṇa*) are its sea-monsters, *visargas* are its terrifying alligators. It is in the deep-sounding *anusvāra* (*sā-anusvāre*). Go to Setubandha, have a taste of the pleasure of intoxication.

[ *suradrahā* —  
 Suradraha ]

*saptadvīpāntamadhye śṛṇu śaśivadane sarvaduḥkhāntalābham*  
*īśānenābhijūṣṭaṃ hr̥di brada vimalaṃ nādaśītāmbupūrṇaṃ |*  
*tatraikaṃ jātāpadmaṃ prakṛtidalayutaṃ keśaraṃ śaktibhinnaṃ*  
*pañcavyomaśraṣṭaṃ gatiparamapadaṃ prāptukāmena sevyaṃ || 10:31 ||*

O Moon-faced goddess, listen to [the description of Suradraha], the way to the cessation of all sorrow, in the centre of the seven islands. It is frequented by Īśāna, a spotless lake in the heart full of the cool water of sound (*nāda*). There is a lotus arising there whose petals are Prakṛti and whose filaments are split between Śaktis, praised as the five gross elements (*vyoman*). It is to be honoured if one wishes to obtain the path to the supreme abode.

10.30 Note that °*kaṇṭhōra*° is a conjecture based on the context: this line speaks about sounds and the production of sounds. For this, *urāḥ/ura* ('chest') seems better than *ūru* ('thigh'). It is not evident at first sight why *pādas* b and c stick to feminine endings. I take this as qualifying an implied *nadī*, partly because the similarly structured 10.33 below explicitly mentions *nadī*. Some of the compounds here are inverted or split: understand *āvartaghoṣā taraṅgā* as *ghoṣāvartataraṅgā*, *kumbhīrāghoṣamīnā* as *aghoṣakumbhīramīnā*, and *bhīmanakrā visargā* as *visargabhīmanakrā*. Nevertheless, the general idea seems to be clear: the internalised version of the pilgrimage place Setubandha, externally usually understood as Rameśvara in the South, is now the sounds of recitation.

10.31 The first syllable of *brada* in *pāda* b does not make the previous syllable long (*krama* licence), otherwise the line would be unmetrical. Understand the same *brada* as a stem form *metri causa* standing for the accusative. *keśaraṃ śaktibhinnaṃ* in *pāda* c should probably be understood as a bahuvrīhi compound thus: *śaktibhinnaśeśaraṃ*. For *vyoman* as 'gross element,' see notes to VSS 4.32 above, but note that the expression 'fifty voids'

[ *ghaṇṭikeśvaram* —  
Ghaṇṭikeśvara ]

†*nāḍyaikāsaṅgatāni*† *nīpatitam amṛtaṃ ghaṇṭikāpārakeṇa*  
*trpyante tena nityaṃ hr̥di kamalapuṭaṃ sthāṇubhūtāntarātmā* |  
*yaṃ paśyantiśabbaktāḥ kalikaluṣaharaṃ vyāpinam niṣprapañcam*  
*deveśaṃ ghaṇṭikeśamarabhavam abhavaṃ tīrtham ākāśabindum* || 10:32 ||

The tubes join[?]. The nectar of immortality (*amṛta*) has descended by the Saviour Ghaṇṭikā. Those whose inner selves have become Sthāṇu [i.e. Śiva] are continuously delighted in Him, as he is embraced by the lotus in their hearts. [He is the one] whom Īśa's devotees can behold, who drives off the impurity of the Kali age, who is all-pervading (*vyāpin*) and non-manifest (*niṣprapañca*), the lord of gods, Ghaṇṭikeśa of undying existence. The ærial *bindu* is a non-mundane (*abhava*) pilgrimage place.

[ *vāgīśvaratīrtham* —  
Vāgīśvaratīrtha ]

*mīmāṃsāratnakūlā kramapadapulinā śaivaśāstrārthatoyā*  
*mīnaughā pañcarātraṃ śrutikuṭīlagatiḥ smārtavegā taraṅgā* |  
*yogāvartātīśobbhā upaṇiṣadivahā bhāratāvartaphenā*  
*pañcāśadvvyomarūpī rasabhavananadī tīrtha vāgīśvarīyam* || 10:33 ||

The banks [of Vāgīśvaratīrtha] are the gems of Mīmāṃsā, its sandbanks the [Vedic] *kramapadas*, its water the meaning of the Śaiva manuals. Its flock

(*pañcāśadvvyoman*) also comes up in VSS 20.7 and also in 10.33 below. It is not clear why this internalised pilgrimage place, or the filaments of the lotus mentioned, would be praised as the five elements.

10.32 The interpretation of this verse is not without problems. The cruxed expression in *pāda* a is difficult to repair; it may involve *nāḍī* or *nāḍyā*, *ekā*, and *saṃgata*. These suggest that it may hint at a point of confluence where the bodily tubes (*nāḍī*) join. Possibly understand *nāḍya ekasaṅgatāḥ*. In *pāda* b, *sthāṇu* is my conjecture for *sthānu*, and I understand °*ātmā* as standing for the plural nominative. I take *ghaṇṭikeśa* in *pāda* d as a stem form noun in sandhi with *amara*, notwithstanding the (unmetrical) reading *ghaṇṭikeśamara*° in C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>.

The external pilgrimage place related to Ghaṇṭikeśvara the redactors of the VSS may have had in mind here may or may not be ‘Virajā, modern Jajpur in the Cuttack District of Orissa’ presided over by Ghaṇṭīśa, Mahāghaṇṭeśvara or Mahāghaṇṭa Bhairava (Sanderson 2009, 113, n. 241). See Introduction pp. 15 ff.

As for the yogic interpretation of this verse, it seems plausible that *ghaṇṭikā* is taken here as the uvula, from which *amṛta* is said to be dripping down the throat. See TAK II s.v. *ghaṇṭikā* and Mallinson 2007.

of fish is the Pañcarātra [tradition], its winding path is the Śruti [tradition], its rapid waves the Smārta [tradition]. It is beautiful with its whirlpools of yoga. Its currents are the Upaniṣads. The foam made by its whirlpools is the *Mahābhārata*. This river, whose form is the fifty voids (*vyoman*), is the abode of the elixir. [This is the description of] the pilgrimage place Vāgīśvara.

*yas taṃ vetti sa vetti vedanikhilam saṃsāraduḥkhacchidam  
janmavyādhiviyogatāpamaraṇam kleśārṇavam duḥsaham |  
garbhāvāsam atīva sahyaviṣayam dustīryaduḥkhālayam  
prāptam tena na saṃśayaḥ śivapadam duḥsprāpya devair api || 10:34 ||*

One will know all the Vedas by knowing Him who puts an end to the suffering of transmigration, to birth, disease, separation, suffering, death, the floods of unbearable pain, to dwelling in the womb, to extremely insufferable sensations, and to places of suffering that are difficult to escape from. Such a person will, without doubt, reach Śiva's world that is difficult to enter even for the gods.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe kāyatīrthopavarṇano nāmādhyāyo daśamaḥ ||*

Here ends the tenth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called the Description of the bodily pilgrimage places.

10.33 By *kramapada*, most probably a particular method of reciting Vedic texts (better known as *padakrama*) is meant. Note the split compounds in *pāda* b. Understand *mīnaughā pañcarātram* as *pañcarātramīnaughā*, and *smārtavegā taraṅgā* as *smārtavegataraṅgā*. Note the form *upaniṣadi* for a stem form of *upaniṣad* in *upaniṣadi-vahā* in *pāda* c. This phenomenon is similar to what we see in 10.23 and 27 above with *hṛdi*. The lack of sandhi between °*śobhā* and *upaniṣadi*° is also notable. *tīrtha* in *pāda* d is a stem form noun metri causa. The exact meaning of *pañcāśadvyoma*° is not clear to me. Could it be the fifty sounds of Sanskrit? All in all, Vāgīśvaratīrtha here represents the religious traditions and scriptures.

10.34 I take *pādas* b and c as if °*chidam* in *pāda* a were implied for each element there, and *atīva sahya*° as standing for *ativāsahya*° metri causa. Understand *duḥsprāpya* as a stem form adjective (for *duḥsprāpyam*) metri causa.

[ ekādaśamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Eleven ]

[ *caturāśramadharmavidhānaḥ* —

Regulations on the Dharma of the four social disciplines ]

*devy uvāca* |

*sarvayajñāḥ paraśreṣṭha asti anyāḥ surottama* |

*alpakleśa-m-anāyāsa arthaprāyaṃ vineśvara* || 11.1 ||

The Goddess spoke: O Paraśreṣṭha, O Surottama! Is there another [form of] sacrifice that is for all (*sarvayajña*), which is free of pain, easy, and which does not require an abundance of materials, O Īśvara?

*sarvayajñaphalāvāpti daivatāis cāpi pūjitam* |

*kathayasva suraśreṣṭha mānuṣāṇāṃ hitāya vai* || 11.2 ||

For the benefit of mankind, teach me, O Suraśreṣṭha, how one obtains the fruits of [this] universal sacrifice (*sarvayajña*), which is praised even by the gods.

*mahēśvara uvāca* |

*na tulyaṃ tava paśyāmi dayā bhūteṣu bhāmini* |

*kim anyat kathayiṣyāmi dayā yatra na vidyate* || 11.3 ||

11.1 I understand *pāda* c as containing a sandhi bridge thus: *alpakleśa-m-anāyāsa*. The sandhi between *pādas* c and d is irregular, understand °*anāyāsaḥ artha*°, or rather °*anāyāso 'rtha*°.

11.2 ŚDhŚ 1.7–11ab express a similar sentiment, using the word *āyāsa*, similarly to VSS 11.1c above, but giving a somewhat clearer reason for asking for a new form of devotion, namely that twice-born members of society with limited financial resources struggle to perform expensive Vedic rituals (*na śakyante yataḥ kartum alpavittair dvijātibhiḥ*):

*sanatkumāra uvāca* |

*bhagavan sarvadharmajña śivadharmaparāyaṇaḥ* |

*śrotukāmāḥ paraṃ dharmam imaṃ sarve samāgatāḥ* ||

*agniṣṭomādayo yajñā bahuvittakriyānvitāḥ* |

*nātyantaphalabhūṣiṭhā bahvāyāsasamanvitāḥ* ||

*na śakyante yataḥ kartum alpavittair dvijātibhiḥ* |

*sukhopāyaṃ ato brūhi sarvakāmārthasādhakam* |

*hitāya sarvasatvānāṃ śivadharmam sanātanam* ||

*nandikeśvara uvāca* |

*śrūyatām abhidhāsyāmi sukhopāyamabatphalam* |

*paramasarvadharmāṇāṃ śivadharmam śivātmakam* ||

*śivena kathitam pūrvam pārvatyāḥ ṣaṇmukhasya ca* |

Maheśvara spoke: I cannot see anything comparable to your compassion towards living beings, O Bhāminī. What else could I teach [you] with respect to which [your] compassion is not evident?

*sadāśivamukhāt pūrvaṃ śrutam me varasundarī |*  
*śṛṇu devī pravakṣyāmi dharmasāram anuttamam || 11:4 ||*

I heard [the following] previously from Sadāśiva's mouth, O Varasundarī. Listen, O Goddess, I shall teach you the ultimate essence of Dharma.

[*gr̥bhasṭha* (?) —  
The householder ]

*vinārthena tu yo yajñāḥ sa yajñāḥ sārvaśāntikāḥ |*  
*akṣayaś cāvyaś caiva sarvapātakanāśanaḥ || 11:5 ||*

Sacrifice which [is performed] without materials satisfies all desires. It is undecaying and imperishable, and it removes all sins.

*bahuvighnakaro hy artho bahvāyāsakaras tathā |*  
*brahmahatyā ivendrasya pravibhāgaphalā smṛtā || 11:6 ||*

11.3 I understand *dayā* in *pāda* b as if it were instrumental: *tava dayayā bhūteṣu na tulyaṃ paśyāmi*. Alternatively, as suggested by Csaba Dezső, *pādas* ab could be interpreted as two sentences: 'I cannot see anything comparable to you. [You have great] compassion towards living beings, O Bhāminī.'

11.4 Note *me* for *mayā* in *pāda* b (Oberlies 2003, 102–103 [4.1.3]), and the evident distinction here between Maheśvara, the interlocutor, and Sadāśiva, who, in this context seems to be superior, being the ultimate source here of the following teaching. This might hint at a familiarity with the Tantric sequence of *tattvas*, on which see, e.g., Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015, 45.

11.5 I put a question mark after the subchapter heading here because in this chapter the category of the *gr̥bhasṭha* never gets mentioned. This category is simply labelled *āśramaḥ prathamāḥ* in 11.25a. Nevertheless, it is most probably the *gr̥bhasṭha* that is implied, and it is mentioned elsewhere (see 4.74c, 5.9a, and 15.17a, which reads *āśramāṇāṃ gr̥bhi śreṣṭho*). The teaching on sacrifice without materials (*vinārthena yajñāḥ* or *anarthayajñāḥ*), which is fundamentally internalised sacrifice, is a central teaching of the VSS: in addition to the present chapter, the expression appears as the main interlocutor's name (Anarthayajña) in chapters 1–9 and 19–21, and his life is discussed in chapter 22. Thus the name Anarthayajña or the concept of *anarthayajña* appears in each major layer of the text. On this see pp. 12 ff, and Kiss 2021. That *anarthayajña* is basically internalised worship is also hinted at in 10.12cd above in 13.2:

*svaśarīre sthito yajñāḥ svaśarīre sthitam tapaḥ |*  
*svaśarīre sthitam tīrtham śruto vistarato mayā ||*

Material things (*artha*) present many kinds of obstacle and [their acquisition causes] much trouble, similarly to Indra's murder of the Brahmin [Viśvarūpa], which yielded results [i.e. sins] that were distributed [among trees, lands etc.].

*pañcaśodhyena śodhyeta arthayañño varānane |*  
*śodhite tu phalaṃ śuddham aśuddhe niṣphalaṃ bhavet || 11:7 ||*

Material sacrifice can be purified with the five purifications, O Varānana. When it is purified, the fruits are also pure. If it is not purified, it is fruitless.

*devy uvāca |*  
*pañcaśodhye suraśreṣṭha saṃśayo 'tra bhaven mama |*  
*kathayasva vibhāgena śrotum icchāmi tattvataḥ || 11:8 ||*

The Goddess spoke: I am not sure about the five purifications, O Suraśreṣṭha. Please teach [them to] me one by one, I want to hear [them] as [they] really [are].

*rudra uvāca |*  
*manaśśuddhis tu prathamam dravyaśuddhir ataḥ param |*  
*mantraśuddhis tṛtīyā tu karmaśuddhir ataḥ param |*  
*pañcamī sattvaśuddhis tu kratuśuddhiś ca pañcadhā || 11:9 ||*

Rudra spoke: First [there is] the purification of the mind, then [comes] the purification of the substances. The third is the purification of mantras, then the purification of the ritual. The fifth is the purification of Sattva. The purification of the sacrifice is [thus] fivefold.

11.6 The context of *pādas* cd is this: Viśvarūpa was a son of Tvaṣṭṛ. Viśvarūpa's heads were struck off by Indra and Indra's sins were distributed among the earth, water, trees, and women. See, e.g., BhāgP 6.9.6:

*brahmabatyām aṅjalīnā jagrāha yad apīśvaraḥ |*  
*saṃvatsarānte tad agham bhūtānām sa viśuddhaye |*  
*bhūmyambudrumayoṣidbhyaś caturdhā vyabhajad dhariḥ ||*

'Even though [Indra was] the Lord, he took on himself, with folded hands, the sin of killing a Brāhmaṇa. At the end of the year, Hari [= Indra] distributed that sin in four parts to the earth, water, trees and women for the self-purification of living beings.'

11.9 *Pāda* a is unmetrical unless the *krama* licence is applied for the first syllable of *prathamam*, turning the line into a *na-vipulā*.

Sets of five types of purification are a commonplace in Tantric Śaivism, but they are usually somewhat different from what we see here. They usually include *ātmaśuddhi*, *sthānaśuddhi*, *dravyaśuddhi*, *mantraśuddhi* and *liṅgaśuddhi*. See Goodall's article on this in TAK III s.v. *dravyaśuddhi*.



*manasūddhir nāma aviparītabhāvanayā |*  
*dravyasūddhir nāma ananyāyopārjitadravyena || 11:10 ||*

The purification of the mind is [achieved] by mentally creating what is not against [the rules]. The purification of the substances is [achieved] by [using] substances that were not obtained by unlawful means.

*mantrasūddhir nāma svaravyañjanayuktatayā |*  
*kriyāsūddhir nāma yathākramāviparītatayā |*  
*sattvasūddhir nāma rajastama-apradhānatayā || 11:11 ||*

Purification of the mantras is [achieved] by properly connecting vowels to consonants. Purification of the ritual is [achieved] by not altering the proper sequence [of the elements of ritual]. The purification of Sattva is [achieved] by the non-prevalence of Rajas and Tamas.

*vidhim evaṃ yadā śudhyed yadi yajñam karoti hi |*  
*tasya yajñaphalāvāptir janmamṛtyuś ca no bhavet || 11:12 ||*

When he has purified the ritual (*vidhi*) thus and performs the sacrifice, he will obtain the fruits of the sacrifice, and will not undergo births and deaths [any more].

*vinārthena tu yo yajñam karoti varasundari |*  
*na tasya tatphalāvāptiḥ sarvayajñeṣv aśeṣataḥ || 11:13 ||*

But he who performs sacrifice without materials, O Varasundarī, will not [only] obtain its fruits, [but] of all sacrifices, without exception.

*yajñavāṭa kurukṣetraṃ sattvāvāsakṛtālayaḥ |*  
*pratyābhāra mahāvedi kuśaprastara saṃyamah || 11:14 ||*

The sacrificial ground is [the internal] Kurukṣetra. The abode made is [now:] dwelling in Truth (*sattva*). The great altar is the withdrawal of the senses (*pratyābhāra*).

11.10 The passage 11.10-11 is in fact prose.

11.12 An alternative to my conjecture in *pāda* a (*yadā śudhyed* for *yadā sūyed*, *sūryed*, *pūrya*, and *pūyed*) has been suggested by Dominic Goodall, namely that one could apply the reading of C<sub>45</sub> thus: *yadāpūrya* ('when having completed').

11.13 I tentatively interpret *sarvayajñeṣu* in *pāda* d as a locative for genitive, and in a sense that does not reflect the meaning in which I took *sarvayajñah* in 11.1a above. Compare the conclusion of this section, 11.24cd: *āsahasrasya yajñānām phalaṃ prāpnoti nityaśaḥ*.

The seat made of *kuśa* grass is constraint (*saṃyama*) [in internalised sacrifice].

*vidhi niyamavistāro dhyānavahniḥ pradīpitaḥ |*  
*yogendhanasamijjvālatapodbhūmasamākulaḥ || 11:15 ||*

Vedic injunction (*vidhi*) is the large group of Niyama-rules. [Instead of the Vedic ritual fire, it is now] the fire of meditation (*dhyāna*) [that] is lighted, which is flaring up by the fuel of the firewood of yoga and is abounding in the smoke of penance.

*pātranyāsa śivajñānaṃ sthālīpāka śivātmakaḥ |*  
*ājyābutim avicchinnam lambakasruvapātitaḥ || 11:16 ||*

The placing down of the chalice is knowledge of Śiva. [The oblation of] boiled rice is [now the process of] be[com]ing Śiva. The continuous oblation of clarified butter (*ājyābuti*) is poured with the ritual ladle (*sruva*) of the uvula (*lambaka*).

11.14 It would be easy to correct *yajñavāṭa* in *pāda* a to *yajñavāṭaḥ*, and to normalise all the similarly positioned stem form nouns in the following verses because there are no metrical constraints that would prevent us from doing so, but it seems to me that there is a pattern here and that these stem forms are being emphasised, highlighted, or being items in a list (see 11.14c and d, 15a, 16a and b, 17a, 18d, etc.). Nevertheless, some of the expression in the upcoming verses should be interpreted as bahuvrīhis qualifying the sacrificer or yogin. In fact, we could read *yajñavāṭakuruḥṣetraḥ* and *pratyaḥāramahāvedīḥ* as bahuvrīhis here.

Kuruḥṣetra was defined as an internalised pilgrimage place in 10.12, which fits well the presently introduced teaching of internalised sacrifice. Both are summarised, together with bodily penance, in 13.2 (see note to 11.5). The term *sattvāvāsa* has elsewhere, but probably not here, a distinctively Buddhist flavour, denoting the seven or nine ‘abodes of beings,’ see, e.g., Edgerton 1953, vol. 2, s.v. *sattvāvāsa*, and Sferra 2022, 1155. Note that if *pāda* c followed the pattern of *pāda* a, namely that ‘X in Vedic ritual is now Y in this internalised sacrifice,’ we would need to read *mahāvedī pratyaḥāra*, but that would be unmetrical.

*saṃyama* is mentioned only a few times in the VSS (e.g., in a similar context, in 22.12), and is never explained, in contrast with the *niyama*-rules mentioned in the next verse, which are expounded in detail in 5.1–8.44. *saṃyama* may perhaps be used here in the sense in which it appears in the YS: the yogic application, or appearance, of *dhāraṇā*, *dhyāna*, and *samādhi* at the same time (see *Yogasūtra* 3.1–4).

11.15 I have chosen the reading in *pāda* b that is the easiest to interpret. Alternatively, the intended expression may have been *dhyānena vahniḥ pradīpitaḥ*. Instead of taking °*sami-jjvāla*° as a tatpuruṣa compound in *pāda* c (°*samidh-jvāla*°), consider emending it to °*samu-jjvāla*°, which would stand metri causa for °*samujjvāla*°.

11.16 The interpretation of *pāda* b is tentative. Ignoring the problems concerning grammatical gender and case, we may presume that the intended meaning in *pādas* cd could be

*dhāraṇādhvaryuvat kṛtvā prāṇāyāmaś ca ṛtvijaḥ |*  
*tarkayuktaḥ savistāraḥ samādhir vayatāpanaḥ || 11:17 ||*

Transforming concentration (*dhāraṇā*) into an Adhvaryu [priest, the phases of] breath control will be the [other Vedic] priests[, the Hotṛ, the Brahman, and the Udgātṛ]. Samādhī which involves reflection (*tarka*) and which is extensive is the [Vedic ritual of] burning the oblation (*vaya*[s]-*tāpana*).

*brahmavidyāmayo yūpaḥ paśubandho manonmanaḥ |*  
*śraddhā patnī viśālākṣī saṃkalpa pada śāśvatam || 11:18 ||*

The sacrificial post is made up of the knowledge about the Brahman. The tying of the sacrificial animal is [the mental state called] Manonmanas. [The householder's] wife is Faith, O Viśālākṣī. [His] ritual intention (*saṃkalpa*) is [reaching] the eternal abode.

*pañcendriyajayotpannaḥ puroḍāśo 'mṛtāśanaḥ |*  
*brahmanādo mahāmantraḥ prāyaścittānilo jayaḥ || 11:19 ||*

Rice oblation is the consumption of the nectar of immortality that arises from the victory over the five senses. The great [Vedic] mantra is [now] Brahmā's sound. Expiation is victory over the breath.

expressed thus: *ājyābutir avicchinā lambikāsrūvena pātītā*. I suspect that *lambaka* simply stands for *lambikā* ('uvula'), which fits the internalised nature of this ritual. See also *ghaṇṭikā* possibly as 'uvula' in 10.32d.

11.17 Understand *pādas* a as *dhāraṇām adhvaryuvat kṛtvā* (*dhāraṇā* in the MSS being in stem form). Note how taking 11.14c and 15b together with the present verse, all six auxiliaries of the *śaḍaṅgayoga* of VSS chapter 16 have now been mentioned in this chapter. See 16.18:

*pratyaḥbāras tathā dhyānaṃ prāṇāyāmaś ca dhāraṇā |*  
*tarkaś caiva samādhis ca śaḍaṅgo yoga ucyate ||*

My interpretation of *vayatāpana* in *pāda* d as 'burning of oblation' (*vaya* possibly standing for *vayas* metri causa) is tentative.

11.18 The final section of VSS chapter 20, a chapter on the *tattvas* of Sāṃkhya, discusses the mental state of *unmanas*:

*unmanastvaṃ gate vipra nibodha daśalakṣaṇam |*  
*na śabdaṃ śṛṇute śrotraṃ śaṅkhabherīśvanād api ||* etc.

Verse 11.49 below mentions *manonmanas* in a similar context. In *pāda* d, understand *saṃkalpaḥ padaṃ śāśvatam* (both *saṃkalpa* and *pada* are stem form nouns in the verse, the latter metri causa).

11.19 The term *brahmanāda* in *pāda* c may refer to the same concept as *brahmabilasvara* does in 11.29d. It may be the same as the (haṭha)yogic concept of *mahānāda* ('great sound' or 'unstruck sound'), on which see Mallinson 2007, 225, nn. 359 and 361. My translation tentatively presupposes that *mantra* in *mahāmatra* refers to Vedic mantras, now contrasted with

*somapāna pariññānam upākarma caturyamah |*  
*itihāsa jalasnānam purānakṛta-m-ambaraḥ || 11:20 ||*

The consumption of Soma is [substituted now with] complete knowledge. The commencement [of the Vedic ritual] is the four Yama-rules. The ritual water-bath is [the study of] the Itihāsa. His garment is made of [his study of] the Purāṇas.

*iḍāsuṣumnāsamvedye snānam ācamanaṃ sakṛt |*  
*saṃtoṣātithim ādr̥tya dayābhūtadvijārcitaḥ || 11:21 ||*

Ritual bathing and sipping water once are [to be performed] at the confluence of the Iḍā and the Suṣumnā. Having honoured Contentment as a guest, he salutes the Brahmin that is [now] Compassion.

*brahmakūrca guṇātīta havirgandha nirañjanaḥ |*  
*brahmasūtram trayas tattvaṃ bodhanā munḍitaṃ śiraḥ || 11:22 ||*

The Brahmakūrca [observance] is the [state of mind called] ‘beyond the Qualities’ (*guṇātīta*), the scent of the sacrifice is the ‘spotless’ (*nirañjana*) [state of mind]. [His] sacred thread is the three truths (*tattva*). The shaven head [of the *snātaka*] is [now] enlightenment.

a yogic experience. (See *mahāmantra* referring to Vedic/Śrauta mantras in SkandaP 13.132cd: *śrutigītair mahāmantrair mūrtimadbhir upasthitaḥ*.)

Understand *pāda* d as *prāyaścitto ’nilajayaḥ*. It would be possible to correct °*cittānilo* to °*citto ’nilo*, but since *’nilajayaḥ* would be unmetrical and since stem form nouns abound in this chapter, I believe that *prāyaścittānilo* could be original.

11.20 *caturyamah* in *pāda* b is baffling. The VSS teaches ten Yama-rules in 3.16–4.89. Dominic Goodall has suggested that *caturyamah* could stand for *ca tu yamāḥ* metri causa. Another possibility would be to interpret *catur* as *caturtha* (‘fourth’) and then the phrase may refer to the fourth Yama-rule, absence of hostility (*ānṛṣaṃsya*, 4.31–49). Note the stem form *itihāsa* in *pāda* c, and see notes to verses 6.5 and 8.6 to clarify what *itihāsa* most probably means in the VSS (the *Mahābhārata*). There is a hiatus-filler (-m-) in *pāda* c in °*kṛta-m-ambaraḥ*, which is a metrical solution for °*kṛto ’mbaraḥ*.

11.21 For the teaching on the internalised pilgrimage places Gaṅgā, i.e. Suṣumnā, and Yamunā, i.e. Iḍā, and their internalised confluence, Prayāga, see 10.17. Note that Iḍā and Suṣumnā are then reinterpreted as Somatīrtha and Sūryatīrtha, respectively, in 10.20–21. *saṃtoṣa*° is either meant to be compounded with °*atithim* in *pāda* c or is in stem form for *saṃtoṣam atithiḥ*; for the latter possibility cf., e.g., 11.17a above. Similarly, °*dvija*° may be in stem form in *pāda* d, for °*dvijo ’rcitaḥ*, or simply correct it to the same.

11.22 Note the stem form nouns in *pādas* ab.

On the *brahmakūrca* observance, see, e.g., Kane 1941–1962, vol. 4, 146, where the references given include *Mitākṣarā* ad YājñS 3.314: *yadā punaḥ pūrvedyur upoṣyāparedyuh*

*nivṛtṭyādi caturvedaś catuḥprakaraṇāsanah |*  
*dakṣiṇām abhayaṃ bhūte dattvā yajñam yajet sadā || 11:23 ||*

The four Vedas are [now] *nivṛtti* etc. His seat is the four *prakaraṇas*. He should always perform a[n internalised] sacrifice after donating the priestly fee of providing being[s] with freedom from danger.

*vinārtḥam yajñasamprāptiḥ kathitā te varānane |*  
*āsahasrasya yajñānām phalam prāpnoti nityaśah || 11:24 ||*

*samantrakam samyujya samantrakam eva pañcagavyam pīyate tadā brahmakūrca ity ākhyāyate*; ‘And when one fasts one day, and on the next day mixes the five products of the cow together while reciting mantras, and drinks [the mixture] while reciting mantras again, that is called *brahmakūrca*.’

On the *guṇātīta* state of mind, see 9.39–43. See the term *nirāñjana* mentioned as a quality of the soul (*jīva*) in 1.11 and 15.4, of the *puruṣa* in 20.3, as a state of mind in 11.48, and as one of ten meditative states in 22.30.

It is difficult to know what the three *tattvas* mentioned in *pāda* c are. (Understand *trayas tattvaṃ* as *tattvatrayaṃ*, *trīṇi tattvāni*, *tritattvāni*, or *tritattvaṃ*.) VSS chapter 4 teaches four *tattvas* as objects of meditation: *ātman*, *vidyā*, *bhava*, and *sūkṣma* (see, e.g., 4.72). VSS chapter 6 discusses five *tattvas*: *sūrya*, *soma*, *agni*, *sphaṭika*, and *sūkṣma* (see, e.g., 6.7). VSS chapter 20 enumerates the 25 *tattvas* of Sāṃkhya. One possibility would be to interpret the set of three *tattvas* as the three *padārthas* of the Śaivasiddhānta, *pati*, *paśu*, and *pāśa*; see, e.g., TAK III, s.v. *patipaśupāśa*. Dominic Goodall has tentatively suggested reading here in VSS 11.22c, with K<sub>82</sub>, *brahmasūtratrayaṃ tattvaṃ* (‘the three strands of the sacred thread is truth’). The problem is firstly that we have *trayas tattvaṃ* repeated in 11.29c below, and secondly that what we need here is three entities compared to the three strands of the sacred thread. What is clear here is that even the investiture of the sacred thread (*upanayana*) is supposed to be internalised in this teaching of non-material sacrifice.

11.23 My assumption is that *pāda* a here hints at those four, later five, categories, called *kalās*, that are well-known from Tantric Śaivism: *nivṛtti*, *pratiṣṭhā*, *vidyā*, *śānti*, and *śāntyatīta*. For this, I had to emend the reading found in all witnesses consulted, *nivṛtyā*<sup>o</sup>. I consider *nivṛti* for *nivṛtti* a common and plausible error. As Dominic Goodall has suggested, here the four *kalās*, originally possibly the four Śaktis of the Lord, may be reinterpreted as yogic states. The fact that the VSS is aware of only four *kalās* here may hint at a relatively early date of composition of this section (see Introduction pp. 23 ff). On the history and interpretation of these *kalās*, see TAK II s.v. *kalā* 6.

*catuḥprakaraṇāsanah* may be taken as *catuḥprakaraṇāṇy āsanam*, or, as I take it in my translation, a bahuvrīhi compound qualifying the practitioner. As to what the four *prakaraṇas* (‘chapters?’) refer to here, I am without a clue. Perhaps the phrase was meaningful in a context whereof this section was taken out. It may stand for yogic *karaṇas*, postures, which are mentioned, but then not clearly described, in 16.1:

*adbunā śrotum icchāmi yogasadbhāvanirṇayam |*  
*karaṇam ca yathānyāyam kathayasva sureśvara ||*

The attainment of sacrifice without materials has been taught to you, O Varānanā. [The sacrificer] will in any case obtain the fruits of up to a thousand [ordinary Vedic] sacrifices.

*āśramah prathamā tubhyaṃ kathito 'sti varānane |*  
*sadāśīvena saddharmam daivatair api pūjitam || 11:25 ||*

The first discipline (*āśrama*) has been taught to you, O Varānanā, through Sadāśīva; [this is] the true Dharma, revered also by the gods.

[ *brahmacārī* —  
The chaste one ]

*brahmacaryaṃ nibodhedam śṛṇuṣvāvahitā śubhe |*  
*dviṭīyam āśramam devi sarvapāpavināśanam || 11:26 ||*

[Now] learn about this, about the practice of chastity (*brahmacarya*). Listen with attentively, O Śubhā. [It is] the second discipline (*āśrama*), O Devī, the destroyer of all sins.

*vratam brahmaparam dhyānam sāvitṛ prakṛti-r-layam |*  
*brahmasūtrākṣaram sūkṣmam triguṇālaya mekhalam || 11:27 ||*

Religious observance is [now] meditation focussed on the Brahman. The Sāvitṛ [hymn] is absorption in Prakṛti. The Brahmanical cord (*brahmasūtra*) is the subtle syllable. His girdle is now the abode of the three Qualities (*guṇa*).

11.25 *sadāśīvena* in *pāda* c could also be interpreted as the agent of *pūjitam* in *pāda* d ('it is revered by Sadāśīva'), but Sadāśīva was mentioned as the original teacher of this ritual in 11.4 above, which makes it probable that he is being referred to in a similar manner here. Cf. also 11.30 below.

11.26 *idam* in *nibodhedam* in *pāda* a sounds clumsy with *brahmacaryaṃ* (lit. 'listen to this practice of chastity') but in fact the MBh and the Purāṇas contain countless similar, albeit smoother, expressions, e.g., MBh 5.145.15ab (*duryodhana nibodhedam kulārthe yad bravīmi te*), BrahmaP 133.10ab (*bharadvāja nibodhedam vākyam mama samāsataḥ*), etc. See some remarks on the disciplines, or life-stages (*āśrama*), and especially on their order, in the VSS in Kiss 2021.

11.27 One could emend *prakṛtir layam* in *pāda* b to the expected *prakṛtau layaḥ* (see, e.g., AgniP 379.1d: *vairāgyāt prakṛtau layam*). Nevertheless, I retained the reading of C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>E because it may have been the way in which the compound *prakṛtilaya* was originally made metrical. In other words, I suspect the *-r-* to be only a link between the two elements of this compound. I also retained the neuter ending. Compare 16.8d, where the same expression is transmitted in all the witnesses consulted so far as *prakṛtālayam*.

Note the stem form nouns in *pādas* cd (*°sūtra* and *°ālaya*). The 'subtle syllable' may

*dama daṇḍa dayā pātram bhikṣā saṃsāramocanam |*  
*tryāyusaṃ dvyaḥṣarātītaṃ jñānabhasma-alāṅkṛtam || 11:28 ||*

His staff is self-restraint, his bowl compassion. Alms are liberation from transmigration (*saṃsāra*). The Tryāyusa is the one beyond the two syllables. [The three lines are] prepared with the ashes of knowledge.

*snānavratam sadāsatyam śīlaśaucasamanvitam |*  
*agnihotra trayas tattvaṃ japa brahmabilasvaraḥ || 11:29 ||*

The bath-vow is life-long truthfulness, accompanied by the purity and moral conduct. The Agnihotra sacrifice is the three *tattvas*. Recitation is the sound at the aperture of Brahṃā.

*dvītiya āśramaṃ devi yathāha bhagavān śivaḥ |*  
*mamāpi kathitam tubhyaṃ janmamṛtyuvīnāśanam || 11:30 ||*

The second discipline (*āśrama*) has [now] been taught also to you as Lord Śiva taught it, O Devī, to me. It is the destruction of birth and death.

[ *vānaprasthaḥ* —  
 The forest-dweller ]

*vānaprasthavidhiṃ vakṣye śṛṇuṣvāyatalocane |*  
*yathāśrutam yathātathyam ṛṣidaivatapūjitam || 11:31 ||*

be *om* (cf. 1.9–10), traditionally analysed as made up of three sounds, here corresponding to the three strands of the sacred thread. In *pāda* d, *triguṇālaya* might rather mean ‘absorption in the three Qualities’ (*triguṇeṣu layaḥ*) although in my translation I translate it as *triguṇālayaḥ*.

11.28 The Tryāyusa is a Vedic mantra, see, e.g., *Rgveda-khila* 5.3.6: *tryāyusaṃ jamadagneḥ kaśyapasya tryāyusaṃ | agastyasya tryāyusaṃ yad devānām tryāyusaṃ tan no astu tryāyusaṃ*; ‘The threefold vitality of [the sage] Jamadagni, that of [the sage] Kaśyapa, that which is that of the gods—may it be ours!’ (translation based on Bisschop, Kaffle, & Lubin 2021, 28). ‘In the Vedic domestic ritual codes, this is the mantra to be recited over the razor or over the student who is about to be shaven before bathing at the end of his studies’ (ibid.). In ŚivaUp 5.20ab, this mantra is prescribed to accompany the application of the three lines on the forehead. Thus here in VSS 11:28cd, *tryāyusa* and the mention of ashes make it clear that the next element of the ritual life of the *brahmacārīn* to be internalised is the application of the *tripuṇḍra*. As for the *dvyaḥṣarātīta*, which should be a mantra, it perhaps means a three-syllable mantra, possibly *a-u-m* or *śivāya*.

11.29 On the problem of understanding what the three *tattvas* are in this text, and on the phrase *trayas tattvaṃ*, see notes on verse 11.22 above. Perhaps *brahmabilasvara* in *pāda* d refers to the same concept as *brahmanāda* does in 11.19c.

11.30 One may consider correcting *mamā*° to *mayā*° (‘it has been taught by me’), but *mama*, linked to the first hemistich, may be original, and *api*, then slightly unusually placed in the sense of ‘too/also’ (as, e.g., in *Raghuvamśa* 5.44 and 9.8c), starting a new clause.

Listen, O Long-eyed goddess, I shall teach you the forest-dweller's way of life, which is revered by the sages and the gods, as I heard it, as it [really] is.

*vairāgyavanam āsṛitya niyamāśramam āharet |*  
*śīlaśailadṛḍhadvāre prākāre vijitendriyaḥ || 11:32 ||*

Having taken to the forest of indifference, he should take residence in the ashram of Niyama-rules, within walls that have the stone-strong gate of moral conduct, with his sense faculties conquered.

*adhibhūtaḥ smṛto mātā adhyātmaś ca pitā tathā |*  
*adhidaiivikam ācārya vyavasāyāś ca bhrātaraḥ || 11:33 ||*

One's mother is the material realm, one's father the Self, one's guru the divine. Resolutions are one's brothers.

*śrutiḥ smṛtiḥ smṛtā bhāryā prajñā putraḥ kṣamānujaḥ |*  
*maitrī bandhur jaṭā cāpaṃ karuṇā supavitrakam |*  
*muditā mauna catvāraḥ sarvakāryam upekṣakā || 11:34 ||*

Śruti and Smṛti are his wives, Wisdom his son, Patience his little brother. Benevolence is his kinsman, his twisted hair [and] his bow. Compassion his sacred thread. Sympathy is the four ways of observing silence. All his religious duties are equanimity.

11.32 *āharet* ('should take away, get, use') in *pāda* b is suspect; *āvaset* ('should settle') or *āśrayet* ('should take refuge') would make more sense in this context.

11.33 Note the *krama* licence applied in *pāda* d: the syllable *brā* does not make the previous syllable long.

I have accepted Dominic Goodall's suggestion to emend *adhibhāutika* in *pāda* c to *adhidaiivika*. In this way, we arrive at the well-known triad of *adhibhūta*, *adhyātma*, and *adhidaiivika* (or more often: *ādhibhāutika*, *ādhyātmika*, and *ādhidaiivika*; see, e.g. YBh ad YS 1.31 and 3.22, and SāṃkhyK 1.1 in most commentators' interpretation). *adhibhāutika* in *pāda* c may be the result of an eyeskip to *pāda* a, and the final *-m* of *adhidaiivika* could be interpreted as a hiatus-filler. The triad in question usually qualify three types of suffering or bad omen: pertaining to the material world, one's own self or body, and to the world of gods, respectively. Here in the VSS, they seem to refer to realms of knowledge, or as *Bhagavadgītā* 8.1–4, a possible source for the present verse, define them, *adhibhūta* is mundane existence (*kṣaro bhāvaḥ*), *adhyātma* is one's true nature (*svabhāvaḥ*), and *adhidaiivata* the *puruṣa*.

11.34 *bhāryā* in *pāda* a is probably meant to be in the dual (*bhārye*) but the use of the singular could be original. Note how notions expressed by feminine nouns in *pāda* b are associated with male relatives (*prajñā* is a son, *kṣamā* a brother).

In *pāda* c, *jaṭā cāpaṃ* is problematic. One would expect here an abstract notion corresponding to a real-life element of the forest-dweller life, as in the above verses. Also, a bow is



*yamavalkalasamvītas tapaḥkṛṣṇājīnādharah |*  
*uttarāsaṅgam āsīno yogapaṭṭadṛḍhavrataḥ || 11:35 ||*

He is clothed in the Yama-rules instead of a garment made of bark, and he wears penance instead of the skin of a black antelope. He is seated on the highest level of non-attachment, and a firm observance is his yoga-belt.

*vedaghoṣeṇa ghoṣeṇa prāṇāyāmo 'gnihāvanam |*  
*jītaprāṇa mṛgākūlo dhr̥ti yajñah kriyā japaḥ || 11:36 ||*

Fire sacrifice accompanied by the sound of murmuring the Vedas is breath-control accompanied by [its] hissing. The herd of deer [in the forest where the forest-dweller normally lives] is [now his] conquered breaths. [Now] sacrifice is resolution, ritual is mantra-recitation.

*arthasamgraha śāstreṣu sakhā damadayādayah |*  
*śivayajñam prayuñjīta sādhanāṣṭakapūjanam || 11:37 ||*

His treasures are in the *śāstras*, his companions are self-control, compassion, etc. He should perform sacrifice to Śiva as worship of the eight [yogic] practices (*sādhana*).

not naturally associated with the life of a forest hermit. *jaṭā* and *cāpa* are either still identified with *maitrī* (that is how I translate the *pāda*) or there is a need to emend, e.g., to *jaṭācārah* ('good conduct is his twisted hair'). I prefer the former solution because in this way the four Buddhist *brahmavihāras*, *maitrī-karuṇā-muditā-upekṣā*, appear in one uninterrupted sequence. One could even emend to *jaṭā cāyam* or *jaṭā cāpi*. The *brahmavihāras* may seem to be out of context in a Brahmanical text but the source for them may have been YS 1.33: *maitrikaruṇāmuditopekṣāṇām sukhadubkḥapūṇyāpūṇyaviṣayāṇām bhāvanātaś cit-taprasādanam*. See them mentioned also in verse 4.72 above, and in 11.56 below.

Note *mauna* in *pāda* e in stem form, and *upekṣakā* for *upekṣā*, both metri causa. For the four *maunss*, see 4.69.

11.35 I think that K<sub>7</sub>'s *jīnādharah* in *pāda* b may be the original reading, and it lengthens the final *a* of *jina*<sup>o</sup> metri causa, and the remaining sources try to restore the standard form of *ajina* and thus ruin the metre. Cf., e.g., MBh 1.123.18:

*sa kṛṣṇam maladigdhāṅgam kṛṣṇājīnadharam vane |*  
*naiṣādiṃ śvā samālakṣya bhaṣaṃs tasthau tadantike ||*

The accusative *uttarāsaṅgam* in *pāda* c is acceptable, but one may understand the final *-m* as a hiatus-filler after a locative (<sup>o</sup>*saṅga āsīno*), or in the middle of a compound (<sup>o</sup>*saṅgāsīno*).

11.36 *bāvana* in *pāda* b stands for *bavana* metri causa. I suspect that <sup>o</sup>*mṛgākūlo* in *pāda* c stands for an unmetrical *mṛgakulo*. Incidentally, even by inverting the order of the two elements in this *pāda*, there would remain the metrical error of two *lagbus*: *mṛgakulo jītaprāṇo*. Also, note <sup>o</sup>*prāṇa* and *dhr̥ti* in *pādas* cd as nouns in stem form.

11.37 See the word *saṃgraha* (here in stem form) used probably in a similar sense in 11.45 below. See a reference to eight *sādhana*s in DharmP 2.1 (quoted in the apparatus to the present verse in the critical edition). These may or may not point to the same set of practices.

*pañcabrahmajalaih pūtaḥ satyatīrthaśivabrade |*  
*snānam ācamanam kṛtvā saṃdhyātrayam upāsayet || 11:38 ||*

Purified by the water of the five Brahma[-mantras], bathing and sipping water in the auspicious (*śiva*) lake at the pilgrimage place of truthfulness, he should honour the three junctures of the day.

*akṣamālā purāṇārthaṃ japa śāntaṃ divānīśam |*  
*jñānasalilasampūrṇa-m-itihāsakamaṇḍaluh || 11:39 ||*

The rosary is [now] the meaning of the Purāṇas. Recitation is [now his] peace of mind day and night. His jar of epics is filled with the water of knowledge.

*pañcakarmakriyotrānti japa pañcavidhaḥ sukham |*  
*sādhanaṃ śivasamkalpo yogasiddhiphalapradaḥ || 11:40 ||*

The actions of the five [medical] procedures are yogic suicide. Recitation is the five kinds of pleasure. The *Śivasamkalpa* [hymn] is [yogic] practice (*sādhana*), which yields fruits of yoga accomplishments.

11.38 The reading of the witnesses in *pāda* d, *upāśrayet*, might be acceptable, but I consider my emendation, *upāsayet*, better, especially because that is the verb used in 11.58d below, in a similar context.

11.39 *Pāda* b may allow for various interpretations. The one I have chosen seems to be the simplest. It involves a stem form noun, *japa*, and *śāntaṃ* in the sense of *śāntiḥ*. Understand the middle of *pādas* cd as containing a hiatus-filler to bridge the vowels in a standard °*pūrṇa itihāsa*°.

11.40 My translation of this verse is tentative. Note that *utrānti* (usually in similar contexts: ‘yogic suicide’) is a *yogāṅga* in chapter 16. See also 17.31, which mentions suicide by entering fire. I take *japa* tentatively as a stem form noun, and *pañcavidhaḥ* as if it read *pañcavidhaṃ*. BodhisattvaBh 1.3.4 teaches five kinds of *sukha*: *hetusukhaṃ veditasukhaṃ duḥkhaḥprātipakṣikam sukhaṃ veditopacchedasukhaṃ avyabādhyāñ ca pañcamam sukham*. This would not be the first occasion in this chapter to see Buddhist categories introduced, see 11.34 above.

I think that E’s silent correction of °*pradaḥ* to °*pradam*, making *pāda* d qualifying *sādhanaṃ* in *pāda* c, is reasonable, but since this form is not attested in any of the witnesses consulted, I hesitate to follow it. Nevertheless, I understand the sentence thus: that which is normally the *śivasamkalpa* is now, in this internalised version of the forest-dweller’s life, (yogic) practice that yields *siddhis*. I suppose that the reference is to *Vājasaneyisaṃhitā* 34.1–6, usually called *Śivasamkalpa*:

*yaj jāgrato dūram udaiti daivam*  
*tad u suptasya tathaivaiti |*  
*dūramgamam jyotiṣām jyotir ekam*  
*tan me manaḥ śivasamkalpam astu ||* etc.

*saṃtoṣaphalam āhāraḥ kāmakrodhaparājitaḥ |*  
*āśāpāsajayābhyāso dhyānayogaratipriyaḥ |*  
*atithibhyo 'bhayaṃ dattvā vānaprasthaś' cared vratam || 11:41 ||*

His food is the fruit of contentment. He conquers lust and anger. His practice is the victory over the trap of hope. He loves the joy of yoga meditation. The forest-dweller should observe his vow by providing guests with fearlessness.

*vānaprastham ayaṃ dharmam gadita yat pūrvam avadhāritam*  
*samsāroddharaṇam anityaharaṇam ajñānanirmūlanam |*  
*prajñāvṛddhikaram amoghakaraṇam kleśārṇavottāraṇam*  
*janmavyādhikaram akarmadahaṇam sevet sa dharmottamam || 11:42 ||*

One should follow the Dharma of the forest-dweller, the supreme Dharma, which has been taught and which, if first understood, will deliver one from transmigration, will remove transient existence, uproot ignorance, increase wisdom, will be fruitful, will deliver one from the flood of affliction, will remove rebirth and disease, and will burn one's bad karma.

[*parivrājakaḥ* —  
 The wandering mendicant ]

See this hymn referred to in Manu 11.251 in a context of expiation:

*sakṛj japtvāsyavāmīyaṃ śivasamkalpam eva ca |*  
*apahrtya suvarṇam tu kṣaṇād bhavati nirmalaḥ ||*

In Olivelle's translation: 'A man who has stolen gold, on the other hand, becomes instantly stainless by reciting softly[? rather: once] the Asyavāmīya hymn and the Śivasamkalpa formulas.' Other texts that reference the *Śivasamkalpa* include NīśvGuhya 2.77, AgniP 259.74, and LiñP 1.64.76. See more on the *Śivasamkalpa* in Scheftelowitz 1906 and 1921.

11.41 Cf. 11.23 above on giving *abhaya* to guests.

11.42 In some MSS, *pāda* a gives a first impression of being an *anuṣṭubh* line with metrical problems. But, as Dominic Goodall remarked, the variants suggest that it may belong to the upcoming Śārdūlavikrīḍita verse. This is all the more so because that verse would otherwise contain only three *pādas*. My reconstruction of the now *pāda* a is still highly problematic; *gadita* is in stem form, and the final syllable of *pūrvam* scans as heavy. While these are acceptable in the language of the VSS (see pp. 28 ff), some elements remain questionable, namely the first syllable of *dharmam* as a short syllable, and the second syllable of *avadhāritam* as long. The *pāda* may have gone through some heavy corruption, possibly involving an eyeskip to 11.43a. It is also unclear if the first half of the *pāda* is to be interpreted as *vānaprastham ayaṃ*, *vānaprastho 'yaṃ* [sevet], *vānaprastham idaṃ*, or *vānaprasthamayaṃ*. I translate the first of these options, taking both *ayaṃ* and *dharmam* as neuter nominative. Word-final short syllables treated as heavy also appear in *pādas* bcd: °haraṇam (twice), °karam, and °haram.

*parivṛājadharmo 'yaṃ kīrtayiṣyāmi tac chrṇu |*  
*sukhaduḥkhaṃ samaṃ kṛtvā lobhamohavivarjitaḥ || 11:43 ||*

Here follows the wandering religious mendicant's Dharma. Listen, I shall teach it to you. Making joy and pain equal, he gets rid of greed and folly.

*varjayen madhu māṃsāni parādārāṃś ca varjayet |*  
*varjayec cīravāsaṃ ca paravāsaṃ ca varjayet || 11:44 ||*

He should avoid honey and meat, as well as others' wives. He should avoid staying [at one place] for long and also staying at others' places.

*varjayet sṛṣṭabhojyāni bhikṣāṃ ekāṃ ca varjayet |*  
*varjayet saṃgrahaṃ nityaṃ abhimānaṃ ca varjayet || 11:45 ||*

He should avoid food that has been thrown away and he should avoid getting alms [always] from the same household. He should always refrain from accumulating wealth and from self-conceit.

*susūkṣmaṃ manasā dhyātvā dṛṣau pādaṃ vinikṣīpet |*  
*na kupyeta anālābhe lābhe vāpi na haṛṣayet || 11:46 ||*

Meditating on the extremely subtle one, he should cast his eyes on his feet [when begging]. He should not get angry when he does not receive anything, and when he does, he should not rejoice.

11.45 See the term *arthasaṃgraha* in 11.37c, probably in the same meaning as *saṃgraha* here in *pāda* c.

11.46 On meditation on the subtle one (*susūkṣma*), see Intro **CHECK**.

*Pāda* b is suspect as it is transmitted in the MSS (in most sources it is *śucau pādaṃ vinikṣīpet*: 'he should place his foot in the pure?'). My conjecture (*dṛṣau*) results in something close to the early Buddhist rule given in the Pāli *Pātimokkha* on begging that says that the monk should not make eye-contact with the donor. See *Pātimokkha* Sekhiyā 7–8 and 28:

*okkhattacakkhu antaraghare gamissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā |*  
*okkhattacakkhu antaraghare nisīdissāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā | [...]*  
*pattasaññi piṇḍapātaṃ paṭiggabessāmīti sikkhā karaṇīyā |*

In Bhikkhu Ñāṇatusita's translation (Ñāṇatusita 2014, 294 and 303): '“I shall go with the eyes cast down inside an inhabited area,” thus the training is to be done. “I shall sit with the eyes cast down inside an inhabited area,” thus the training is to be done. [...] “I shall accept alms-food paying attention to the bowl,” thus the training is to be done.’ The last of these sentences opens up another possibility for emending the text of the VSS: *pādaṃ* might perhaps be considered as a corruption from *pātraṃ* ('on his bowl'). I am not aware of similar Dharmaśāstric teachings on avoiding eye-contact. The closest could be BaudhDhS 1.5.11 on observing silence while begging (*vāgyatas tiṣṭhet*). Not even Manu 5.50–60, a longer section on begging, prohibits eye-contact. If there are indeed no Brahmanical rules on this topic, the verse above in the VSS could be another piece of evidence for Buddhist influence.

*arthatṛṣṇāsv anudvigno roṣe vāpi sudārune |*  
*stutinindā samam kṛtvā priyam vāpriyam eva vā || 11:47 ||*

He should not be agitated with regards to thirst for material things, or to violent anger. He should take praise and reproach equal, as well as pleasant and unpleasant things.

*niyamās tu parīdhānam saṃyamāvṛtamekhalah |*  
*nirālambam manaḥ kṛtvā buddhiṃ kṛtvā nirañjanām || 11:48 ||*

His garment is the Niyama-rules, and he is girded by the girdle of constraint (*saṃyama*). He should make his mind supportless, his intellect spotless,

*ātmānam pṛthivīm kṛtvā kham ca kṛtvā manonmanam |*  
*tridaṇḍam triguṇam kṛtvā pātram kṛtvākṣaro 'vyayaḥ || 11:49 ||*

the ground his self, the sky the mind-nonmind [state of mind] (*manonmana*), the three staffs [of the *parivṛājaka*] the three qualities (*guṇa*), and the bowl the imperishable syllable.

*nyased dharmam adharmam ca īrṣyādveṣam parityajet |*  
*nirdvandvo nityasatyastho nirmamo nirahaṃkṛtaḥ || 11:50 ||*

He should throw away Dharma and Adharma, and should give up envy and hatred. He should be indifferent to opposites, always dwell in truthfulness, being unselfish, humble.

*divasasyāṣṭame bhāge bhikṣāṃ sapta-grhaṃ caret |*  
*na cāsīta na tiṣṭheta na ca dehīti vā vadet || 11:51 ||*

He should go on his alms round visiting seven houses at the eighth part of the day. He should not sit down, he should not stay, and he should not say 'Give me!'

*yathālābhena varteta aṣṭau piṇḍān dine dine |*  
*vastrabhojanaśayyāsu na prasajyeta vistaram || 11:52 ||*

11.47 In *pāda* c, understand *stutinindā* as a dual (or singular) accusative.

11.48 On *saṃyama*, see notes on 11.14 above.

11.49 °*kṣaram avyayaṃ* in *pāda* d would be hypermetrical, that is probably why the nominative appears here.

11.51 According to *Manu* 6.56, the wandering ascetic should go around begging after people have finished their meal. MBh Suppl. 1.52.36 (= LakṣmīNārS 1.238.18ab = VāsiṣṭhaDhS 11.36ab) suggests that the 'eighth part of the day' is around sunset: *divasasyāṣṭame bhāge mandibhūte divākare*.

He should live on what is available, on eight bites a day. He should not stick to items of clothes, food, or a bed, for long.

*nābbhinandeta maraṇaṃ nābbhinandeta jīvitam |*  
*indriyāṇi vaśamkṛtvā kāmaṃ hatvā yataavrataḥ || 11:53 ||*

He should not rejoice in death, he should not rejoice in life. Having conquered his senses, and having killed his desire, firm in his observances,

*atītaṃ ca bhaviṣyaṃ ca na bhikṣus' cintayet sadā |*  
*krodhamānamadadarpān parivrāḍ varjayet sadā || 11:54 ||*

the mendicant (*bhikṣu*) should never think about the past or the future. The wandering mendicant (*parivrāḍ*) should always avoid anger, self-conceit, intoxication, and pride.

*virāgaṃ tu dhanuḥ kṛtvā prāṇāyāmaguṇair yutam |*  
*dhāraṇāśaratikṣṇena mṛgaṃ hatvā manendriyam || 11:55 ||*

Making indifference a bow which is strung with the strings of breath-control, he should kill the beast that is the mind and the sense-faculties with the sharp-pointed arrow of concentration.

*maitrikhadgasutikṣṇena saṃsārārīm nikṛntayet |*  
*karuṇāvartacakreṇa krodhamattagajam jayet |*  
*muditāvarmabaddhāṅgas tūṇam pūrṇam upekṣayā || 11:56 ||*

He should stab the enemy that is transmigration with the extremely sharp knife of friendliness. He should defeat the rutting elephant of anger with the whirling discus of compassion. His body should be clad in the armour of sympathy, his quiver full of equanimity.

*anakṣaram paraṃ brahma cintayet satataṃ dvija |*  
*brahmaṇo hṛdayaṃ viṣṇur viṣṇoś ca hṛdayaṃ śivaḥ |*  
*śivasya hṛdayaṃ saṃdhyā tasmāt saṃdhyāṃ upāsayet || 11:57 ||*

He should constantly recall the unutterable syllable which is the supreme Brahman, O Brahmin. Brahmā's heart is Viṣṇu. Viṣṇu's heart is Śiva. Śiva's heart is the junctures of the divisions of the day. Therefore he should worship the junctures.

11.54 *Pāda* c is a *sa-vipulā*.

11.55 Understand *pāda* c as *dhāraṇātikṣṇasareṇa*.

11.56 Understand *pāda* a as *maitrīsutikṣṇakhadgena*, which is even metrical. Note the four Buddhist *brahmavibhāras*, *maitrī*, *karuṇā*, *muditā*, and *upekṣā*, mentioned in this verse. They appear also in verses 4.71 and 11.56 above.

*samsārārṇavatāraṇaṃ śubhagatīḥ sa brahma samdhyākṣaraṃ  
dhyāyen nityam atandrito hy anupamaṃ vyaktātmavedyaṃ śivam |  
rūpair varṇaguṇādibhiś ca vibitaṃ durlakṣyalakṣyottamaṃ  
yatnoddhṛtya samāśrayet suragurum sarvārtihartā haram || 11:58 ||*

[Śiva] is deliverance from the ocean of mundane existence, the path to happiness, the Brahman, the junctures, the [sacred] syllable. One should always, unweariedly, meditate on matchless Śiva, who is to be recognized as the manifest soul. He should take refuge in Hara, who is devoid of form, colour, qualities etc., who is the supreme aim which is difficult to discern, honouring the divine guru with effort, who removes all pain.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrāhe caturāśramadharmavidhāno nāmādhyāya ekādaśamaḥ ||*

Here ends the eleventh chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called Regulations concerning the four life-stages.

11.58 Note *vibita* in *pāda* c probably in the sense of ‘devoid of.’ I take *yatnoddhṛtya* in *pāda* d as *yatnenoddhṛtya*, *yatna* being in stem form, and °*hartā* as nominative for accusative.

[ dvādaśamo 'dhyāyaḥ ]  
[ Chapter Twelve ]

[ ātithyadharmah —  
Rules of hospitality ]

*devy uvāca |*  
*ahiṃsā paramo dharmah satataṃ parikīrtyate |*  
*ātithyakānāṃ dharmam ca kathayasva yad uttamam || 12:1 ||*

The Goddess spoke: Non-violence is always praised as the highest Dharma.  
Teach me also the ultimate Dharma of hospitality.

*maheśvara uvāca |*  
*ahiṃsātithyakānāṃ ca śṛṇu dharmam yad uttamam |*  
*trailokyam akhilaṃ devi ratnapūrṇam sulocane || 12:2 ||*

Maheśvara spoke: Hear the ultimate Dharma of non-violence and that of hospitality. O beautiful-eyed goddess, [if] all the three worlds, full of wealth,

*caturvedavide dānam na tattulyam ahiṃsakah |*  
*śṛṇu dharmam atithyānāṃ kīrtayisyāmi sundari || 12:3 ||*

[were handed over as] a gift to [a Brahmin who] knows the four Vedas, [that gift] cannot be compared to somebody who avoids causing harm. Hear the Dharma of the hospitable ones. I shall teach it [to you], O beautiful one.

[ vipulopākhyānam —  
Story of Vipula ]

*āsīd vṛttaṃ purākhyānam nagare kusumābhavaye |*  
*kapilasya suto vidvān vipulo nāma viśrutaḥ || 12:4 ||*

12.1 One could read *ahiṃsāparamo dharmah* in *pāda* a. This would translate as ‘A Dharma beyond non-violence is always being praised.’ It is not crystal clear why *ahiṃsā* is mentioned at all at the beginning of this chapter. I suspect that by *ātithyakānāṃ dharmam*, one should simply understand *ātithyadharmam*.

12.2 Understand *ahiṃsātithyakānāṃ* as *ahiṃsakānāṃ ātithyakānāṃ* ca or *ahiṃsāyā ātithyakānāṃ* ca.

12.3 Note that this verse seems to be all that Maheśvara teaches in this chapter on *ahiṃsā*, and that *tattulyam ahiṃsakah* may either contain a sandhi bridge (*tattulya-m-ahiṃsakah*) or be interpreted as *dānam na tat tulyam ahiṃsakena* (‘that gift is not comparable to a non-violent person’). *atithyānāṃ* in *pāda* c stands for *ātithyānāṃ*, *ātithyasya*, or *ātithyakānāṃ metri causa*.



This is an old story of what happened once in a city called Kusuma. There was a famous and wise man called Vipula, Kapila's son.

*dharmanityo jitakrodhaḥ satyavādī jitendriyaḥ |  
brahmaṇyaś ca kṛtajñaś ca madbhaktaḥ kṛtaniścayaḥ || 12:5 ||*

He always followed Dharma, he conquered anger, he spoke only the truth, and he conquered his senses. He was pious and knowledgeable, and he was my determined devotee.

*dhanādḥyo 'tithipūjyaś ca dātā dānto dayāluḥ |  
nyāyārjitadhano nityam anyāyaparivarjitaḥ || 12:6 ||*

He was rich and he worshipped his guests. He was generous, restrained, and kind. His wealth always came through just means. He always stayed away from illegal transactions.

*bhāryā ca rūpiṇī tasya candrabimbasubbhānanā |  
pīnottuṅgastanī kāntā sakalānandakāriṇī |  
pativrataḥ patirataḥ patiśuśrūṣaṇe rataḥ || 12:7 ||*

He had a pretty wife whose face was as beautiful as the disk of the moon. Her breasts were round and elevated, she was lovely, a source of all pleasures. She was faithful, devoted to her husband and his needs.

*atha kenāpi kālena sūryarāga-m-abhūt tataḥ |  
grastabhāgatrayas tv āsīt kṛṣṇamādhavamāsike || 12:8 ||*

Now, once there was an eclipse of the sun. Three quarters [of the sun] were eclipsed, and it was in the dark half of the month of Mādhava [April-May].

12.4 Kusumapura is Pāṭaliputra, or modern Patna in Bihar. This is confirmed in verse 12.12, where the confluence of the Gaṇḍakī and the Gaṅgā is mentioned as a local spot. The *dramatis personae* in the following story are the following: Vipula—a merchant, Kapila's son; Vipula's wife; a Brahmin guest (Dharma in disguise?); a monkey; Bhīmabala—a traveller; Puṇḍaka—the foreman of the guild; King Siṃhajaṭa; Queen Kekayī; Caṇḍa and Vicaṇḍa—two envoys of the king; Citraratha—the king of the Gandharvas; Sūrya, Soma, Indra, Viṣṇu, and Brahmā.

12.5 *Pāda* d implies that Vipula is a Śaiva devotee, but there is little indication in this story of Vipula's affiliation, except for 12.44, where Mahēśvara is mentioned. The story as we have it here ends with a praise of Brahmā.

12.6 While one would normally translate *atithipūjya* (in *pāda* a) as 'to be worshipped by guests,' in the light of the story I suspect that the intended meaning is that he worshipped his guests.

12.8 In *pāda* b, understand *sūryarāgam* as *sūryoparāgaḥ* ('eclipse of the sun'). I take °*rāga-m-abhūt* an example of irregular sandhi for °*rāgo 'bhūt*.

*snātukāmāvatīryante sarve pauranṛpādayaḥ |*  
*devāś ca pitaraś caiva tarpyante vidhivat tathā || 12:9 ||*

Eager to take a ritual bath, the king and all the citizens went down [to the river-bank]. Then they worshipped the gods and the deceased ancestors according to the rules.

*keciḥ juhvati tatrāgniṃ kecid viprāṃś ca tarpayet |*  
*kecid dānopatiṣṭhanti kecit stuvanti devatām || 12:10 ||*

Some sacrificed in the fire, some fed the Brahmins, some were of service with donations, others praised the deity.

*dhyānayogarataḥ kecit kecit pañcatape rataḥ |*  
*evam pravartamāneṣu rājanādiṣu sarvaśaḥ || 12:11 ||*

Some people practised yoga meditation, others were engrossed in five-fire penance. While the ritual waving of lamps etc. were being performed all around the place,

*vipulo 'pi hi tatraiva gaṅgāgaṇḍakisaṃgame |*  
*bhāryayā saha tatraiva snātvā kṣomavibhūṣaṇaḥ || 12:12 ||*

Vipula also, performing a bath there at the confluence of the Gaṅgā and the Gaṇḍakī, attired in linen clothes, together with his wife,

*devatāguruviprāṇām anyeśāṃ tarpane rataḥ |*  
*tatrāvasarasamprāpto brāhmaṇo 'tithir āgataḥ || 12:13 ||*

was engrossed in satiating the deities, the gurus, the Brahmins and others. Then, jumping on the possibility, a Brahmin came up [to them] as a guest.

*bhāryā tasyātīrūpeṇa mobitā brahmaṇas tadā |*  
*brāhmaṇo 'pi tathaiveha rūpeṇāpratimo bhavet || 12:14 ||*

12.9 Understand *pāda* a as *snātukāmā avatīryante*. It is an instance of double sandhi or of a stem form noun in sandhi with the following verb.

12.10 Understand *agniṃ* in *pāda* a as locative, and *tarpayet* in *pāda* b as plural. Note *dāna* in *pāda* c in stem form (for the instrumental).

12.11 *rājanādiṣu* in *pāda* d is suspect. The intended meaning may be 'the royals and other people,' but I prefer now the option to take it as a shortened form of *nirājanādiṣu*, and that is how I translate it. Cf., e.g., SivP 7.30.81cd: *nirājanādikam kṛtvā pūjāśeṣaṃ samāpayet*.

12.12 Note *gaṇḍakī* metri causa for *gaṇḍakī* in *pāda* b.

The wife got infatuated with that Brahmin's extreme beauty. The Brahmin [felt] the same. His beauty was unparalleled in the world.

*anyonyadr̥ṣṭisamsaktau jātatau tau tu parasparam |*  
*vīpulenāñjalim̐ kṛtvā brāhmaṇa samśītaurata || 12:15 ||*

Their gaze got fixed on each other mutually. Vipula joined his hands [and said:] 'O virtuous Brahmin,

*ājñāpaya dvijaśreṣṭha adya me 'nugrahaṃ kuru |*  
*bhāryābhṛtyapasugrāma ratnāni vividhāni ca || 12:16 ||*

I am at your service, be gracious to me now, O great Brahmin. [My] wife, servants, cattle, village, and all kinds of jewels [are all at your service].'

*vīpulenaivam uktas tu gr̥hīto brāhmaṇo 'bravīt |*  
*yadī satyaṃ pradātāsi suprasannaṃ manas tava || 12:17 ||*

Having been addressed and greeted hospitably by Vipula, the Brahmin spoke: 'If you really mean to give, your heart is very generous.'

*vīpula uvāca |*  
*suprasannaṃ mano me 'dya suprasannaṃ tapaḥphalam |*  
*śiḡhram ājñāpaya vipra yac cābhiḥsitam̐ tava |*  
*adeyaṃ nāsti viprasya svaśiraḥprabhṛti dvija || 12:18 ||*

12.14 *Pāda* d is suspect and the translation of *pādas* cd is tentative. The expression *rūpeṇāpratimā*/*pratimā* *bhuvī* ('his/her beauty is unparalleled in the world') is common in the MBh and in the Purāṇas. Is that what was meant here? May a dual have been intended? An alternative reading, albeit requiring substantial emendations, could be: *brāhmaṇo 'pi tathaivāha rūpeṇāpratimā bhuvī*; 'The Brahmin [felt the same] and said [to himself,] her figure is unparalleled in the world.' Nevertheless, I retained the reading found in the MSS, and I interpret *pāda* d as an indication that this Brahmin was extraordinary, in fact a manifestation of Dharma.

12.15 While the apparatus here appears to indicate that in *pāda* a I am following E, in fact the majority of the remaining witnesses suggest the same reading.

12.16 *grāma* in *pāda* c is in stem form, although it would be unproblematic to correct it to the neuter singular (to form a *samābhārasamāsa*).

12.17 Note that C<sub>02</sub>'s omission of *pādas* cd here could be due to an eyeskip from *suprasannaṃ* in 12.17d to *suprasannaṃ* in 12.18a, although this would have also led to an omission of the next *vīpula uvāca*.

Vipula spoke: ‘My heart is generous today, generosity is the fruit of austerity. Just command me quickly, O Brahmin. What is your desire? There is nothing that should not be donated to a Brahmin, including one’s own head, O Brahmin.’

*brāhmaṇa uvāca |*  
*yady evaṃ vadase bhadra bhāryāṃ me dehi rūpinīm |*  
*svasti bhavatu bhadraṃ vaḥ kalyāṇaṃ bhava śāśvatam || 12:19 ||*

The Brahmin spoke: ‘If you talk like this, dear Sir, give me your beautiful wife. May there be happiness, may you be fortunate, and may you prosper eternally!’

*vīpula uvāca |*  
*praticcha bhāryāṃ suśroṇīm rūpayauvanaśālinīm |*  
*akutsitāṃ viśālākṣīm pūrṇacandranibhānanām || 12:20 ||*

Vipula spoke: ‘Accept my nice-buttocked, young and beautiful wife, who is blameless, large-eyed, and whose face resembles the full-moon.’

*bhāryovāca |*  
*parityājyā katham nātha apāpāṃ tyajase katham |*  
*atīva hī priyāṃ bhāryāṃ nirdoṣāṃ ca katham tyajeh || 12:21 ||*

The wife spoke: ‘How can you abandon me, my lord? How can you dismiss a woman who is sinless? How can you abandon a wife who is extremely kind and faultless?’

*sakhā bhāryā manuṣyāṇām iha loke paratra ca |*  
*dānaṃ vā sumahad dattvā yajño vā subabuh kṛtaḥ || 12:22 ||*

A wife is a man’s friend in this world and in the other world. [Even if] a man gives enormous donations or performs numerous sacrifices,

12.18 *Pāda* c is either a *sa-vīpulā* or by applying the *krama* licence, by which °*pra* does not make *vr*° a long syllable, a *na-vīpulā*.

12.19 *Pāda* c has the metrical fault of two *laghus* in the second and third position.

In *pāda* d, *bhava* is less than satisfactory. One would normally expect *bhavate*/*bhavatām*/*bhavatu* in this context. Alternatively, it is possible that *kalyāṇo bhava* (‘be happy’) was meant, or E’s reading (*tava*) could be accepted as a conjecture.

12.21 All witnesses consulted read *sa* instead of my conjectured *ca* in *pāda* d. *sa* might work if we read *tyajet* (C<sub>45</sub>C<sub>02</sub>) instead of *tyajeh* (C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>), but even this version sounds a bit out of context (‘how can he abandon...’).

*aputro nāpnuyāt svargam tapobhir vā suduṣkaraiḥ |*  
*śruto me pitṛbhiḥ prokto brāhmaṇaiś ca mamāntike || 12:23 ||*

or performs hard penance, he cannot reach heaven without having a son. I have heard this as taught by my father and my uncles, and by Brahmins in my presence.

*aputro nāpnuyāt svargam śrutam me bahuśaḥ purā |*  
*mandapālo dvijaśreṣṭho gataḥ svargam tapobalāt || 12:24 ||*

A sonless man cannot reach heaven. I have heard this so many times! Mandapāla, the great Brahmin, went to heaven as a reward of his austerities,

*dānāni ca bahūn dattvā yajñāṁś ca vividhāṁś tathā |*  
*vedāṁś ca japayajñāṁś ca kṛtvā sa dvijasattamaḥ || 12:25 ||*

having made numerous donations, having performed various sacrifices, Vedic sacrifices and sacrifices of recitation, that great Brahmin.

*prāptadvāro 'pi yasyāpi devadūtair nivāritaḥ |*  
*aputro nāpnuyāt svargam yadi yajñaśatair api || 12:26 ||*

But even he, even when he reached the gate [of heaven], was stopped by the celestial messengers. [They said:] “The sonless cannot enter heaven, not even by hundreds of sacrifices.”

*ity uktas tu cyutaḥ svargān mandapālo mahān ṛṣiḥ |*  
*putrān utpādayām āsa śaraṅgāṁś caturo dvijaḥ || 12:27 ||*

Mandapāla, the great sage, having been thus informed fell from heaven. The Brahmin begot four sons with a Śaraṅga-bird.

12.23 Note *me* as instrumental in *pāda* c (Oberlies 2003, 102–103 [4.1.3]). I translate *pitṛbhiḥ* in the same *pāda* as ‘father and uncles,’ and not as ‘ancestors’ because the former fits the context better.

12.24 Note *me* as instrumental again in *pāda* b. See details of Mandapāla’s story, here summarised, in MBh 1.220.5ff.

12.25 Note *dānāni bahūn* for *dānāni bahūni* in *pāda* a. Understand *pāda* c as *vedayajñāṁś japayajñāṁś ca kṛtvā*. (See *vedayajña* mentioned in VSS 3.37a above.) On *japayajña*, see VSS 6.1–2 and 5 above, as well as, e.g., BhG 10.25c (*yajñānām japayajño 'smi*) and Manu 2.86 (*vidbriyajñāj japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ*).

12.26 *Pādas* ab are not perfectly smooth syntactically, *yasyāpi* is difficult to fit in. Perhaps understand *prāptadvāre 'pi yasmin sa devatūtair nivāritaḥ*. Alternatively, *yasya* might reference *svargam*.

*tena puṇyaprabhāveṇa svargaṃ prāpto hy avāritaḥ |*  
*kulatrāṇāt kalatrāsmi bharaṇād bhārya eva ca || 12:28 ||*

By the virtue of this, he reached heaven unobstructed. I am a wife (*kalatra*) because I protect the family (*kulatrāṇāt*), and I am a wife to be supported (*bhāryā*) because I bear [sons] (*bharana*).

*dārasaṃgraha putrārthe kriyate śāstradarśanāt |*  
*yāni santi gr̥he dravyaṃ grāmaghoṣagr̥hāṇi ca || 12:29 ||*

Taking a wife is for the sake of having sons according to the Śāstras. Please give that Brahmin all the wealth you find at home, the village, the stations of herdsmen, and the houses,

*dātum arhasi viprāya na mām dātum ihārhasi |*  
*bhāryāyā vacanaṃ śrutvā vipulaḥ punar abravīt || 12:30 ||*

but please don't give me away this time!' Having heard his wife's speech, Vipula spoke again.

*sādhū bhāmini jānāmi sādhu sādhu pativrate |*  
*jito 'smy anena vākyena anenāsmi hi toṣitaḥ || 12:31 ||*

'Alright, my beautiful wife, I know! Good, good, my faithful wife! I am beaten by this speech and I am satisfied with it.

*adya grahaṇakāle ca dvija āgatya yācate |*  
*dadāmiṭi pratiñāya adattvā narakam vraje || 12:32 ||*

Today the Brahmin came up to me at the time of eclipse, and he asked me. I promised him that I would give [you away]. If I don't give [you to him], I will go to hell.

*narakam yadi gacchāmi kulena saba sundari |*  
*kalpakotīśahasre 'pi narakaśtho yaśasvini |*  
*muktim eva na paśyāmi janmakotīśatair api || 12:33 ||*

12.28 Note that *pāda c* is the result of emendations (the majority of the MSS read *kala-trāṇām kalatrāsmi*), and that *bhārya* in *pāda d* is to be understood as *bhāryā* metri causa. I added 'to be supported' in the translation to convey the general meaning of the word *bhārya*, which seemed to fit the context well.

12.29 Note the stem form °*saṃgraha* metri causa in *pāda a*. Note the number discrepancy between *yāni santi* and *dravyaṃ* in *pāda c*, which is repeated in 12:42a.

12.30 I have not included C<sub>02</sub><sup>pc</sup>'s *vipula uvāca* (echoed in E) because after *punar abravīt* it seems secondary and unnecessary. Note that the correction in C<sub>02</sub> is in a second hand and it is also to be found in paper NSS K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub> (see p. 58).

If I go to hell along with my family, I will be in hell, O brilliant woman, for millions of æons, and will not see release for millions of births.

*adānāc cāśubhaṃ devi paśyāmi varavarṇini |*  
*dānena tu śubhaṃ paśye svargaloke yad akṣayam || 12:34 ||*

I can see something bad [coming], my Princess, from not giving, O woman with a nice complexion, but from giving I can see something good in heaven that is eternal.

*noktaṃ mayānṛtaṃ pūrvam nityaṃ satyavrate sthitaḥ |*  
*satyadharmam atikramya nānyadharmam samācare || 12:35 ||*

I have never ever lied, I always observe the vow of truthfulness. If I transgressed the Dharma of truthfulness, [by this] I would stop following all other Dharmas [too].

*bhāryā dharmasakhety evaṃ tvayā pūrvam udāhṛtam |*  
*yadi dharmasakhāyāsi so 'dya kāla ihāgataḥ || 12:36 ||*

You mentioned earlier that the wife is one's Dharmic friend. If you are indeed Dharma's friend, it was actually the perfect time for him to come up to us today.

*dvijarūpadharo dharmah svayam eva ihāgataḥ |*  
*jijñāsārtham ahaṃ bhadre na vighnaṃ kartum arhasi || 12:37 ||*

[For] Dharma himself visited us, disguised as a Brahmin. I am being tested. My dear, please don't cause me trouble.

*mātāvvyaktaḥ pitā brahmā buddhir bhāryā damaḥ sakḥā |*  
*putro dharmah kriyācārya ity ete mama bāndhavāḥ || 12:38 ||*

The unmanifest (*avyakta*) is my mother, Brahmā is my father, intelligence my wife, self-control my friend. Dharma is my son, ritual is my teacher. These are my relatives.

12.33 The reading *narakastho* in *pāda* b (K<sub>7</sub>E) might not be the original one but it is definitely the simplest solution. *narakasthād* may be original, possibly meaning *narakasthānād*.

12.36 I have emended *tvayi* in *pāda* d to *tvayā* because it seems an early random scribal mistake, rather than some linguistic peculiarity. Note the form *sakhāyā* for a feminine *sakhī* or *sahāyā*. I sense a touch of humour or sarcasm in Vipula's spin on his wife's claim in 12.22a that 'a wife is a man's friend': now he suggests that his wife, his 'Dharmic friend,' is actually friends with Dharma.

12.37 *jijñāsārtham ahaṃ* in *pāda* c is slightly clumsy. Understand *maj-jijñāsārtham* ('in order to test me').

*kālasreṣṭho grabhaḥ sūryo gaṅgā śreṣṭhā nadīṣu ca |*  
*candraḥsaye dinaṃ śreṣṭhaṃ naraśreṣṭho dvijottamaḥ || 12:39 ||*

The best time is the time of the eclipse of the Sun. The best one among the rivers is the Gaṅgā. The best day is at new moon, the best man is the Brahmin.

*śuśrūṣaṇārthaṃ viprasya mayā dattāsi sundari |*  
*sarvasvaṃ brāhmaṇe dattvā vanam evāśrayāmy aham || 12:40 ||*

I have given you to the Brahmin to serve him, O beautiful woman. After I have given all my riches to the Brahmin, I shall resort to the forest.’

*śaṅkara uvāca |*  
*tūṣṇīmhbhūtā tato bhāryā aśrupūrṇākulekṣaṇā |*  
*kare grhya viśālākṣī brāhmaṇāya niveditā || 12:41 ||*

Śaṅkara spoke: The wife remained silent, her bewildered eyes filled with tears. [Vipula] took her by the hand and the long-eyed woman was presented to the Brahmin.

*yāni santi grhe dravyaṃ hiraṇyaṃ paśavas tathā |*  
*dadāmi te dvijaśreṣṭha grāmaghoṣagr̥hādikam || 12:42 ||*

‘I am ready to give you all the wealth I have at home, all the gold and cattle, O great Brahmin, the village, the stations of herdsmen, and the houses, and everything else,

*muktāvaidūryavāsāṃsi divyāṇy ābharaṇāni ca |*  
*sarvān gr̥hāṇa viprendra śraddhayā dattasatkṛtān || 12:43 ||*

pearls, gems, clothes, and exquisite jewellery. Accept all these, O best of Brahmins. It’s given in good faith and with respect.

12.39 I understand *grabhaḥ sūryo* in *pāda* a as *sūryagrabhaḥ* (or *sūryagrahaṇam*): the eclipse of the Sun, which appears to be an auspicious day. See, e.g., *Āgamakalpalatā* 3.128:

*sūryagrahaṇakālasya samānā nāsti bhūtale |*

*atra yad yat kṛtaṃ karma anantaphaladaṃ bhavet ||*

This short list of ‘best of’ items anticipates VSS 15.16–29, a longer list of what is best in every possible category, not entirely differently in manner from BhG 10.21–38.

12.40 *Pāda* d may give a hint at the connection between this chapter and the end of the previous one: this story is partly a propagation of the life of the *vānaprastha*.

12.41 Note that the variant *mahesvara uvāca* in E may seem as an odd alteration by Nara-harinath, but in fact paper MSS K<sub>41</sub> and K<sub>107</sub> (neither collated for this chapter) also read the same. See pp. 55 ff.



*prīyatām bhagavān dharmāḥ prīyatām ca maheśvaraḥ |*  
*prīyantām pitarāḥ sarve yady asti sukr̥taṁ phalam || 12:44 ||*

May Lord Dharma be pleased and may Maheśvara be pleased. May all the ancestors rejoice if there is reward for meritorious acts.<sup>7</sup>

*rudra uvāca |*  
*vīpulasya vacaḥ śrutvā brāhmaṇena tapasvinā |*  
*āśīḥ suvipulāṁ dattvā vipulāya mahātmane || 12:45 ||*

Rudra spoke: Having heard Vipula's speech, the ascetic Brahmin blessed the good-souled Vipula a good number of times,

*vaset tatra gr̥he ramye bhāryām ādāya tasya ca |*  
*vīpulas tu namaskṛtvā kṛtvā cāpi pradakṣiṇam || 12:46 ||*

and then went off to live in a nice house, taking Vipula's wife with him. As for Vipula, he saluted and circulambulated him.

*brāhmaṇam abhivādyaivam gataḥ śīghram vanāntaram |*  
*vane mūlaphalābhāro vicareta mahītale || 12:47 ||*

Thus saying good-bye to the Brahmin, he departed quickly into the forest. In the forest, he lived off roots and fruits, and roamed the world.

*ekākī vijane śūnye cintayā ca pariplutaḥ |*  
*kva gacchāmi kva bhokṣyāmi kutra vā kiṁ karomy aham || 12:48 ||*

But being alone in an abandoned and deserted place, he got overwhelmed with worry. 'Where should I go? Where could I find food? From whom? What shall I do?

*na pathaṁ viśayaṁ vedmi grāmaṁ vā nagarāṇi vā |*  
*khetakharvaṭadeśaṁ vā jñānāmīha na kaṁcana || 12:49 ||*

12.44 Note ŚDhŚ 10.11cd, in a similar context of donations: *bhojayitvā tato brūyāt prīyatām bhagavān śīvaḥ*. Understand *sukṛtaṁ phalam* as *sukṛtaphalam* (metri causa).

12.45 Note that the variant *maheśvara uvāca* in E again is to be found in the paper MS K<sub>41</sub>, but this time not in K<sub>107</sub> (compare note to 12.41). One may wonder why the Brahmin is labelled as ascetic (*tapasvin*) in *pāda* b.

There are several ways to explain the form *āśīḥ* in *pāda* c. The easiest is to treat it as a singular accusative neuter. Alternatively, it could be a plural accusative feminine of *āśī* and then *suvipulāṁ* is either to be understood adverbially or as *suvipulā[h]*. Another way to treat *āśīḥ* would be to take it as a nominative standing for the accusative.

12.47 Note the metrical problem in *pāda* a (two *laghus*).

I don't know these roads, this country, these villages, and these cities, towns, and mountain settlements. I don't know anybody here.

*amum suśailam paśyāmi vipulodarakandaram |*  
*tam āruhya nirīksyāmi grāmam nagarapattanam || 12:50 ||*

I can see a nice mountain yonder with large cavities and caves. I'll climb it and try to figure out if there is a village, town, or city [nearby].'

*evam uktvā tu vipulaḥ śanaiḥ parvatam āruhat |*  
*vṛkṣacchāyāṃ samālokyā niśasāda śramānvitah || 12:51 ||*

Having said this, Vipula climbed the mountain slowly. He caught sight of the shades of a tree, and, being exhausted, sat down [there].

*etasminn eva kāle tu vṛkṣaśākhāvatārya ca |*  
*apūrvam ca surūpaṃ ca sugandhatvaṃ ca śobhanam || 12:52 ||*

In the same moment, descending from among the branches of the tree, [a monkey appeared and] carrying an extraordinary, beautiful, fragrant, exquisite,

*phalam grhya vicitram ca hrdayānandanam śubham |*  
*vipulasyāgrataḥ kṛtvā punar vṛkṣam samāruhat || 12:53 ||*

lovely, delightful and pleasant-looking fruit, it put it in front of Vipula, and then climbed back onto the tree.

*vipulaś citravad drṣtvā vismayam paramam gataḥ |*  
*aho vā svapnabhūto 'smi aho vā tapasaḥ phalam || 12:54 ||*

12.49 In *pāda* c, I accepted E's reading (°*kharvaṭa*°, 'a mountain village') against all witnesses consulted. The MSS transmit a reading that is difficult to make sense of (°*kharpaṭa*°, 'ragged garment'). In *pāda* d, the reading of all the witnesses, *kaścana*, seems to be an early scribal mistake for *kañcana*. But note that the same happens in 12.55d.

12.50 *Pāda* a is a *ma-vipulā*.

12.51 I have accepted the reading of E in *pāda* d (*āruhat*) because I think that *āruhet* is an early scribal mistake that is easy to make, and because °*āruhat* comes up again in 12.53d. Additionally, K<sub>41</sub> (paper MS, not collated here) seems to read *āruhat* too (f. 22or).

12.52 Note the stem form noun °*śākhā* in *pāda* b. Understand °*śākhāyā avatārya* or *śākhāvatārya*. Understand *sugandhatvaṃ* in *pāda* d as *sugandhi*.

From this point on, the story might be interpreted as a dream. See especially 12.149ab: *svapnabhūtam ivāścāryam paśyāmi...*

12.53 Note how the agent of this sentence is omitted here. That it was a monkey that gave Vipula the fruit becomes clear in 12.94 below.

Vipula, looking [at it] as if seeing a miracle, was perplexed. Wow, am I sleeping? Or is this the fruit of my penance?

*na paśyāmi na jigbrāmi na ca svādaṃ ca vedmy ahaṃ |*  
*vārttāpi na ca me śrotā pratijānāmi kaṃcana || 12:55 ||*

I have never seen, smelt, or tasted anything like this. I have not even heard of anything like this. I shall let somebody know about it.

*evam uktvā hy anekāni phalaṃ gr̥hya manoramam |*  
*sunirīkṣya punar jigbran punar jigbran nirīkṣya ca || 12:56 ||*

Having repeated this several times, taking that nice fruit, he kept observing it smelling it again and again.

*phalaṃ cātra nirūpyanto deśaṃ vāpy avalokayan |*  
*pātheyarabitaś cāsmi devadattaṃ phalaṃ mama || 12:57 ||*

‘While gazing at this fruit, and observing the countryside, I have run out of provisions. This fruit is godsent.

*tat phalaṃ pratigrhyaiva nagaraṃ praviśāmy ahaṃ |*  
*prārthayitvā tu yat kiṃcij jīvanārthaṃ carāmy ahaṃ || 12:58 ||*

Therefore I shall take this fruit and enter that city, and I shall go and seek something to live on.’

*tataḥ śailam atikramya nagaraṃ praviveśa ha |*  
*pathi kaścij janaḥ pr̥ṭhaḥ kiṃnāma nagaraṃ tv idam || 12:59 ||*

12.54 See notes on 12.52 above on how most of the story could be interpreted as a dream.

12.55 Note the use of the (non-historical) present tense in *pādas* ab clearly pointing to past events. I suspect that *śrotā* in *pāda* c is meant to be feminine participle *śrutā*, but the metre required the first vowel to be lengthened. Understand *me* as *mayā* (Oberlies 2003, 102–103 [4.1.3]). In *pāda* d, the reading of all the witnesses, *kaścana*, seems to be an early scribal mistake for *kañcana*. Note that the same happens in 12.49d.

12.56 Since one of the main points, and a source of conflict, in the story is that there was only one single fruit, we have to interpret *anekāni* in *pāda* a as a shortened form of *anekavāram* (‘repeatedly’). Most sources consulted read *jigbra* or *jigbraṃ* in both *pāda* c and d, i.e. most of them do not suggest the participle *jigbran*, which seems to be the correct reading. I have altered this part of the text silently.

12.57 Understand *nirūpyanto* in *pāda* a as a thematised present participle in the nominative (*nirūpyan*). This is also suggested by the standard *avalokayan* in *pāda* b.

Then crossing that mountain, he entered the city. He asked a man on the road:  
'What is the name of this city?'

*sa hovāca pathikena kim apūrvam ibāgataḥ |*  
*dakṣiṇāpathadeśo 'yaṃ naravīrapuraṃ tv adaḥ || 12:60 ||*

The traveller replied: 'Have you never been here before? This is the Deccan region, and this is the city of Naravīra.

*rājā siṃhajaṭo nāma rājñī tasya ca kekayī |*  
*ativrddho jarāgrastaḥ kekayī ca tathaiva ca || 12:61 ||*

The king is called Siṃhajaṭa, his queen is Kekayī. The king is very old, afflicted by old age, Kekayī likewise.

*dātā sarvakālājñāś ca yuddhe vīryabalānvitaḥ |*  
*brahmaṇyo vatsalo loke sarvaśāstraviśāradaḥ || 12:62 ||*

He is generous, an expert in all the arts, and he possesses the virtue of heroism in battle. He is pious and devoted to his subjects, and he is well-versed in the Śāstras.'

12.60 I understand *pathikena* as standing for *pathikena* metri causa (see 12.64b) and not as two words, *pathi kena*. This means that we are forced to accept an instrumental as the agent of the finite verb *uvāca* (ergative structure, see p. 31). I suspect that K<sub>7</sub>'s reading (*pathiko na*) is an attempt to correct the syntax, but in this way *na ... apūrvam* becomes problematic.

*ayam* as the end of this verse may have been the original reading and C<sub>45</sub> may have corrected it to *adaḥ*. Another possibility is that an original *adaḥ* is preserved in C<sub>45</sub>, and it got corrupted to *ayah* (C<sub>94</sub>), and then to *ayam* (C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>). In any case, in this case I have chosen the not-so-well attested reading *adaḥ* simply because it works better. Another possibility would be to echo 12.59d and correct to *idam*.

Since I am not aware of any attestation of Naravīrapura as a city, I suspect that this name is either a mistake for or a pun on Karavīrapura, possibly modern Kolhapur in Maharashtra. See p. 18, and compare 12.93, in which the Sahya mountain is mentioned, with PadmaP 6.106.3:

*āsīt sahyādriviśaye karavīrapure purā |*  
*brāhmaṇo dharmavit kaścid dharmadatto 'tiviśrutaḥ ||*

'Once upon a time, in the region of Mount Sahya, in Karavīrapura, there was a certain very famous Brahmin called Dharmadatta, who was an expert on Dharma.'

On the area of the Sahya mountain as 'the southernmost limit of the authors' map' in the 'the Skandapurāṇa's literary imagining of a Pāśupata landscape,' see Cecil 2020, 161ff.

12.62 Oddly, I had to accept E's reading in *pāda* a (°*kalā*° as opposed to °*kala*°) because it is the only one that makes sense. (Paper MS K<sub>41</sub> also reads °*kala*°.) A faint possibility would be correcting the text to *sarvakālājñāś* ('knowing all the times, past, present, and future'), but that sounds out of context, being usually the epithet of gods and Buddhas.

*vipula uvāca |*  
*atra śreṣṭhim upāśyāmi nāma vā tasya kiṃ vada |*  
*katamo deśa tadvāsaḥ kathayasva na saṃśayaḥ || 12:63 ||*

Vipula spoke: ‘As a matter of fact, I am seeking audience with the foreman of the guild (śreṣṭhi[n]). What is his name? Tell me. In which district is his dwelling? Tell me without any hesitation.’

*vipulenaivam uktas tu pathikovāca taṃ punaḥ |*  
*mama bhīmabalo nāma śreṣṭhikasya grhāgataḥ || 12:64 ||*

Having been addressed by Vipula thus, the traveller replied: ‘My name is Bhīmabala and I have come to visit the house of the foreman of the guild.’

*śreṣṭhikaḥ puṇḍako nāma khyātaḥ śreṣṭhika ucyate |*  
*kautukam tava yady asti tad āgaccha mayā saha || 12:65 ||*

The foreman of the guild is called Puṇḍaka and he is said to be a famous foreman. If you are eager [to see him], come with me.’

*evam astv iti tenokto vipulena mahātmanā |*  
*tenaiva saha niryātaḥ śreṣṭhikasya grhaṃ prati || 12:66 ||*

‘Alright,’ replied to him great-souled Vipula, and they set off to visit the foreman’s house together.

*śreṣṭhikaḥ svagrhaśīno dr̥ṣṭaḥ sa vipulena tu |*  
*tasyāntikam upāgamyā tat phalaṃ sa niveditaḥ || 12:67 ||*

When Vipula saw the foreman sitting in his house, he went up to him and offered him that fruit.

*aho phalam idaṃ śreṣṭham aho phalam ihānitam |*  
*aho rūpam aho gandha-m-aho phalaṃ suśobhanam || 12:68 ||*

12.63 Note the thematised stem *śreṣṭhi* from *śreṣṭhin* in *pāda* a. I have chosen a variant containing a stem form in *pāda* c (*deśa*) for metrical reasons. One may even read *katamoddeśa* in a similar sense, or as containing *uddeśa* (for *uddiśa*) as an imperative: ‘Where is his house, give me directions.’

12.64 Note the stem form *pathika* in *pathikovāca* in *pāda* b. Alternatively, it is an instance of double sandhi (*pathika uvāca* → *pathikovāca*).

12.67 Understand the construction in *pāda* d as *tasmai tena tat phalaṃ niveditam*, or read (partly with K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub>) *tat phalaṃ saṃniveditam*.

[Puṇḍaka exclaimed:] ‘Wow, what an excellent fruit! Hey, what a fruit we have here! Wow, what a form, what a smell, wow what a splendid fruit!’

*tat phalaṃ na mahījātaṃ na merau na ca mandare |*  
*devalokika suvyaktaṃ na martya-m-upajāyate || 12:69 ||*

This fruit did not grow on earth, not even on Mount Meru or Mount Mandara. It is clearly from the world of gods, it does not grow in the world of humans.

*aho 'smi sa phalaṃ bhoktā rājārhaṃ ca na saṃśayaḥ |*  
*ḍhaukayitvā phalaṃ divyaṃ rājānaṃ toṣayāmy aham || 12:70 ||*

Alas! Is it me who will enjoy this fruit? No doubt, [only] a king is worthy of it. Offering this divine fruit to the king, I shall please him.’

*tatas tvarita gatvaiva phalaṃ grhya manoharam |*  
*ādarenopasṛtyaiva rājānaṃ sa phalaṃ dadau || 12:71 ||*

Then grabbing that pleasant fruit, he left hastily. He approached the king respectfully, and gave him the fruit.

*rājā ca sa phalaṃ dr̥ṣtvā vismayaṃ paramaṃ gataḥ |*  
*kutaḥ śreṣṭhi tvayā nitaṃ phalaṃ pūrvaṃ manoharam || 12:72 ||*

12.68 Note *ibānitaṃ* for *ibānitaṃ* in *pāda* b for metrical reasons. I consider the *-m-* between *gandha* and *aho* in *pādas* cd a hiatus-filler.

12.69 *kandare* (‘in a cave’) in *pāda* b must be an early mistake in the MSS for *mandare* (‘on Mount Mandara’), a location that appears frequently in the epics and the Purāṇas next to Mount Meru. This is why I conjecture *mandare* here. See, e.g., MBh 3.187.10:

*catuḥsamudraparyantāṃ merumandarabbhūṣaṇāṃ |*  
*śeṣo bhūtvāhaṃ evaitāṃ dhārayāmi vasuṃdharām ||*

Understand *devalokika* in *pāda* c as being in stem form (*metri causa*) for a more standard *devalaukikaṃ*. Understand *martya-m-upajāyate* in *pāda* d as *martya upajāyate* (i.e. *martye...*) with *-m-* as a sandhi bridge.

12.70 *Pāda* a is slightly suspect. It is possible that originally it contained a negation: *aho 'smi na phalaṃ bhoktā* (‘Ah! I will not eat this fruit’). I have chosen to translate this *pāda* as a question, interpreting *sa* as giving emphasis to the grammatical subject. Nevertheless, the slightly odd reoccurrence of the phrase *sa phalaṃ* in 12.71 and 72 might suggest that sometimes we could interpret it, somewhat surprisingly, as *tat phalaṃ*.

12.71 In *pāda* a, *tvarita*, for the adverb *tvaritaṃ*, is in stem form *metri causa*.

And seeing the fruit, the king was highly amazed. ‘O foreman, from where have you brought this charming fruit previously?’

*svādumūlaṃ phalaṃ kandaṃ dṛṣṭaṃ pūrvam na tādṛśam |*  
*rūpagandhagunopetaṃ hrdayānandakāraṇam || 12:73 ||*

I have never seen such a palatable root or fruit or bulb, one with such beauty, fragrance, and qualities, one that so gladdens the heart.

*sadya evopayunjāmi tvayā dattaṃ idaṃ phalaṃ |*  
*kīdṛśam svāda vijñānam icchāmi kuru māciram || 12:74 ||*

I shall eat this fruit that you have given me at once. What does it taste like? I want to know. Let’s not hesitate.’

*tataḥ sa bhakṣayām āsa phalaṃ cāmṛtasamṇibham |*  
*amṛtopamasusvādaṃ sarvaṃ ca bubhuje nṛpaḥ || 12:75 ||*

Then he ate the fruit that looked like ambrosia. The king devoured all of it, and its taste was [indeed] like that of ambrosia.

*sadyaḥ ṣoḍaśavarṣasya yauvanam samapadyata |*  
*na valīpalitaṃ sadyo na jarā na ca durbalaḥ || 12:76 ||*

In an instant, he obtained the youthfulness of a sixteen-year-old boy. In a moment, there were no wrinkles or grey hair, no illness, no weakness.

*keśadantanakhasnigdho dṛḍhadanto dṛḍhendriyaḥ |*  
*tejascaṅkṣurbalaprāṇān sadyaḥ sarvān avāptavān || 12:77 ||*

His hair, teeth, and nails, all became smooth and shiny, his teeth and senses strong, he regained his vital powers, his vision, strength, and his life energies in a moment.

12.72 On the possibility that *saphala* is a form in this text simply signifying *phala*, see notes on 12.70 and 113. *pūrvam* in *pāda* d is suspect and E is probably trying to silently emend it. One possibility is that the *pāda* originally contained a stem form noun: *phalāpūrvam* (*manoharam* ‘an unparalleled and charming fruit’). Alternatively, *pūrvam* is an eyeskip to 12.73b.

12.74 I take *svāda* in *pāda* c as a stem form noun that stands for the accusative *metri causa*. I translate *kuru māciram* in *pāda* d rather freely, but since the king has already been given the fruit, the second person imperative is slightly odd here.

12.76 I have corrected *sadya* in *pāda* a to *sadyaḥ* because there is no metrical reason to retain this thematised stem form here (cf. *sadyo* in *pāda* c).

12.77 I have corrected *sadya* to *sadyaḥ* in *pāda* d, similarly to what I did in 12.76a.

*mantrī purobito 'mātyaḥ sarve bhṛtyajanās tathā |*  
*paurastrī bālavyṛddhās ca sarve te vismayaṃ gataḥ || 12:78 ||*

The minister, the domestic chaplain, the counsellor, all the servants, the townswomen, and all the children, and all the elderly people, everybody was amazed.

*rājā siṃhajaṭo nāma tuṣṭim eva parāṃ gataḥ |*  
*praharṣaṃ atulaṃ caiva prāptavān sa nareśvaraḥ || 12:79 ||*

The sovereign, namely king Siṃhajaṭa, became extremely satisfied and very happy.

*uvāca rājā taṃ śreṣṭhiṃ svārthataṭparanirdayaḥ |*  
*kuru bhīmabalaḥ tv evaṃ phalam ānaya adya vai || 12:80 ||*

The king, who was selfish and cruel, spoke to that foreman of the guild: 'Tell Bhīmabala to bring another fruit today.

*punar me yauvanaprāptis tvatprasādān narottama |*  
*kekayīṃ durbalāṃ vṛddhāṃ punaḥ prāpaya yauvanam || 12:81 ||*

I have regained my youthfulness by your kindness, O excellent man. Help Kekayī, who is weak and old, also regain her youthfulness.'

*sa rājñā evaṃ uktas tu śreṣṭhī bhīmabalaḥ tathā |*  
*pratyuvāca ha rājānaṃ prāñjalīḥ praṇataḥ sthitaḥ || 12:82 ||*

This is how the king addressed the foreman. This time Bhīmabala replied to the king, joining his hands reverentially, and remaining standing with his head bowed down:

*na vanena vane rājan na vāñjīyakṛṣṇa vā |*  
*kenāpi kulaputreṇa tava darśanakāṃkṣayā || 12:83 ||*

12.78 Note the singular *paurastrī* in *pāda* c clearly for a plural.

12.80 Note the thematised *śreṣṭhiṃ* in *pāda* a (for *śreṣṭhinam*). The syntax of *pāda* c is confusing. I translate it as if it carried a causative meaning (e.g. *kāraya bhīmabalaṃ tv evaṃ*: 'make Bhīmabala act like this'). On the other hand, an instrumental (*bhīmabalena*) would be better ('act like this, together with Bhīmabala').

12.82 I accepted the reading *śreṣṭhī* (C<sub>02</sub>) in *pāda* b although it may be a correction of *śreṣṭhi* (C<sub>94</sub> C<sub>45</sub> K<sub>82</sub> K<sub>7</sub>), an original *prātipadika* of the thematised form of *śreṣṭhin* (see 12.63a). All in all, the latter reading is more likely to be the result of a bit of confusion about the two nominatives *śreṣṭhī* and *bhīmabalaḥ*, referring to two different persons. That it is Bhīmabala that replies to the king, and not Puṇḍaka the foreman, becomes clear in 12.83a (*śrutvā bhīmabalavākyaṃ*).



‘Your majesty, one cannot obtain [such a fruit by wandering] from forest to forest. It cannot be obtained through merchants or by cultivating the land. Some noble man, seeking your audience,

*datto ’smi tena rājendra mayā datto ’si bhūpate |*  
*na te śaknomy ahaṃ rājan vaktuṃ vaideśinaṃ naram || 12:84 ||*

gave it to me, and, O supreme king, I gave it to you, your majesty. Your majesty, I cannot tell you who this foreigner is.’

*śrutvā bhīmabalavākyaṃ pratyuvāca tataḥ punaḥ |*  
*amātyakulaputras tvaṃ brūhi madvacanaṃ punaḥ || 12:85 ||*

Having heard Bhīmabala’s reply, [the king] said: ‘You are the son of a noble family of ministers. Repeat my words [to Vipula]:

*yadi nāsti kiṃ me dattaṃ mayā vā mārgito bhavān |*  
*yatra hy eko bahavo ’tra jāyante nātra saṃśayaḥ || 12:86 ||*

If there are no more [fruits], why did you give me any? This is what I request from you, sir. Where there is one, there will be many, that is for sure.

*āgamopāyamārgaṃ ca tenaiva sa tu gamyatām |*  
*avaśyaṃ tena gantavyaṃ tena mārgeṇa mārgaya || 12:87 ||*

[There is a] path by which it arrived. He [Vipula] should go [back] by the same route. By all means, that’s the way to go. Track it down by that route.

*adattvā phalam anyac ca śiraś chedyāmi durmate |*  
*chedyaś caṇḍavicaṇḍābhyaṃ rakṣa bhīmabalādhamaḥ || 12:88 ||*

12.83 *Pāda a* could be construed as *na vane na vane rājan* (‘Your majesty, there is no [such fruit] in any forest’), but a similar expression, *vanena vanaṃ*, occurs, e.g., in MBh 1.144.1 meaning ‘from forest to forest’ (*te vanena vanaṃ vīrā ghnanto mṛgagaṇān bahūn | apakramya yayū rājams tvaramāṇā mahārathāḥ ||*), and this made me choose the other option, *na vanena vane rājan*. E’s variant, *na phaledaṃ vane rājan*, is likely an attempt to ‘correct’ the text. The reading of paper MS K<sub>41</sub>, *na vane tava ne rājan*, does not give a meaningful alternative.

12.84 Note the form *vaideśin* for the better-attested *videśin* or *vaideśika* in *pāda d*.

12.85 *Pāda a*, as transmitted in C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>, is a rare *sa-vipulā*. Some MSS (C<sub>02</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>) read °*balam* to avoid this.

12.86 *Pāda c* is a rare *sa-vipulā* (cf. 12.85a above), as transmitted in C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>10</sub>K<sub>7</sub>. It seems that C<sub>45</sub> and C<sub>02</sub> try to ‘correct’ it in different ways.

If you are unable to provide another [fruit], I'll have your head cut off, you fool. [Vipula] will be slain by Caṇḍa and Vicaṇḍa. Beware, Bhīmabala, he is a vile person!'

*tato bhīmabalaḥ kruddhaḥ khaḍgaṃ gr̥hya śaśiprabham |*  
*alaṅghya vacanaṃ rājñāḥ kulaputra vraja tvaram || 12:89 ||*

Then Bhīmabala got angry and drew his sword that looked like the [crescent] moon. [He spoke to Vipula:] 'Obeying the king's orders, O son of a noble family, go hastily!

*mā ruṣa kulaputra tvaṃ mayā vadhyo bhaviṣyasi |*  
*sadyo 'sti phalam anyad vā dehi rājānam adya vai || 12:90 ||*

O son of a noble family, don't take it as an offence, but I have a licence to kill you, unless you have more of this fruit in no time. Give another one to the king before the end of the day!

*yatra prāptaṃ phalaṃ divyaṃ tatra vādeśaya tvaram |*  
*tatphalena vinā bhadra durlabhaṃ tava jīvitam || 12:91 ||*

Reveal to me quickly where you found that exquisite fruit. Without that fruit, my friend, your life is in danger.'

*vīpula uvāca |*  
*jīvitāśāṃ ahaṃ prāpto vaideśi bhavanaṃ tava |*  
*kṛtakartā kathaṃ vadhyaḥ prāpnuyām ahaṃ adya vai || 12:92 ||*

Vipula spoke: 'As a foreigner, when I reached your house, I also regained my hope of life. How could one who does his duty be slain? I would fetch [another fruit] right now,

12.88 Understand *chedyāmi* in *pāda* b as *chedayāmi*. It is difficult to see how the readings *chedye* and *chede* in *pāda* c appeared in C<sub>94</sub>K<sub>10</sub> and C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>7</sub>, respectively. The only MS transmitting *chedyaś* is K<sub>82</sub>, but I suppose that this phrase should refer to Vipula being potentially slain by Caṇḍa and Vicaṇḍa, the two royal envoys mentioned in verse 12.126 (*rājadū-tadvayam*), sent along with Bhīmabala to make sure he obeys the king's command. Compare with ŚDhU 7.101, where Yama's attendants are called Caṇḍa and Mahācaṇḍa.

12.91 I have conjectured *tvaram* for *tava* in *pāda* b because *tava* is both unmetrical and meaningless in this context. *tava* might have been the result of an eyeskip to *pāda* d, or rather to *pāda* b of 12.92.

12.92 I emended *vaideśibhavanaṃ* in *pāda* b to *vaideśi bhavanaṃ* to arrive at a much smoother interpretation.

*phalaṃ vā na punas tv anyad dātum śakyaṃ na kenacit |*  
*sahyaparvataśailāgre āsīnaḥ śrāntamānasaḥ || 12:93 ||*

but there is no other fruit. Nobody can provide any. Up on the rocky peak of Mount Sahya, I sat down, disheartened.

*vānaras tat phalaṃ gr̥hya mama dattvā punar gataḥ |*  
*mayā dattam idaṃ tubhyaṃ tvayāpi ca narādhipa || 12:94 ||*

It was a monkey that took that fruit, gave it to me, and then disappeared. I gave it to you, you gave it to the king.

*tatra gacchāva bho śreṣṭhi dr̥śyate yadi vānaraḥ |*  
*tvayā mayā ca gatvaiva yācāvaḥ plavagādhipam || 12:95 ||*

Hey, let's go to that place, O foreman, to see if the monkey is still there. When we get there together, we can ask the monkey king [for more fruit].

*śreṣṭhinā ca tathety āha gacchāmaḥ sabitā vayam |*  
*yatra prāptam phalaṃ tubhyaṃ mokṣayāmo na saṃśayaḥ || 12:96 ||*

The foreman said: 'Alright, let us all go together to the place where you found that fruit. We shall be saved, no doubt.'

*rudra uvāca |*  
*tam āruhya giriṃ sahyaṃ mārgamāṇaḥ samantataḥ |*  
*vīpuleṇa tato dr̥ṣṭo vānaraḥ plavagādhipaḥ || 12:97 ||*

Rudra spoke: Having climbed that mountain, Mount Sahya, and having searched the place all over, Vipula then caught glimpse of that monkey, the monkey king.

*ayaṃ sa vānaraśreṣṭho vṛkṣacchāyāṃ samāśritaḥ |*  
*mama puṇyabalenaiva dr̥śyate 'dyāpi vānaraḥ || 12:98 ||*

12.95 I have accepted C<sub>45</sub>'s reading in *pāda* d against all other witnesses. The dual seems to nicely follow *gacchāva* in *pāda* a, and the verb  $\sqrt{yāc}$  also appears in 12.105d (*yācasva*). Nevertheless, C<sub>45</sub> may only be trying to correct the problematic reading found in all the other witnesses: *yo vāsaḥ plavagādhipaḥ* could be just an awkward way of saying *yatra plavagādhipasya vāsaḥ* or *yatra vasati plavagādhipaḥ*.

12.96 Puṇḍaka, the foreman, switches to the plural in his reply, possibly referring to Vipula, Bhīmabala, and himself, and also perhaps to the two envoys of the king, Caṇḍa and Vi-caṇḍa (see 12.126cd). Note also *tubhyaṃ* in *pāda* c as instrumental (Oberlies 2003, 104 [4.2.2]).

12.97 Note the slightly clumsy syntax here: from the nominatives of *pādas* ab, we switch to an instrumental in *pāda* c.

‘It’s that extraordinary monkey there lurking in the shade of that tree. This monkey has showed up today again merely by the force of my meritorious acts.

*vānara kuru mitrārtham sadyo mṛtyur bhaven mama |*  
*pūrvadattam phalam anyad dehi vānara jīvaya || 12:99 ||*

Hey, monkey, do me a friendly favour or I will perish very quickly. Give me another one of that fruit that you gave me, O monkey, and keep me alive.’

*vānara uvāca |*  
*gandharveṇa tu me dattam phalam dattam tu te mayā |*  
*punar anyat katham dāsyē tatra gaccha yadīcchasi || 12:100 ||*

The monkey spoke: ‘It was a Gandharva that had given me the fruit that I gave you. How could I give you another one? Go there [where Gandharvas live] if you wish.

*vīpula uvāca |*  
*adattvā tat phalam tubhyam jīvītum saṃśayo bhavet |*  
*athavā tatra gacchāmo yatra citrarathaḥ svayam || 12:101 ||*

Vipula spoke: ‘If you cannot give me another fruit, [my] staying alive is doubtful. Another alternative is that we go where Citraratha himself dwells.’

*vānaraḥ punar evāha evam kurvāmahe vayam |*  
*tataś citrarathāvāsam upagamyedam abravīt || 12:102 ||*

The monkey replied: ‘Let’s do it.’ Then, upon reaching Citraratha’s dwelling place, and having gone up to him, he said this:

*gandharvarāja kāryārthī tvām aham punar āgataḥ |*  
*pūrvadattaphalam tv anyad dehi mām yadi śakyate || 12:103 ||*

‘O king of the Gandharvas, I have come back to you with a request. Give me another fruit like the one that you gave me, if you can.’

12.99 Note the two *laghu* syllables in *pāda* a in second and third position.

12.101 Note *tubhyam* in *pāda* a again in the sense of *tvayā* (Oberlies 2003, 104 [4.2.2]). Citraratha is the king of the Gandharvas.

12.103 Variants for *pāda* b are problematic. I conjectured *tvām aham* because *aham* (in C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>10</sub>) seems to work better with *punar* than *ayam* (after all, it is the monkey who returns to the Citraratha, and not Vipula), and because it is difficult to accept the ablative *tvat* as meaning ‘to you.’ The original may have read the enclitic form *tvā*. Considering *tvatsakāśam* in 12.107b opens up other possibilities, such as conjecturing *tvadvāsam*.

*gandharvarāja uvāca |*  
*sūryalokagataś cāsmi tena dattaṃ phalottamam |*  
*mayā dattaṃ phalaṃ tubhyam atyantasuhr̥do 'si me || 12:104 ||*

The king of the Gandharvas spoke: 'I went to the world of Sūrya, and it was he who gave me that extraordinary fruit. I gave that fruit to you [because] you are my very best friend.

*kuto 'nyat phalam ādāsye mama nāsti plavaṅgama |*  
*sūryalokaṃ gamiṣyāmas tatra yācasva bhāskaram || 12:105 ||*

Where could I find another fruit, I don't have any, O monkey. Let us go to the world of Sūrya, and ask the Sun there.'

*gandharvenaivam uktas tu tathety āha plavaṅgamaḥ |*  
*mūryalokaṃ tataḥ prāptā gandharvādaya sarvaśaḥ || 12:106 ||*

Having been addressed thus by the Gandharva, the monkey consented. They reached the world of Sūrya all together, the Gandharva and the others.

*gandharva uvāca |*  
*kāryārthena punaḥ prāptas tvatsakāśaṃ khageśvara |*  
*pūrvadattaphalaṃ tv anyad dehi jīvam anāśaya || 12:107 ||*

The Gandharva spoke: 'I have come back to you with a request, O Sky-goer lord. Give me another fruit like the one that you gave me, and spare a life.'

*sūrya uvāca |*  
*somalokagataś cāsmi tena dattaṃ phalottamam |*  
*sa phalaṃ dattaṃ evāsi suhr̥datvān mayā tava || 12:108 ||*

Sūrya spoke: 'I went to Soma's world, and it was he who gave me the magical fruit. That is how you were given that fruit, by me, out of my friendship to you.

12.104 Understand *suhr̥do* in *pāda* d as a singular nominative of the rare *suhr̥da*.

12.106 I have emended the correct but unmetrical °*ādayaḥ* in *pāda* d to a stem form in order to restore the metre.

12.108 Note the odd syntax of *pādas* cd. *sa phalaṃ* may have been influenced by 12.71d and 72a. Here in 12.108 *tat phalaṃ* would work better but see *sa phalaṃ* in a similarly odd position in 12.113d. I translate *sa* again as standing for emphasis ('it was like that that you...'; cf. 12.70a). *dattaṃ evāsi* is also problematic although similar structures do appear in this text, e.g., in 12.113c (see more on pp. 31 ff). The original may have read *tat phalaṃ datta evāsi*; or take *dattaṃ evāsi* as *datta-m-evāsi*, with a hiatus breaker -m-.

*anyad dātum na śaknomi gaccha somapurāḍya vai |*  
*taṃ prārthayāvikalpena atriputram graheśvaram || 12:109 ||*

I cannot give you another one. Go now to Soma's city. Ask him, [the Moon], the son of Atri, the lord of planets, without hesitation.

*rudra uvāca |*  
*gatāḥ sūryāgrataḥ kṛtvā somalokaṃ tathaiva hi |*  
*uvāca sūryaḥ somāya kāraṇāpekṣayā śaśim || 12:110 ||*

Rudra spoke: Led by Sūrya, they went to the world of Soma. Sūrya spoke to Soma, hoping for action on the Moon's part.

*soma uvāca |*  
*kimartham āgato bhūyaḥ kartavyaṃ tatra bhāskara |*  
*phalaṃ dātum punas tv anyan muktva tv anyat karomy aham || 12:111 ||*

Soma spoke: For what purpose have you returned? O Sun, there will be a solution for it. Except for giving another fruit, I shall do anything.

*sūrya uvāca |*  
*yadi śakyam phalaṃ dehi anyan na prārthayāmy aham |*  
*na dattāsi phalaṃ anyan mayā vadhyo bhaviṣyasi || 12:112 ||*

Sūrya spoke: 'If you can, give me a fruit, I am not asking for anything else. If you do not give me another fruit, I shall kill you.'

*soma uvāca |*  
*āgamam tasya vakṣyāmi śṛṇuṣvāvahito bhava |*  
*indreṇāsmi phalaṃ dattaṃ sa phalaṃ datta me bhavān || 12:113 ||*

12.109 Understand *purāḍya* as *puram adya* (stem form metri causa).

12.110 Understand *sūryāgrataḥ* in *pāda* a as *sūryam agrataḥ* (stem form noun). Note the thematised form *śaśim* for *śaśinam* in *pāda* d. *somāya ... śaśim* could be just a clumsy way of saying *somaṃ ... śaśinam*, or *somāya ... śaśine*, but I interpret *pāda* d separately. It is not inconceivable that C<sub>45</sub> is right reading *karuṇāpekṣayā* ('hoping for compassion') instead of *kāraṇāpekṣayā*.

12.112 Understand *pāda* c either as *na dattaṃ tvayā phalaṃ anyat* or *na dātāsi phalaṃ anyat*. This *pāda* is a *sa-vipulā*, or if we apply a licence mostly seen in the non-*anuṣṭubh* verses in this text, namely that a word-final syllable can count as *guru*, it is a standard *anuṣṭubh* (*pathyā*).

Sūrya threatening Soma in a harsh manner is somewhat surprising (*pāda* d).

Soma spoke: 'I shall tell you the way by which it arrived. Listen, be attentive. It was Indra who gave me the fruit and I gave that fruit to you.

*gatvaivendrasadas tv anyat prārthayāmaḥ sabaiva tu |*  
*evam kurma iti prāha gatvendasadanam prati || 12:114 ||*

If we go to Indra's palace, we can ask for another one together. Let's do it!' he said and left for Indra's residence.

*somenendram uvācedaṁ phalakāmā ihāgatāḥ |*  
*pūrvadattaphalam anyad dehi śakra mamādya vai || 12:115 ||*

Soma said this to Indra: 'We have come here seeking a fruit.' Give me now another fruit like the one that you gave me before, O Śakra.

*indra uvāca |*  
*yadartham iha samprāptaḥ sa ca nāsti niśākara |*  
*viṣṇubastān mayā prāptam ekam eva phalam śubham || 12:116 ||*

Indra spoke: 'The reason for which you came here does not exist, O Night-maker! I received only a single one of that nice fruit, out of Viṣṇu's hands.

*sarva eva hi gacchāmo viṣṇulokaṁ graheśvara |*  
*sarva evopajagmus te phalārtham madhusūdanam || 12:117 ||*

Let us all go to Viṣṇu's world, O lord of the planets.' They all went to Madhusūdana for the fruit.

*evam uktvā gatāḥ sarve devarājapuraskṛtāḥ |*  
*muhūrtenaiva samprāptā viṣṇulokaṁ yaśasvini || 12:118 ||*

After he spoke thus, they all left, led by the king of the gods. They reached the world of Viṣṇu in a moment, O Yaśasvinī.

12.113 Note *sa phalam*, potentially for *tat phalam*, or for emphasis, again, as in 12.108c. The syntax of *pādas* cd is rather confused and *datta* in *pāda* d is a stem form participle metri causa. and *bhavān* as a dative (see pp. 31). Note also *me* for *mayā* (Oberlies 2003, 102–103 [4.1.3]).

12.115 While *somenendram* in *pāda* a is grammatically wrong and we have a correct, or corrected, reading in K<sub>7</sub> (*soma indra*), I have left phrase thus, since ergative structures are not alien to the VSS. See pp. 31 ff, and, e.g., verse 1.3 above.

*Pāda* c is either a *sa-vipulā* or a *pathyā* if the final syllable of °*phalam* counts as *guru*. Cf. 12.112 above.

12.118 Note how there is a minor confusion here with the order of events. 12.117 informs us that Indra spoke and then they all left. Then 12.118ab restates that after Indra spoke they left.

*upasṛtya tata indraḥ praṇipatya janārdanam |*  
*sarveṣāṃ uparodbhena prārthayāmi yaśodhara || 12:119 ||*

Indra then approached Janārdana, bowing down respectfully. ‘I have a request, O Yaśodhara, for something that troubles everybody [here]’.

*viṣṇur uvāca |*  
*pūrvadattaphalasyārthe tac ca sarva-m-ihāgatāḥ |*  
*na śaknomy phalaṃ dātum kiṃ vā tv anyat karomy aham || 12:120 ||*

Viṣṇu spoke: ‘You all have come here for the fruit that I donated previously. I cannot give you [another] fruit. Otherwise, what else can I do for you?’

*indra uvāca |*  
*brahmāṇḍam api bhettum tvam śaknoṣi garuḍadbhvaja |*  
*aśakyam tava nāstīti jānāmi puruṣottama || 12:121 ||*

Indra spoke: ‘You are even capable of splitting Brahmā’s Egg, O you of the banner with Garuḍa on it. I know that there is nothing that you cannot do, O Puruṣottama.’

*evam uktaḥ punar viṣṇuḥ pratyuvāca purandaram |*  
*phalam ekam parityajya sarvaṃ śaknomy kauśika || 12:122 ||*

Having been addressed thus, Viṣṇu replied to Purandara [Indra]: ‘O Kauśika, I can do everything with the only exception of the fruit.

*upāyo ’tra pravakṣyāmi āgamam śṛṇu gopate |*  
*brahmaṇā ca mama dattaṃ tat phalaikam purandara || 12:123 ||*

I shall tell you the means of obtaining it. Listen to where it came from, O Chief (*gopati*). It was Brahmā who gave me that one single piece of fruit, O Purandara.

12.119 *Pāda a* is a *sa-vipulā*.

12.120 The function of *tac ca* in *pāda b* is unclear. Perhaps understand *atra* (‘here’) or, less likely, *tvam ca* (‘you and [everybody else]’). Understand *sarvam ihāgatāḥ* as *sarva-m-ihāgatāḥ*, with a hiatus-filler *-m-* for *sarva* (i.e. *sarve*) *ihāgatāḥ*. The non-standard neuter form *anyam* transmitted in most witnesses consulted might be original but I have not found any clear occurrences of it in this text elsewhere. That is why I have chosen K<sub>7</sub>’s reading, the standard *anyat*.

12.123 Note that *pāda c* is a *sa-vipulā*, and that *phala* is in stem form in *pāda d* (understand *phalam ekam*; see 12.124a).



*mayā dattaṃ phalaṃ tv ekaṃ kim anyad dātum icchasi |*  
*prārthayāmo 'tra gatvaikaṃ parameṣṭhiprajāpatim || 12:124 ||*

I have given you that single piece of fruit, why do you want me to give you another one? Let us now go to the highest creator Prajāpati [Brahmā], and ask him for one.

*tavoparodbhād devendra prārthayāmi pitāmahaṃ |*  
*evam uktvā gatāḥ sarve puraskṛtya janārdanaṃ || 12:125 ||*

I shall ask Grandfather Brahmā, O king of the gods, to solve your problem.' After he said this, they all left together, led by Janārdana:

*indrah sūryaḥ śaśī caiva gandharvo vānaras tathā |*  
*vipulaḥ śreṣṭhikaś caiva rājadūtadvayaṃ tathā || 12:126 ||*

Indra, Sūrya, the Moon, the Gandharva, the monkey, Vipula, the foreman, and the two envoys of the king.

*brahmalokaṃ muhūrtena prāptavān surasundari |*  
*dr̥ṣṭvā brahmasado ramyaṃ sarvakāmaparicchadam || 12:127 ||*

They reached Brahmā's world in a moment, O Surasundarī. Seeing Brahmā's beautiful palace filled with all desirable things,

*anekāni vicitrāṇi ratnāni vividhāni ca |*  
*mandāratala śobhāni vaiḍūryamaṇikuṭṭimān || 12:128 ||*

the innumerable wonders and different kinds of gems, the beautiful coral-tree roofs, the floors inlaid with cat's-eye gems,

*pravālamaṇistambhāni vajrakāñcanavedikāṃ |*  
*pravālasphāṭiko jāla indranīlagavākṣakaḥ || 12:129 ||*

the coral-gem pillars, and the diamond and golden altar, the coral-gem and crystalline lattice-window[s] and sapphire window[s],

12.124 In *pāda* b, by *dātum icchasi*, Viṣṇu probably means to say *prāptum icchasi*, or *tava dāsyāmiticchasi*. For the expression *parameṣṭhiprajāpati*, see MBh 6.15.35ab: *sarvalokeśvarasyeva parameṣṭhiprajāpateḥ*.

12.126 Reading this list of characters, the careful reader may ask the question: what happened to Bhīmabala?

12.128 I take *mandāratala* as a stem form compound (for *mandāratalāni*). Note that all witnesses read °*kuṭṭimāṃ* or °*kuṭṭimām* for the masculine plural accusative.

12.129 *Pāda* a is unmetrical. Understand the nominatives in *pādas* cd as (plural) accusatives.

*paśyate vipulas tatra nānāvṛkṣa manoramāḥ |*  
*puṣpānāmitavṛkṣāgrāḥ phalānāmitakā bhavet || 12:130 ||*

Vipula [also] saw [that there were] various beautiful trees there, with their tops bent down with [the burden of] the blossom and the fruits.

*sarvaratnamayā vṛkṣāḥ sarvaratnamayaṃ jalam |*  
*vṛkṣagulmalatāvallī kandamūlaphalāni ca || 12:131 ||*

The trees and the water seemed to be made of all kinds of gems. The trees, bushes, creepers, winding plants, and bulbous roots, and fruits...

*sarve ratnamayā dṛṣṭā vipulo vipulekṣaṇaḥ |*  
*anekabhaumaṃ prāsādaṃ muktādāma vibhūṣitam || 12:132 ||*

Vipula, with his eyes open wide, saw all these as consisting of gems. [There was] a multi-storeyed palace decorated with garlands of pearls,

*apsarogaṇakoṭibhiḥ sarvābharaṇabhūṣitam |*  
*vīmāṇakoṭikoṭīnāṃ sarvakāmasamanvitam || 12:133 ||*

embellished with millions of groups of Apsarases wearing all kinds of ornaments, and millions and millions of floating aerial vehicles, and possessing everything wished for.

*brahmalokasabhā ramyā sūryakoṭisamaprabhā |*  
*tatra brahmā sukhāsīno nānāratnopaśobbhite || 12:134 ||*

The assembly hall in Brahmā's world was charming and it shone like millions of suns. Brahmā was sitting there comfortably, [on a throne] decorated with various jewels,

*caturmūrtiś caturvaktraś caturbāhuś caturbhujah |*  
*caturvedadharo devaś caturāśṛamanāyakaḥ || 12:135 ||*

12.130 Note °vṛkṣa in *pāda* b as a stem form noun for °vṛkṣā or °vṛkṣān (*manoramāḥ/-ān*). One could simply correct the *pāda* to *nānāvṛkṣān manoramān*, but then the next line should also be altered. *bhavet* in *pāda* d is out of context.

12.132 Note the odd syntax of *pādas* ab. *Pāda* b should be understood as a phrase in the instrumental case. C<sub>45</sub> tries to correct the syntax by reading *dṛṣṭvā*. *Pāda* c is a *ma-vipulā*.

12.133 I understand *pādas* ab as if it read *apsarogaṇakoṭibhiḥ sarvābharaṇabhūṣitair bhūṣitam*. Perhaps understand *vīmāṇakoṭikoṭīnāṃ* as *vīmāṇakoṭīnāṃ koṭibhiḥ* and °*samanvitam* as °*samanvitānām*. This is what, e.g., ŚDhŚ 10.41 suggests (see the apparatus).

12.134 *Pādas* c may have intended to read *tatra brahmā sukhāsane*, or at least *āsane* is implied in *pāda* d.

with his four embodiments, four heads, four arms, and four hands. The god who is the governor of the four disciplines (*āśrama*) was holding the four Vedas.

*caturvedāvṛtas tatra mūrtimanta-m-upāsate |*  
*gāyatrī vedamātā ca sāvitṛī ca surūpiṇī || 12:136 ||*

He was [at the same time] surrounded by the four Vedas: they were worshipping [Him] in their embodied forms. Gāyatrī, the mother of the Vedas, and beautiful Sāvitṛī,

*vyāhṛtiḥ praṇavaś caiva mūrtimān samupāsate |*  
*vauṣaṭkāro vaṣaṭkāro namaskāraḥ sa mūrtimān || 12:137 ||*

as well as the Vyāhṛti[s] [Bhur, Bhuvaḥ, Svar], and Praṇava [Om], were serving [Him] in their embodied forms, as well as [the mantras] Vauṣaṭ, Vaṣaṭ, and Namaḥ in their embodied forms,

*śrutiḥ smṛtiś ca nītiś ca dharmasāstraṃ samūrtimat |*  
*itihāsaḥ purāṇaṃ ca sāmṁkhyayogaḥ patañjalam || 12:138 ||*

and Śruti and Smṛti and Nīti and Dharmaśāstra in their embodied forms, as well as Itihāsa, the Purāṇas, and Pātañjala Sāmṁkhyayoga,

*āyurvedo dhanurvedo vedo gāndharva-m-eva ca |*  
*arthavedo 'nyavedāś ca mūrtimān samupāsate || 12:139 ||*

Āyurveda, Dhanurveda, and Gāndharvaveda, Arthaveda, and other Vedas, in their embodied forms.

12.136 The context dictates that *pāda* b is to be understood in the plural (*mūrtimanta upāsate*), with a hiatus-filler *-m-* (cf. DevīP 12.12.53cd: *saptakoṭimabāmantrā mūrtimanta upāsate*). For Gāyatrī being ‘the mother of the Vedas,’ see, e.g. MBh Suppl. 14.4.494: *yo japet pāvaniṃ devīm gāyatrīm vedamātaram*.

12.137 Note the singular *mūrtimān* in *pāda* b governing each singular subject in 12.136cd and 137a.

12.138 Understand *samūrtimat* simply as *mūrtimat*.

See notes to verses 6.5 and 8.6 on how Itihāsa is primarily the *Mahābhārata*.

It is difficult to say if *sāmṁkhyayoga* in *pāda* d signifies one or two things. I could have chosen to separate them, interpreting *sāmṁkhyā* as a stem form noun, because in other parts of the text, *sāmṁkhyā* and *yoga* are usually treated as two different traditions. See 8.1–3, 16.36–37 (here clearly separate), and 23.5c (again, clearly separate). In any case, one should probably understand *patañjalam* as *pātañjalāḥ* metri causa, with gender confusion. Another, less likely, possibility is that *sāmṁkhyayoga* and *pātañjalayoga* are somehow contrasted here.

12.139 Note C<sub>45</sub> and C<sub>02</sub>’s attempt to include the Atharvaveda in this list. I find it more likely that by *arthaveda* Kauṭilya’s Arthaśāstra is being referred to here.

*tato brahmā samutthāya abhigamya janārdanam |*  
*gām ca argham ca dattvaivam āsyatām iti cābravīt || 12:140 ||*

Then Brahmā rose and went up to Janārdana [Viṣṇu]. He gifted him a cow and gave him guest-water, and he said, ‘Please take a seat.

*maṇiratnamaye divye āsane garuḍadhvajāḥ |*  
*devarājo raviḥ somo gandharvaḥ plavageśvaraḥ || 12:141 ||*

The one of the banner with Garuḍa on it [should please sit] on [this] divine throne made of gems and jewels. The king of the gods [Indra], the Sun, the Moon, the Gandharva, the monkey king,

*vipulaś ca mahāsattva āsyatām ratna-āsane |*  
*sādhū bho vipula śreṣṭha sādhu bho vipulam tapaḥ || 12:142 ||*

and Vipula the great man should sit on [these] gem-throne[s]. Well done, excellent Vipula! Congratulations for your enormous (*vipula*) austerity!

*sādhū bho vipulaprajña sādhu bho vipulaśrīya |*  
*toṣitāḥ sma vayaṃ sarve brahmaviṣṇumaheśvaraḥ || 12:143 ||*

Well done, you of enormous wisdom (*vipulaprajña*)! Well done, you of enormous fortune! We, Brahmā, Viṣṇu, and Maheśvara, are all pleased,

*āḍityā vasavo rudrāḥ sādhyāśvinau marut tathā |*  
*bhukṣva bhogān yathotsāhaṃ mama loka yathāsukham || 12:144 ||*

[as well as] the Āḍityas, the Vasus, the Rudras, the Sādhyas, the Āśvins, and the Marut[s]. Dive into the enjoyments in my world as deeply as you want, as you please.

*īyaṃ vimānakoṭīnām tavārthāyopakalpita |*  
*sahasrāṇām sahasrāṇi apsara kāmārūpiṇī |*  
*tavārthāyopasarpanti sarvālaṃkārabhūṣitāḥ || 12:145 ||*

12.142 Note how Bhimabala and Puṇḍaka are not mentioned here. They have either not made it to Brahmā’s palace, or are kept standing. Note Brahmā’s puns on Vipula’s name in *pāda* d and in the next verse.

12.143 Understand °śrīya as the singular masculine vocative of °śrī.

12.144 *Pāda* b is iambic. MSS C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>K<sub>7</sub> read *bhogām* for the plural accusative *bhogān* (silently corrected).

This one amongst the millions of ærial vehicles has been built for you. There are thousands and thousands of sexy Apsarases, adorned with all kinds of ornaments, making advances to you.

*yāvat kalpasahasrāṇi parārdhāni tapodhana |*  
*yatra yatra prayāsituvaṃ tatra tatropabhuḥyatām || 12:146 ||*

[This state of affairs will go on] for a thousand hundred quadrillion æons, O great ascetic. Where there is effort, there one can enjoy [the results].’

*mahēśvara uvāca |*  
*iti śrutvā vacas tasya vipulo vipulekṣaṇaḥ |*  
*vepamāno bhayatrasta aśrupūrṇākulekṣaṇaḥ || 12:147 ||*

Maheśvara spoke: Listening to His speech, Vipula, with his eyes wild open (*vipulekṣaṇa*), shaking, trembling with fear, his bewildered eyes filled with tears,

*praṇamya śirasā bhūmau praṇipatya punaḥ punaḥ |*  
*uvāca madhuraṃ vākyaṃ brahmalokapitāmahaḥ || 12:148 ||*

bowing down his head, prostrating himself on the ground again and again, delivered a sweet speech to [Brahmā,] the Grandfather of Brahmaloḥka:

*vipula uvāca |*  
*bhagavan sarvalokeśa sarvalokapitāmaha |*  
*svapnabhūtaṃ ivāścaryaṃ paśyāmi tridaśēśvara |*  
*smṛtibbraṃśaś ca me jāto buddhir jātāndhacetanā || 12:149 ||*

12.145 *īyaṃ* (f.) in *pāda* a stands for either *ayaṃ* (m.) or *idaṃ* (n.), agreeing with the gender of *vimāna*. Alternatively, the sentence aims, rather clumsily, to convey the meaning ‘all these millions of ærial vehicles... Note that here, as often in this text, nouns and adjectives stand in the singular after numbers such as a thousand (see pp. 29 ff). Understand *tavārthīy-opasarpanti* in *pāda* e as *tavārthīyā upasarpanti* (double sandhi). *tavārthāyo*° may work as well (C<sub>45</sub> and K<sub>82</sub>) but I consider *tavārtīyo*° the lectio difficilior, thus potentially the original reading.

12.147 We are forced to accept E’s reading of *bhayatrasta* in *pāda* c because it is far superior to the readings of all other witnesses. In fact, paper MS K<sub>41</sub>, a source close to E’s sources (not collated for this chapter) reads *bhayaṃtrasta*, which is close enough. The rejected reading (*bhayaṣ tatra*) may have been the result of a simple metathesis (*tra-sta* to *sta-tra*).

12.148 The compound *brahmalokapitāmahaḥ* may sound tautological as an epithet of Brahmā but it does occur in the MBh (12.336.30b) and in other texts (PadmaS 3.193d, JRY 3.14.198b). Otherwise, the word *brahma* may stand for the accusative here (*brahmānaṃ*), or may be corrupted from *sarva*° (see next verse).

Vipula spoke: ‘Venerable Sir, Lord of all the worlds, Grandfather of all people, I can see a dream-like wonder, O Lord of the thirty[-three] gods. My memory abandons me, my mind’s intelligence is darkened.

*tubhyaṃ trailokyabandho bhava mama śaraṇaṃ trāhi saṃsāraghorād  
bhīto ’haṃ garbhavāsāj jaramaraṇabhayāt trāhi mām mohabandhāt |  
nityaṃ rogādhivāsam aniyatavapuṣaṃ trāhi mām kālapāsāt  
tiryam cānyonyabhakṣaṃ bahuyugaśataśas trāhi mohāndhakārāt || 12:150 ||*

You keep the three worlds under control. Be my refuge. Protect [me] from terrible transmigration. I am afraid of being in a womb, and of the terror of old age and death. Protect me from the fetter of illusions. Dwelling in illness is eternal. Protect me, whose body is not controlled, from the noose of time. Being in animal form means eating each other for many hundreds of *yugas*. Protect [me] from the darkness of illusions.’

*śrutvaivovāca brahmā vipulamati punar mānayitvā yathāvad  
ābhūtasamplavānte bhaviṣyasi tava me janmalobho na bhūyaḥ |  
garbhāvāsaṃ na ca tvan na ca punamaraṇaṃ kleśam āyāsapūrṇaṃ  
chittvā mohāndhaśatruṃ vrajasi ca paramaṃ brahmabhūyatvam eṣi || 12:151 ||*

Hearing [this] Brahmā spoke to [Vipula] of huge intellect (*vipulamati*), honouring [him] duly. ‘You will live until the universal floods of destruction. You will not have any longing for being reborn any more. There will be no dwelling in a womb for you, no rebirth, no anguish full of weariness. Killing the enemy that is the darkness of illusions, you will reach the ultimate, the absorption into the Brahman.’

12.149 Note that E adds a line here, see the apparatus. Its translation is the following: ‘I am a fool, how could I praise you? You are beyond knowledge, beyond the ultimate.’ I have not been able to locate this line in any of the available sources, not even in paper manuscripts.

12.150 We have to understand *tubhyaṃ*, as often in this text, as an instrumental. Note that in *pāda* c of this Sragdharā verse, the final syllable of *rogādhivāsam* scans as long. This is a phenomenon seen many times in this text (see p. 37).

12.151 The stem form noun °*mati* of the bahuvrīhi compound in *pāda* a may stand for *matih* (see the unmetrical reading in C<sub>94</sub>C<sub>45</sub>K<sub>82</sub>), and then it should refer to Brahmā himself (‘Brahmā, the one with a huge intellect...’). I have chosen to take *mati* as a stem form noun standing for the accusative, referring to Vipula. This works better because *mānayitvā* (and *śrutvā*) requires an object. Note *ābhūtasamplava* instead of the more common *ābhūtasamplava* (both unmetrical here; see also 2.13). *me* in *pāda* b is difficult to interpret (perhaps ‘you

*maheśvara uvāca |*

*brahmaṇā evaṃ uktas tu viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā |*

*evaṃ bhavatu bhadraṃ vo yathovāca pitāmahaḥ || 12:152 ||*

Maheśvara spoke: When [Vipula] was addressed thus by Brahmā, Lord Viṣṇu [said:] ‘Let it be like that, bless your soul, just as the Grandfather said.’

*indreṇa raviṇā caiva somena ca punaḥ punaḥ |*

*sādhyādityair marudrudrair viśvebbir vasavaḥ tathā || 12:153 ||*

[Then] Indra, Ravi and Soma, the Sādhyas, the Ādityas, the Maruts, the Rudras, the Viśve[śas], and the Vasus [cried out:]

*aho tapaḥphalaṃ divyaṃ vipulasya mahātmanaḥ |*

*svaśarīro divyaṃ prāptaḥ śraddhayātithipūjaya || 12:154 ||*

‘Wow, what a divine reward for great-souled Vipula’s penance! He has reached heaven in his own [mortal] body by virtue of his worshipping a guest in good faith.’

*evaṃ ādīny anekāni vipule parikīrtitam |*

*brahmāṇaṃ punar evāha viṣṇur viśvajagatprabhuḥ || 12:155 ||*

This and many other things are related in the Vipula [section]. Viṣṇu, the lord of the whole universe, turned back to Brahmā.

*|| iti vṛṣasārasaṃgrabe vipulopākhyāno nāmādhyaḥ dvādaśamaḥ ||*

Here ends the twelfth chapter in the *Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha* called The Story of Vipula.

will live with me’?). I take *tvaṇ na* in *pāda* c as the ablative *tvaḍ* used as a genitive, plus *na*. Note the *krama* licence in operation in *pādas* a and b: *bra* in *brahmā*, and possibly *ṣya* in *bhaviṣyasi* do not turn the previous syllable heavy, although the latter is unusual because the syllables taking part in this licence should be at word-final position (see pp. 34).

12.153 Note that I had to accept E’s reading in *pāda* d, and note *vasavaḥ* probably for *vasubhiḥ*.

12.155 The reference here to a ‘Vipula section’ is probably to MBh 13.39.1ff, although this story is not to be found there. See p. 22. Alternatively, *vipule* is just another pun on our hero’s name, possibly standing for *vipulena* in the sense of ‘extensively.’

The story ends abruptly here in the VSS. The next chapter starts with a short summary by Devī of the previous chapters:

*devy uvāca |*

*abhiṣātithyakānāṃ ca śruto dharmāḥ suvistarāḥ |*

*kiṃ na kurvanti manuṣyāḥ sukhopāyaṃ mahat phalaṃ || 13.1 ||*

*svaśarīrasthito yajñāḥ svaśarīre sthitaṃ tapaḥ |*

*svaśarīre sthitaṃ tīrthaṃ śruto vistarato mayā || 13.2 ||*





## *Symbols and Abbreviations*

### Symbols

≈

**cf.**

=

### Abbreviations

**CUDL** = University of Cambridge Digital Library (<https://cudl.lib.cam.ac.uk>)

**f.**

**ff.**

**MGMCP**

**MGMPP**

**MS(S)** = manuscript(s)

**Siddham** = Siddham, the Asia Inscriptions Database: <https://siddham.network>

**ŚDhŚ** = *Śivadharmaśāstra*

**ŚDhU** = *Śivadharmottara*

**VSS** = asdfadfasdfadsa

TO BE SUPPLIED

– Balogh 2018? ON THE SAME TOPIC

- Ranjan Sen 2006. ‘Vowel-weakening before muta cum liquidā sequences in Latin. A problem of syllabification?’ In: Oxford University Working Papers in Linguistics, Philology & Phonetics 11: 143-61.

## References

### Primary Sources

- Arthaśāstra*: see Kangle 1969  
*Uttarottara*: see CHECK  
*Umāmahēśvarasaṃvāda*: see CHECK  
*Ṛgveda-khila*: see Scheftelowitz 1906  
*Kūrmapurāṇa*: see Mukhopādhyāya 1890  
*Padmapurāṇa*: see CHECK  
*Buddhacarita*: see CHECK  
*Bodhisattvabhūmi*: see CHECK  
*Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa*: see CHECK  
*Bhagavadgītā*: see Sukthankar & al. 1927–1966 CHECK  
*Manu*: see Dave 1972  
*Mahābhārata*: see Sukthankar & al. 1927–1966  
*Mahāsubhāṣitasamgraha*: see Sternbach 1974–2007  
*Mātaṅgalīlā*: see Śāstri 1910  
YS: see CHECK  
*Raghuvamśa*: see  
*Rasārṇavasudhākara*: see Venkatacharya 1979  
*Vāgmatīmāhātmyaprasaṃsā*:  
*Vājasaneyisaṃhitā*: see Weber 1972  
*Viṣṇudharmottara*:  
*Viṣṇudharma*: see Grünendahl 1983  
*Viṣṇupurāṇa*: see Pathak 1997–1999  
OTHER PURANAS  
CHANGE repeated authornames with —————

## Secondary Sources and Editions

- Acharya 2014: Acharya, Anilakumara. *Śivadharmasaṅgrahaḥ: Ādyādhya-  
atrayasya samīkṣātmakapāṭhasampādanam adhyayanaṁ ca = Śivad-  
harmasaṅgrahaḥ: a critical edition and study of first three chapters*. New  
Delhi: Eksis Books.
- Acharya 2013: Acharya, Diwakar. ‘How to Behave like a Bull? New Insight  
into the Origin and Religious Practices of Pāsupatas.’ *Indo-Iranian  
Journal*, vol. 56(2):101–131.
- Acharya 1992: Acharya, Jayaraj. *The Nepāla-māhātmya of the Skanda-  
purāṇa: Legends on the Sacred Places and Deities of Nepal*. Nirala His-  
tory Series. Nirala Publications.
- Adluri & Bagchee 2011: Adluri, Vishwa & Bagchee, Joydeep (eds.). *Reading  
the Fifth Veda. Studies on the Mahābhārata. Essays by Alf Hiltebeitel*,  
vol. 1. Leiden & Boston: Brill.
- Apte 1890: Apte, Vaman Shivaram. *The Practical Sanskrit-English Dictio-  
nary: Containing appendices on Sanskrit prosody, important literary and  
geographical names of ancient India*. Poona: Prasad Prakashan.
- Bailey 2018: Bailey, Greg. ‘Purāṇas Brill’s Encyclopedia of Hinduism On-  
line.’ In: A. Jacobsen Knut, Helene Basu, Angelika Malinar, & Vasudha  
Narayanan (eds.), *Brill’s Encyclopedia of Hinduism Online*. Brill.
- Bakker 2014: Bakker, Hans T. *The world of the Skandapurāṇa: Northern  
India in the sixth and seventh centuries*. Supplement to Groningen Ori-  
ental Studies. Leiden: Brill.
- Bakker, Bisschop, & Yokochi 2014: Bakker, Hans T., Bisschop, Peter C., &  
Yokochi, Yuko. *The Skandapurāṇa, Volume IIB. Adhyāyas 31–52: The  
Vāhana and Nadaka Cycles. Critical Edition with an Introduction &  
Annotated English Synopsis*. Supplement to Groningen Oriental Stud-  
ies. Leiden & Boston: Brill.
- Barois 2020: Barois, Christèle. ‘The Dharmaputrikā Saṃhitā. Preliminary  
notes on an early text on yoga.’ *Journal Of Yoga Studies*, vol. 3.

- Bhatt 1955: Bhatt, G. P (ed.). *Brahma Purāṇa. Part 1*, vol. 1. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- Bhattacharya 1977: Bhattacharya, Gourishwar. ‘Nandin and Vṛṣabha.’ In: Wolfgang Voigt (ed.), *XIX. Deutscher Orientalistentag vom 28. bis 4. Oktober 1975 in Freiburg im Breisgau*, vol. 2 of *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft, Supplement*, pp. 1545–1567. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner.
- Bisschop 2006: Bisschop, Peter C. *Early Śaivism and the Skandapurāṇa: sects and centres*. No. 21 in Groningen Oriental studies. Groningen: Forsten.
- Bisschop 2018: Bisschop, Peter C. *Universal Śaivism: The appeasement of all gods and powers in the Śāntiyadhya of the Śivadharmaśāstra*. No. 18 in Gonda Indological Studies. Leiden & Boston: Brill.
- Bisschop, Kafle, & Kiss forthcoming: Bisschop, Peter C., Kafle, Nirajan, & Kiss, Csaba. *Śivadharmaśāstra 10. A Critical Edition*. UniorPress.
- Bisschop, Kafle, & Lubin 2021: Bisschop, Peter C., Kafle, Nirajan, & Lubin, Timothy. *A Śaiva Utopia. The Śivadharma’s Revision of Brahmanical Varṇāśramadharmā. Critical Edition, Translation & Study of the Śivāśramādhya of the Śivadharmaśāstra*. No. I in Studies in the History of Śaivism. Napoli: Università degli Studi di Napoli L’Orientale, Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo.
- Caube 1993: Caube, Vijayasankar. *Dharmasamuccaya*. Varanasi: Sampurnananda Sanskrit University.
- Cecil 2020: Cecil, Elizabeth A. *Mapping the Pāśupata Landscape: Narrative, Place, and the Śaiva Imaginary in Early Medieval North India*. No. 21 in Gonda Indological Series. Leiden: Brill. Publication Title: Mapping the Pāśupata Landscape.
- Couture 2006: Couture, André. ‘Dharma as a Four-Legged Bull: A Note on an Epic and Purāṇic Theme.’ In: Raghunath Panda & Madhusudan Mishra (eds.), *Voice of the Orient: A Tribute to Prof. Upendranath Dhal*, pp. 69–76. Delhi: Eastern Book Linkers.

- Dave 1972: Dave, Jayantakrishna Harikrishna (ed.). *Manu-Smṛti with Nine Commentaries by Medhātithi, Sarvajñānārāyaṇa, Kullūka, Rāghavānanda, Nandana, Rāmachandra, Maṇirāma, Govindarāja and Bhāruci*. No. 29, 33, 37–40 in Bharatiya Vidyā Series. Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan.
- Davis & Brick 2018: Davis, Donald R., Jr. & Brick, David. ‘Social and Literary History of Dharmaśāstra Commentaries and Legal Digests Donald R. Davis, Jr. and David Brick.’ In: *Hindu Law. A New History of Dharmaśāstra*. OUP.
- De Simini 2016a: De Simini, Florinda. *Of Gods and Books: Ritual and knowledge transmission in the manuscript cultures of premodern India*. No. 8 in Studies in Manuscript Cultures. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- De Simini 2016b: De Simini, Florinda. ‘Śivadharmā Manuscripts from Nepal and the Making of a Śaiva Corpus.’ In: Michael Friedrich & Cosima Schwarke (eds.), *One-Volume Libraries: Composite and Multiple-Text Manuscripts*, no. 9 in Studies in Manuscript Cultures, pp. 233–286. De Gruyter.
- De Simini 2017: De Simini, Florinda. ‘When Lachmann’s method meets the Dharma of Śiva: Common Errors, Scribal Interventions, and the Transmission of the Śivadharmā Corpus.’ In: Vincenzo Vergiani, Camillo Formigatti, & Daniele Cuneo (eds.), *Indic Manuscript Cultures through the Ages. Material, textual and historical investigations*, no. 14 in Studies in Manuscript Cultures, pp. 505–547. Berlin: De Gruyter.
- De Simini & Kiss 2021: De Simini, Florinda & Kiss, Csaba (eds.). *Śivadharmāmṛta. Essays on the Śivadharmā and its Network*. No. 2 in Studies on the History of Śaivism. Università di Napoli L’Orientale Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo, Napoli: UniorPress.
- De Simini & Mirnig 2017: De Simini, Florinda & Mirnig, Nina. ‘Umā and Śiva’s Playful Talks in Detail (Lalitavistara): On the Production of Śaiva Works and their Manuscripts in Medieval Nepal. Studies on the Śivadharmā and the Mahābhārata 1.’ In: Vincenzo Vergiani, Daniele Cuneo, & Camillo Alessio Formigatti (eds.), *Indic Manuscript Cultures through the Ages. Material, Textual, and Historical Investigations*, no. 14 in Studies in Manuscript Cultures. De Gruyter.

- Dey 1899: Dey, Nundo Lal. *The Geographical Dictionary of Ancient and Mediaeval India with an Appendix on Modern Names of Ancient Indian Geography*. Calcutta: W. Newman & Co.
- Dutt 1896: Dutt, Manmatha Nath. *Vishnu Purana. English Translation. A Prose English Translation of the Vishnupuranam (based on Professor H. H. Wilson's translation)*. Calcutta: H. C. Dass.
- Edgerton 1931: Edgerton, Franklin. *The elephant-lore of the Hindus. The Elephant-sport of Nilakantha. Translated from the original Sanskrit with introduction, notes, and glossary*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Edgerton 1953: Edgerton, Franklin. *Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit grammar and dictionary*. William Dwight Whitney Linguistic Series. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Einicke 2009: Einicke, Katrin. *Korrektur, Differenzierung und Abkürzung in indischen Inschriften und Handschriften. (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes Band 680)*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz Verlag.
- Fitzgerald 2012: Fitzgerald, James L. 'Philosophy's Wheel of Fire and Its Epic Background.' In: François Voegeli, Vincent Eltschinger, Danielle Feller, Maria Piera Candotti, Bogdan Diaconescu, & Malhar Kulkarni (eds.), *Devadattiyam: Johannes Bronkhorst Felicitation Volume*. Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York, Oxford, Wien: Peter Lang.
- Fleming 2010: Fleming, Benjamin J. 'New copperplate grant of Śrīcandra (no. 8) from Bangladesh.' *Bulletin of SOAS*, vol. 73(2):223–244.
- Fleming 2013: Fleming, Benjamin J. 'Making Land Sacred: Inscriptional Evidence for Buddhist Kings and Brahman Priests in Medieval Bengal.' *Numen* 60, vol. 60:559–585.
- Ganguli 1883–1896: Ganguli, Kisari Mohan. *The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa*. Calcutta: Bharata Press.
- Gerstmayr 2017: Gerstmayr, Paul. *Aiśa Sanskrit in Early Śaiva Tantras*. D.Phil. thesis, University of Oxford, Oxford, 2017.

- Gnoli 1956: Gnoli, Raniero. *Nepalese inscriptions in Gupta characters*. No. 10 in Serie orientale Roma. Roma: Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Orientale.
- Gombrich 2013: Gombrich, Richard. *What the Buddha thought*. Oxford Centre for Buddhist Studies Monographs. London, Oakville: Equinox Publishing.
- González-Reimann 2016: González-Reimann, Luis. ‘Cosmic Cycles, Cosmology, and Cosmography.’ In: A. Jacobsen Knut, Helene Basu, Angelika Malinar, & Vasudha Narayanan (eds.), *Brill’s Encyclopedia of Hinduism Online*. Brill.
- Goodall 1998: Goodall, Dominic. *Bhaṭṭa Rāmakaṇṭha’s commentary on the Kiraṇatantra, volume I: chapters 1–6, critical edition and annotated translation*. No. 86 in Publications de l’Institut français d’indologie. Pondichéry: Institut Français de Pondichéry; École française d’Extrême-Orient. ISSN: 0073-8352.
- Goodall 2004: Goodall, Dominic. *The Parākhyantra. A Scripture of the Śaiva Siddhānta*. Collection Indologie 98. Pondicherry: IFP / EFEO.
- Goodall & Rastelli [forthcoming]: Goodall, Dominic & Rastelli, Marion (eds.). *Tāntrikābhidhānakōśa IV*. Vienna: Verlag der Österreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften.
- Goodall, Rout, Sathyanarayanan *et al* 2005: Goodall, Dominic, Rout, Nibedita, Sathyanarayanan, Sarma, S.A.S., Ganesan, T, & Sambandhasivacharya, S. *Pañcāvaraṇastava of Aghoraśiva: A Twelfth Century South Indian Prescription for the Visualisation of Sadāśiva and his Retinue*. Pondicherry: IFP.
- Goodall, Sanderson, & Isaacson 2015: Goodall, Dominic, Sanderson, Alexis, & Isaacson, Harunaga (eds.). *The Nīśvāsātattvasaṃhitā. The Earliest Surviving Śaiva Tantra. Volume I. A Critical Edition & Annotated Translation of the Mūlasūtra, Uttarasūtra & Nayasūtra. Edited by Dominic Goodall in collaboration with Alexis Sanderson & Harunaga Isaacson, with contributions of Nirajan Kafle, Diwakar Acharya & others*. No. 128 (1) in Collection Indologie (Early Tantra Series). EFEO, Institut français de Pondichéry (IFP), Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universität



- Hamburg. Edited by Dominic Goodall in collaboration with Alexis Sanderson & Harunaga Isaacson, with contributions of Nirajan Kafle, Diwakar Acharya & others.
- Grünendahl 1983: Grünendahl, Reinhold. *Viṣṇudharma. Viṣṇudharmāḥ. Precepts for the Worship of Viṣṇu*. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz Verlag.
- Gutiérrez 2018: Gutiérrez, Andrea. ‘Embodiment of Dharma in Animals.’ In: Patrick Olivelle & Donald R. Davis, Jr. (eds.), *Hindu Law. A New History of Dharmasāstra*. Oxford: OUP.
- Gögge 2007: Gögge, Kathleen. *Viṣṇuitische Heiligtümer und Feste im Kathmandu-Tal/Nepal*. Ph.D. thesis, Universität Heidelberg, 2007.
- Hanneder 2009: Hanneder, Jürgen. ‘Introduction.’ *Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde Südasiens. Text Genealogy, Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique*, vol. 52-53:5–16.
- Harimoto 2022: Harimoto, Kengo. ‘A Few Notes on a Newly Discovered Manuscript of the Śivadharmas Corpus.’ In: *Verità e bellezza: Essays in Honour of Raffaele Torella*, vol. XCVII.1 of *Series Minor*, pp. 595–626. Napoli: UniorPress.
- Hatley 2018: Hatley, Shaman. *The Brahmayāmala or Picumata, Volume I: Chapters 1-2, 39-40, & 83. Revelation, Ritual, and Material Culture in an Early Śaiva Tantra*. No. 133 in Collection Indologie / Early Tantra Series 5. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry; École Française d’Extrême-Orient; Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universität Hamburg.
- Hazra 1952: Hazra, Rajendra C. ‘The Śiva-dharma.’ *Journal of the Ganganatha Jha Research Institute*, vol. 10:1–20.
- Hazra 1956: Hazra, Rajendra C. ‘The Śiva-dharmottara.’ *Journal of the Ganganatha Jha Research Institute*, vol. 13:19–50.
- Hidas 2011: Hidas, Gergely. *Mahāpratisarā-mahāvidyārājñī. The Great Amulet, Great Queen of Spells. Introduction, Critical Editions and Annotated Translation*. No. 639 in Śata-piṭaka Series - Indo-Asian Literatures. Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture and Aditya Prakashan.

- Johnston 1936: Johnston, E. H. *The Buddhacarita, Or Acts of the Buddha*. Calcutta: Baptist Mission Press.
- Jørgensen 1931: Jørgensen, Hans. *Vicitrakarṇikāvadānoddhṛta. A Collection of Buddhist Legends. Newārī Text. Edited and translated into English by Hans Jørgensen*. London: Royal Asiatic Society.
- Jørgensen 1941: Jørgensen, Hans. *A Grammar of the Classical Newārī*. København: Ejnar Munksgaard.
- Kafle 2020: Kafle, Nirajan. *Niśvāsamukhatattvasambhitā. A Preface to the Earliest Surviving Śaiva Tantra*. No. 145 in Collection Indologie. Pondicherry: Institut Français de Pondichéry; École Française d'Extrême-Orient.
- Kale 1992: Kale, M. R. *A Higher Sanskrit Grammar for the Use of School and College Students*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- Kane 1941–1962: Kane, Pandurang Vaman. *History of Dharmaśāstra*. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.
- Kangle 1969: Kangle, R.P. *The Kauṭīliya Arthaśāstra, Part I: Sanskrit text with glossary*. Bombay: University of Bombay.
- Kirfel 1920: Kirfel, Willibald. *Die Kosmographie der Inder nach Quellen dargestellt*. Bonn; Leipzig: Georg Olms.
- Kiss 2015: Kiss, Csaba. *The Brahmayāmalatantra or Picumata. Volume II. The Religious Observances and the Sexual Rituals of the Tantric Practitioner: Chapters 3, 21, and 45*. No. 130 / 3 in Collection Indologie / Early Tantra Series. Pondicherry (India); Paris; Hamburg: Institut Français de Pondichéry : École française d'Extrême-Orient : Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universität Hamburg.
- Kiss 2021: Kiss, Csaba. ‘...not satisfied with the Mahābhārata...’ (śrutvā bhāratasaṃhitām atṛptaḥ): the function of the Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha in the Śivadharmā corpus.’ In: Florinda De Simini & Csaba Kiss (eds.), *Śivadharmāmṛta. Essays on the Śivadharmā and its Network*, Studies on the History of Śaivism 2, pp. 183–202. Università di Napoli L’Orientale Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo, Napoli: UniorPress.

- Krishnacharya & Vyasacharya 1906–1914: Krishnacharya, T. R & Vyasacharya, T. R (eds.). *Sriman Mahabharatam, a new edition, mainly based on the Southern Indian Texts, with footnotes and readings*. Bombay: Nirnayasagar Press.
- Kölver 1999: Kölver, Bernard. ‘Actives into Ergatives, or, Newārī into Sanskrit.’ In: Helmut Eimer, Michael Hahn, Maria Schetelich, & Peter Wyzlic (eds.), *Studia Tibetica et Mongolica (Festschrift Manfred Taube)*, no. 34 in Indica et Tibetica. Swisttal-Odendorf: Indica et Tibetica Verlag.
- Malla 1990: Malla, Kamal P. ‘The Earliest Dated Document in Newari: the Palmleaf from Ukū Bāhāḥ NS 235/AD 1114.’ *Kailash*, vol. 16(1-2).
- Malla 2000: Malla, Kamal P. *A Dictionary of Classical Newari. Compiled from Manuscript Sources*. Kathmandu: Cwasā Pāsā.
- Mallinson 2007: Mallinson, James. *The Khecarīvidyā of Ādinātha. A critical edition and annotated translation of an early text of haṭhayoga*. London, New York: Routledge.
- Mallinson & Singleton 2017: Mallinson, James & Singleton, Mark (eds.). *Roots of Yoga*. Penguin Classics.
- Mani 1975: Mani, Vettam. *Purāṇic encyclopædia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Purāṇic literature*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- McGann 1991: McGann, Jerome J. *The Textual Condition*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Mehta & Chandra 1972: Mehta, Mohanlal & Chandra, K Rishabha. *Prakrit Proper Names. Part II*. No. 37 in Lalbhai Dalpatbhai Series. Ahmedabad: D. Institute of Indology.
- Mirashi 1962: Mirashi, Vasudev Vishnu. ‘The Gwalior Museum Stone Inscription of Pataṅgaśambhu.’ *Journal of the Madhya Pradesh Itihasa Parishad*, vol. 64:3–13.
- Mirashi 1968: Mirashi, Vasudev Vishnu. ‘Location of the Naimiṣa Forest.’ *Purāṇa*, vol. 10(1):27–34.

- Mukhopādhyāya 1890: Mukhopādhyāya, Nilmaṇi. *The Kūrma Purāṇa. A System Of Hindu Mythology And Tradition*. Bibliotheca Indica. Calcutta: Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- Naraharinath 1998: Naraharinath, Yogin (ed.). *Śivadharmā Paśupati-matam Śivadharmamahāśāstram Paśupatināthadarśanam*. Kathmandu: Bṛhadādhyātmikapariṣadaḥ Kāṭhamaṇḍapaḥ Gorakhāhindurāṣṭram.
- Oberlies 2003: Oberlies, Thomas. *A grammar of epic Sanskrit*. Berlin; New York: Walter de Gruyter. OCLC: 1153050270.
- O’Hanlon, Hidas, & Kiss 2015: O’Hanlon, Rosalind, Hidas, Gergely, & Kiss, Csaba. ‘Discourses of caste over the longue durée: Gopīnātha and social classification in India, ca. 1400–1900.’ *South Asian History and Culture*, vol. 6:102–129.
- Ohnuma 2019: Ohnuma, Reiko. ‘The heretical, heterodox howl: Jackals in Pāli Buddhist literature.’ *Religions*, vol. 10(3).
- Olivelle 1993: Olivelle, Patrick. *The Āśrama System: The History and Hermeneutics of a Religious Institution*. OUP.
- Olivelle 1999: Olivelle, Patrick. *Dharmasūtras. The Law Codes of Ancient India*. Oxford: OUP.
- Olivelle 2005: Olivelle, Patrick. *Manu’s code of law: a critical edition and translation of the Mānava-Dharmaśāstra*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Ollett 2013: Ollett, Andrew. ‘The gaṇachandas in the Indian metrical tradition.’ *Puṣpikā 1 Proceedings of the first International Indology Graduate Research Symposium*, vol. 1:331–365.
- Otter 2020: Otter, Felix. *A Course in Reading Classical Newari. Selections from the Vetālapañcaviṃśati*. Heidelberg University Library: CrossAsia-eBooks.
- Patel 2020: Patel, Dhaval. ‘Kedārabhaṭṭa: Vṛttaratnākara, with Sulhaṇa’s Sukaviḥṛdayanandinī (comm.). Based on a manuscript from Patan.’ *E-text form* [https://gretil.sub.uni-goettingen.de/sa\\_kedArabhaTTa-vRttaratnAkara.htm](https://gretil.sub.uni-goettingen.de/sa_kedArabhaTTa-vRttaratnAkara.htm).

- Pathak 1997–1999: Pathak, M. M (ed.). *The Critical Edition of the Viṣṇupurāṇam, critically edited by M. M. Pathak*. Vadodara: Oriental Institute.
- Petech 1984: Petech, Luciano. *Mediaeval History of Nepal (c. 570–1482)*. No. 54 in Serie Orientale Roma. Roma: Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente, 2nd edn..
- Rocher 1986: Rocher, Ludo. *The Purāṇas*. No. 2.3 in History of Indian Literature. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Sanderson 2007: Sanderson, Alexis. ‘The Śaiva Exegesis of Kashmir.’ In: Dominic Goodall & André Padoux (eds.), *Mélanges tantriques à la mémoire d’Hélène Brunner / Tantric Studies in Memory of Hélène Brunner*, pp. 231–442. Pondicherry: IFP / EFEO.
- Sanderson 2009: Sanderson, Alexis. ‘The Śaiva Age: The rise and dominance of Śaivism during the early medieval period.’ In: Shingo Einoo (ed.), *Genesis and Development of Tantrism*, Institute of Oriental Culture Special Series 23, pp. 41–350. Tokyo: Institute of Oriental Culture, University of Tokyo.
- Sanderson 2014: Sanderson, Alexis. ‘The Śaiva literature.’ *Journal of Indological Studies*, vol. 24 & 25 (2012–2013):1–113.
- Sanderson 2015: Sanderson, Alexis. ‘Tolerance, Exclusivity, Inclusivity, and Persecution in Indian Religion During the Early Mediaeval Period.’ In: John Makinson (ed.), *Honoris Causa: Essays in Honour of Aweek Sarkar*, pp. 155–224. UK: Allen Lane.
- Sastri 1920: Sastri, A. Mahadeva (ed.). *The Yoga Upanishads with the commentary of Sri Upanishad-Brahma-Yogin*. Adyar Library.
- Scheftelowitz 1906: Scheftelowitz, Isidor. *Die Apokryphen des Ṛgveda (Khilāni)*. No. 1 in Indische Forschungen. Breslau: M. & H. Marcus.
- Scheftelowitz 1921: Scheftelowitz, Isidor. ‘Śivasāṅkalpopaniṣad.’ *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, vol. 75:201–212.
- Sen 2006: Sen, Ranjan. ‘Vowel-weakening Before Muta cum Liquidā Sequences in Latin. A Problem of Syllabification?’ *Oxford University Working Papers in Linguistics, Philology & Phonetics*, vol. 11:143–161.

- Sferra 2022: Sferra, Francesco. 'The Second Chapter of the Abhidharma-samuccaya-kārikā by Saṅghatrāta.' In: *Verità e bellezza: Essays in Honour of Raffaele Torella*, vol. XCVII.2 of *Series Minor*, pp. 1145–1166. Napoli: UniorPress.
- Shastri 1894: Shastri, Haraprasad. *The Vṛhat Svayambhū Purāṇam. Containing the Traditions of the Svayambhū Kṣhetra in Nepal*. Calcutta: Asiatic Society.
- Shastri 1928: Shastri, Haraprasad. *A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Government Collection Under the Care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal. Vol. 5: Purāṇa Manuscripts*, vol. 5. Calcutta: The Asiatic Society of Bengal.
- Sternbach 1974–2007: Sternbach, Ludwik (ed.). *Mahāsubhāṣitasamgraha*. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Vedic Research Institute.
- Sukthankar 1944: Sukthankar, V. S. *Critical Studies in the Mahābhārata*. Poona: V. S. Sukthankar Memorial Edition Committee.
- Sukthankar & al. 1927–1966: Sukthankar, Vishnu Sitaram & al. (eds.). *The Mahābhārata: for the first time critically edited by V. S. Sukthankar, with the co-operation of ... other scholars*. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute.
- Takahashi 2021: Takahashi, Kenji. 'The dharma of gleaners in the Umāmaheśvarasamvāda. Studies on the Śivadharmā and the Mahābhārata 2.' In: Florinda De Simini & Csaba Kiss (eds.), *Śivadharmāmṛta. Essays on the Śivadharmā and its Network*, no. 2 in *Studies on the History of Śaivism*. Università di Napoli L'Orientale Dipartimento Asia, Africa e Mediterraneo, Napoli: UniorPress.
- Törzsök 1999: Törzsök, Judit. *The Doctrine of Magic Female Spirits. A critical edition of selected chapters of the Siddhayogesaṁvāda(tantra) with annotated translation and analysis*. D.Phil. thesis, Merton College, University of Oxford, Oxford, 1999.
- Vajracārya 1973: Vajracārya, Dhanavajra. *Licchavikālakā abbilekha anuvāda, aitiḥāsika vyākhyāsahita*. No. 6 in *Aitiḥāsika sāmāgrī mālā*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Nepāla ra Eśiyāli Adhyayana Saṁsthāna, Tribhuvana Viśvavidyālaya.

- Venkatacharya 1979: Venkatacharya, T (ed.). *The Rasārṇavasudhākara of Siṃhabhūpāla*. No. 110 in Adyar Library Series. Madras: Adyar Library and Research Centre.
- Weber 1972: Weber, Albrecht. *The Vājasaneyi-Saṃhitā in the Mādhyandina and the Kāṇva-Śākhā with the Commentary of Mahīdhara*, No. 103 in Chowkhamba Sanskrit Series. Varanasi [Berlin]: Chowkhamb.
- West 1973: West, Martin L. *Textual Criticism and Editorial Technique applicable to Greek and Latin texts*. Stuttgart: B. G. Teubner.
- Whitney 1989 [1924]: Whitney, William Dwight. *Sanskrit Grammar, including both the classical language and the older dialects of the Veda and Brāhmaṇa*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- Wujastyk 1985: Wujastyk, Dominik. *A Handlist of the Sanskrit and Prakrit Manuscripts in the Library of the Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine*, vol. 1. London: The Wellcome Institute for the History of Medicine.
- Zin 2021: Zin, Monica. ‘Māndhātā, the Universal Monarch, and the Meaning of Representations of the Cakravartin in the Amaravati School, and of the Kings on the Kanaganahalli Stūpa.’ In: Peter Skilling & Justin McDaniel (eds.), *Buddhist Narrative in Asia and Beyond: In Honour of HRH Princess Maha Chakri Sirindhorn. On Her Fifty-Fifth Birth Anniversary*, vol. 1, pp. 149–166. Bangkok: Institute of Thai Studies, Chulalongkorn University.
- Ñāṇatusita 2014: Ñāṇatusita, Bhikkhu. *Analysis of the Bhikkhu Pātimokkha*. Sri Lanka: Buddhist Publication Society.
- Śāstri 1910: Śāstri, T. Gaṇapati (ed.). *Mātaṅgalīlā of Nīlakaṇṭha*. Trivandrum: Travancore Govt. Press.

## *Index to Introduction and Translation*

REVISE **CHECK** In the Index, the surnames of modern authors, as well as mantra-syllables, are typeset in SMALL CAPITALS, Sanskrit words in general in *italics*, Sanskrit names of deities, humans, including authors, in non-italic normal typeface with capital initial letters, English words in non-italic normal typeface, and titles of works in *slanted font*.

*Abhidhānaratnamālā*, 9

*Āgamakalpapatā*, 1156

*Agnipurāṇa*, 1138, 1143

*Amarakośa*, 1053, 1054

*Āpastambadharmasūtra*, 24

*Arthaśāstra*, 1009

*Arthaśāstra*, 1183

*āśrama*, 9

*Baudhāyanadharmasūtra*, 1144

*Bhagavadgītā*, 40, 1003, 1064,

1066, 1074, 1078, 1079,

1083, 1117, 1140, 1153,

1156, 1183

*Bhāgavatapurāṇa*, 1005, 1036,

1047, 1132

*Bhaviṣyapurāṇa*, 1043, 1099

*Bhelasamhitā*, 1075

*Bodhisattvabhūmi*, 1142, 1183

*Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa*, 1012, 1013,

1020, 1023, 1033, 1036,

1061, 1109

*Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa*, 1183

*Brahmapurāṇa*, 1080, 1087, 1138

*Brahmavaivartapurāṇa*, 1005,

1058

*Brahmayāmala*, 29, 1103

*Buddhacarita*, 39, 1060–1062,

1066

*Buddhacarita*, 1183

bull, 8

*Carakasamhitā*, 1075

*Devīpurāṇa*, 1175

*Dharmaputrikā*, 7, 15, 23, 24,

48, 49, 51–53, 56–59,

1066, 1080, 1123, 1141

*Dīkṣottara*, 1079

*Divyāvadāna*, 1061, 1066

*gaṇa*, 8

*Gautadharmasūtra*, 1079, 1104

*Gautamadharmasūtra*, 52

*Harivaṃśa*, 19, 1055

*Haṭharatnāvalī*, 1124

*Haṭhayogapradīpikā*, 1123

*Īśānaśivagurudevapaddhati*,

1054



*Jātiviveka*, 1112

*Jayadrathayāyāmala*, 1177

*kākapada*, 54, 55

*krama* licence, 34

*krama* licence, 1021, 1023, 1031,

1065, 1071, 1073, 1074,

1076, 1080, 1090, 1103,

1116, 1127, 1132, 1140,

1152, 1179

*Kūrmapurāṇa*, 1003, 1036, 1106

*Kūrmapurāṇa*, 1183

*Lakṣmīnārāyaṇasamhitā*, 1145

*Liṅgapurāṇa*, 40, 1020, 1033,

1035, 1036, 1073, 1143

*Mahābhārata*, 8, 11–13, 15, 22,

24, 35, 37, 39–42, 1003–

1005, 1027, 1032, 1033,

1046–1048, 1058, 1060–

1062, 1068, 1073, 1079,

1083, 1084, 1086, 1090,

1094, 1098–1100, 1108,

1123, 1125, 1136, 1138,

1141, 1145, 1151, 1153,

1162, 1165, 1173, 1175,

1177, 1179, 1183

*Mahāsubhāṣitasamgraha*, 1070,

1114, 1183

*Mānavadharmasāstra*, 8, 9,

15, 23, 24, 39, 40, 1009,

1010, 1033, 1037, 1041,

1042, 1048, 1052, 1053,

1065, 1068, 1074, 1077–

1079, 1084, 1095, 1097,

1143–1145, 1153, 1183

*Mātāṅgalilā*, 1183

*Matsyapurāṇa*, 35, 1036, 1037,

1099

*Mitākṣarā*, 1051, 1136

Monier-Williams, Monier, 1005

*Nāmaliṅgānuśāsana*, 9

*Nāradaṭṭṭurāṇa*, 1086

*Nepālamāhātmya*, 17, 19

*Niśvāsa guhya*, 1143

*Niśvāsakārikā*, 1126

*Niśvāsa mukha*, 1054

*Niśvāsa naya*, 1103, 1123

*Niśvāsa mūla*, 1056

*Niśvāsa naya*, 23, 33

*Niśvāsātattvasamhitā*, 1126

*Niśvāsa uttara*, 1125

*Padmapurāṇa*, 16, 19, 1104, 1160

*Padmapurāṇa*, 1183

*Padmasamhitā*, 1177

*Parāśarasmṛti*, 1103, 1106

*Pātimokkha*, 1144

*Raghuvamśa*, 1139, 1183

*Rāmāyaṇa*, 1061, 1079

*Rasārṇavasudhākara*, 1102, 1183

*Revākaṇḍa*, 1047, 1104

*Ṛgveda*, 1106

*Ṛgveda-khila*, 1183

*Sāṃkhyakārikā*, 1140

Sanderson, Alexis, 9

*Sannyāsopaniṣad*, 1074

*Siddhayogeshvarīmata*, 31, 1084

*Śivadharmasamgraha*, 7, 47–

49, 51–53, 56–59, 1084,

1119

*Śivadharmasāstra*, 7, 16, 25,  
39, 47–49, 51–53, 56–  
59, 1026, 1043, 1045,  
1059, 1084, 1085, 1100,  
1119, 1130, 1157, 1174,  
1181

*Śivadharmottara*, 7, 9, 16, 24,  
25, 40, 47–49, 51–  
53, 56–59, 1027, 1056,  
1078, 1086, 1101, 1166,  
1181

*Śivapurāṇa*, 11, 1012, 1027, 1150

*Śivasamhitā*, 1124

*Śivasamkalpa*, 1143

*Śivopaniṣad*, 7, 24, 48, 49, 51–  
53, 56–59, 1139

*Skandapurāṇa*, 1027, 1089, 1105,  
1136

stem form (*prātīpadika*), 29,  
32, 1005, 1009, 1015–  
1017, 1021, 1028–1030,  
1035, 1039, 1046, 1050,  
1053, 1060, 1063, 1064,  
1066, 1068, 1072, 1077,  
1079–1086, 1088, 1092,  
1096, 1098, 1103, 1107,  
1109, 1111, 1113, 1121,  
1122, 1124, 1125, 1127–  
1129, 1134–1136, 1138,  
1141–1143, 1147, 1150,  
1151, 1154, 1158, 1161–  
1163, 1169–1175, 1178

stem form (*prātīpadika*), 1164

*Sukavihrdayanandinī*, 33

*Svayambhūpurāṇa*, 26, 28, 29

*Tāntrikābhīdhānakośa*, 1054,  
1055, 1109, 1126, 1128,

1132, 1137

*Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 7,  
47–49, 51–53, 56–59,  
1027

*Umāmabheśvarasaṃvāda*, 1183

*Uttarottara*, 1183

*Uttarottaramahāsaṃvāda*, 7,  
10, 24, 47–49, 51–53,  
56–59, 1041, 1108

*Vāgmatīmāhātmyaprasaṃsā*,  
1183

*Vājasaneyisaṃhitā*, 1142, 1183

*Vāmanapurāṇa*, 1048

*Varāhapurāṇa*, 1047

*Vāsiṣṭhadharmasāstra*, 1064

*Vāsiṣṭhadharmasūtra*, 1145

*Vāyupurāṇa*, 1020, 1033, 1036

*Viṣṇudharma*, 1047

*Viṣṇudharma*, 1183

*Viṣṇudharmottara*, 39, 40, 1047,  
1073

*Viṣṇudharmottara*, 1183

*Viṣṇupurāṇa*, 1019, 1022, 1036

*Viṣṇupurāṇa*, 1183

*vṛṣa*, 8, 9

*vṛṣabha*, 8

*Vṛṣasārasaṃgraha*, 3, 5–16, 18–  
20, 22–38, 42, 45–

53, 55–59, 61, 1003–

1006, 1010, 1013, 1014,

1016, 1019, 1020, 1027,

1031, 1032, 1034–1037,

1045–1048, 1057, 1060,

1066–1068, 1071, 1074,

1075, 1080, 1083–1085,

1092, 1094, 1097–1102,

1108, 1117, 1123, 1126–

1128, 1130, 1131, 1134–

1140, 1143, 1144, 1153,

1156, 1171, 1179

*Vṛttaratnākara*, 33

*Yājñavalkyaśmṛti*, 1051, 1068,

1083, 1136

*Yogabhāṣya*, 1140

*Yogasīkhopaniṣad*, 1124

*Yogasūtra*, 39, 1134, 1140, 1141,

1183